

# Contents

<b>0</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>5</b>
0.1	What Is Rise?	5
0.2	How To Take Actions	5
0.3	Narrative Pacing	5
0.4	Principles of Rise	6
0.5	Character Creation	6
<b>1</b>	<b>Core Mechanics</b>	<b>8</b>
1.1	Attacks and Checks	8
1.2	Combat Time	9
1.3	Attributes	10
1.4	Character Statistics	11
1.5	Taking Damage	13
1.6	Circumstances, Bonuses, and Penalties	15
1.7	Movement and Positioning	17
1.8	Ability Mechanics	19
1.9	Universal Abilities	23
1.10	Special Rules	26
1.11	Daily Resources	28
1.12	Character Advancement	29
<b>2</b>	<b>Species</b>	<b>31</b>
2.1	Species Traits	31
2.2	Species Descriptions	31
<b>3</b>	<b>Classes</b>	<b>33</b>
3.1	How Classes Work	33
3.2	Class Introductions	33
3.3	Barbarian	34
3.4	Cleric	36
3.5	Druid	43
3.6	Fighter	50
3.7	Monk	53
3.8	Paladin	56
3.9	Ranger	59
3.10	Rogue	63
3.11	Sorcerer	65
3.12	Warlock	67
3.13	Wizard	71
<b>4</b>	<b>Skills</b>	<b>75</b>
4.1	Skill Overview	75
4.2	Acrobatics (Dex)	77

4.3	Awareness (Per)	78
4.4	Bluff (—)	80
4.5	Climb (Str)	81
4.6	Craft (Int)	83
4.7	Creature Handling (Per)	84
4.8	Deduction (Int)	86
4.9	Devices (Int)	86
4.10	Disguise (Int)	88
4.11	Escape Artist (Dex)	89
4.12	Heal (Int)	89
4.13	Intimidate (Varies)	90
4.14	Jump (Str)	90
4.15	Knowledge (Int)	91
4.16	Linguistics (Int)	92
4.17	Perform (Varies)	93
4.18	Persuasion (—)	94
4.19	Profession (Varies)	95
4.20	Ride (Dex)	96
4.21	Sense Motive (Per)	97
4.22	Sleight of Hand (Dex)	97
4.23	Spellcraft (Per)	98
4.24	Stealth (Dex)	99
4.25	Survival (Per)	100
4.26	Swim (Str)	101
<b>5</b>	<b>Maneuvers</b>	<b>102</b>
5.1	Maneuver Lists	102
5.2	Maneuver Descriptions	103
<b>6</b>	<b>Mystic Spheres</b>	<b>109</b>
6.1	Categories of Magic	109
6.2	Spell and Ritual Mechanics	109
6.3	Spells	110
6.4	Rituals	111
6.5	Mystic Sphere Lists	111
6.6	Mystic Sphere Descriptions	112
<b>7</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>160</b>
7.1	Alignment	160
7.2	Vital Statistics	160
7.3	Languages	161
7.4	Planes	161
<b>8</b>	<b>Equipment</b>	<b>163</b>
8.1	Weapons	163
8.2	Armor	171
8.3	Goods And Services	173
8.4	Consumable Items	178
<b>9</b>	<b>Adventuring</b>	<b>181</b>
9.1	Carrying Capacity	181
9.2	Movement	181
9.3	Exploration	183
9.4	Wealth And Money	184
<b>A</b>	<b>Glossary</b>	<b>185</b>

<b>B</b>	<b>Wealth</b>	<b>193</b>
B.1	Wealth By Level . . . . .	193
B.2	Item Levels . . . . .	193
<b>C</b>	<b>Magic Items</b>	<b>194</b>
C.1	Magic Item Types . . . . .	194
C.2	Using Magic Items . . . . .	194
C.3	Item Description Format . . . . .	195
C.4	Apparel . . . . .	195
C.5	Weapons . . . . .	205
C.6	Implements . . . . .	209
C.7	Tools . . . . .	211
C.8	Legacy Items . . . . .	213
C.9	Magic Item Creation . . . . .	213
<b>D</b>	<b>Optional Rules</b>	<b>214</b>
D.1	Attributes . . . . .	214
D.2	Species . . . . .	215
<b>E</b>	<b>Feats</b>	<b>217</b>
E.1	Gaining Feats . . . . .	217
E.2	Feat Mechanics . . . . .	217
E.3	Feat Tables . . . . .	217
E.4	Feat Descriptions . . . . .	220
E.5	Other Feat Rules . . . . .	238
<b>F</b>	<b>Monsters</b>	<b>239</b>
F.1	Monster Mechanics . . . . .	239
F.2	Aberrations . . . . .	239
F.3	Animals . . . . .	240
F.4	Animates . . . . .	243
F.5	Humanoids . . . . .	244
F.6	Monstrous Humanoids . . . . .	245
F.7	Outsiders . . . . .	245
F.8	Undeads . . . . .	245

# Acknowledgements

A number of marvelous people have helped me make this revision possible, and many clever minds produced ideas I that have incorporated into the new system. I cannot hope to properly credit everyone who contributed, knowingly or otherwise, but I can at least make an attempt here. The following individuals have my gratitude:

Connor Haines, for being a great brainstorming partner and excellent roommate.

Zontan Ferrah, for frequently telling me when my ideas were stupid. Sometimes he was even right.

Desmond Henderson, for his remarkably thorough and insightful feedback, and for being the first person brave enough to run a game with Rise.

Kyle McCauley, Linchaun Zhang, and Scott Kottkamp for helping to correct foolish errors that once littered this document and for providing ideas about how to improve the system.

Tarkisflux, for his excellent *Tome of Prowess*, feedback on spell design, and more.

Kholai, for keeping me on my toes in our monstrously long discussions of rules minutia.

Douglas Milewski, for his insightful essay on the nature of fighters. It helped inspire me to think that I could make D&D right.

Rich Burlew, for providing a forum for house rule enthusiasts like myself to gather and for his insightful articles that guided my thought.

Shannon Carty, for the donation of her vocabulary.

Dave Rosenberg, for his insight into the nature of druids.

Ryan Beck, for his helpful commentary and criticism.

Jordan MacAvoy, for his endless patience and creativity that repeatedly revealed flaws in the wording and design of this book.

Wizards of the Coast, for making a great game and releasing it under the OGL license, which makes all of this tinkering possible.

# Chapter 0

## Introduction

### What Is Rise?

Rise is a role-playing game. In Rise, you play a character of your own design. Your character can try to do anything you can imagine in a world that the game master, or GM, creates. Of course, you won't always succeed. Your character's abilities are defined in the pages ahead; when you're done creating a character, it will have a personality of its own, along with strengths, weaknesses, and special abilities. Usually, your character will go on adventures with other characters, and together, you will create and experience a story with the game master.

### How To Take Actions

If you want your character to do something in Rise, just tell the game master what you want your character to do. Sometimes, you will have to wait until it's your turn. In many cases, your character will simply take the action — you don't need to roll or check your character's abilities to walk downstairs and order a dwarven ale.

However, sometimes you'll want to take a dramatic action with a chance of failure, such as picking a lock or swinging from a chandelier. In that case, you roll a ten-sided die, or d10, and add a number to the number on the die. This result is compared to a number representing how difficult the action is. For **attacks**, this number is the **defense** of the creature or object you're attacking. For **checks**, this number is the **difficulty rating** of the task you're attempting. If your result is at least as high as the defense or difficulty rating, your character's action succeeds. If it is lower, your character's action fails.

The number you add to the d10 roll represents how likely your character is to succeed at the action. If your character is very strong, they will probably succeed at breaking down a door — but if they are not very perceptive, they will probably not notice the trap. Your character's abilities can be modified in many ways, but they are most affected by three things: **attributes**, **skills**, and **classes**.

### Attacks and Checks

In Rise, each character has many different actions they can take. How likely you are to succeed at a particular action depends on your character's numerical statistics. Most abilities require

either an **attack roll** or a **check**. In general, abilities that affect **enemies** in some potentially harmful way require attack rolls. For example, hitting something with your sword is an attack, and requires an attack roll to succeed. In contrast, abilities that affect yourself, the environment, or **allies** usually require checks instead. For example, climbing a cliff requires a check using the Climb skill (see Climb, page 81).

### Opposed Actions

Sometimes, you're competing with another creature, such as when you are trying to hold a door closed and a ferocious ogre is trying to shove it open. In that case, you both roll a d10 and add your modifiers, and the creature with the higher result wins. This is called an opposed check. If you get the same result, the creature with the higher modifier wins. If you have the same modifier, roll again to break the tie.

### Narrative Pacing

A typical game of Rise is broken up into two distinct concepts. Sometimes, you will interact with the world in broad, sweeping descriptions, as you describe in general terms what your character does. For example, you and your group may decide to travel overland for seven days to reach a distant city. Just like you don't need to mention every time your character breathes or takes a step, you don't need to track every second of time spent on that journey. Until something of dramatic significance happens, the GM should narrate the events of the journey in general terms to avoid spending time on irrelevant details.

If something important happens, the pace of the game should change to focus on the current events. For example, if your group is ambushed by roaming bandits, the exact actions you take become important. This is called an encounter. During an encounter, the GM should ask each player to describe their character's actions more precisely. If the encounter is time-sensitive, such as combat, the GM should track the flow of time in **rounds**. A round represents six seconds of time, so there are ten rounds per minute.

Not all encounters require tracking time precisely. For example, if you and your party encounter a broken-down caravan carrying an angry prince, your exact actions can be important. Whether you show appropriate deference and fix his caravan,

ignore him, or kill him to steal his jewelry can have important repercussions in the game world. However, the exact time it takes to make that decision and execute on it is not usually important.

Not every challenge needs to be handled with the narrative pacing of an encounter, especially if the outcome of the challenge is uninteresting or predetermined. Even combat can be described in broad terms, such as if you are significantly more powerful than your foes and your victory is assured. In all cases, the GM decides how to handle the flow of time and the narrative pacing. They may have information you don't about what is important and what is irrelevant.

## Principles of Rise

- **The Game Master controls the world.** Everything about the game world is up to the GM: the people your character meets, the challenges they will overcome, and the very ground under their feet. Even the “rules” of the game are completely subject to the GM's whim.
- **You control your character.** A GM should never tell you how your character feels or what they try to do — unless, of course, your character is being controlled by hostile magic or some other power.
- **Respect and trust are critical.** The GM has a great deal of power in Rise, and the players have to trust that the GM knows what they are doing. Likewise, the GM needs to let the players do what they want — even if it doesn't suit their idea of what “should” happen. Some of the most memorable events happen when players do things that are totally unexpected.
- **Everything is flexible.** Rise contains hundreds of pages of rules. We think they're pretty good rules. But sometimes, you don't need them all — or you think you've come up with something better. Do whatever works for you and your group.
- **Do what makes sense.** This book doesn't contain rules for how to drink water, sleep, or blink. If something isn't described explicitly here, assume that it works the same way it does in reality.
- **It's just a game, so have fun.**

### Rule of Drama

The Rule of Drama is simple: **Only dramatic actions matter.** In general, an action has dramatic significance if there is a consequence for failure, the exact time required to perform the task is important, or the game master says so. This has several effects.

#### Checks without Rolls

A check represents an attempt to accomplish a dramatically significant goal, usually while under some sort of time pressure or distraction. When there is no dramatic significance to the task, a check should not be rolled.

**Taking 5:** Normally, if a check would be required but there is no dramatic significance to the check, assume the character rolled a 5 when determining whether the check is successful. This is

called “taking 5”.

**Taking 10:** If a character would not succeed when taking 5, the character can try to “take 10” instead. Taking 10 requires spending ten times the amount of time normally required to accomplish the task. If a task takes a variable amount of time, assume it took the average amount of time required to make a check. In exchange, the character calculates their check result if they had rolled a 10.

Essentially, taking 10 means the character repeatedly attempts the task until they succeed. It is possible to take 10 on a task that has consequences for failure, but taking 10 guarantees that those consequences occur.

#### Narrative Time

In most cases, the exact time of day and exactly how long an action takes is not very important. No one really cares whether the orc horde broke through the town gates at the crack of dawn, or at 6:55 AM. Likewise, travelling from a tavern in a city to the blacksmith probably takes a few minutes, depending on the size of the city, but it's not usually important.

Rise contains rules which you can use to decide exactly how much time things take, but when it's not important, it's generally better to only worry about time in broad strokes. It makes everyone's life a bit easier — especially for the GM.

## Character Creation

The first thing you will probably want to do in Rise is create a character. This involves a mixture of thematic and mechanical decisions that will work together to create a fun character that is rewarding to play. There are five thematic considerations when creating a character: concept, personality, motivation, background, and appearance. There are five mechanical considerations: attributes, species, class, skills, and feats. These decisions are described below in a recommended order. However, you can make these decisions in any order, and you may find it easier to create a character in a different way.

### Character Concept

Fundamentally, who is your character? You should think of a short phrase that describes the core concept behind the character you will create. It's best to think in broad strokes when creating a character concept. Your concept should be more than just a factual description of your species or what you do. It should be something that makes you memorable. Some sample character concepts are given below for inspiration.

- Pragmatic wanderer
- Artistic pixie
- Mushroom-obsessed hermit
- Bumbling do-gooder
- Dim-witted bodyguard
- Cowardly storyteller
- Bear-barian
- Parsimonious law enforcer
- Peaceful naturalist

- Trigger-happy pyromaniac
- Heroic, simple-minded warrior
- Friendly necromancer
- Chaotic speed demon
- Pompous ex-noble
- Sarcastic mercenary
- Battle-scarred priest
- Ambitious arcane prodigy
- Charismatic musician
- Aloof scholar
- Blunt-spoken warrior
- Crazy prophet
- Polite warrior
- World-weary pirate
- Devout cultist
- Con artist with a heart of gold

## Personality

How does your character behave? You should decide, in broad terms, what your character's personality is. This will change over time, especially as you start playing the character in the game, so you don't need to define everything perfectly. However, having a general sense of how your character behaves is helpful.

For most games, it's important to have a personality that can tolerate working with others in a group. A character that is excessively aloof, moody, or obnoxious can make the game more difficult to enjoy for everyone. Likewise, a character who tries to speak for everyone or who repeatedly steals the spotlight from others can be frustrating to work with. You should figure out the right balance with your fellow players and your GM.

## Motivation

Why does your character act the way they do? To help you answer that question, there are several choices you must make to determine your character's motivation: an alignment, a goal, and a flaw.

## Alignment

Your character's alignment reflects their moral character: are they more inclined to good or to evil, to order or chaos? Alignments are described in more detail at Alignment, page 160.

## Attributes

Is your character strong and stupid, frail but agile, or just generally talented? There are six core attributes in Rise: Strength, Dexterity, Constitution, Intelligence, Perception, and Willpower. These attributes determine a great deal about your character's strengths and weaknesses. Attributes are described in more detail at Attributes, page 10.

## Species

Is your character a surly dwarf, an agile elf, or a dim-witted half-orc? There are six core species in Rise: Humans, dwarves, elves, gnomes, halflings, and half-orcs. Your character's species doesn't have a strong effect on your character's abilities, but

it can be important when thinking about your personality and background. Species are described in more detail at Species, page 31.

## Class

Your character's class is what they have chosen to focus on, and their source of power — the fundamental element that makes them rise above a mere commoner. It is the most mechanically significant choice you make. Classes are described in more detail at Classes, page 33.

## Background

## Appearance

## Equipment

Your character begins with 75 gold pieces, and you decide how to spend them.

# Chapter 1

## Core Mechanics

This chapter describes the core mechanics of Rise. It defines how attributes work and explains how to make attacks in combat.

### Attacks and Checks

You can take many actions without needing to roll a die at all. However, eventually you will need to do something where there is a dramatically significant chance of failure. In that case, you will need to roll a die to see if you succeed or fail. Almost all rolls you will need to make can be described as an **attack roll** or a **check**.

#### Attack Rolls

Attack rolls are required to make **attacks**. Anything that affects another creature in a potentially harmful way, such as striking a creature with a sword, is an attack. Many abilities are always considered attacks, even if you use them in a way that you believe is not harmful.

To make an attack roll, roll 1d10 and add your **accuracy** with the attack. The sum of your die roll and your accuracy is called your **attack result**. You compare your attack result to a **defense** that your **target** has (see Defenses, page 12). All attacks specify which defense they are compared to. If your result is at least equal to your target's defense, the attack hits. This almost always means the target suffers some harmful effect, such as taking **damage** (see Damage, page 12). Otherwise, the attack misses.

#### Exploding Attacks

When you make an attack roll, if you roll a 10 on the d10, the die **explodes**. In addition, some effects can cause your roll to **explode** without rolling a 10. For example, if you attack an **unaware** target, your attack roll explodes regardless of the roll.

When an attack roll **explodes**, you roll it again and add the second result to the original result before applying your **accuracy**. If you roll a 10 on the extra roll, you keep rolling until you stop rolling a 10 and add all of the rolls together.

#### Critical Hit

If your attack result is at least 10 higher than your target's defense, your attack is a **critical hit**. Many attacks have special effects on critical hits. Unless its critical hit effects are otherwise noted, any attack that deals damage deals double that damage on a critical hit.

Objects are not normally subject to critical hits. Some creatures are also not subject to critical hits, as noted in their descriptions.

### Checks

Checks are required to perform actions that have a chance of failure that are not attacks. For example, climbing a wall or remembering an obscure piece of trivia may require a check.

To make a check, roll 1d10 and add your **check modifier** with the check. You compare the die result, including your check modifier, to a **difficulty rating** that represents the difficulty of the task. The more difficult the task, the higher the **difficulty rating** will be. If your result is at least equal to the **difficulty rating**, the check succeeds. This usually means you accomplish a task successfully. Normal Difficulty Ratings are described in Table 1.1: Difficulty Ratings (page 8).

Table 1.1: Difficulty Ratings

Difficulty Rating	Example (Skill Used)
Trivial (0)	Hear a conversation from 10 feet away (Awareness)
Average (5)	Tie or untie a typical knot (Devices)
Tough (10)	Swim in rough water (Swim)
Challenging (15)	Balance on a one-inch wide wood beam (Acrobatics)
Heroic (20)	Open a high quality lock (Devices)
Legendary (25)	Leap across a 30-foot chasm with a running start (Jump)
Epic (30)	Convince a wise mayor her husband is secretly a werewolf (Persuasion)
Godlike (40)	Track three orcs across firm ground after 24 hours of rainfall (Survival)

#### Critical Success

If your check result is at least 10 higher than the **difficulty rating**, your check is a **critical success**. Some checks have a special effect on a critical success. For example, a critical success while climbing means you move twice as quickly (see Climb, page 81).



## Critical Failure

If your check result is at least 10 lower than the **difficulty rating**, your check is a **critical failure**. Some checks have a special effect on a critical failure, which is usually bad for the character making the check. For example, a critical failure while climbing means you fall (see Climb, page 81).

# Combat Time

The world of Rise can be a harsh one, and not all disagreements can be resolved peacefully. At some point, you will be forced to enter combat. This section explains how time passes in combat.

## Rounds

Combat takes place in a series of **rounds**, which represent about six seconds of time. Each round of a combat is divided into three **phases** (see Phases, page 9). After all phases are complete, the round ends and the next round begins.

## Actions

You can take actions in combat to defeat your foes. There are four types of actions: **standard actions**, **minor actions**, **move actions**, and **free actions**.

### Standard Actions

Most common activities require a **standard action**, such as attacking with a weapon, casting a **spell**, and using many special abilities. Using a standard action generally takes about three seconds of time within the game, and it requires most of your attention during that time.

You can take one standard action per round.

### Minor Actions

Some special abilities require a **minor action**. Using a minor action does not take much time or attention, and it can be done at the same time as any other actions.

You can normally take one minor action per round. However, you can choose to take an additional minor action in place of a **standard action**.

### Move Actions

You can move around a battlefield as a **move action**. Using a move action generally takes about three seconds of time within the game, and it requires most of your attention during that time.

You can normally take one move action per round. However, you can choose to take an additional move action in place of a **standard action**.

### Free Actions

Many minor activities require a **free action**, such as drawing or sheathing a weapon. Using a free action does not take much time or attention, and it can be done at the same time as any other actions.

You can take any number of free actions per round.

## Phases

There are three **phases** in each round: a **movement phase**, an **action phase**, and sometimes a **delayed action phase**. Each phase specifies the types of actions that can be taken during that phase. As a special case, **free actions** may be taken during any phase.

### The Movement Phase

During the **movement phase**, you can take one **move action**. The most common move action is the *hustle* ability, which allows you to move a distance equal to your **speed**. For details, see Movement and Positioning, page 17.

### The Action Phase

During the **action phase**, you can take one **minor action** and one **standard action**. Alternately, you can take a **move action** or additional **minor action** in place of your standard action. Most of the time, you will simply take a single standard action.

### The Delayed Action Phase

During the **delayed action phase**, you can take a **minor action**, a **standard action**, or both if you did not use the corresponding action in the **action phase**. Alternately, you can take a **move action** or additional **minor action** in place of a standard action. In addition, some abilities have effects during the delayed action phase instead of or in addition to their effects in the action phase. For example, the *spring attack* ability allows you to move during the action phase and again during the delayed action phase (see Agility, page 220).

### Triggered Ability Timing

Some abilities trigger at the start or end of particular phases, or at the start or end of the round. Here is the order in which these abilities trigger each round, and some notable events that occur during the round:

- Start of round
- Start of movement phase
- End of movement phase
- Start of action phase
- End of action phase
- Start of delayed action phase
- End of delayed action phase
- End of round

## Resolving Actions

Within each phase, actions of all creatures are simultaneously resolved in the following order. **Allies** with the ability to communicate can freely coordinate their actions with each other, within reasonable limits.

1. Choose actions.
2. Determine targets affected by actions.
3. Apply the results of **Swift** abilities.
4. Check action success. Example: Making attack rolls.
5. Determine action results. Example: Making damage rolls.
6. Apply action results. Examples: Adding **vital wounds**,

moving creature locations, and applying penalties.

In the vast majority of cases, there is no need to go through this order explicitly. Combats will run much faster if attack and damage rolls are generally made and announced at the same time as those actions are chosen, even before all characters have explicitly stated their actions. The order of resolution matters when creatures take actions that directly conflict with each other.

### Swift Abilities

Some abilities resolve before other actions in the same phase. These abilities have the **Swift** tag. They resolve after targets are determined, but before attack rolls are made. Swift abilities never require attack rolls, and almost always affect only the creature using the ability.

For example, the *total defense* ability is a swift ability. It increases your defenses against attacks made during the same phase (see Total Defense, page 26).

Some abilities have only part of their effect resolve early. For example, the *reckless attack* ability immediately reduces your defenses, which affects attacks made against you during the current phase, and makes an attack with the normal timing.

### Conflicting Actions

Sometimes, actions that occur in the same phase can conflict with each other. In this case, each creature involved with conflicting actions in that phase rolls an **initiative** check (see Initiative, page 13). Starting from the highest check result and continuing to the lowest, each creature decides to resolve its chosen action or delay to choose a different action. After the lowest initiative check result has made its choice, each creature that delayed can resolve a different action of its choice, starting from the lowest check result and continuing to the highest. When deciding, each creature knows the resolved effects of the actions chosen by previous creatures that it can observe.

When determining whether two actions conflict, it is best to be generous and consider the intention of the action. The only downside to treating actions as conflicting is the time required to resolve the initiative checks and consider action changes.

For example, one of the most common conflicts occurs when a creature tries to move into melee range with a foe that unexpectedly moves away. Although the two movements not mutually impossible, the first creature can easily end up out of melee range from all foes at the end of the phase if it doesn't have enough movement to reach its target. Treating the movements as conflicting allows the first creature to sprint or change its action if it chooses.

## Attributes

Each character has six **attributes**: Strength (Str), Dexterity (Dex), Constitution (Con), Intelligence (Int), Perception (Per), and Willpower (Wil). Each attribute represents a character's raw talent in that area. A 0 in an attribute represents average human capacity. That doesn't mean that every commoner has a 0 in every attribute; not everyone is average, after all.

## Attribute Descriptions

**Strength (Str):** Strength measures muscle and physical power. It has the following effects:

- Strength determines how much you can carry (see Table 9.1: Carrying Capacity by Strength (page 181)).
- Strength affects Strength-based **skills**: Climb, Jump, and Swim (see Skills, page 75).
- You reduce your **encumbrance** from **body armor** by an amount equal to your base Strength (see Encumbrance, page 26).
- If your Strength is negative, you take a penalty to all Strength-based skills equal to your Strength.
- If your Strength is negative, you take a penalty to **power** with **mundane** abilities equal to your Strength.

If you have a high Strength, you can use it to determine your **power** with most **mundane** abilities, such as **strikes** (see Power, page 12).

**Dexterity (Dex):** Dexterity measures hand-eye coordination, agility, and reflexes. It has the following effects:

- Dexterity affects Dexterity-based **skills**: Acrobatics, Escape Artist, Ride, Sleight of Hand, and Stealth (see Skills, page 75).
- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your Armor and Reflex defenses equal to your base Dexterity.
- If your Dexterity is negative, you take a penalty to all Dexterity-based skills equal to your Dexterity.

**Constitution (Con):** Constitution represents your health and stamina. It has the following effects:

- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your **hit points** equal to your base Constitution.
- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your Fortitude defense equal to your base Constitution.
- Your Constitution modifies the number of rounds you can hold your breath (see Drowning, page 28).

**Intelligence (Int):** Intelligence represents how well you learn and reason. It has the following effects:

- You gain **insight points** equal to your base Intelligence (see Insight Points, page 13).
- You gain bonus languages equal to your base Intelligence (see Languages, page 161).
- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to **skill points** equal to twice your base Intelligence (see Skill Points, page 75).
- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to **insight points** equal to your base Intelligence (see Insight Points, page 13).
- Your Intelligence affects Intelligence-based **skills**: Craft, Deduction, Disguise, Heal, Knowledge, and Linguistics (see Skills, page 75).
- If your Intelligence is negative, you take a penalty to all Intelligence-based skills equal to your Intelligence.

An animal has an Intelligence score of -6 or lower. A creature of humanlike intelligence has a score of at least a -5 Intelligence.

**Perception (Per):** Perception describes your ability to observe

and be aware of your surroundings. It has the following effects:

- Your Perception affects Perception-based **skills**: Awareness, Creature Handling, Sense Motive, Spellcraft, and Survival (see Skills, page 75).
- If your Perception is negative, you take a penalty to all Perception-based skills equal to your Perception.
- If your Perception is negative, you take a penalty to accuracy with all attacks equal to half your Perception.

If you have a high Perception, you can use it to determine your **accuracy** with all attacks (see Accuracy, page 12).

**Willpower (Wil):** Willpower represents your ability to endure mental hardships. It has the following effects:

- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your Mental defense equal to your base Willpower.
- If your Willpower is negative, you take a penalty to **power** with **magical** abilities equal to your Willpower.

If you have a high Willpower, you can use it to determine your **power** with most **magical** abilities (see Power, page 12).

Base Attributes

Some statistics depend on a **base attribute**, while others depend on your total value for that attribute. For example, your base Dexterity modifies your Reflex and Armor defenses, but your Dexterity is used to determine your bonus with Dexterity-based skills. Your attributes automatically increase with level as defined in Table ??: Increasing Attributes With Level (page ??), but your base attributes do not automatically increase with level.

A small number of abilities can increase your **base attributes** after 1st level. If you change a base attribute, the total value for that attribute changes appropriately.

Table 1.2: Increasing Attributes with Level

Base Attribute	Bonus
0 or lower	0
1	+1 per even level
2+	+1 per level after 1st

Determining Attributes

There are several options for how to determine attribute scores.

**Predefined Attribute Scores:** This is the simplest method. Simply take the following set of attribute scores and distribute them as you choose among your attributes:

3, 2, 1, 1, 0, 0

This set of attribute scores is called the “elite array”. For more extreme characters, you may use the “savant array”:

4, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0.

Finally, for more well-balanced characters, you may use the “balanced array”:

2, 2, 2, 1, 0, 0

**Point Buy:** With this method, you can fully control your attribute scores to match what you want to be able to do. All your attribute scores start at 0. You get ten points to distribute among your attributes. Attributes can be bought according to the costs

on Table 1.3: Attribute Score Point Costs. The listed cost is the total cost required to gain the listed base attribute. You are 1st level when you start, which adds appropriately to your total attribute score.

**Impaired Attributes:** You can start with up to two attributes below 0. If you do, you compensate for your impairment in that area with additional talents in other areas. For each point below 0, you gain an additional **skill point**. Decreasing your attributes below 0 does not grant you additional points to spend on other attributes.

Table 1.3: Attribute Score Point Costs

Base Attribute Score	Total Attribute Score	Cumulative Point Cost
0	0	0
1	1 + half level	1
2	1 + level	3
3	2 + level	5
4	3 + level	7

Attribute Penalties

Regardless of how you determine your attributes, you can voluntarily take penalties to your attributes. If you reduce an attribute to a total of -1, you gain an additional **skill point**. If you reduce an attribute to a total of -2, you instead gain an additional **insight point**. You cannot more than two attributes below 0 in this way.

Extraordinary Attributes

Some abilities can increase your base attributes above 4. For each point of base attribute beyond 4, you increase your current attribute by the same amount.

For example, a 20th level half-orc cleric with the Strength domain who spent 7 points on their base Strength would have a total base Strength of 6. Their Strength would be two higher than it would be with a base attribute of 4, for a total of 25.

Character Statistics

This section explains how character statistics, such as how strong you are or how accurate your attacks are, should be calculated.

Action Points

You can use **action points** to **attune** to effects such as spells or items (see Attunement, page 21). Abilities that require attunement **Attune** tag (see Ability Tags, page 22). In addition, you can use some special abilities by spending **action points**. Abilities that spend action points have the **AP** tag. The most common abilities that require **action points** are the *cleanse* and *desperate exertion* abilities (see Cleanse, page 25, and Desperate Exertion, page 25).

A 1st level character typically has 4 **action points**. At higher levels, you gain additional **action points** (see Character Advancement, page 29). Some abilities can also grant additional

**action points.**

When you take a **long rest**, you recover all spent **action points**. For details, see Resting, page 28.

**Legendary Actions**

On rare occasions, you can gain action points by performing extraordinary deeds worthy of legends. These action points can even allow you to exceed your normal maximum number of action points. If you have not spent these action points by the time you take your next **long rest**, they are lost.

**Accuracy**

Your accuracy with an **attack** is the number that you add to the **attack roll**. Your accuracy with an attack is normally equal to the higher of your level and your Perception. In addition to this base number, your accuracy can include any number of bonuses and penalties from other sources.

**Proficiency:** Each creature is **proficient** with a number of weapons. For details about the weapons you can be proficient with, see Weapons, page 163. Your proficiencies are primarily determined by your class, but some abilities also grant proficiency with additional weapons. If you make a **physical attack** with a weapon you are not proficient with, you take a -2 penalty to accuracy.

**Power**

Many abilities have a **power** which represents the overall strength of the ability. This determines the ability's **standard damage** (see Standard Damage, page 12). Some abilities also have effects that explicitly depend on the ability's power. Unless an ability specifies otherwise, its **power** depends on whether it is **magical** or **mundane**.

**Magical Abilities:** Your power with magical abilities is normally equal to the higher of your level and your Willpower.

**Mundane Abilities:** Your power with mundane abilities is normally equal to the higher of your level and your Strength.

**Damage**

Many attacks deal damage when they hit.

**Die Increments**

Most attacks deal damage equal to the result rolled from a pool of dice. Many abilities can increase or decrease your damage with abilities. These modifiers always increase or decrease your damage by one **die increment**. Increasing by one die increment is written as +1d, and decreasing by one die increment is written as -1d. A set of damage dice can increase in size in **die increments**. Damage dice change in size using the following pattern:

- 1 damage (minimum)
- 1d2
- 1d3
- 1d4
- 1d6
- 1d8
- 1d10

- 2d6
- 2d8
- 2d10
- 4d6
- 4d8
- 4d10
- 5d10
- 6d10

For each die increment that increases the damage, move one space down the list. Likewise, for each die increment that decreases the damage, move one space up the list. After the damage dice reach 4d10, each additional die increment simply adds an extra 1d10 of damage.

**Standard Damage**

Most damaging effects use **standard damage** as a baseline to determine the damage they deal. Your **standard damage** with an ability is based on your **power** with that ability (see Power, page 12). Standard damage starts at 1d8 and increases by +1d per two power. This is summarized on Table 1.4: Standard Damage.

**Table 1.4: Standard Damage**

Power	Damage
0–1	1d8
2–3	1d10
4–5	2d6
6–7	2d8
8–9	2d10
10–11	4d6
12–13	4d8
14–15	4d10
16–17	5d10
18–19	6d10
20–21	7d10
22–23	8d10
24–25 <sup>1</sup>	9d10

1. For values above 25, increase by 1d10 at every even value.

**Power vs. Die Increments**

Many abilities specify that they deal damage based on some standard calculation, such as your **standard damage** or your normal damage with a **strike**, plus an additional modifier to the **die increment**. For example, the *power attack maneuver* deals +2d more damage than a normal **strike**. Other abilities modify your **power** directly. For example, the *wellspring of power* mage ability gives you a +1 bonus to **power** with arcane spells.

In general, active abilities do not modify their own **power**, and instead increase damage with **die increments**. Abilities that modify the effectiveness of other abilities, such as *wellspring of power*, generally increase **power** instead of increasing **die increments** directly.

**Defenses**

Usually, when you are attacked, the attacker has to make an **attack roll** against a specific defense. If the attack roll is at least



as high as that defense, the attack succeeds.

- **Armor defense (AD):** Your Armor defense protects you from normal physical attacks, such as attempts to hit you with a sword. It is the most commonly used defense.
- **Reflex defense:** Your Reflex protects you from physical attacks that armor does not help against, such as pit traps or bolts of lightning.
- **Fortitude defense:** Your Fortitude defense protects you from attacks you have to physically endure or resist, such as poisons and deadly spells.
- **Mental defense:** Your Mental defense protects you from attacks you have to mentally endure or resist, such as terrifying creatures and magical manipulation.

### Defense Values

Your defenses are calculated in the following way:

- *Armor:* Level + base Dexterity + defense bonuses from equipped body armor and shield
- *Fortitude:* Level + base Constitution + class defense bonus
- *Reflex:* Level + base Dexterity + class defense bonus
- *Mental:* Level + base Willpower + class defense bonus

In addition to the normal calculation, each defense may have additional bonuses or penalties applied by various abilities.

**Class Bonuses:** Each class provides bonuses to some combination of Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental defense.

**Natural Armor:** Creatures with unusually tough skin or thick hide, including most monsters, gain bonuses to their Armor defense. These bonuses stack with any armor such creatures might wear.

### Resisting Attacks

If an attack fails against you, you almost always suffer no effects from the attack. Even if the attack had no obvious physical or visual effects, a creature that resists an attack still feels a hostile force or a tingle, but cannot usually deduce the exact nature of the attack. The Spellcraft skill can be used to learn about failed **magical** attacks against you (see Spellcraft, page 98).

**Lowering Defenses:** When you are subject to an attack that you are aware of, you can voluntarily lower your defenses against the attack. If you do, your defense is treated as 0 against the attack.

### Initiative

When multiple creatures take mutually impossible actions simultaneously, such as racing to be the first one to a door, they must roll initiative checks. For details, see Conflicting Actions, page 10. Your bonus on **initiative** checks is normally equal to your Dexterity or Perception, whichever is higher.

**Movement-Based Initiative:** When making **initiative** checks to determine the success of movement, having a faster movement speed is helpful (see Movement and Positioning, page 17). For every 5 feet of movement you would have available after completing your movement, you gain a +2 bonus to any initiative checks necessary to determine whether your movement succeeds. Regardless of whether your initiative check succeeds or fails,

you cannot use that “excess” movement to move after making such an initiative check.

### Insight Points

You can spend **insight points** to learn new special abilities. You normally have a number of **insight points** equal to 2 + your base Intelligence. Some abilities can also grant insight points.

Any character can spend insight points in any of the following ways.

- You can spend two **insight points** to become a **multiclass** character (see Multiclass Characters, page 33).
- You can spend an **insight point** to gain two **skill points**.
- You can spend an **insight point** to gain proficiency in an additional **weapon group**.
- You can spend an **insight point** to gain proficiency in an additional **usage class** of armor (light, medium, heavy, or shield).

In addition, every class has at least one way to spend **insight points** to learn additional abilities. The list of ways to spend **insight points** on class abilities is given below.

- Barbarian: Primal maneuvers
- Cleric: Divine spells
- Druid: Nature spells, wild aspects
- Fighter: Battle tactics, martial maneuvers
- Mage: Arcane spells
- Monk: Estoric maneuvers, ki manifestations
- Paladin: Divine spells
- Ranger: Hunting styles, wild maneuvers
- Rogue: Trick maneuvers
- Warlock: Pact spells

## Taking Damage

When you are hit by an attack, you may take damage. Depending on the amount of damage you take, you may lose a **hit point** or even gain a **vital wound**.

### Resistances

When you are hit by an attack, you use your **resistances** to mitigate the damage from the attack. You have two types of resistances: **damage resistance**, which protects you from losing **hit points**, and **wound resistance**, which protects you from gaining **vital wounds**.

### Damage Resistance

Your **damage resistance** measures your ability to shrug off insignificant amounts of damage. When an attack would deal damage to you, if the damage is less than or equal to your **damage resistance**, you take no damage from the attack. This prevents you from losing a **hit point** or suffering other negative consequences of taking damage.

Your **damage resistance** is based on your level, as defined in Table 1.8: Character Advancement (page 30). Wearing **armor** can increase your damage resistance against **physical damage**, and some special abilities can also increase it.

**Missing Damage Resistance:** An object or creature without a listed **damage resistance** loses a **hit point** if it takes at least 1 damage from a single damage roll. It effectively has a **damage resistance** of 0.

### Wound Resistance

Your **wound resistance** measures your ability to avoid gaining **vital wounds** from dangerous attacks. When you take damage from an attack, if the damage is greater than your **wound resistance**, you gain a **vital wound** (see Vital Wounds, page 14).

Your **wound resistance** is based on your level, as defined in Table 1.8: Character Advancement (page 30). Some special abilities can increase your **wound resistance**.

**Missing Wound Resistance:** An object or creature without a listed **wound resistance** cannot gain **vital wounds** from taking damage directly. It can only gain **vital wounds** from taking damage while it has no **hit points** remaining.

### Damage Type Resistances

Each type of resistance is further divided into what type of damage it protects against. Your **damage resistance** and **wound resistance** apply against damage of any type. Those are collectively called your **resistances**.

Some effects increase your resistances against either **physical damage** or **energy damage**. For example, wearing armor gives you a bonus to your **resistances** against **physical damage**.

**Stacking Magic Bonuses:** A **magic bonus** to a specific type of resistance does not stack with a **magic bonus** to a more general resistance if both apply. For example, if you have a **magic bonus** to resistances against energy damage and another **magic bonus** to resistances against fire damage, you only use the higher of the two when you take fire damage.

### Becoming Bloodied

As your hit points get lower, you become more vulnerable to damage. At the end of each round, if you have 2 or fewer **hit points** remaining, you become **bloodied**. Likewise, if you have 4 or more **hit points**, you stop being **bloodied**.

While you are bloodied, your **wound resistance** is halved, to a minimum of your **damage resistance** for each corresponding type of damage. If your maximum hit points are 2 or fewer, you are always **bloodied**.

### Hit Points

Your **hit points** measure how hard you are to kill. When you take damage in excess of your **damage resistance**, you lose a **hit point** (see Damage Resistance, page 13). You can't normally exceed your maximum hit points, even with magical healing.

You normally have a number of **hit points** equal to 5 + your base Constitution. Some special abilities can give you additional **hit points**.

If you would lose a **hit point** while you have no **hit points** remaining, you gain a **vital wound** instead.

**What Hit Points Represent:** Hit points represent a combination of durability, luck, divine providence, and sheer determination, depending on the nature of the creature being damaged. When lose a single hit point from an orc with a greataxe, the axe did not literally carve into your skin without affecting your ability to fight. Instead, you avoided the worst of the blow, but it bruised you through your armor, the effort to dodge the blow fatigued you, or it barely nicked you through sheer luck – and everyone's luck runs out eventually.

### Missing Hit Points

Some objects and creatures have no **hit points** or **damage resistance**. They ignore all damage less than their **wound resistance**.

### Vital Wounds

A **vital wound** represents a serious injury to your body. Each **vital wound** has a specific detrimental effect on you.

To determine the effect of a **vital wound**, make a **wound roll** and find the corresponding effect in Table 1.5: Vital Wound Effects. The effect of the wound lasts until you remove that **vital wound**. The effects of vital wounds stack with each other, even if you roll the same effect twice for different **vital wounds**.

### Wound Roll

To make a **wound roll**, roll 1d10 – the number of **vital wounds** you already had, ignoring the vital wound you are rolling for. The result determines the effect of the **vital wound**, as listed in Table 1.5: Vital Wound Effects (page 14).

**Changing Wound Rolls:** Some effects can change the **wound roll** for **vital wounds** you have already suffered. If your **wound roll** changes retroactively, it changes the effect of that **vital wound**.

**Table 1.5: Vital Wound Effects**

Wound Roll	Effect
–1 or less	You are unconscious, and at the end of the next round you die
0	You are unconscious until you take a <b>short rest</b>
1	You fall unconscious immediately, but can be awoken as if from sleep
2	You move at half speed
3	You take a –2 penalty to <b>accuracy</b>
4	You take a –2 penalty to all <b>defenses</b>
5	Your maximum <b>action points</b> are reduced by 1
6	Your maximum <b>hit points</b> are reduced by 1
7	You take a –2 penalty to Fortitude defense
8	You take a –2 penalty to Mental defense
9	You take a –2 penalty to Reflex defense
10	You take a –1 penalty to future <b>wound rolls</b>
11 or more	No effect

### Subdual Damage

Some attacks and environmental effects deal subdual damage. Subdual damage works in the same way as normal damage, ex-

cept that **vital wounds** from subdual damage cannot kill. Any **wound roll** below 0 from subdual damage is treated as a 0, causing the target to fall unconscious until the **vital wound** is removed.

## Circumstances, Bonuses, and Penalties

Many effects can grant bonuses or penalties to actions you take.

### Size in Combat

Your size affects your **space** and **reach** in combat, your **base speed**, your base attributes, and how easily you are **overwhelmed** (see Overwhelm, page 15). These effects are shown on Table 1.6: Size in Combat.

#### Space

A creature's **space** is the area its body occupies while fighting. All humanoid species take up a 5-ft. by 5-ft. space in combat, which is a single **square**. Normally, other creatures can't be in the space you occupy. Most creatures have a space significantly larger than the physical space their body occupies because they need room to maneuver in combat.

#### Reach

A creature's **reach** is the distance that its **melee attacks** can reach. Enemies within a creature's reach are considered **threatened**.

#### Base Speed

A creature's **base speed** is the distance that it can usually move. In addition to a base speed, most creatures have specific **movement modes** that allow them to move in particular ways. The most common movement mode is a land speed, which allows creatures to move across the ground. Unless otherwise noted, all creatures have a land speed equal to their base speed. There are other movement modes that can allow creatures to move in different ways. For example, most birds have a **fly speed**, which allows them to move through the air. For details about other speeds, see Movement Modes, page 19.

#### Other Effects

A creature's size affects some additional skills and abilities. For example, larger creatures have a penalty to the Stealth skill (see Size and Stealth, page 99). The effects of unusual size are described in those skills and abilities. Unusually large or small creatures also have other special rules apply to them, as described below.

### Very Small Creatures

**Space:** If a creature takes up less than a single square of space, you can fit multiple creatures in that square. You can fit four Tiny creatures in a square, twenty-five Diminutive creatures, or 100 Fine creatures.

**Reach:** Creatures that take up less than 1 square of space typ-

ically have a natural reach of 0 feet, meaning they can't reach into adjacent squares. They must enter an opponent's square to attack in melee. You can attack into your own square if you need to, so you can attack such creatures normally. Since they have no natural reach, they do not threaten the squares around them.

If a creature without a natural reach uses a reach weapon, it gains no benefits or penalties (see Reach Weapon, page 169).

**Movement:** Creatures three size categories smaller than you are not considered obstacles and do not hinder your movement.

### Very Large Creatures

**Space:** Very large creatures take up multiple squares. Anything which affects a single square the creature occupies affects the creature.

**Reach:** Creatures that take up more than 1 square typically have a natural reach of 10 feet or more, meaning that they can reach targets even if they aren't in adjacent squares. Creatures with a large natural reach can attack anyone within their reach, including adjacent foes.

Creatures with a large natural reach using reach weapons can strike at up to double their natural reach but can't strike at their natural reach or less, just like Medium sized creatures.

**Movement:** Creatures three size categories larger than you are not considered obstacles and do not hinder your movement.

**Immunities:** Creatures at least three size categories larger than you are difficult to fight. You cannot get a **critical hit** with melee **strikes** against such creatures. If you can reach a vulnerable point on the creature, such as by flying or by using ranged weapons, you can get critical hits normally.

### Arbitrary Modifiers

Circumstances frequently modify your odds of success when making attacks and checks, or when defending yourself from attacks. There are two kinds of circumstantial modifiers. Circumstances that make you better or worse at your task give you a bonus or penalty to your attack or check. Circumstances that make the task easier or harder increase or decrease the **difficulty rating** of the task, or the defense of the attacked creature.

Most circumstances grant a +2 bonus or impose a -2 penalty. Extraordinary circumstances can potentially have greater modifiers. All circumstantial modifiers should be used at the discretion of the GM.

### Overwhelm

When you are being attacked by multiple foes at once, or by a massive foe that can attack from many directions, you are less able to defend yourself. If there are at least two creatures threatening you, you take penalties to your Armor and Reflex defenses equal to the number of creatures threatening you. These penalties are called **overwhelm penalties**. If you are suffering at least a -1 overwhelm penalty, you are **overwhelmed**.

**Table 1.6: Size in Combat**

Size	Space <sup>1</sup>	Reach <sup>1</sup>	Base Speed	Strength Modifier <sup>2</sup>	Dexterity Modifier <sup>2</sup>	Example Creature
Fine	1/2 ft.	0	10 ft.	−4	+4	Fly
Diminutive	1 ft.	0	15 ft.	−3	+3	Toad
Tiny	2-1/2 ft.	0	20 ft.	−2	+2	Cat
Small	5 ft.	5 ft.	25 ft.	−1	+1	Halfling
Medium	5 ft.	5 ft.	30 ft.	—	—	Human
Large (tall)	10 ft.	10 ft.	40 ft.	+1	−1	Ogre
Large (long)	10 ft.	5 ft.	40 ft.	+1	−1	Horse
Huge (tall)	15 ft.	15 ft.	50 ft.	+2	−2	Cloud giant
Huge (long)	15 ft.	10 ft.	50 ft.	+2	−2	Bulette
Gargantuan (tall)	20 ft.	20 ft.	60 ft.	+3	−3	50-ft. animated statue
Gargantuan (long)	20 ft.	15 ft.	60 ft.	+3	−3	Kraken
Colossal (tall)	25+ ft.	25+ ft.	70 ft.	+4	−4	Colossal animated object
Colossal (long)	25+ ft.	25+ ft.	70 ft.	+4	−4	Great wyrm red dragon

1 Creatures can vary in space and reach. These are simply typical values.

2. Applies to base attribute value. These modifiers only apply to creature that naturally have the given size, without any temporary modifiers.

### Size Differences

Small creatures are less overwhelming in combat. Creatures one **size category** smaller than you only count as half a creature for the purpose of determining your **overwhelm penalties**. Creatures two **size categories** smaller than you count as one quarter of a creature. Creatures three or more **size categories** smaller than you do not contribute to your **overwhelm penalties** at all.

### Range Increments

Most physical ranged attacks are less accurate against distant targets. This is represented with a **range increment** for the attack, which is always measured in feet. You take a −1 penalty to accuracy with the ranged attack for each full range increment between you and your target. For example, when using a longbow with a range increment of 100 feet against a target 170 feet away, you take a −1 penalty to accuracy. You cannot make a ranged attack beyond 10 range increments away from you.

### Cover

Cover represents any obstacle that physically prevents you from striking your target, such as a tree or intervening creature. A creature or object behind cover gains a +2 bonus to Armor defense. If an attack misses the Armor Defense of a creature or object behind cover by no more than the defense bonus provided by the cover, the attack is applied to the obstacle instead of to the intended target. In addition, a creature behind cover can hide (see Stealth, page 99).

**Partial Obstacles:** Many obstacles, such as trees and low walls, can provide cover without normally blocking **line of sight** or providing **total cover**. Unusually small creatures, or creatures who intentionally take cover behind such obstacles, may be able to gain total cover from them.

**Improved Cover:** Cover of the same type generally doesn't stack; a creature behind two trees is not substantially more pro-

tected than a creature behind a single tree. However, exceptionally well covered creatures, such as a creature behind an arrow slit in a castle, may gain a greater than normal benefit to defenses from cover.

### Measuring Cover

When you make an attack, choose a single square within your **space** and a single **target square** within your target's space. If you are making a ranged attack, choose one corner of your space. If you are making a melee attack, choose any two corners of your square. These corners are called the **points of origin** for your attack. For the purpose of determining cover, your attack originates from your chosen **points of origin** and travels to the **target square**.

First, check if you can attack the target at all. For each **point of origin** of your attack, you must be able to draw two lines to any two corners of your attack's **target square**. These two lines must not overlap each other. In addition, each line must not be blocked by solid objects, though they can touch the edges of spaces blocked by solid objects. The lines can pass through obstacles that do not take up the entire area within their space (such as most creatures). Finally, the line must not be blocked by other squares within the target's space, preventing you from targeting the "inside" of large creatures. If you cannot draw such a line, the target has **total cover** from you. This makes all targeted attacks impossible.

Second, draw a line from the **points of origin** of your attack to the center of your attack's target square. If any such line touches a square with an obstacle that grants cover, even at an edge or corner, the target has cover from you. Otherwise, if the line is uninterrupted, the target does not have cover from you.

### Total Cover

If a creature is completely behind an physical object that blocks sight, it has **total cover** from attacks. A creature with total cover



cannot be targeted by any attacks. Abilities that ignore **cover** do not ignore **total cover** unless they say otherwise.

## Concealment

Concealment represents anything which makes it more difficult to see your target, such as dim lighting. A creature or object with concealment from you gains a +2 bonus to Armor defense. The concealment bonus does not apply if you can't see your opponent (such as if you close your eyes). Determining concealment works similarly to determining cover. You must use the same **points of origin** and **target square** when determining concealment that you would use to determine cover.

**Determining Concealment:** There are two things that can cause a creature to be concealed: poor lighting, and intervening obstacles that block sight. Determining concealment from obstacles that block sight works the same way as determining cover.

Determining concealment from lighting conditions is simpler, since it ignores lighting conditions between you and the target. If your **target square** is in lighting that provides concealment, the target has concealment. Otherwise, it does not.

## Helpless Defenders

A helpless creature is completely at an opponent's mercy. Its Armor and Reflex defenses are calculated as if it had a Dexterity of -10. Paralyzed, bound, and unconscious creatures are helpless. Any **physical attack** against a helpless creature gains a +5 bonus to **accuracy**.

## Invisibility

If it is impossible to see your target, you can't attack him normally. However, you can attack a square that you think it occupies. An attack into a square occupied by an invisible enemy has a 50% miss chance. If an adjacent invisible creature strikes you, you can automatically identify the square it occupied when it struck you.

## Surprise Attacks

Sometimes, creatures are not aware that combat is taking place when the combat starts. This most commonly happens with ambushes. Any creature that is not aware of the combat continues taking whatever actions it would normally be taking until it becomes aware of the combat. It is **unaware** until that point.

## Stacking Rules

Usually, modifiers stack with each other, meaning that you add or subtract all of the modifiers to get the final result. However, some modifiers do not stack with each other, as described below. When bonuses don't stack with each other, you only apply the largest bonus. Likewise, when penalties don't stack with each other, you only apply the largest penalty.

### Special Exceptions:

- Effects from the same source do not stack. Any ability with the same name has the same source.
- Magic bonuses do not stack with each other.
- If a creature gains the same condition multiple times, the

effects do not stack, but each instance of the condition is tracked separately. The creature must remove all instances of the condition before the effects are removed.

- Multiple effects that change a creature's **size category** do not stack. If multiple effects both increase and decrease size, size increases offset size decreases on a one-for-one basis to determine the creature's final size.
- If you have two separate abilities which let you add the same attribute to a given roll or statistic, the attribute is still only added once.

## Maximum Bonuses

Some bonuses specify that they cannot increase the value beyond a given point. These bonuses must always be applied last, and cannot be combined with other bonuses to exceed the maximum value. If multiple bonuses specify different maximum values, use the lower maximum value. If a bonus with a maximum value is applied to a value that already exceeds the maximum value the bonus can provide, simply ignore the bonus and its maximum value.

## Doubling

If you double any in-game value twice, it becomes three times as large. An additional doubling would make it four times as large, and so on. For example, if you make an attack that deals double damage and you get a critical hit, you deal triple damage.

**Real-World Values:** Values that are "real", such as movement and distance, are an exception. Any real value has a unit that it measures, such as feet. Abstract values, such as bonuses and penalties to attacks and checks, do not have units. If you double a real-world value twice, it becomes four times as large.

## Changing Statistics

Your modifiers and defenses can change for many reasons. In general, all changes take effect immediately, though some side effects of those changes may not happen until you rest or level up.

**Numerical Modifiers:** Changes to numerical modifiers always take effect immediately. For example, if a barbarian enters a rage, their damage and defenses are all adjusted immediately.

**Skill Points:** Effects that change a character's skill points take effect immediately. However, the character cannot spend additional skill points on new skills until they level up. If a character's total skill points are decreased below their currently spent skill points, they immediately lose training from skills until their spent skill points are equal to their total skill points.

# Movement and Positioning

This section describes in more detail how creatures move and position themselves on a battlefield.

## Measuring Movement

For simplicity, all movement in combat is measured in five-foot increments. While it is possible to be more precise than that, it's

generally not worth the complexity.

**Squares:** Area is commonly measured in 5-ft. by 5-ft. spaces called **squares**. A single square represents the area occupied by a single humanoid creature in combat. Sometimes, movement and distance are represented by the number of squares travelled. A 30-ft. movement is the same thing as moving six squares.

**Diagonals:** When measuring distance, the first diagonal counts as five feet of movement, and the second counts as ten feet of movement. The third costs five feet, the fourth costs ten feet, and so on. You can move diagonally past corners and enemies.

## Movement Abilities

Almost all creatures can use these abilities to move around a battlefield. Many movement abilities are reactive, allowing you to move automatically in response to the movement of other creatures. For example, you can try to follow a creature wherever it goes that round. In all cases, if you run out of movement speed before accomplishing your intended task, you simply stop where you ran out of movement.

The most common types of reactive movements are the *block*, *follow*, and *withdraw* abilities, which are described below. However, you can come up with other reactive movements. The only requirement is that a reactive movement must have a simple criteria for determining how you move.

**Hustle:** As a **move action**, you can use the *hustle* ability to move. This is the most common movement ability.

### *Hustle*

Choose a path that you want to travel. You travel that path, up to the limit of your movement speed.

**Block:** As a **move action**, you can use the *block* ability to prevent a creature from entering a particular area.

### *Block*

Choose a creature to block, and the area you want to block it from entering. During the current phase, you automatically move to intercept the target as it approaches the blocked area, up to the limit of your movement speed. Usually, blocking a target requires an opposed **initiative** check against the target. Success means you successfully keep ahead of the target as it moves, preventing it from entering the area (unless it can move through you). Failure means the target moves around you (if there is room) to enter the area.

Multiple creatures can coordinate to block a single creature. The blocked creature must beat the initiative of all blocking creatures to enter the blocked area.

**Follow:** As a **move action**, you can use the *follow* ability to follow a creature as it moves.

### *Follow*

Choose a creature to follow, and the maximum distance you want to follow at. During the current phase, you automatically move such that your distance to the target is no greater than your desired follow distance, up to the limit of your movement speed. If the target uses an ability that makes it impossible to follow with movement, such as teleporting, you stop moving when you become adjacent to the position where it used that ability.

**Withdraw:** As a **move action**, you can use the *withdraw* ability to keep away from creatures as they move.

### *Withdraw*

This ability functions like the *follow* ability, except that you specify a minimum distance between you and the target instead of a maximum distance. In addition, you can specify multiple targets and try to keep away from all of them.

**Sprint:** As a **standard action**, you can use the *sprint* ability to move more quickly.

### *Sprint*

You move up to double your normal movement speed. In addition, you lose a **hit point**.

## Movement Impediments

**Difficult Terrain:** Some terrain is hard to move through, like thick bushes or a swamp. If a square is **difficult terrain**, it doubles the movement cost required to move out of the square. That generally means it takes ten feet of movement, or fifteen feet if you are moving diagonally.

If a square is considered difficult terrain for multiple reasons, the cost increases stack. For example, a square in a swamp that also has thick bushes blocking your passage would take twenty feet of movement, or thirty feet to move diagonally.

**Obstacles:** An obstacle is anything that gets in your way. Enemies and large solid objects like walls completely block your movement. If you can get past an obstacle, like a low wall, that square is treated as difficult terrain. Some obstacles require a **check** to bypass, such as an Acrobatics check (see Acrobatics, page 77).

**Squeezing:** In some cases, you may have to squeeze into or through an area that isn't as wide as the space you take up. You can squeeze through or into a space that is at least half as wide as your normal space. While **squeezing**, you move half as fast, and you take a -2 penalty to **accuracy** with **strikes** and Armor and Reflex defenses. You can squeeze into tighter spaces with the Escape Artist skill.

Creatures that take up multiple squares take up half their normal number of squares while squeezing. For example, a Large creature who normally takes up four spaces takes up two spaces while squeezing.

**Accidentally Squeezing:** Sometimes a character ends its movement while moving through a space where it's not normally

allowed to stop. When that happens, the character is squeezing in the space until it can move. If squeezing is impossible, the creature immediately moves to the closest available space. Try not to do this.

**Undergrowth:** Vines, roots, bushes, and similar plants that can obstruct movement are common in forested areas. These small plants can impede movement in large quantities. There are two kinds of undergrowth: **light undergrowth** and **heavy undergrowth**.

*Light Undergrowth:* Light undergrowth is **difficult terrain** and provides **concealment**.

*Heavy Undergrowth:* Heavy undergrowth quadruples the movement cost required to move out of each square and provides **concealment**. In addition, using the *charge* and *sprint* actions is impossible in heavy undergrowth (see Movement Abilities, page 18).

## Movement Modes

A movement mode is a method of moving from one location to another. The most common movement mode is a land speed. In addition, some abilities grant creatures the ability to move in unusual ways. These forms of movement are described here.

**Burrowing:** A creature with a burrow speed can move through the ground at the indicated speed in any direction, even vertically. Unless otherwise noted, the creature can only burrow through dirt and loose earth, not rock or harder substances. It does not leave behind a usable tunnel for other creatures.

**Climbing:** A creature with a **climb speed** can move a distance equal to its climb speed with a successful Climb check (see Climb, page 81). In addition, it gains a +10 bonus to any Climb checks it makes.

**Flying:** A creature with a **fly speed** can fly through the air at the indicated speed. It must not be carrying weight in excess of its maximum carrying capacity (see Carrying Capacity, page 181). Flying normally has the **Focus** tag, so a creature that flies during the movement phase takes **focus penalties** for the rest of the round (see Focus, page 22).

Each creature with a fly speed also has a maneuverability: good, average, poor, or special. Unless otherwise specified, a creature with a fly speed has average maneuverability.

Normally, a flying creature must move forward by at least half its fly speed each round. If it does not, it falls. Turning by 90 degrees costs 5 feet of movement, and it can't turn in the same place by more than 90 degrees. It can move up by only one square vertically per square traveled horizontally, but it can fly directly down if it chooses. The creature can fly up at half speed, but can fly down twice as fast.

**Maneuverability:** Some creatures have fly speeds with special maneuverability rules.

*Good Maneuverability:* If a creature has good maneuverability while flying, it gains four benefits while flying.

- The creature does not need to move forward to maintain its flight, allowing it to hover.
- The creature can turn in place without spending movement.

- The creature can move up at the same speed as it moves horizontally.
- The creature's flight does not have the **Focus** tag, so it takes no penalties for flying.

**Poor Maneuverability:** If a creature has poor maneuverability while flying, it must spend five feet of movement to turn by 45 degrees, and it can't turn in the same place by more than 45 degrees. In addition, it can only descend by up to one square vertically per square traveled horizontally without falling.

**Falling:** If a flying creature loses control, usually by failing to maintain its minimum forward speed, or loses the ability to fly, it falls just like any other creature would in midair. As long as it still has the ability to fly, it can regain control of its fall as a standard action, causing it to resume flying normally.

**Gliding:** A creature with a glide speed can glide through the air at the indicated speed. It must not be carrying weight in excess of its maximum carrying capacity (see Carrying Capacity, page 181). Gliding has the **Focus** tag, so a creature that glides during the movement phase takes **focus penalties** for the rest of the round (see Focus, page 22).

While in the air, a creature with a glide speed can control its fall as a move action. This allows it to move up to its speed horizontally in a direction of its choice while moving only five feet down. If it desires, it can move half as far horizontally and fall down twice as fast. It takes no falling damage if it touches the ground while gliding.

**Land:** A creature with a land speed can move across the ground at the indicated speed. Most creatures have a land speed.

## Forced Movement

Some abilities can physically move you against your will. Effects that limit movement speed, such as **difficult terrain**, similarly limit the distance you can be moved by forced movement effects. There are two kinds of forced movement: **push** effects and **knockback** effects. Unless otherwise noted, all forced movement effects move the target in a single straight horizontal line.

### Push Effects

A creature affected by a **push** effect is being pushed by a constant force. If it encounters another creature or a solid obstacle during the movement, the forced movement effect ends without causing additional harm to the creature or the obstacle.

### Knockback Effects

A creature affected by a **knockback** effect is thrown backwards by a single point of impact. If it encounters another creature or a solid obstacle during the movement, it and the obstacle each take 1d6 damage + 1d per 5 feet of movement remaining.

## Ability Mechanics

### Targets

Almost all abilities affect targets. A target of an ability is a creature directly affected by the ability in some way. Many

abilities affect targets within a specific **range**.

### Targeted Abilities

Some abilities allow you to choose specific targets. There can be restrictions on the targets of the ability, such as “a creature or object” or “an **ally**”. These abilities are called **targeted** abilities.

### Area Abilities

Some abilities affect all valid targets within a given area. There can be restrictions on the targets of the ability, such as “all creatures” or “all **enemies**”. However, you cannot individually choose to include or exclude specific targets. These abilities are not **targeted** abilities.

### Invalid Targets

You can always attempt to use an ability on an invalid target. If the target is still invalid when the ability resolves, the ability automatically fails and has no effect on the target. A **spell** that fails in this way is **miscast** (see Miscasting, page 109).

### Range

Many abilities can only affect targets or areas within a given **range** of you. For abilities that affect specific targets, all targets must be within the range. For abilities that affect an area within a range, the area’s **point of origin** must be within the range (see Point of Origin, page 20). There are four common ranges: Close (30 ft.), Medium (100 ft.), Long (300 ft.), and Extreme (1,000 ft.). Unless otherwise noted, all abilities with a range require both **line of sight** and **line of effect** to the point of origin or to all targets.

### Line of Sight

Almost all abilities, including **strikes**, must have **line of sight** to target creatures or objects. Unless otherwise noted in an ability’s description, you cannot target a creature, object, or location that you do not have line of effect to.

A line of sight is a straight, unblocked path between you and a target. To check if you have line of sight, find a path from any corner of one **square** within your **space** to any two corners of one **square** within the **space** of your target. If those lines are not blocked by any obstacles that impede sight, you have line of sight to your target.

### Line of Effect

Almost all abilities, including **strikes**, must have a **line of effect** to function. Unless otherwise noted in an ability’s description, you cannot target a creature, object, or location that you do not have line of effect to. In addition, abilities that affect an area do not affect targets that the ability does not have line of effect to.

A line of effect is a straight, unblocked path between you and a target. It is identified in the same way as **line of sight**, except that it is blocked by physical obstacles instead of obstacles that block sight. For example, a pane of glass would block line of effect, but not line of sight.

### Area Line of Effect

Abilities that affect areas normally measure line of effect from the area’s **point of origin**. This can allow you to affect targets that you do not have line of effect to as long as the point of origin has line of effect to both you and the target.

Areas originating from creatures do not have a single point of origin. Instead, line of effect is measured from all grid intersections within or touching the creature’s space. If any such grid intersection has line of effect to a location, the area as a whole is considered to have line of effect to that location.

### Destroying Barriers

Some abilities deal damage to both creatures and objects. If a physical barrier is **broken** by an ability, that barrier does not affect the ability’s line of effect. For example, a thin curtain of silk normally blocks line of effect. However, an ability that destroyed the curtain would have its full effect on everything behind the curtain.

### Inside Creatures

Creatures block line of effect to the inside of their own bodies. As a result, you cannot use an ability that takes effect inside a creature unless you are also inside the creature. This restriction applies even if there is no physical barrier to the inside of the creature. You cannot place **point of origin** for an area inside a creature’s mouth, even if the creature has its mouth open at the time.

### Area

Some abilities affect targets within an area. All areas have a **point of origin**, an area shape, a measurement of their size in feet, and an area type.

### Point of Origin

When you use an ability that affects an area within a **range**, you choose one grid intersection to serve as a starting point for the area. This grid intersection is called the **point of origin** for the area. Areas that originate from a creature do not have a single point of origin. For the purpose of effects that care about the area’s point of origin, all grid intersections within or touching the creature’s space are used.

### Area Shapes

**Cone:** A cone extends from the point of origin in a quarter-sphere, up to the given length.

**Cylinder:** A cylinder extends out from the point of origin in a circle, up to the given radius. Cylinders also have a specific height. Unless otherwise specified, a cylinder’s height is the same as its radius. Cylinders ignore obstacles that partially block line of effect, as long as there is a path around the obstacle that lies entirely within the ability’s area.

**Line:** A line extends from the point of origin in a straight line, up to the given length. Lines also have a specific width and height. Unless otherwise specified, a line-shaped ability affects an area 5 feet wide and 5 feet high. The affected squares are chosen such



that they stay close to the chosen line as possible. All squares affected by a line must be contiguous, so every square is adjacent to another affected square, disregarding diagonals.

**Sphere:** A sphere extends from the point of origin in all directions. Any ability which only specifies a radius for its area is sphere-shaped.

**Wall:** A wall is like a line, except that its width is not defined in squares. In a narrative sense, most walls have a defined width. However, in a mechanical sense, walls are considered to have no width and simply occupy the boundary between squares. Like lines, walls can be shapeable.

Walls can normally be created within occupied squares, but not within solid objects. Some walls are called solid walls, and cannot be created within occupied squares.

**Specific Shapes:** Some abilities specify a series of volumes that make up the area of the ability. Most commonly, the volumes are cubes. You may arrange the volumes as you want, with the restriction that each volume in the ability's area must be adjacent to one other volume in the ability's area.

### Area Size

The area affected by many abilities falls into one of three sizes. Each size defines the extent to which the ability extends out from its origin, whether as a radius or as a length. Some abilities have specific sizes, as given in the ability description.

**Small:** Small abilities extend 10 feet from their point of origin.

**Medium:** Medium abilities extend 20 feet from their point of origin.

**Large:** Large abilities extend 50 feet from their point of origin.

### Area Types

**Burst:** A burst ability has an immediate effect on all valid targets within an area.

**Emanation:** An emanation ability has effects within an area for the duration of the ability. It emanates from a specific creature or object, rather than a location. If that creature or object moves, the emanation moves with it.

**Zone:** A zone ability has effects within an area for the duration of the ability. Unless otherwise noted, it does not move after being created.

When casting an area ability, you select the point where the ability originates. The point of origin of a ability is always a grid intersection. When determining whether a given creature is within the area of a ability, count out the distance from the point of origin in squares just as you do when moving a character or when determining the range for a ranged attack. The only difference is that instead of counting from the center of one square to the center of the next, you count from intersection to intersection.

You can freely decrease a ability's area, provided that you decrease it uniformly across all of the ability's dimensions. For example, you can cast a *fireball* spell that affects a 5 foot radius if you choose to do so, but you can't cast a *fireball* with any

shape other than a sphere.

You can count diagonally across a square, but remember that every second diagonal counts as 2 squares of distance. If the far edge of a square is within the ability's area, anything within that square is within the ability's area. If the ability's area only touches the near edge of a square, however, anything within that square is unaffected by the ability.

## Ability Durations

An ability's duration determines how long its effect lasts. Abilities can have one of several different kinds of durations.

## Conditions

Many abilities impose **conditions** on their targets. A condition lasts until it is removed. You can remove conditions by taking a **short rest** or using the *cleanse* ability (see *Cleanse*, page 25). There are several other abilities that can also remove conditions.

## Attunement

Many abilities last as long as a creature attunes to them. Attuning to an ability costs an **action point**. As long as you remain attuned to that ability, you cannot recover that action point by any means. After you stop being attuned to that ability, you can recover that action point when you take your next **short rest**.

As a standard action, you can use the *release attunement* ability to stop being attuned an ability you have attuned to.

### Release Attunement

You stop being attuned to one effect you have attuned to.

Attuned abilities continue to work across any distance, but not across planar boundaries. At the end of each round, your attunement to all abilities created by creatures on a different plane than your current plane ends. Planar travel that does not last a full round, such as teleportation within a plane, does not interrupt your attunement.

## Attunement Types

There are three types of attunement abilities: self, target, and ritual.

**Attune (self):** A self attunement ability requires the creature using the ability to attune to the effect.

**Attune (target):** A target attunement ability requires the target of the ability to attune to the effect. If the ability targets multiple creatures, each creature must attune to the ability independently.

As a special case, if a target attunement ability targets an inanimate object, the creature using the ability must attune to the effect.

**Attune (ritual):** Only **rituals** have the **Attune** (ritual) tag. A ritual attunement ability requires any participant in the ritual to attune to the effect. In addition, ritual attunement abilities are not subject to the normal restrictions on multiple attunement. You can maintain any number of activations of a particular ritual attunement ability at once.

## Multiple Attunement

You can attune to multiple **Attune** (target) and **Attune** (self) abilities, and multiple creatures can attune to different uses of the same **Attune** (target) ability you have. However, you cannot attune to the same ability more than once, regardless of whether it is **Attune** (self) or **Attune** (target).

## Sustained Abilities

Some abilities last as long as you take an action to sustain them each round. The type of action required is always specified in the ability. At the end of each round, the ability is dismissed unless you used the ability that phase or took the action to sustain the ability that phase. Taking an action to a spell is not a **Focus** ability.

If a sustained ability has effects that trigger at the end of the action phase, it ends before having its effects if you fail to sustain the ability.

Taking an action to sustain an ability only allows you to sustain a single use of that ability. However, you can sustain multiple separate abilities at once if you have available actions.

You can only sustain an ability for up to 5 minutes. After that time, the ability's effect is **dismissed**.

## Permanent

Some abilities last permanently. Such abilities never expire on their own, but can be **dismissed** or removed by other abilities appropriately.

## Targeting and Durations

If an ability targets creatures or objects directly, the effects travel with the targets for the ability's duration. If an ability creates or summons objects or creatures, they last for the duration of the ability, and are capable of moving outside the ability's initial range. Such effects can sometimes be destroyed prior to when their duration ends.

## Combining Effects

Abilities do not generally affect the way another abilities function. However, sometimes multiple effects can be in conflict on a creature. If one effect makes another effect irrelevant or impossible, the latter effect is ignored. If two effects both conflict with each other, the most recent effect takes precedence, and the other is ignored. Unless otherwise noted, two different uses of the same ability are always considered to be conflicting with each other.

All abilities will still have as much of their effect as possible. It is possible for an ability to be partially effective in this way.

## Suppressing Abilities

Abilities can be **suppressed** by effects such as the *suppress magic* spell. While an ability is suppressed, it has no effect. However, if it stops being suppressed, its effects continue as if they had not been interrupted.

## Ability Tags

Many abilities have tags that describe the nature of the ability. Many of these tags have no game effect by themselves, but they govern how the ability interacts with spells, other abilities, unusual creatures, and so on. They are described below.

**AP:** AP abilities require spending **action points** to use. Some AP abilities, such as specific **rituals**, require spending multiple action points instead of only one. Unless otherwise specified in the ability's description, an AP ability requires a single **action point**.

**Auditory:** Auditory abilities use sound to cause their effects. Creatures and objects that cannot hear the effect are immune to it.

**Compulsion:** Compulsion abilities forcibly alter a creature's actions, but do not necessarily affect its opinions or personality. They have no effect on objects or creatures without minds.

**Creation:** Creation abilities create permanent physical objects. Objects created with Creation abilities are identical to objects created through more mundane means.

**Curse:** Curse abilities lay supernatural curses on their targets. They cannot be **dismissed**, but can be removed with the *remove curse* spell.

**Detection:** Detection abilities reveal magical auras or information within an area. They can penetrate up to 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, a thin sheet of lead, or 3 feet of wood or dirt. For its ability to penetrate other materials, use the most similar substance from the list above.

**Emotion:** Emotion abilities alter a creature's opinions or personality, but do not necessarily affect their actions. They have no effect on objects or creatures without minds.

**Flesh:** Flesh abilities manipulate the physical flesh of creatures. They have no effect on creatures without flesh, such as ghosts or oozes.

**Focus:** Focus abilities require concentration to use. When you use a Focus ability, you take a -4 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses until the end of the round. This penalty is called your **focus penalty**. It applies immediately, affecting attacks made against you during the current phase. Some abilities can reduce or increase your **focus penalty**. Most **spells** are **Focus** abilities.

When you use a Focus ability during the **delayed action phase**, the ability has a 50% chance to fail if you already lost a **hit point** in the current round. If your **focus penalty** is reduced to 0, this failure chance no longer applies.

If a **Focus** ability has a **Sustain** tag, sustaining the ability does not require focus and does not cause to suffer penalties.

**Manifestation:** Manifestation abilities create temporary constructs formed from raw magical energy. Objects and creatures created with manifestation abilities seem real on the surface, but they have no internal structure. When an object or creature created by a Manifestation ability is destroyed or killed, or when the duration of the ability that created it ends, it disappears without a trace.

**Scrying:** Scrying abilities create one or more invisible magical sensors that send you information. Unless otherwise noted, the sensor created has the same powers of sensory acuity that you possess. This includes the effect of any abilities which target you personally, such as spells to increase your visual acuity, but not abilities which affect an area around you. However, the sensor is treated as a separate, independent sensory organ, and it functions normally even if you have been blinded, deafened, or otherwise suffered sensory impairment.

Any creature trained in Spellcraft can notice the sensor by making a **difficulty rating** 20 Spellcraft check. The sensor can be dismissed as if it were an active spell. You cannot create a sensor in a location with lead sheeting between you and the location, and you sense that the effect is blocked in this way.

**Sensation:** Sensation abilities create or manipulate light, sound, or other sensations. You can only create sensations you understand. For example, you cannot create an illusory figment which speaks coherently in a language you do not understand.

If a Sensation ability appears to create a physical object or creature, its defenses are equal to 0.

**Speech:** Speech abilities use words to achieve their ends. You must specify a language when using a Speech effect, and the language must be one you know (or have memorized the correct words to say). They have no effect on objects or creatures that do not understand the chosen language.

**Subtle:** Subtle abilities have no visual or otherwise perceivable manifestation. Creatures successfully affected by Subtle abilities do not generally know that they are being influenced. However, a creature that successfully resists a Subtle ability can generally notice that it resisted a special effect of some kind, just like a non-Subtle ability. Subtle spells can still be identified with the Spellcraft skill (see Spellcraft, page 98), but the **difficulty rating** is 10 higher than normal.

**Sustain:** Sustain abilities require an action to sustain. For details, see Sustained Abilities, page 22.

**Swift:** Swift abilities take effect before other abilities used during the same phase. For details, see Swift Abilities, page 10.

**Visual:** Visual abilities use visible objects or forces to cause their effects. Creatures and objects that cannot see the effect are immune to it.

## Damage Types

All damage falls into one of two categories: **energy damage** or **physical damage**. Physical damage is the most common type of damage. Energy damage is usually caused by **magical** effects.

### Damage Subtypes

Physical damage has four subtypes: acid damage, bludgeoning damage, piercing damage, and slashing damage. Energy damage has four subtypes: cold damage, electricity damage, and fire damage. Damage of a particular subtype is also considered damage of its primary type. For example, if you have a bonus to your **resistances** against **physical damage**, that bonus applies

against bludgeoning damage because bludgeoning damage is a subtype of **physical damage**.

Some damage types have special properties, as described below.

**Cold:** Abilities that deal cold damage can freeze liquids and have similar effects appropriate to a sudden drop in temperature.

**Electricity:** Abilities that deal electricity damage can ignite nonmagical fires if they damage combustible objects.

**Energy:** Abilities that deal energy damage deal half damage underwater.

**Fire:** Abilities that deal fire damage do not function underwater. In addition, they provide light equivalent to a torch for their duration. Abilities without a duration create a brief burst of torchlight.

### Multiple Damage Types

Some attacks deal damage that has multiple damage types. When you take damage with multiple damage types, you use your lowest applicable **resistance** to defend against it. Other abilities similarly apply only if they apply to all damage types dealt by the attack.

For example, a flaming longsword deals slashing and fire damage. If you were hit with a strike with that longsword, you would use the lower of your **damage resistance** against **physical damage** and your **damage resistance** against **energy damage** to resist the damage. An ability that gave you immunity to fire damage would not prevent you from taking damage from the attack unless you were also immune to slashing damage.

### Magical and Mundane Abilities

There are two types of abilities: magical abilities and mundane abilities.

**Magical Abilities:** A **magical** ability is an ability that has no physical explanation. Examples include **spells**, a medusa's petrifying gaze, and a cleric's domain invocations. Abilities that are magical in nature are indicated with a (Magical) indicator. Abilities that are not magical are **mundane**.

**Mundane Abilities:** A **mundane** ability has a tangible component and some form of natural explanation. Examples include weapon attacks, a dragon's breath weapon, and a barbarian's rage. Mundane attacks often target Armor defense. Unless otherwise indicated, all abilities are mundane in nature. Abilities that are not mundane are **magical**.

## Universal Abilities

All creatures can use the following abilities.

### Strikes

A **strike** is the most common type of attack. There are three kinds of strikes: melee, projectile, and thrown. Many abilities allow you to make one or more strikes. When you make a strike,

you can choose which kind of strike to make.

All strikes are **mundane** abilities. Your **accuracy** with a strike is equal to your normal accuracy (see Accuracy, page 12). Your **damage** with a strike is determined by your mundane **power** and the weapon you hit with (see Strike Damage, page 24).

**Two-Weapon Strikes:** All strike abilities require a **standard action** and allow you to attack with either one or two weapons. If you make a strike with two weapons, you take a -1 penalty to **accuracy** with both attacks for each non-light weapon you attack with.

#### *Melee Strike*

Target: One creature or object you **threaten** (see text)

Choose one or two **melee weapons** that you can attack with. You must be able to **threaten** the target with all chosen weapons. For each weapon, make a **physical attack** with that weapon against the Armor defense of the target.

On a hit with any weapon, the target takes damage from one weapon you hit with (see Strike Damage, page 24).

On a critical hit with any weapon, the target takes double damage from one weapon you hit with. If the target takes damage this way, it loses an additional **hit point**.

#### *Projectile Strike*

Target: One creature or object within ten **range increments** of you (see text)

Choose one or two **projectile weapons** you can attack with. The target must be within ten **range increments** of you with all chosen weapons. For each weapon, make a **physical attack** with that weapon against the Armor defense of the target. The attack takes a -1 penalty to **accuracy** for each full **range increment** between you and the target with that weapon.

On a hit with any weapon, the target takes damage from one weapon you hit with (see Strike Damage, page 24).

On a critical hit with any weapon, the target takes double damage from one weapon you hit with. If the target takes damage this way, it loses an additional **hit point**.

#### *Thrown Strike*

Target: One creature or object within five **range increments** of you (see text)

Choose one or two **thrown weapons** you can attack with. The target must be within five **range increments** of you with all chosen weapons. For each weapon, make a **physical attack** with that weapon against the Armor defense of the target. The attack takes a -1 penalty to **accuracy** for each full range increment between you and the target with that weapon.

On a hit with any weapon, the target takes damage from one weapon you hit with (see Strike Damage, page 24).

On a critical hit with any weapon, the target takes double damage from one weapon you hit with. If the target takes damage this way, it loses an additional **hit point**.

### Strike Damage

The damage you deal with a single **strike** is equal to **standard damage** based on your **power** with **mundane** abilities (see Standard Damage, page 12), plus that weapon's damage modifier, if any (see Table 8.2: Weapons (page 166)). For example, if you had a **power** of 4, your base damage on a strike would be 1d10. If you then made a strike with a greatsword, which has a +1d damage modifier, your total damage would be 2d6.

### Secondary Strike Targets

Some abilities allow you to make strikes that affect secondary targets in addition to the primary target or targets. You make the same attack roll and damage roll against all targets of the strike. For example, weapons with the Sweeping weapon tag can make attacks against secondary targets adjacent to the primary target. If a strike has multiple primary targets, you must choose a single creature to be treated as the primary target for the purpose of all abilities that reference secondary targets.

Multiple abilities that cause a strike to affect secondary targets stack normally unless noted otherwise.

### Special Combat Abilities

Table 1.7: Special Combat Abilities

Ability	Defense	Brief Description
Charge	Armor	Move and attack
Cleanse <sup>1</sup>	—	Quickly remove all <b>conditions</b>
Desperate Exertion <sup>1</sup>	—	Gain a bonus on a single roll
Dirty Trick	Any	Impose penalty on a foe
Disarm	Ref	Attack item, knocking it free
Grapple	Fort and Ref	Wrestle with a foe
Overrun	Fort	Move through foe's space
Recover <sup>1</sup>	—	Regain all hit points
Shove	Fort	Move a foe
Struggle	—	Move 5 feet regardless of penalties
Total Defense	—	Gain +2 to defenses
Trip	Ref	Trip a foe

1. This ability costs an **action point** to use.

**Charge:** You can use the *charge* ability as a standard action.

#### *Charge*

**Swift:** You take a -2 penalty to defenses until the end of the round.

Move up to your speed in a single straight line. At the end of your movement, you can make a melee **strike** with a -2 penalty to **accuracy** from your new location.

**Cleanse:** You can use the *cleanse* ability as a **minor action**. As long as you are conscious, no effect can prevent you from using this ability, even effects that prohibit using any other abilities.



*Cleanse***AP**

You remove all **conditions** affecting you. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

**Desperate Exertion:** You can use the *desperate exertion* ability to succeed at a critical moment when you would otherwise fail. Using this ability is not an action, and can be done at any time. You can decide to use this ability after you learn whether the original roll succeeded or failed. You can even use it after you learn what the effects of a successful attack or check would be, if that is information you could normally learn if it succeeded. However, you must use it before the phase is over.

You can use this ability multiple times to affect the same roll if you have the action points to do so.

*Desperate Exertion***AP, Swift**

You treat the roll for any **attack** or **check** you just made as if it were a 10. This causes attacks to **explode** just as if you had rolled a 10 normally. You cannot use this to affect rolls that are not attacks or checks, such as **wound rolls**.

**Dirty Trick:** As a standard action, you can use the *dirty trick* ability to creatively impair a foe's ability to fight.

*Dirty Trick*

When you use this ability, you must describe the kind of dirty trick you are performing. For example, you can pull a creature's pants down, throw sand, or otherwise use your environment to attack.

Make a melee **physical attack** with a free hand against the Fortitude or Reflex defense of a creature you **threaten**. The target uses whichever defense is appropriate to the nature of the trick you describe.

On a hit, as a **condition**, the target suffers a -2 penalty to one of the following statistics: **accuracy** with **physical attacks**, Armor defense, Fortitude defense, Reflex defense, or Mental defense.

**Disarm:** As a standard action, you can use the *disarm* ability to knock an item out of a foe's hands.

*Disarm*

Make a melee **strike** against an object. Unlike most abilities, this ability can target specific items **attended** by creatures. This attack must beat the target's Armor defense. If the target is attended by a creature, the attack must also beat the attending creature's Reflex defense.

**Hit:** You choose whether the target takes damage from the weapon you hit it with. In addition, if the target is **attended** and is not held in a hand or well secured (such as a ring or shield), you can choose to knock it loose. If you do, it falls to the ground in the square occupied by the attending creature that is closest to you.

**Critical Hit:** As above, except that you can deal double damage and you can also knock loose objects that are held in a hand (but not objects that are well secured).

**Grapple:** As a standard action, you can use the *grapple* ability

to physically grab and restrain a creature.

*Grapple*

Make a melee **physical attack** with a free hand against a creature's Fortitude and Reflex defenses.

On a hit against both defenses, you and the target are **grappled** by each other. For details, see Grappling, page 26.

**Overrun:** As a **standard action**, you can use the *overrun* ability to move through creatures in your way.

*Overrun*

Move up to your movement speed. You can try to move directly through creatures in your way during this movement. Each creature in your way can choose to avoid you, allowing you to pass through its square unhindered. If a creature does not attempt to avoid you, you make an attack vs. Fortitude against it. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Strength.

On a hit, the target is knocked **prone** and you can move through its space, though you treat it as **difficult terrain**. On a miss, you end your movement immediately.

**Recover:** You can use the *recover* ability as a standard action.

*Recover***AP, Swift**

You regain all of your **hit points**. If this restores you to four or more **hit points**, you immediately stop being **bloodied**.

**Shove:** As a standard action, you can use the *shove* ability to physically move a creature.

*Shove*

Make a melee **physical attack** with a free hand against a creature's Fortitude defense. You use your Strength in place of your Perception to determine your **accuracy** with this attack. In addition, for each size category larger or smaller than the target that you are, you gain a +4 bonus or penalty to **accuracy**.

On a hit, you **push** the target up to 10 feet. You can move the same distance that you push the target. You cannot keep moving the target if it stops being adjacent to you.

**Struggle:** As a standard action, you can use the *struggle* ability to move despite movement impediments.

*Struggle*

Until the end of the current phase, your land speed becomes five feet, regardless of all other effects that would modify your land speed. In addition, you can move a distance up to your land speed. This does not allow you to pass obstacles unrelated to movement speed penalties, such as walls.

**Total Defense:** As a standard action, you can use the *total defense* ability to focus entirely on defending yourself.

**Total Defense****Swift**

You gain a +2 bonus to your **defenses** until the end of the round. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, this improves your defenses against attacks made against you during the current phase.

**Trip:** As a standard action, you can use the *trip* ability to trip a creature.

**Trip**

Make a melee **physical attack** with a free hand against a creature's Reflex defenses. For each size category smaller than the target that you are, you take a -4 penalty to **accuracy**.

On a hit, the target becomes **prone**.

## Special Rules

### Rounding

In general, if you encounter a fractional number, you round it down.

### Multipliers

Sometimes a rule makes you multiply a number or a die roll. As long as you're applying a single multiplier, multiply the number normally. When two or more multipliers apply to any abstract value (such as a modifier or a die roll), however, combine them into a single multiple, with each extra multiple adding 1 less than its value to the first multiple. Thus, a double (x2) and a double (x2) applied to the same number results in a triple (x3, because 2 + 1 = 3). Some other effects specifically multiply additively in this way.

When applying multipliers to real-world values (such as weight or distance), normal rules of math apply instead. A creature whose size doubles (thus multiplying its weight by 8) and then is turned to stone (which would multiply its weight by a factor of roughly 3) now weighs about 24 times normal, not 10 times normal. Similarly, a blinded creature attempting to negotiate **difficult terrain** would need to spend 20 feet of movement to move 5 feet (doubling the cost twice, for a total multiplier of x4), rather than as 15 feet (adding 100% twice).

### Allies and Enemies

Each creature you interact with in Rise is either an **ally**, an **enemy**, or a **neutral party**. Some beneficial abilities only affect allies, and some offensive abilities only affect enemies.

You can choose how you consider each creature at the start of each **phase**. You cannot consider yourself an **ally** or an **enemy**. While you are **unconscious**, you treat all creatures as **allies**.

**Allies:** An ally is any creature you consider an ally who also considers you an ally. If you consider someone an ally, but they do not consider you an ally, you treat them as a neutral party for the purpose of your abilities. Allies can move through your **space**.

**Enemies:** An enemy is any creature who you consider to be an enemy. Enemies cannot move through your **space**.

**Neutral Parties:** A neutral party is any creature who is neither an ally nor an enemy. You treat all creatures you have not declared an opinion of as neutral parties. Neutral parties can move through your **space**.

### Encumbrance

Your encumbrance is a value that represents how much you are burdened by armor and weight. You apply your encumbrance as a penalty to all Strength and Dexterity-based checks you make. You can increase your encumbrance by wearing armor or by carrying an excessive weight (see Carrying Capacity, page 181). In addition, you reduce your encumbrance from **body armor** by an amount equal to your base Strength, to a minimum of 0.

Sleeping in armor is difficult. If you sleep while you have any encumbrance, only half the time you spend sleeping counts as sleep for the purpose of determining your fatigue (see Sleep and Fatigue, page 28).

### Grappling

A grappled creature is physically struggling with at least one other creature. While grappled, you suffer certain penalties and restrictions, as described below.

#### Being In A Grapple

While grappling, you suffer certain penalties and restrictions, as described below. Other than these restrictions, you can act normally. You can also take certain actions in a grapple, as described in Grapple Actions, page 26

- You must use a free hand (or equivalent limbs) to grapple, preventing you from taking any actions which would require having two free hands. If you cannot free a hand, you suffer a -10 penalty to accuracy on all **physical attacks** until you have a free hand.
- You take a -4 penalty to accuracy with weapons that are not **light weapons**, since they are too large and cumbersome to be used effectively in a grapple.
- Spellcasting is extremely difficult. You cannot cast **spells** or perform **rituals** with **somatic components**.
- You cannot normally move from your location (but see the *move grapple* ability, below).

#### Grapple Actions

While grappled, you can use four special abilities to try to affect the grapple. For all grapple actions, you can use your Strength in place of your Perception to determine your **accuracy**.

**Bind Foe:** As a standard action, you can use the *bind foe* ability to bind a foe you are grappling in restraints.

**Bind** *Foe*

You must have physical restraints, such as rope, in hand to use this ability (in addition to the free hand required to grapple).

Make an attack vs. Fortitude and Reflex against a creature who is grappled by you. If you have the time, you can **take 10** on this attack to secure bindings on a helpless foe, including a foe rendered helpless through this attack.

**Hit:** The target is bound, rendering it **helpless** and effectively **paralyzed**. The only physical actions a bound creature can take are to escape or break the bindings. Escaping the bindings requires a **physical attack** or Escape Artist check which beats the attack result made to bind the creature. Breaking the bindings requires making a Strength check sufficient to break the item used to bind the creature.

**Escape Grapple:** As a standard action, you can use the *escape grapple* ability to try to stop being grappled.

**Escape** *Grapple*

Make an attack vs. Reflex against every creature that you are grappled by.

**Hit:** You are not grappled by each target, and each target is not grappled by you.

**Move Grapple:** As a **move action**, you can use the *move grapple* ability to move yourself and all creatures you are grappling with.

**Move** *Grapple*

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against every creature grappled by you. If a target also uses this ability to affect you during the same phase, you compare your attack result against its attack result instead of against its Fortitude defense.

If you hit every target or beat every target's attack result, you can move yourself and all other creatures grappled by you a distance up to half your speed.

**Pin:** As a standard action, you can use the *pin* ability to further restrict the actions of a creature you are grappling with.

**Pin**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude and Reflex against a creature who is grappled by you. This ability requires two free hands to use.

**Hit:** The target is completely immobile as long as you use two free hands to hold it still. The only physical action the target can take is the *escape grapple* ability (see above), though it can take mental actions. At your discretion, you can cover the mouth of a pinned creature to prevent it from speaking. You may release the target as a **free action**, ending this effect.

**Asymmetric Grappling**

Normally, when you use the *grapple* ability, both you and the target become grappled by each other. Some abilities allow you to grapple other creatures without becoming grappled yourself. You can release a creature that you are not grappled by as a **free action**. If you do, the creature stops being grappled by you.

**Unarmed Combat**

Every creature can attack with its body using an unarmed attack. You are not proficient with your unarmed attack, so you are usually **defenseless** while unarmed. In addition, an unarmed attack always deals **subdual damage**. You may use any appropriate part of your body to make an unarmed attack – fists, feet, elbows, and so on. However, you only have one unarmed attack. You cannot dual-wield unarmed attacks as if you were fighting with two weapons at once unless you are **proficient** with your unarmed attack (see Strikes, page 23).

An unarmed attack is a type of natural weapon. Abilities that affect natural weapons can affect your unarmed attack. Gauntlets can also be worn to attack with your fists, but attacks with gauntlets are not considered unarmed attacks.

**Mounted Combat**

**Horses in Combat:** Warhorses and warponies can serve readily as combat steeds. Light horses, ponies, and heavy horses, however, are frightened by combat. At the start of each round, you must make a **difficulty rating 10** Ride check to control such a horse. Success means you can act normally that round, directing the horse's movements as if it was trained for combat. Failure means that the horse acts of its own volition that round, usually fleeing in panic.

**Space:** A horse (not a pony) is a Large creature, and thus takes up a space 10 feet (2 squares) across. While mounted, you share your mount's space completely. Anyone threatening your mount can attack either you or your mount. However, your reach is still that of a creature of your normal size. Thus, a Medium paladin would threaten all squares adjacent to their Large horse with a longsword, and all squares 10 feet away from their mount with a lance.

In the case of abnormally large mounts (two or more size categories larger than you), you may not completely share space. Such situations should be handled on a case-by-case basis, depending on the nature of the mount.

**Combat while Mounted:** With a **difficulty rating 5** Ride check, you can guide your mount with your knees so as to use both hands to attack or defend yourself. This is a free action.

If your mount is moving in the current phase, you gain a +1d bonus to damage with Mounted weapons (see Mounted Weapon, page 169). You also take a –2 penalty to accuracy with ranged strikes. If your mount uses the *sprint* ability, this penalty increases to –4 (see Sprint, page 18).

**If Your Mount Falls in Battle:** If your mount falls, you fall to the ground with it.

**If You Are Dropped:** If you are knocked unconscious, you fall from your mount to the ground, which may cause you to take **falling damage**. If you have a military saddle, you stay on your mount instead. In either case, the mount acts according to its nature. Most mounts flee combat without a rider.

## Drowning

You can hold your breath for a number of consecutive rounds equal to 5 + your Constitution. After that time, you must roll 1d10 at the end of each round that you continue holding your breath. This attack gains a +5 bonus for each round you hold your breath beyond your limit. If the result exceeds your Fortitude defense, you gain a **vital wound**.

## Damaging Objects

When an object would take damage, if the **damage resistance** of the attacking object or creature is lower than the **damage resistance** of the defender, the attacking object or creature takes the damage instead. For example, if you try to break a stone wall with a wooden club, the club will break instead of the wall.

## Underwater Combat

Land-based creatures have considerable difficulty when fighting in water. You take a -4 penalty to **accuracy** with **physical attacks**, Strength and Dexterity-based **checks**, and Armor and Reflex defenses. In addition, all physical ranged attacks are considered to have a **range increment** of 5 feet, regardless of the weapon's normal range increment or any other modifiers.

## Sleep and Fatigue

A typical creature needs a minimum of 6 hours of sleep for every 18 hours spent awake, and a minimum of 50 hours of sleep every week. If you stay awake beyond those limits, you gain a **vital wound** from **subdual damage**. If you continue to stay awake without sleeping, you gain an additional **vital wound** every 24 hours. These **vital wounds** cannot be removed by any means except sleeping until you are back within your limits.

## Teleportation

Some abilities can **teleport** creatures or objects. When you are teleported, you move through the Astral Plane and arrive at a new location. You can be teleported between two different locations on the same **plane**, or between two different locations on different planes. If for some reason you cannot access the Astral Plane, you cannot be teleported.

**Carrying Objects:** When a creature is teleported, it can bring along equipment and held objects as long as two conditions are met. First, the combined weight of the objects cannot exceed the creature's maximum carrying capacity (see Carrying Capacity, page 181). If a creature is teleported while carrying more than its maximum carrying capacity, all excess objects are left behind, starting with the heaviest object and proceeding in order of weight.

Second, no object can extend more than two feet away from the creature's body. Any objects that extend beyond that distance are left behind. For example, a creature wearing handcuffs will arrive at its teleportation destination still wearing the handcuffs. However, a creature that is tied to a post by a long rope will arrive at its teleportation destination without the rope.

## Traps

Some abilities create **traps**. All abilities that create traps specify a condition or circumstance, such as opening a door, which triggers the trap. When a trap is triggered, an additional effect to occurs, as defined in the ability.

No more than one **trap** can be placed on the same object or in the same area. Only the first trap placed has any effect. It must be removed before any new traps can be placed.

## Detecting Traps

Unless otherwise noted, active **traps** can be detected with the Awareness skill and disabled with the Devices skill before their effect triggers (see Awareness, page 78, and Devices, page 86). Unless otherwise noted, The **difficulty rating** to detect and disable a trap is equal to 20 + the **power** of the ability that created the trap.

## Resolving Ambiguity

When the rules are ambiguous about how they apply to you and no other creature, you decide how to resolve that ambiguity. For example, if an ability causes you to remove your most recent **condition**, and two **conditions** were applied to you in the same **phase**, you choose which condition is removed. When the rules are ambiguous in any other situation, the GM decides how to resolve that ambiguity. This includes situations where multiple creatures are relevant and situations where no particular creature is relevant.

# Daily Resources

## Resting

When you have a moment to relax, you can rest to regain some of your expended abilities. There are two main types of rests: a **short rest** and a **long rest**.

## Short Rest

Resting for ten minutes is considered a **short rest**. When you take a short rest, you gain the following benefits.

- You regain all of your **hit points**.
- You regain any **action points** you released from **attuned** abilities (see Attunement, page 21).
- You remove all **conditions** affecting you (unless they cannot be removed normally).
- Some other abilities have specific effects that last until you take a short rest. For example, a barbarian cannot use their *rage* ability again after raging until after they take a short rest (see Rage, page 35).

## Long Rest

Resting for eight hours is considered a **long rest**. When you take a long rest, you gain the following benefits.

- You remove one **vital wound**. The Heal skill can increase this healing (see Accelerate Recovery, page 89).
- You regain all spent **action points** other than **action points** which are currently **attuned** to abilities (see Attunement,



page 21).

- Some other abilities have specific effects that last until you take a long rest.

## Character Advancement

As you accomplish challenges and defeats foes, you gain experience. If you have enough experience, you gain a level. You gain some abilities at specific levels, as described in Table 1.8: Character Advancement.

A character that increases in level gains additional benefits.

- At 2nd level, and every 3 levels thereafter, your maximum **archetype rank** increases (see Archetype Ranks, page 33).
- At 3rd level, and every 6 levels thereafter, you gain an additional **action point**.
- At 6th level, and every 6 levels thereafter, you gain a **legacy item** upgrade (see Legacy Items, page 213).

### Leveling Up

When you gain a level, the following things happen:

- Your **attributes** increase (see Increasing Attributes, page ??)
- Your skill modifiers usually increase by 1 (see Skill Modifier, page 75)
- Your **power** with both **mundane** and **magical** abilities increases by 1 (see Power, page 12).
- Your **damage resistance** and **wound resistance** usually increase (see Table 1.8: Character Advancement (page 30)).
- Your **accuracy** increases by 1 (see Accuracy, page 12)
- All of your **defenses** increase by 1 (see Defenses, page 12)
- You gain an additional **archetype rank** (see Archetypes, page 33)

**Table 1.8: Character Advancement**

Level	DR <sup>1</sup>	WR <sup>2</sup>	XP	Max Rank <sup>3</sup>	Legacy Item <sup>4</sup>	AP <sup>5</sup>
1st	0	16	0	1	—	4
2nd	0	18	20	2	—	—
3rd	1	21	50	—	—	5
4th	2	24	90	—	—	—
5th	3	27	150	3	—	—
6th	4	30	230	—	1	—
7th	5	34	350	—	—	—
8th	6	38	510	4	—	—
9th	8	43	750	—	—	6
10th	10	48	1,050	—	—	—
11th	12	54	1,550	5	—	—
12th	14	61	2,200	—	2	—
13th	16	69	3,150	—	—	—
14th	18	77	4,450	6	—	—
15th	21	86	6,350	—	—	7
16th	24	96	8,900	—	—	—
17th	27	108	13,000	7	—	—
18th	30	122	18,000	—	3	—
19th	33	138	25,500	—	—	—
20th	36	154	36,000	8	—	—

1. This is your **damage resistance** (see Damage Resistance, page 13).
2. This is your **wound resistance** (see Wound Resistance, page 14).
3. This is your maximum rank in your class archetypes (see Archetype Ranks, page 33).
4. This is the number of abilities you gain with your **legacy item** (see Legacy Items, page 213).
5. This is the number of **action points** you have (see Action Points, page 11).

# Chapter 2

## Species

Each character has a species.

### Species Traits

#### Species and Languages

All characters know how to speak Common. A dwarf, elf, gnome, half-elf, half-orc, or halfling also speaks a language unique to its species, as appropriate. For each point of Intelligence a character has at 1st level, they also know one additional language of their choice. See Linguistics, page 92, for details about languages.

#### Small Characters

A Small character has the following effects based on their size.

- -1 penalty to starting Strength.
- +1 bonus to starting Dexterity.
- +2 bonus to the Stealth skill (see Stealth, page 99).

In addition, a Small character generally has a move speed five feet slower than a Medium character. A Small character must also use smaller weapons than a Medium character.

### Species Descriptions

#### Humans

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

##### Special Abilities:

- *Flexible:* Humans gain an additional **insight point**. Insight points can be spent to learn new special abilities (see Insight Points, page 13).
- *Skilled:* Humans gain two additional **skill points**. They can spend those skill points on any skills (see Skills, page 75).

**Automatic Language:** Common.

#### Dwarves

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 starting Constitution, -1 starting Dexterity.

**Speed:** 25 feet.

##### Special Abilities:

- *Darkvision:* Dwarves can see in the dark clearly up to 50 feet. Darkvision does not function if a dwarf is in a brightly lit area, and does not resume functioning until the end of the next round after the dwarf leaves the brightly lit area.
- *Depth Sense:* Dwarves can intuitively sense their approximate depth underground as naturally as a human can sense which way is up.
- *Dwarven Endurance:* Wearing medium or heavy **body armor** does not reduce a dwarf's movement speed (see Armor Usage Classes, page 171).
- *Earthen Crafting:* Dwarves gain a +2 bonus to the Craft (metal) and Craft (stone) skills.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Dwarven.

#### Elves

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 starting Dexterity, -1 starting Constitution.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

##### Special Abilities:

- *Elven Serenity:* Elves gain a +1 bonus to Mental defense and reduce their **focus penalty** by 1.
- *Keen Senses:* Elves gain a +2 bonus to the Awareness skill (see Awareness, page 78).
- *Low-light Vision:* Elves treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.
- *Sure-Footed:* Elves gain a +2 bonus to the Acrobatics skill (see Acrobatics, page 77).
- *Trance:* Elves do not sleep, and are immune to **magical** effects that would cause them to sleep. Instead of sleeping, elves can trance for 4 hours. An elf in trance may make Perception-based checks at a -5 penalty. Elves must still avoid strenuous activity for 8 hours to heal and gain other benefits of taking a **long rest**.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Elven.

#### Gnomes

**Size:** Small. This gives several benefits and penalties, as described at Small Characters, page 31.

**Attributes:** +1 starting Constitution, -1 starting Strength. This replaces the normal bonuses and penalties to attributes from

being Small.

**Speed:** 25 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Fae Light* (Magical): A gnome can use the *fae light* ability as a **standard action**.

*Fae Light* **Attune** (self)  
 A Tiny glowing orb appears at a location within Medium (100 ft.) range. It sheds pale, bright light in a Medium (20 ft.) radius, and dim light for an additional 20 feet. The orb is intangible, and cannot be moved once placed.

- *Low-light Vision*: Gnomes treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.
- *Tinker*: Gnomes gain a +2 bonus to two Craft skills of their choice (see Craft, page 83).

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Gnome.

## Halflings

**Size:** Small. This gives several benefits and penalties, as described at Small Characters, page 31.

**Attributes:** Being Small gives halflings a –1 penalty to starting Strength and a +1 bonus to starting Dexterity.

**Speed:** 25 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Nimble Combatant*: Halflings gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.
- *Stout-Hearted*: Halflings gain a +1 bonus to Mental defense.
- *Sure-Footed*: Halflings gain a +2 bonus to the Acrobatics skill (see Acrobatics, page 77).

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Halfling.

## Half-Elves

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Diplomatic*: Half-elves gain a +2 bonus to the Persuasion skill.
- *Dual Heritage*: For all effects related to species, a half-elf is considered both a human and an elf.
- *Low-light Vision*: Half-elves treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.
- *Skilled*: Half-elves gain two additional **skill points**. They can spend those skill points on any skills (see Skills, page 75).

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Elven.

## Half-Orcs

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 starting Strength, –1 starting Intelligence.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Darkvision*: Half-orcs can see in the dark clearly up to 50 feet. Darkvision does not function if a half-orc is in a brightly lit area, and does not resume functioning until the end of the next round after the half-orc leaves the brightly lit area.
- *Dual Heritage*: For all effects related to species, a half-orc is considered both a human and an orc.
- *Flexible*: Half-orcs gain an additional **insight point**. Insight points can be spent to learn new special abilities (see Insight Points, page 13).
- *Intimidating*: Half-orcs gain a +2 bonus to the Intimidate skill (see Intimidate, page 90).

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Orc.



# Chapter 3

## Classes

Your character’s class represents the things your character has chosen to train in. This choice determines a great deal about your character’s abilities.

### How Classes Work

When you first create a character, you choose a class. You gain all abilities granted by the **archetypes** of your chosen class at the levels indicated in the archetype’s description (see Archetypes, below). As you gain levels, you gain more abilities from your class.

#### Archetypes

Each class has three or four **archetypes**. An archetype is a collection of thematically related class abilities. For examples, barbarians have the Battlerager archetype, which grants abilities related to flying into a rage in combat.

Normally, you choose three of the archetypes associated with your class at 1st level. You gain the abilities from those three archetypes, and you gain no abilities from any additional archetypes the class has.

#### Archetype Ranks

You have an **archetype rank** associated with each archetype you have. Each ability from an archetype has a minimum rank required to gain the ability.

At 1st level, you are Rank 1 in each archetype. This gives you the Rank 1 abilities from each of your archetypes. Every level thereafter, you increase your rank in one archetype of your choice. This gives you the abilities associated with that rank.

Each **archetype rank** has a minimum level, as shown on Table 3.1: Archetype Ranks by Level.

#### Duplicate Archetypes

Some archetypes can be gained by multiple classes. For example, both clerics and paladins have the Divine Magic archetype. You cannot gain two archetypes with the same name, even if you can choose archetypes from multiple classes.

#### Multiclass Characters

You can spend two **insight points** to become a **multiclass** character (see Insight Points, page 13). If you do, choose a class other than your base class. You gain the following benefits relating to

Table 3.1: Archetype Ranks by Level

Archetype Rank	Minimum Level
1	1
2	2
3	5
4	8
5	11
6	14
7	17
8	20

that class.

- You gain the **class skills** of that class in addition to your existing **class skills**.
- You can exchange any number of your basic class abilities, such as weapon proficiencies, for the corresponding abilities of that class.
- If that class has any class abilities which are not part of an archetype, such as a cleric’s *divine power*, you gain those abilities.
- You may gain one **archetype** from your that class in place of one **archetype** from your base class.

You may gain access to multiple classes in this way, spending two **insight points** for each class.

### Class Introductions

There are nine classes in Rise.

- Barbarians are mighty warriors who draw power from their physical prowess.
- Clerics are divine spellcasters who draw power from their veneration of a deity.
- Druids are nature spellcasters who draw power from their veneration of the natural world.
- Fighters are highly disciplined warriors who excel in physical combat of any variety.
- Monks are agile masters of “ki” who hone their personal abilities to strike down foes and perform supernatural feats.
- Paladins are divinely empowered warriors embody a particular alignment.
- Rangers are skilled hunters who bridge the divide between

nature and civilization.

- Rogues are exceptionally skillful characters known for their ability to strike at their foe's weak points in combat.
- Sorcerers are arcane spellcasters who draw power from their inherently magical nature.
- Warlocks are pact spellcasters who draw their power from a dark pact made with infernal creatures.
- Wizards are arcane spellcasters who study magic to unlock its powerful secrets.

## Class Description Format

Each class is described from the perspective of a member of that class, using “you” in the description.

**Class Table:** The class's table describes the special abilities a member of that class gains at each level, assuming they have all of that class's **archetypes**.

**Alignment:** Some classes require specific alignments (see Alignment, page 160). Most classes allow characters of any alignment.

**Skills:** Each class has specific **skills** that members of that class are typically good at (see Skills, page 75). These skills are called **class skills**. It is easier to become **mastered** in class skills than in other skills. For details, see Skill Training, page 75.

**Defenses:** Each class grants bonuses to specific defenses.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiencies:** These are the types of equipment that members of this class are trained in using.

**Other Special Abilities:** Some classes have abilities shared by all members of the class that are not part of an archetype, such as a druid's *druidic language* ability.

**Archetypes:** The abilities associated with each of the three archetypes the class has.

## Barbarian

Barbarians are primal warriors that draw power from the physical strength of their bodies. A typical barbarian is strong, fast, and durable - and a terrifying threat for their unfortunate enemies to behold. They are more inclined to chaos than law, and often have little respect for civilized society, though they may respect authorities with the power to back up their claims. They tend to forgo defense in favor of offense, trusting their physical durability to keep them in the fight. Barbarians have limited utility outside of combat, though their physical prowess often gives them high physical skills.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Barbarians have the Battlerager, Primal Warrior, Battleforged Resilience, and Outland Savage **archetypes**. If you are a barbarian, you choose three of those four archetypes.

## Basic Class Abilities

If you are a barbarian, you gain the following abilities.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +5 Fortitude, +4 Reflex, +3 Mental.

### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Strength*: Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity*: Acrobatics, Escape Artist, Ride.
- *Intelligence*: Craft, Heal.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Creature Handling, Survival.
- *Other*: Bluff, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

### Weapon and Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons, any three other **weapon groups**, light armor, medium armor, and shields.

## Battleforged Resilience

This archetype improves your durability in combat.

### Rank 1 – Battleforged Endurance

You gain an additional **hit point**.

### Rank 2 – Toughened Body

You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.

### Rank 3 – Battle-Scarred

You gain a bonus equal to half your level to your **resistances** against **physical damage**.

### Rank 4 – Greater Battleforged Endurance

You gain an additional **hit point**.

### Rank 5 – Greater Toughened Body

The bonus from your *toughened body* ability increases to +4.

### Rank 6 – Greater Battle-Scarred

The bonus from your *battle-scarred* ability increases to be equal to your level.

Table 3.2: Barbarian Progression

Rank	Battleforged Resilience	Battlerager	Outland Savage	Primal Warrior
1	Battleforged endurance	Rage	Exotic weaponry	Primal maneuvers
2	Toughened body	Seething anger	Fast movement	Primal lore
3	Battle-scarred	Painless rage	Savage precision	Primal power
4	Greater battleforged endurance	Enduring anger	Savage instincts	Primal maneuver
5	Greater toughened body	Powerful rage	Greater fast movement	Greater primal lore
6	Greater battle-scarred	Greater painless rage	Greater savage precision	Greater primal power
7	Supreme battleforged endurance	Greater seething anger	Greater savage instincts	Primal maneuver
8		Titanic rage		

### Rank 7 – Supreme Battleforged Endurance

You gain an additional **hit point**.

### Battlerager

This archetype grants you a devastating rage, improving your combat prowess.

#### Rank 1 – Rage

You can use the *rage* ability as a **free action**. For most barbarians, this represents entering a furious rage. Some barbarians instead enter a joyous battle trance or undergo a partial physical transformation into a more fearsome form.

*Rage* **Emotion, Attune** (self), **Swift**

You gain the following benefits and drawbacks:

- You increase your maximum **hit points** by two and regain two **hit points**. When this ability ends, you lose two **hit points** and your maximum **hit points** are restored to normal.
- You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with **mundane** abilities.
- You take a –2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses.
- You are unable to take **standard actions** that do not cause you to make **mundane** attacks.
- At the end of each round, if you did not make a **mundane** attack that round, this ability ends. If the ability ends this way, you regain the **action point** you spent to attune to this ability the next time you take a **short rest**.

#### Rank 2 – Seething Anger

You gain a +2 bonus to the **Intimidate** skill and to Mental defense.

#### Rank 3 – Painless Rage

Your *rage* ability also grants you a bonus equal to half your **power** to your **resistances** against **physical damage**.

#### Rank 4 – Enduring Anger

You gain an additional **hit point**.

#### Rank 5 – Powerful Rage

The bonus to **power** from your *rage* ability increases to +4.

#### Rank 6 – Greater Seething Anger

The bonuses from your *seething anger* ability increase to +4.

### Rank 7 – Greater Painless Rage

The bonus to **resistances** from your *painless rage* ability increases to be equal to your **power**.

### Rank 8 – Titanic Rage

When you use your *rage* ability, you can grow by one **size category**.

### Outland Savage

This archetype improves your mobility and combat prowess with direct, brutal abilities.

#### Rank 1 – Exotic Weaponry

You gain proficiency with **exotic weapons** from all weapon groups you are proficient with.

#### Rank 2 – Fast Movement

You gain a +10 foot bonus to your **base speed**.

#### Rank 3 – Savage Precision

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the *dirty trick*, *disarm*, *grapple*, *overrun*, *shove*, and *trip* abilities (see Special Combat Abilities, page 24). In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with grapple actions (see Grapple Actions, page 26).

#### Rank 4 – Savage Instincts

You gain a +2 bonus to **initiative** checks and Reflex defense.

#### Rank 5 – Greater Fast Movement

The speed bonus from your *fast movement* ability increases to +20 feet.

#### Rank 6 – Greater Savage Precision

The bonuses from your *savage precision* ability increase to +2.

#### Rank 7 – Greater Savage Instincts

The bonuses from your *savage instincts* ability increase to +4.

### Primal Warrior

This archetype grants you abilities to use in combat and improves your physical skills.

**Rank 1 – Primal Maneuvers**

You can channel your primal energy into ferocious attacks. You learn two **maneuvers** from the primal maneuver list (see Primal Maneuvers, page 102). You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional **maneuver** per **insight point**. As a **standard action**, you can use any **maneuver** you know.

**Rank 2 – Primal Lore**

You gain two additional **skill points**. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to Strength-based **checks**.

**Rank 3 – Primal Power**

You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with **mundane** abilities.

**Rank 4 – Primal Maneuver**

You learn an additional primal **maneuver** (see Primal Maneuvers, page 102).

**Rank 5 – Greater Primal Lore**

The bonus from your *primal prowess* ability increases to +3.

**Rank 6 – Greater Primal Power**

The bonus from your *primal poer* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Primal Maneuver**

You learn an additional primal **maneuver** (see Primal Maneuvers, page 102).

**Ex-Barbarians**

If you become lawful, you cannot use your *rage* ability. You retain all of your other class abilities. If you stop being lawful, you can use your *rage* ability once more.

## Cleric

Clerics are divine spellcasters that draw power from their worship of a specific deity. Divine magic tends to be more subtle than other forms of magic, and focuses more on aiding yourself and allies than destroy foes with flashy bursts. A cleric's deity often grants them influence over specific aspects of the world that the deity has purview over, aligning the cleric's power more closely with that of the deity. Some clerics pursue a path of healing, allowing them to keep themselves and their allies healthy through dangerous trials. These clerics are commonly found in temples of their gods, tending to the needs of their fellow followers or the wider community.

**Alignment:** Your alignment must be within one step of your deity's (that is, it may be one step away on either the lawful-chaotic axis or the good-evil axis, but not both).

**Archetypes:** Clerics have the Divine Magic, Domain Influence, and Divine Spell Mastery **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a cleric, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +4 Fortitude, +3 Reflex, +5 Mental.

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Heal, Knowledge (arcana, local, religion, the planes), Linguistics.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Sense Motive, Spellcraft.
- *Other*: Bluff, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

#### Weapon and Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons, any one other **weapon group**, light and medium armor, and shields.

#### Deity

You must worship a specific deity to be a cleric. Deities and their associated domains are listed in Table 3.4: Deities.

### Divine Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast divine spells.

#### Rank 1 – Spellcasting (Magical)

Your deity grants you the ability to use divine magic. You gain access to one divine **mystic sphere** (see Divine Mystic Spheres, page 112). You may spend **insight points** to learn one additional **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. Each **mystic sphere** has a set of **spells** associated with it.

You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. In addition, you learn one rank 1 **spell** from your chosen **mystic sphere**. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional divine spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

Table 3.3: Cleric Progression

Rank	Divine Magic	Divine Spell Mastery	Domain Influence	Healer
1	Spellcasting	Mystic insight	Domains, domain gift	Divine healing
2	Mystic sphere	Battle priest	Domain gift	Vital healer
3	Spell rank (3)	Wellspring of power	Domain aspect	Divine cleanse
4	Spell rank (4)	Mystic insight	Domain aspect	Greater divine healing
5	Spell rank (5)	Greater battle priest	Domain essence	Greater vital healer
6	Spell rank (6)	Greater wellspring of power	Domain essence	Greater divine cleanse
7	Spell rank (7)	Mystic insight	Miracle	Supreme divine healing
8	Spell rank (8)		Domain masteries	

Table 3.4: Deities

Deity	Alignment	Domains
Guftas, horse god of justice	Lawful good	Good, Law, Strength, Travel
Lucied, paladin god of justice	Lawful good	Destruction, Good, Protection, War
Simor, fighter god of protection	Lawful good	Good, Protection, Strength, War
Rucks, monk god of pragmatism	Neutral good	Good, Law, Protection, Travel
Vanya, centaur god of nature	Neutral good	Good, Strength, Travel, Wild
Brushtwig, pixie god of creativity	Chaotic good	Chaos, Good, Trickery, Wild
Chavi, god of stories	Chaotic good	Chaos, Knowledge, Trickery
Ivan Ivanovitch, bear god of strength	Chaotic good	Chaos, Strength, War, Wild
Krunch, barbarian god of destruction	Chaotic good	Destruction, Good, Strength, War
Sir Cakes, dwarf god of freedom	Chaotic good	Chaos, Good, Strength
Raphael, monk god of retribution	Lawful neutral	Death, Law, Protection, Travel
Declan, god of fire	True neutral	Destruction, Fire, Knowledge, Magic
Kurai, shaman god of nature	True neutral	Air, Earth, Fire, Water
Clockwork, elf god of time	Chaotic neutral	Chaos, Magic, Trickery, Travel
Murdoc, god of mercenaries	Chaotic neutral	Destruction, Knowledge, Travel, War
Ribo, halfling god of trickery	Chaotic neutral	Chaos, Trickery, Water
Tak, orc god of war	Lawful evil	Law, Strength, Trickery, War
Theodolus, sorcerer god of ambition	Neutral evil	Evil, Knowledge, Magic, Trickery
Daeghul, demon god of slaughter	Chaotic evil	Destruction, Evil, Magic, War

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or spell **rank**, you can exchange any number of spells you know for other spells, including spells of the higher rank.

Divine spells require **verbal components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 109). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 109.

#### Rank 2 – Divine Focus

You gain access to an additional divine **mystic sphere**, including all **cantrips** from that sphere. In addition, you learn an additional divine **spell**.

#### Rank 3 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 3 divine spells.

#### Rank 4 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 4 divine spells.

#### Rank 5 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 5 divine spells.

#### Rank 6 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 6 divine spells.

#### Rank 7 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 7 divine spells.

#### Rank 8 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 8 divine spells.

### Divine Spell Mastery

This archetype improves the divine spells you cast. You must be able to cast divine spells to gain the abilities from this archetype.

#### Rank 1 – Mystic Insight (Magical)

You gain your choice of one of the following abilities.

**Focused Caster:** You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Mystic Sphere Access:** You gain access to an additional divine **mystic sphere** (see Divine Mystic Spheres, page 112). You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Rituals:** You gain the ability to perform divine rituals to create unique magical effects (see Rituals, page 111). The maximum **rank** of divine ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum **rank** of divine spell that you can cast. You cannot



choose this ability multiple times.

**Spell Known:** You learn an additional divine **spell** (see Divine Mystic Spheres, page 112). You can choose this ability multiple times, learning an additional spell each time.

**Spell Power:** Choose an divine **spell** you know. You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Spell Precision:** Choose an divine **spell** you know. You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

### Rank 2 – Battle Priest

You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1.

### Rank 3 – Wellspring of Power (Magical)

You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with **magical** abilities.

### Rank 4 – Mystic Insight (Magical)

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

### Rank 5 – Greater Battle Priest

The penalty reduction from your *battle priest* ability increases to 2.

### Rank 6 – Greater Wellspring of Power (Magical)

The bonus from your *wellspring of power* ability increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Mystic Insight (Magical)

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

## Domain Influence

This archetype grants you divine influence over two domains of your choice.

### Rank 1 – Domains

You choose two domains which represent your personal spiritual inclinations. You must choose your domains from among those your deity offers. The domains are listed below.

- Air
- Chaos
- Death
- Destruction
- Earth
- Evil
- Fire
- Good
- Knowledge
- Law
- Life
- Magic
- Protection
- Strength
- Travel
- Trickery
- War
- Water

- Wild

### Rank 1 – Domain Gift (Magical)

Each domain has a corresponding *domain gift*. You gain the *domain gift* for one of your domains (see Cleric Domain Abilities, page 39).

### Rank 2 – Domain Gift (Magical)

You gain the *domain gift* for another one of your domains.

### Rank 3 – Domain Aspect (Magical)

Each domain has a corresponding *domain aspect*. You gain the *domain aspect* for one of your domains (see Cleric Domain Abilities, page 39).

### Rank 4 – Domain Aspect (Magical)

You gain the *domain aspect* for another one of your domains.

### Rank 5 – Domain Essence (Magical)

Each domain has a corresponding *domain essence*. You gain the *domain essence* for one of your domains (see Cleric Domain Abilities, page 39).

### Rank 6 – Domain Essence (Magical)

You gain the *domain essence* for another one of your domains.

### Rank 7 – Miracle (Magical)

Once per week, you can request a miracle as a standard action. You mentally specify your request, and your deity fulfills that request in the manner it sees fit. This can emulate the effects of any spell or ritual, or have any other effect of a similar power level. If the deity has a direct interest in your situation, the miracle may be of even greater power.

If you perform an extraordinary service for your deity, you can gain the ability to request an additional miracle that week.

### Rank 8 – Domain Masteries (Magical)

Each domain has a corresponding *domain mastery*. You gain the *domain mastery* for both of your domains (see Cleric Domain Abilities, page 39).

## Healer

This archetype grants you healing abilities.

### Rank 1 – Mitigate Wound

You can use the *mitigate wound* ability as a standard action.

#### Mitigate Wound

#### Magical

Choose yourself or a living **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range. The target can roll again for its most recent **wound roll** with a +2 bonus. It can decide whether to keep its original roll or use the new roll. In either case, the **wound roll** for that **vital wound** cannot be modified again.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +3.

*Rank 5:* The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +4.

**Rank 2 – Healer’s Grace**

You gain a +1 bonus to all defenses. After you attack a living creature, you lose this bonus until the end of the next round.

**Rank 3 – Divine Healing**

You can use the *divine healing* ability as a standard action.

*Divine Healing* **AP, Magical**  
You or a living **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range removes a **vital wound**.

*Rank 5:* The target removes an additional **vital wound**.

*Rank 7:* The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

**Rank 4 – Reflexive Healing**

When you suffer a **vital wound** that makes you **unconscious**, you automatically use your *mitigate wound* ability on yourself at the end of the round.

**Rank 5 – Greater Healer’s Grace**

The bonus from your *healer’s grace* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Revivify**

You can use the *revivify* ability as a standard action.

*Revivify* **AP**  
Choose a dead creature within Close (30 ft.) range. If it was dead for no more than 1 minute, it is restored to life, as the *resurrection* ritual. After using this ability, you cannot use it for 24 hours.

*Rank 8:* You can use this ability again after 1 hour instead of after 24 hours.

**Rank 7 – Wellspring of Health**

When you use your *divine healing* ability, if the target’s level is at least four levels lower than your level, you regain the **action point** spent to use the ability.

**Cleric Domain Abilities**

These domain abilities can be granted by the *domain influence* cleric archetype. All cleric domain abilities are **magical** unless otherwise specified.

**Air**

If you choose this domain, you add the *aeromancy mystic sphere* to your list of divine mystic spheres (see *Mystic Spheres*, page 109). In addition, you add the Jump skill to your **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to the Jump skill (see *Jump*, page 90). In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to Reflex defense.

**Aspect:** You gain a **glide speed** equal to your **base speed** (see *Gliding*, page 19).

**Essence:** You can use the *speak with air* ability as a standard action.

*Speak with Air***Attune** (self)

You can speak with and command air within a Huge (100 ft.) **zone** from your location. You can ask the air simple questions and understand its responses. If you command the air to perform a task, it will do so to the best of its ability until this effect ends. You cannot compel the air to move faster than 50 mph.

After you use this ability on a particular area of air, you cannot use it again on that same area for 24 hours.

**Mastery:** As long as you are within 100 feet of the ground, you gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** (see *Flying*, page 19). In addition, your *aspect* from this domain has no time limit.

**Chaos**

If you choose this domain, you add the Bluff skill to your **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You are immune to **Compulsion** effects.

**Aspect:** If you roll a 1 on an attack roll, it explodes (see *Exploding Attacks*, page 8). This does not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks (see *Exploding Attacks*, page 8).

**Essence:** You can use the *twist of fate* ability as a standard action.

*Twist of Fate*

An improbable event occurs within Long (300 ft.) range. You can specify in general terms what you want to happen, such as “Make the bartender leave the bar”. You cannot control the exact nature of the event, though it always beneficial for you in some way. After using this ability, you cannot use it again for an hour.

**Mastery:** You gain a +5 bonus to **accuracy** with any attack roll that explodes (see *Exploding Attacks*, page 8).

**Death**

**Gift:** You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.

**Aspect:** Whenever you kill a creature, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** until the end of the next round.

**Essence:** You can use the *speak with dead* ability as a standard action.

*Speak with Dead*

-NoValue-

Choose a corpse within Close (30 ft.) range. The corpse must have died no more than five minutes ago. It regains a semblance of life, allowing you to speak with it as if it were the creature the corpse belonged to. The corpse must have an intact mouth to be able to speak. This ability ends if five minutes have passed since the creature died.

**Mastery:** Whenever you cause a target to gain a **vital wound**, it gains an additional **vital wound**.

**Destruction**

**Gift:** You can use the *destructive attack* ability as a standard action.

**Destructive Attack**

Make a **strike** with a -2 penalty to **accuracy** and a +2d bonus to damage.

*Rank 3:* The damage bonus increases to +3d.

*Rank 5:* The damage bonus increases to +4d.

*Rank 7:* The damage bonus increases to +5d.

**Aspect:** Your abilities deal double damage to objects.

**Essence:** You can use the *lay waste* ability as a standard action.

**Lay Waste**

You make an attack vs. Fortitude against all unattended objects in a Large (50 ft.) radius. You may freely exclude any number of 5-ft cubes from the area, as long as the resulting area is still contiguous.

*Hit:* For each target, if its **damage resistance** against **physical damage** is lower than your **power**, it crumbles into a fine power and is irreparably **broken**.

**Mastery:** Your abilities deal triple damage to objects.

**Earth**

If you choose this domain, you add the *terramancy mystic sphere* to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 109).

**Gift:** You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.

**Aspect:** You gain an additional **hit point**.

**Essence:** You can use the *speak with earth* ability as a standard action.

**Speak with Earth****Attune** (self)

You can speak with earth within a Huge (100 ft.) **zone** from your location. You can ask the earth simple questions and understand its responses.

After you use this ability on a particular area of earth, you cannot use it again on that same area for 24 hours.

**Mastery:** You gain an additional **hit point**.

**Evil**

**Gift:** At the start of each phase, you may choose an adjacent **ally**. If you do, that creature takes half of all damage you take that phase (rounded down) instead of you. Any abilities it has that would reduce or negate the effects of the attack have no effect. You take the remaining half of the damage, and suffer any non-damaging effects of all attacks normally.

**Aspect:** You can use this domain's domain gift to target any **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range.

**Essence:** You can use the *compel evil* ability as a standard action.

**Compel Evil****Compulsion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (100 ft.) range. Creatures who have strict codes prohibiting them from taking evil actions, such as paladins devoted to Good, are immune to this ability.

*Hit:* The target takes an evil action as soon as it can. You have no control over the act the creature takes, but circumstances can make the target more likely to take an action you desire.

**Mastery:** You can use your domain gift to redirect your damage to an adjacent unwilling creature. You cannot use this ability to redirect damage to the same unwilling creature more than once between **short rests**.

**Fire**

If you choose this domain, you add the *pyromancy mystic sphere* to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 109).

**Gift:** You gain a bonus equal to your **power** to **resistances** against fire damage.

**Aspect:** Whenever you deal fire damage to a creature with a **critical hit**, that creature is **ignited** as a **condition**. This condition can be removed if the target makes a **difficulty rating** 10 Dexterity check as a **move action** to put out the flames. Dropping **prone** as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check.

**Essence:** You can use the *speak with fire* ability as a standard action.

**Speak with Fire****Attune** (self)

You can speak with and command fire within a Huge (100 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. You can ask the fire simple questions and understand its responses. If you command the fire to perform a task, it will do so to the best of its ability until this effect ends. You cannot compel the fire to move farther than 30 feet in a single round. Fire that ends the round on non-combustable materials usually goes out, depending on the circumstances.

After you use this ability on a particular area of fire, you cannot use it again on that same area for 24 hours.

**Mastery:** The **ignited** condition from this domain's gift cannot be removed by putting out the flames as a move action. In addition, it deals fire **standard damage** -1d instead of the normal 1d6 damage per round.

**Good**

**Gift:** At the start of each phase, you may choose an adjacent **ally**. If you do, you take half of all damage that creature would take that phase (rounded down) instead of the creature. Any abilities you have that would reduce or negate the effects of the attack have no effect. The protected creature takes the remaining half of the damage, and suffers any non-damaging effects of attacks normally.

**Aspect:** You can use this domain's domain gift to target any **ally**



within Close (30 ft.) range.

**Essence:** You can use the *compel good* ability as a standard action.

#### Compel Good

#### Compulsion

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (100 ft.) range. Creatures who have strict codes prohibiting them from taking evil actions, such as paladins devoted to Good, are immune to this ability.

**Hit:** The target takes an good action as soon as it can. You have no control over the act the creature takes, but circumstances can make the target more likely to take an action you desire.

**Mastery:** When you use your Good domain gift, you can redirect all damage to you instead of only half.

### Knowledge

If you choose this domain, you add all Knowledge skills to your cleric **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You gain two skill points.

**Aspect:** Your extensive knowledge of all methods of attack and defense grants you a +1 bonus to all defenses.

**Essence:** You can use the *share knowledge* ability as a standard action.

#### Share Knowledge

You make a Knowledge check of any kind with a bonus equal to your **power**. You and your **allies** within a Large (50 ft.) radius learn the results of your check. Creatures believe the information gained in this way to be true as if they it had seen it with their own eyes.

You cannot alter the knowledge you gain with this check in any way, such as by adding or withholding information.

**Mastery:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with all attacks.

### Law

**Gift:** You gain a +2 bonus to Mental defense.

**Aspect:** When you roll a 1 on an **attack roll**, it is treated as if you had rolled a 6.

**Essence:** You can use the *compel law* ability as a standard action.

#### Compel Law

#### Compulsion

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures within a Large (50 ft.) radius.

**Hit:** Each target is unable to break the laws that apply in the area, and any attempt to do so simply fails. The laws which are applied are those which are most appropriate for the area, regardless of whether you or any other creature know those laws.

When you use this ability, you also gain the condition. If this condition is removed from you, it is also removed from all other affected creatures. In areas under ambiguous or nonexistent government, this ability may have unexpected effects, or it may have no effect at all.

**Mastery:** When you roll less than a 5 on an **attack roll**, it is treated as if you had rolled a 5.

### Life

**Gift:** You gain a +4 bonus to the Heal skill (see Heal, page 89).

**Aspect:** You gain a +1 bonus to **wound rolls**.

**Essence:** At the end of each round, if you became **unconscious** from a **vital wound** that round, you can use one **magical** ability you have that modifies **wound rolls** or removes **vital wounds** on yourself without taking an action.

**Mastery:** The bonus to **wound rolls** from this domain's aspect increases to +3.

### Magic

**Gift:** You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with **magical** abilities.

**Aspect:** You learn an additional **spell** for a divine **mystic sphere** you have access to.

**Essence:** You learn an **augment** (see Augments, page 109). You can apply augments to spells to change their effects. When you gain access to a new divine spell **rank**, you may change which augments you know.

**Mastery:** You learn an additional **augment** (see Augments, page 109). In addition, the power bonus from this domain's gift increases to +2.

### Strength

If you choose this domain, you add the Climb, Jump, and Swim skills to your cleric **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You gain two skill points.

**Aspect:** You gain a +4 bonus to Strength for the purpose of checks and determining your carrying capacity.

**Essence:** You can use the *divine strength* ability as a **minor action**.

#### Divine Strength

#### Attune (self)

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to Strength.

**Mastery:** You gain a +1 bonus to your base Strength.

### Travel

If you choose this domain, you add the *astromancy* **mystic sphere** to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 109). In addition, you add the Knowledge (geography), Survival, and Swim skills to your cleric **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You gain two skill points.

**Aspect:** You gain a +20 foot **magic bonus** to your **base speed**, up to a maximum of double your normal speed.

**Essence:** You can use the *dimensional travel* ability as a standard action.

**Dimensional Travel****Teleportation**

You teleport up to 1 mile in any direction. You do not need **line of sight** or **line of effect** to your destination, but you must be able to clearly visualize it.

**Mastery:** When you move, you can teleport the same distance instead. This does not change the total distance you can move, but you can teleport in any direction, including vertically.

You can even attempt to move to locations outside of **line of sight** and **line of effect**, up to the limit of your remaining movement speed. If your intended destination is invalid, the distance you tried to teleport is taken from your remaining movement, but you suffer no other ill effects.

**Trickery**

If you choose this domain, you add the *glamer mystic sphere* to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 109). In addition, you add the Bluff, Disguise, and Stealth skills to your cleric **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You gain two skill points.

**Aspect:** You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to the Bluff, Disguise, and Stealth skills.

**Essence:** You can use the *compel belief* ability as a standard action.

**Compel Belief****Compulsion, Sustain** (minor)

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (100 ft.) range. You must also choose a belief that the target has. The belief may be a lie that you told it, or even a simple misunderstanding (such as believing a hidden creature is not present in a room). If the creature does not already hold the chosen belief, this ability automatically fails.

**Hit:** The target continues to maintain the chosen belief, regardless of any evidence to the contrary. It will interpret any evidence that the falsehood is incorrect to be somehow wrong – an illusion, a conspiracy to deceive it, or any other reason it can think of to continue believing the falsehood. At the end of the effect, the creature can decide whether it believes the falsehood or not, as normal.

**Mastery:** You are undetectable by Divination spells and effects. They cannot detect your presence, sounds you make, or any actions you take.

**War**

**Gift:** You gain proficiency with heavy armor and an additional **weapon group** of your choice.

**Aspect:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with **mundane** abilities.

**Essence:** You learn one of the Legion, Selective, or Widened **augments** (see Augments, page 109). You can apply augments to spells to change their effects. When you gain access to a new arcane spell **rank**, you may change which augments you know, though this augment can only be one of the three listed.

**Mastery:** You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with **mundane** abilities.

ties.

**Water**

If you choose this domain, you add the *aquamancy mystic sphere* to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 109). In addition, you add the Swim skill to your cleric **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to the Swim skill. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to Reflex defense.

**Aspect:** You can breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing you from drowning or suffocating underwater.

**Essence:** You can use the *speak with water* ability as a standard action.

**Speak with Water****Attune** (self)

You can speak with and command water within a Huge (100 ft.) **zone** from your location. You can ask the water simple questions and understand its responses. If you command the water to perform a task, it will do so to the best of its ability until this effect ends. You cannot compel the water to move faster than 30 feet per round.

After you use this ability on a particular area of water, you cannot use it again on that same area for 24 hours.

**Mastery:** When you move, you can transform yourself into a rushing flow of water with a volume roughly equal to your normal volume until your movement is complete. In this form, you may move wherever water could go, you cannot take other actions, such as jumping, attacking, or casting spells. You may move through squares occupied by enemies without penalty.

Your speed is halved when moving uphill and doubled when moving downhill. Unusually steep inclines may cause greater movement differences while in this form.

If the water is split, you may reform from anywhere the water has reached, to as little as a single ounce of water. If not even an ounce of water exists contiguously, your body reforms from all of the largest available sections of water, cut into pieces of appropriate size. This usually causes you to die.

**Wild**

If you choose this domain, you add the *verdnamancy mystic sphere* to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 109). In addition, you add the Creature Handling, Knowledge (nature), and Survival skills to your cleric **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You gain two skill points.

**Aspect:** This ability functions like the *wild aspect* druid ability from the Shifter archetype (see Shifter, page 46), except that you cannot spend **insight points** to learn additional wild aspects.

**Essence:** You learn an additional *wild aspect*. In addition, you gain the ability to maintain two *wild aspects* simultaneously.

**Mastery:** You learn an additional *wild aspect*. In addition, you gain the ability to maintain three *wild aspects* simultaneously.

### Ex-Clerics

If you grossly violate the code of conduct required by your deity, you lose all spells and magical cleric class abilities. You cannot regain those abilities until you atone for your transgressions to your deity.

## Druid

Druids are nature spellcasters that draw power from their veneration of the natural world. Nature magic can be used to help allies or to crush foes with natural elements like air or fire. Many druids live outside of organized society, either on their own or in small communes with other druids and similarly minded people. Druids have strong ties to the natural world with a variety of abilities other than their spells. They can speak with and command animals or elements, or even change their body to take on aspects of animals themselves.

**Alignment:** Neutral good, lawful neutral, neutral, chaotic neutral, or neutral evil.

**Archetypes:** Druids have the Elementalist, Nature Spellcasting, Nature Spell Mastery, Shifter, and Wildspeaker **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a druid, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +4 Fortitude, +4 Reflex, +4 Mental.

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Strength*: Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity*: Acrobatics, Ride, Stealth.
- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Heal, Knowledge (geography, nature).
- *Perception*: Awareness, Creature Handling, Survival.
- *Other*: Bluff, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

#### Weapon and Armor Proficiencies

Druids are proficient with simple weapons, any one other **weapon group**, scimitars, sickles, and slings. In addition, druids are proficient with light armor, medium armor, and shields. However, a druid cannot use metal armor; see the Metal Abhorrence ability, below.

#### Metal Abhorrence

The oaths that you swear as part of your druidic initiation prohibit you from wearing armor made of metal. If you wear prohibited armor or carry a prohibited shield, you are unable to cast druid spells or use any of your **magical** druid abilities while doing so and for 24 hours thereafter.

You can avoid this penalty by using armor made of wood altered with the *ironwood* ritual. Such wood is as strong as steel.

### Elementalist

This archetype grants you influence over four elements that define the natural world: air, earth, fire, and water.

#### Rank 1 – Elemental Balance

You gain a small benefit from each of the four elements.

- Air: You gain a +2 bonus to the Jump skill.
- Earth: You gain a +1 bonus to Fortitude defense.

Table 3.5: Druid Progression

Rank	Elementalist	Nature Magic	Nature Spell Mastery	Shifter	Wildspeaker
1	Elemental balance	Spellcasting	Mystic insight	Wild aspects	Natural servant
2	Elemental sphere	Natural focus	Natural spells	Shifting defense	Animal speech
3	Elemental influence	Spell rank (3)	Wellspring of power	Shift body	Wild guardian
4	Greater elemental balance	Spell rank (4)	Mystic insight	Wild aspect	Greater natural servant
5	Elemental sphere	Spell rank (5)	Greater natural spells	Greater shifting defense	Plant speech
6	Elemental control	Spell rank (6)	Greater wellspring of power	Greater shift body	Greater wild guardian
7	Supreme elemental balance	Spell rank (7)	Mystic insight	Triple aspect, wild aspect	Supreme natural servant
8		Spell rank (8)		Avatar of nature	

- Fire: You gain a bonus to **resistances** against fire damage equal to half your **power**.
- Water: You gain a +2 bonus to the Swim skill.

### Rank 2 – Elemental Sphere

Choose one of the **mystic spheres** associated with the four elements: *aeromancy*, *aquamancy*, *pyromancy*, or *terramancy*. You gain access to that mystic sphere, including all **cantrips** from that sphere. In addition, you learn an additional nature **spell**.

### Rank 3 – Elemental Influence

You can use the *elemental influence* ability as a standard action.

#### *Elemental Influence*

#### **Sustain** (standard)

You can speak with air, earth, fire, and water within a Huge (100 ft.) **zone** from your location. You can ask the elements simple questions and understand their responses. Each element is only able to give information based on what it touched, not any more subtle characteristics. For example, air and water could tell you the size category and general shape (such as bipedal or four-legged) of a creature that passed through them recently, but not any details about color or subjective appearance. Each element has different limitations on its memory and awareness, as described below.

- Air: Air can remember events up to an hour ago on a very calm day or only a few minutes ago on a windy day. Moving air is aware of events near where it blew through, not necessarily in your current location.
- Earth: Earth can remember events up to a year ago, but its awareness is extremely limited. It can only remember very large events, such as giant creatures tearing up the terrain, earthquakes, or major construction. Earth can tell you whether there exist underground tunnels within the area, but any sort of detailed mapping is beyond its ability to communicate.
- Fire: Fire can remember everything it touched and consumed since it started burning. Individual pieces of a very large fire, such as a particular burning tree in a forest fire, are not aware of the behavior of the entirety of the fire. However, the fire on burning tree could tell you how it got to the tree and everything it burned along the way, including the event that started the forest fire.
- Water: Water can remember events up to a day ago in a very calm pool or only a few minutes ago in a rushing river. Moving water is aware of events near where it moved through, not necessarily in your current location.

### Rank 4 – Greater Elemental Balance

The bonuses from your *elemental balance* ability improve.

- Air: You gain a **glide speed** equal to your **base speed**.
- Earth: The bonus to Fortitude defense increases to +2.
- Fire: The bonus to **resistances** increases to be equal to your

**power.**

- Water: You gain a **swim speed** equal to your **base speed**.

### Rank 5 – Elemental Sphere

Choose one of the **mystic spheres** associated with the four elements: *aeromancy*, *aquamancy*, *pyromancy*, or *terramancy*. You gain access to that mystic sphere, including all **cantrips** from that sphere. In addition, you learn an additional nature **spell**.

### Rank 6 – Elemental Control

When you use your *elemental influence* ability, you can also command the elements to move as you desire. Each element has different limitations on its ability to move, as described below.

- Air: You can change the wind speed of air by up to 50 miles per hour. If you reduce the air's speed to 0 and then increase it again, you can change the direction the air blows.
- Earth: You can reshape earth or unworked stone at a rate of up to one foot per round.
- Fire: You can make fire leap up to 30 feet between combustible materials, suppress fire so it smolders without being extinguished, or snuff out fire entirely.
- Water: You can change the speed of water by up to 30 feet per round. If you reduce the water's speed to 0 and then increase it again, you can change the direction the water flows.

### Rank 7 – Supreme Elemental Balance

The bonuses from your *elemental balance* ability improve.

- Air: You gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** while you are within 100 feet of the ground.
- Earth: The bonus to Fortitude defense increases to +3.
- Fire: The bonus to **resistances** increases to be equal to twice your **power**.
- Water: You suffer no penalties for fighting underwater, and you can breathe water as if it was air.

## Nature Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast nature spells.

### Rank 1 – Spellcasting (Magical)

Your connection to nature grants you the ability to use nature magic. You gain access to one nature **mystic sphere** (see Nature Mystic Spheres, page 112). You may spend **insight points** to learn one additional **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. Each **mystic sphere** has a set of **spells** associated with it.

You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. In addition, you learn one rank 1 **spell** from your chosen **mystic sphere**. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional nature spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or spell **rank**, you can exchange any number of spells you know for other spells, including spells of the higher rank.

Nature spells require **verbal components** to cast (see Casting

Components, page 109). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 109.

### Rank 2 – Natural Focus

You reduce your **focus penalties** by 2.

### Rank 3 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 3 nature spells.

### Rank 4 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 4 nature spells.

### Rank 5 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 5 nature spells.

### Rank 6 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 6 nature spells.

### Rank 7 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 7 nature spells.

### Rank 8 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 8 nature spells.

## Nature Spell Mastery

This archetype improves the nature spells you cast. You must be able to cast nature spells to gain the abilities from this archetype.

### Rank 1 – Mystic Insight

You gain your choice of one of the following abilities.

**Focused Caster:** You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Mystic Sphere Access:** You gain access to an additional nature **mystic sphere**. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Rituals:** You gain the ability to perform nature rituals to create unique magical effects (see Rituals, page 111). The maximum **rank** of nature ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum rank of divine spell that you can cast. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Spell Known:** You learn an additional nature **spell** (see Nature Mystic Spheres, page 112). You can choose this ability multiple times, learning an additional spell each time.

**Spell Power:** Choose a nature **spell** you know. You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Spell Precision:** Choose a nature **spell** you know. You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

### Rank 2 – Natural Spells

Your spells ignore **cover** and **concealment** provided by living plants (but not **total cover**).

### Rank 3 – Wellspring of Power (Magical)

You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with **magical** abilities.



**Rank 4 – Mystic Insight (Magical)**

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

**Rank 5 – Greater Natural Spells**

Your spells ignore **total cover** provided by living plants. This does not allow you to see targets through plants.

**Rank 6 – Greater Wellspring of Power (Magical)**

The bonus from your *wellspring of power* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Mystic Insight (Magical)**

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

**Shifter**

This archetype grants you the ability to embody aspects of the natural world in your own form.

**Rank 1 – Wild Aspects (Magical)**

You gain the ability to embody an aspect of an animal or of nature itself. Choose a single wild aspect from the list below. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional *wild aspect* per **insight point**.

As a **standard action**, you can gain the effects of one wild aspect that you know. That effect lasts until you activate a different wild aspect you know.

The abilities in the list below describe the effects of the aspect. Your appearance also changes to match the aspect's effects, but the nature of this change is not described. Different druids change in different ways. For example, one druid might grow brown fur when using the Form of the Bear, while another might instead change their face to become broader and more bear-shaped when embodying the same aspect. You choose how your appearance changes when you gain a wild aspect. This change cannot be used to gain an additional substantive benefit beyond the effects given in the description of the aspect.

Many wild aspects grant natural weapons. See Natural Weapons, page 164, for details about natural weapons.

*Form of the Bear*

You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense. In addition, your mouth and hands transform, granting you bite and claw **natural weapons**. The bite deals +0d damage, and the claws deal -1d damage.

*Rank 3:* You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with natural weapons.

*Rank 5:* The Fortitude bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 7:* The bonus to **power** increases to +4.

*Form of the Bull*

You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the *shove* ability (see Shove, page 25, and Overrun, page 25). In addition, your head transforms, granting you a gore **natural weapon**. The weapon deals +0d damage, and has the Forceful weapon tag (see Weapon Tags, page 169).

*Rank 3:* Your penalties to accuracy and defenses from the *charge* ability are reduced by 1.

*Rank 5:* Your *shove* ability moves the target as a **knockback** instead of as a **push**. In addition, the accuracy bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 7:* Your penalties to accuracy and defenses from the *charge* ability are removed.

*Form of the Constrictor*

You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the Grapple ability and all grapple actions (see Grapple, page 25). In addition, you gain a constrict **natural weapon**. This weapon deals +1d damage, and it has the Grappling weapon tag (see Weapon Tags, page 169). It can only be used against a foe you are grappling with.

*Rank 3:* You can contort your body, allowing it to act as a free hand for the purpose of using the *grapple* ability and grapple actions.

*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 7:* When you grapple a creature the *grapple* ability, you are not considered to be **grappled** (see Asymmetric Grappling, page 27).

*Form of the Fish*

You gain a **swim speed** equal to your **base speed**. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** that deals +0d damage.

*Rank 3:* You can breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing you from drowning or suffocating underwater.

*Rank 5:* You suffer no penalties for acting underwater.

*Rank 7:* You are immune to **magical** effects that restrict your mobility. In addition, you gain a +4 bonus to defenses against the *grapple* ability and grapple actions (see Grapple, page 25).

*Form of the Hawk*

You gain **low-light vision**. If you already have low-light vision, you double its benefit, allowing you to treat sources of light as if they had four times their normal illumination range. In addition, you gain a +3 bonus to Awareness.

*Rank 3:* You grow wings, granting you a glide speed equal to your **base speed** (see Gliding, page 19).

*Rank 5:* The Awareness bonus increases to +6.

*Rank 7:* The glide speed is replaced with a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** (see Flying, page 19).

*Form of the Hound*

You gain the **scent** ability. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** that deals +0d damage.

**Rank 3:** You gain the ability to move on all four limbs. When doing so, you gain a +20 foot bonus to your land speed, up to a maximum of double your original speed. When not using your hands to move, your ability to use your hands is unchanged. You can descend to four legs and rise up to stand on two legs again as part of movement.

**Rank 5:** You gain an additional +10 bonus to scent-based Awareness checks (see Awareness, page 78).

**Rank 7:** You gain a +10 foot bonus to your land speed.

*Form of the Monkey*

You gain a **climb speed** equal to your **base speed**. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** that deals +0d damage.

**Rank 3:** You grow a tail that you can use as a free hand for the purpose of climbing.

**Rank 5:** You gain a +10 foot bonus to your climb speed.

**Rank 7:** You can use the *creature climb* ability against creatures only two or more size categories larger than you instead of three size categories.

*Form of the Mouse*

You gain a +2 bonus to the Escape Artist and Stealth skills. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** that deals +0d damage.

**Rank 3:** When you use this wild aspect, you can choose to shrink by one **size category**.

**Rank 5:** The skill bonuses increase to +4.

**Rank 7:** When you use this wild aspect, you can choose to shrink by up to two **size categories** instead of only one.

*Form of the Oak*

Your movement speed is halved. In exchange, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense and Fortitude defense.

**Rank 3:** You gain a **magic bonus** equal to half your level to **resistances** against **physical damage**.

**Rank 5:** The defense bonuses increase to +2.

**Rank 7:** The resistance bonus increases to be equal to your level.

*Form of the Viper*

You gain a **climb speed** equal to half your **base speed**. You do not need to use your hands to climb in this way. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** that deals +0d damage.

**Rank 3:** When a creature takes damage from your bite **natural weapon**, it is poisoned. At the end of each round, you make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target. If you hit, the target is **sickened** until it removes the poison. The poison is removed if you miss the target on this attack three times.

**Rank 5:** On a critical hit with the poison, the target is **nauseated** instead of **sickened**.

**Rank 7:** The poison makes the target **nauseated** instead of **sickened**.

*Form of the Wolf*

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against **overwhelmed** creatures. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** that deals +0d damage.

**Rank 3:** You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with **natural weapons**.

**Rank 5:** You are treated as one **size category** larger for the purpose of determining **overwhelm penalties** you inflict on other creatures.

**Rank 7:** The bonus to **power** increases to +4.

*Myriad Form*

You can use your **power** in place of your Disguise skill when making Disguise checks to alter your own appearance.

**Rank 3:** When you use this wild aspect, you can choose to grow or shrink by one **size category**.

**Rank 5:** You can use the *Disguise Creature* ability to disguise yourself as a **standard action** (see Disguise Creature, page 88).

**Rank 7:** When you use this wild aspect, you can choose to grow or shrink by up to two **size categories** instead of only one.

*Photosynthesis*

As long as you are in natural sunlight, you gain a +10 foot bonus to your **base speed**.

**Rank 3:** As long as you are in natural sunlight, you do not gain hunger or thirst. When you leave natural sunlight, you continue gaining hunger or thirst at your normal rate, ignoring any time you spent in natural sunlight.

**Rank 5:** The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

**Rank 7:** When you take a **short rest** while you are in natural sunlight, you remove a **vital wound**.

**Plantspeaker**

Your speed is not reduced when moving in light or heavy **undergrowth**. In addition, you can ignore **cover** and **concealment** (but not **total cover**) from plants whenever doing so would be beneficial to you, as the plants move out of the way to help you.

**Rank 3:** You gain a +1 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses while standing in **undergrowth**. For example, creatures cannot use concealment from plants to hide from you.

**Rank 5:** The movement penalties from **undergrowth** are doubled for enemies within a Huge (100 ft.) radius emanation from you.

**Rank 7:** You can ignore **total cover** from plants whenever doing so would be beneficial to you.

**Rank 2 – Shifting Defense**

You gain a +1 bonus to Armor, Fortitude, Reflex, or Mental defense. You can change the defense this bonus applies to as a **standard action**.

**Rank 3 – Shift Body**

You gain a +1 bonus to the base value of one physical **attribute** of your choice: Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution. You can change the attribute this bonus applies to whenever you take a **long rest**. If you change the attribute during a rest, the bonus does not apply to any attribute.

**Rank 4 – Wild Aspect (Magical)**

You learn an additional *wild aspect*.

**Rank 5 – Greater Shifting Defense**

The bonus from your *shifting defense* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Greater Shift Body**

The bonus from your *shift body* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Wild Aspect (Magical)**

You learn an additional *wild aspect*.

**Rank 8 – Avatar of Nature (Magical)**

If you die, except if by old age, you may choose to have your body and soul become an instrument of nature's will. Your body immediately decomposes or otherwise disappears, and your soul does not travel to an afterlife. You have no physical form, and cannot use any of your normal abilities. Instead, you have a **fly speed** of 100 feet, with special maneuverability. As a standard action, you can temporarily possess any living plants or animals within a 10 mile radius of the place of your death.

While possessing a living plant or animal, you can see through its senses and control its actions completely. In addition, you may cast spells, and the spells take effect as if the plant or animal had cast them. You use the plant or animal's position to determine range, visible targets, and so on. You do not require **verbal components** to cast your spells in this form.

While not possessing a plant or animal, you can rest, or you

can focus on reincarnating your physical form. Creating a new body in this way takes 12 consecutive hours of concentration. At the end of that time, you are reincarnated in a new body in your location, as the effect of the *reincarnation* ritual, except that you can choose your species from among the species listed (not including the "Other" species).

While you are an avatar of nature, you do not age and you cannot die of old age. You can continue to exist in this form indefinitely.

**Wildspeaker****Rank 1 – Natural Servant (Magical)**

You can use the *natural servant* ability. This ability requires spending 1 hour performing rituals in a natural area.

**Natural Servant****Attune** (self), **Magical**

An animal native to the local environment appears to help you. It follows your directions to the best of its ability as long as you remain in its natural environment. Animals are unable to understand complex concepts, so their ability to obey convoluted instructions is limited. If you leave the animal's natural habitat, it remains behind and this effect ends. If the animal gains a **gloss term; vital wound** or has no hit points remaining at the end of a phase, this effect ends.

Your magical connection to the animal improves its resilience and strength in combat. The animal's statistics use the values below, except that each animal also gains a special ability based on the environment you are in.

- Its **damage resistance** and **wound resistance** are equal to the base values for your level (see Character Advancement, page 29).
- Its **hit points** are equal to 6.
- Each of its **defenses** is equal to 4 + your level.
- Its **accuracy** is equal to the higher of your level and Perception.
- Its **power** with its attacks is equal to your **power**.
- Its **base speed** is the normal base speed for its size.
- It has no **action points**.

The special ability of the animal that appears depends on your environment, as described below. You may choose a different animal native to that environment that is similar in size and type, but that does not change the animal's statistics. For example, your *natural servant* in an aquatic environment may be a fish or seal instead of a shark. Unusual environments may have different animals than the standard animals listed below.

- **Aquatic:** A Small shark appears that has a 30 foot **swim speed** and no land speed. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- **Arctic:** A Small arctic fox appears that has no penalties for being in cold environments. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- **Desert:** A Small hyena appears that has no penalties for being in hot environments. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- **Mountain:** A Small goat appears that can move up or down

steep slopes without slowing its movement. It has a ram **natural weapon**.

- Forest: A Small wolverine appears that has one additional **hit point**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Plains: A Small wolf appears that has the **scent** ability. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Swamp: A Small crocodile appears that has a 15 foot **land speed** and a 25 foot **swim speed**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Underground: A Small dire rat appears that has **low-light vision**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.

#### Rank 2 – Animal Speech (Magical)

You can use the *animal speech* ability as a standard action.

##### *Animal Speech*

##### **Sustain** (minor)

Choose an animal within Long (300 ft.) range. You can speak to and understand the speech of the target animal, and any other animals of the same species.

This ability does not make the target any more friendly or cooperative than normal. Wary and cunning animals are likely to be terse and evasive, while stupid ones tend to make inane comments and are unlikely to say or understand anything of use.

#### Rank 3 – Wild Guardian (Magical)

Wild animals and plants will not willingly attack you. They can be compelled to attack you with a Creature Handling check with a **difficulty rating** equal to 10 + your **power**. If you attack an animal or plant, this ability no longer provides protection against it and its **allies**. This effect does not protect your allies from attack.

#### Rank 4 – Greater Natural Servant (Magical)

Your *natural servant* gains an **action point**. This action point is shared among any creatures you summon with your *natural servant* ability, and is only recovered when you take a **long rest**. In addition, you can summon an alternate *natural servant* based on your local environment, as described below.

- Aquatic: A Medium shark appears that has a 40 foot **swim speed** and no land speed. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Arctic: An Medium polar bear appears that has a bonus to **resistances** against cold damage equal to your **power**. It has a bite **natural weapon** and two claw **natural weapons**.
- Desert: A Medium camel appears that has no penalties for being in hot environments. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Mountain: A Medium goat appears that can move up or down steep slopes without slowing its movement. It has a ram **natural weapon**.
- Forest: A Medium bear appears that has two additional **hit points**. It has a bite **natural weapon** and two claw **natural weapons**.
- Plains: A Medium wolf appears that has the **scent** ability. It has a bite **natural weapon**.

- Swamp: A Medium crocodile appears that has a 20 foot **land speed** and a 30 foot **swim speed**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Underground: A Medium dire rat appears that has **low-light vision** and **darkvision**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.

#### Rank 5 – Plant Speech (Magical)

When you use your *wild speech* ability, you can target a plant instead of an animal. When you do, you can speak to and understand the speech of the target plant, and any other plants of the same species.

#### Rank 6 – Greater Wild Guardian (Magical)

Your **allies** within a Large (50 ft.) radius **emanation** from you also gain the benefit of your *wild guardian* ability. The protection ends if any target attacks an animal or plant instead of only if you attack. In addition, the **difficulty rating** of the Creature Handling check increases to 20 + your **power**.

#### Rank 7 – Supreme Natural Servant (Magical)

Your *natural servant* gains two additional **action points**. These action points are shared among any creatures you summon with your *natural servant* ability, and are only recovered when you take a **long rest**.

### Ex-Druids

A druid who ceases to revere nature or who changes to a prohibited alignment loses all magical druid class abilities. They cannot thereafter gain levels as a druid until they atone for their transgressions.



## Fighter

Fighters are disciplined warriors that excel in all aspects of physical combat. What they lack in utility, they make up for with tactical talent, combat experience, and physical skill. Fighters can span all variety of alignments, social stations, and roles in life.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Fighters have the Martial Mastery, Equipment Training, Combat Discipline, and Battle Leader **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a fighter, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +5 Fortitude, +3 Reflex, +4 Mental.

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Strength*: Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity*: Acrobatics, Escape Artist, Ride.
- *Intelligence*: Craft.
- *Perception*: Awareness.
- *Other*: Bluff, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

#### Weapon and Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons, any three other **weapon groups**, all body armor (light, medium, and heavy **usage classes**), and shields.

### Combat Discipline

This archetype allows you to improve your defenses and resist conditions.

#### Rank 1 – Discipline

You can use the *discipline* ability as a **standard action**.

##### *Discipline*

Remove the most recent **condition** affecting you. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

*Rank 3:* You can remove an additional **condition**.

*Rank 5:* This ability gains the **Swift** tag. When you use it, the penalties from the removed conditions do not affect you during the current phase.

*Rank 7:* You can remove any number of **conditions**.

#### Rank 2 – Enduring Discipline

You gain an additional **hit point**.

#### Rank 3 – Disciplined Stance

You learn how to control your body to adapt to any threat you face. You can use the *disciplined stance* ability as a **minor action**.

##### *Disciplined Stance*

You gain a +2 bonus to one **defense** of your choice and take a –2 penalty to a different defense of your choice. This ability lasts until you use it again.

*Rank 5:* The defense penalty is reduced to –1.

*Rank 7:* The defense penalty is removed.

#### Rank 4 – Disciplined Reaction

You do not suffer any effects from **conditions** in the first round that they are applied. You suffer their normal effects in the following round. You gain a +2 bonus to the Bluff and Intimidate skills.

#### Rank 5 – Greater Enduring Discipline

You gain an additional **hit point**.

#### Rank 6 – Disciplined Vitality

You do not suffer any effects from **vital wounds** until the end of the next round after they are applied. You suffer their normal effects after that time.

#### Rank 7 – Supreme Disciplined Reaction

You do not suffer any effects from **conditions** until the end of the next round after they are applied. You suffer their normal effects after that time.

### Equipment Training

This archetype improves your combat prowess with weapons and armor.

#### Rank 1 – Armor Expertise

You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense while wearing body armor. In addition, you reduce the **encumbrance** of body armor you wear by 1.

#### Rank 2 – Weapon Training

You can use the *weapon training* ability by spending an hour training with a weapon. You cannot use this ability with an **exotic weapon** unless you are proficient with the **weapon group** that weapon belongs to.

##### *Weapon Training*

You become proficient with the weapon you trained with. This ability's effect lasts until you use this ability again.

*Rank 4:* You can use this ability with only five minutes of training.

*Rank 6:* The effect is permanent.

*Rank 8:* You can use this ability as a **minor action**.

#### Rank 3 – Equipment Efficiency

You can **attune** to an additional magic weapon or magic armor without spending an **action point**. After using this ability, you cannot use it again until you take a **long rest**.



Table 3.6: Fighter Progression

Rank	Combat Discipline	Equipment Training	Martial Mastery	Tactician
1	Discipline	Armor expertise	Martial maneuvers	Battle tactics
2	Enduring discipline	Weapon training	Martial lore	Tactical advice
3	Disciplined stance	Equipment efficiency	Martial power	Tactical coordination
4	Disciplined reaction	Greater armor expertise	Martial maneuver	Battle tactic
5	Greater enduring discipline	Weapon expertise	Greater martial power	Greater battle tactics
6	Disciplined vitality	Greater equipment efficiency	Steady expertise	Greater tactical coordination
7	Supreme disciplined reaction	Supreme armor expertise	Martial maneuver	Battle tactic
8				

**Rank 4 – Greater Armor Expertise**

The **encumbrance** reduction from your *armor expertise* ability increases to 2. In addition, you treat body armor were one encumbrance category lighter than normal when doing so would be beneficial for you.

**Rank 5 – Weapon Expertise**

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with **mundane** abilities.

**Rank 6 – Greater Equipment Efficiency**

The number of additional attunements you gain with your *efficient equipment* ability increases to two.

**Rank 7 – Supreme Armor Expertise**

The **encumbrance** reduction from your *armor expertise* ability increases to 3. In addition, you treat body armor as if it were an additional encumbrance category lighter than normal when doing so would be beneficial for you.

**Martial Mastery**

This archetype grants you special abilities to use in combat.

**Rank 1 – Martial Maneuvers**

You can channel your martial prowess into devastating attacks. You learn two **maneuvers** from the martial maneuver list (see Martial Maneuvers, page 102). You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional **maneuver** per **insight point**. As a **standard action**, you can use any **maneuver** you know.

**Rank 2 – Martial Expertise**

You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

**Rank 3 – Martial Power**

You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with **mundane** abilities.

**Rank 4 – Martial Maneuver**

You learn an additional *martial maneuver*.

**Rank 5 – Greater Martial Expertise**

The bonus from your *martial expertise* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Greater Martial Power**

The bonus from your *martial power* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Martial Maneuver**

You learn an additional *martial maneuver*.

**Tactician****Rank 1 – Battle Tactics**

You can lead your allies using tactics appropriate for the situation. Choose a single battle tactic from the list below. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional *battle tactic* per **insight point**.

You can initiate a *battle tactic* as a standard action. Your *battle tactics* affect your **allies** within a Large (50 ft.) radius emanation from you who can either see or hear you.

All *battle tactics* have the **Attune** (self) tag, so they last as long as you **attune** to them (see Attunement, page 21). If you know multiple battle tactics, you can initiate multiple *battle tactics* simultaneously. However, a creature can gain only the benefits of one *battle tactic* at a time. If it has multiple options, it chooses at the start of each round which *battle tactic* to follow.

**Break Through****Attune** (self)

Each target that is adjacent to at least one other target gains a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the *overrun* and *shove* abilities (see Special Combat Abilities, page 24).

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +3.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +4.

**Dogpile****Attune** (self)

Each target that is adjacent to at least one other target gains a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the *grapple* ability and with all grapple actions (see Grapple, page 25, and Grapple Actions, page 26).

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +3.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +5.

**Duck and Cover****Attune** (self)

Each target gains a +1 bonus to Armor defense against ranged **physical attacks**.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +3.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +7.

**Group Up****Attune** (self)

Each target that is adjacent to at least two other targets gains a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

*Rank 3:* Each target affected by the Armor defense bonus also gains a +2 bonus to Mental defense.

*Rank 5:* The Armor defense bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The Mental defense bonus increases to +4.

**Hold Fast****Attune** (self)

Each target that ends the **movement phase** without moving gains a +1 bonus to Armor defense until it moves.

*Rank 3:* Each target affected by the Armor defense bonus also gains a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.

*Rank 5:* The Armor defense bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The Fortitude defense bonus increases to +4.

**Hustle****Attune** (self)

Each target gains a +5 foot bonus to its **base speed**.

*Rank 3:* The speed bonus increases to +10 feet.

*Rank 5:* The speed bonus increases to +15 feet.

*Rank 7:* The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

**Keep Moving****Attune** (self)

Each target that ends the **movement phase** at least twenty feet away from where it started the round gains a +1 bonus to Armor defense until the end of the round.

*Rank 3:* Each target affected by the Armor defense bonus also gains a +2 bonus to Reflex defense.

*Rank 5:* The Armor defense bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The Reflex defense bonus increases to +4.

**minor action.**

**Rank 6 – Greater Tactical Coordination**

The bonus from your *tactical coordination* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Battle Tactic**

You learn an additional *battle tactic*.

**Rank 2 – Tactical Advice**

You can use the *tactical advice* ability as a standard action.

**Tactical Advice****Swift**

Choose an **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range. During the current phase, the target gains a +2 bonus to **accuracy** and rolls twice for any attacks it makes, keeping the better result.

*Rank 4:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 6:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Rank 8:* The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

**Rank 3 – Tactical Coordination**

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against **overwhelmed** creatures.

**Rank 4 – Battle Tactic**

You learn an additional *battle tactic*.

**Rank 5 – Greater Battle Tactics**

The area affected by your *battle tactics* increases to an Huge (100 ft.) emanation. In addition, if are attuned to a *battle tactics* ability, you can change which tactic you are attuned to as a

# Monk

Monks are agile warriors that use intensive training to move beyond the limits of their physical bodies. They are usually lightly armored and use light weapons - if they use weapons or armor at all. The intense dedication monks must have to their training means they tend not to be chaotic.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Monks have the Ki, Esoteric Warrior, Transcendent Sage, and Perfected Form **archetypes**.

## Basic Class Abilities

If you are a monk, you gain the following abilities.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +3 Fortitude, +5 Reflex, +4 Mental.

### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Strength*: Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity*: Acrobatics, Escape Artist, Ride, Stealth.
- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Heal.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Spellcraft, Survival.
- *Other*: Bluff, Intimidate, Perform, Persuasion, Profession.

### Weapon and Armor Proficiencies

Monks are proficient with simple weapons, monk weapons, and any one other **weapon group**. Monks are not proficient with any armor or shields.

### Esoteric Warrior

This archetype improves your combat prowess with unusual fighting styles like unarmed attacks and grappling.

#### Rank 1 – Esoteric Maneuvers

You learn two **maneuvers** from the esoteric maneuver list (see Esoteric Maneuvers, page 102). You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional **maneuver** per **insight point**. As a **standard action**, you can use any **maneuver** you know.

#### Rank 1 – Unarmed Warrior

You become **proficient** with the unarmed weapons **weapon group** (see Unarmed Weapons, page 168). In addition, you gain a +2d bonus to damage with **Unarmed weapons**. For details about how to fight while unarmed, see Unarmed Combat, page 27.

#### Rank 2 – Esoteric Lore

You gain two additional **skill points**. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to Dexterity-based checks, except **initiative** checks.

#### Rank 3 – Esoteric Precision

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with **physical attacks** using weapons from the monk weapons and unarmed weapons **weapon groups**, and to any physical attack using a free hand. In

addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with grapple actions (see Grapple Actions, page 26).

#### Rank 4 – Esoteric Maneuver

You learn an additional esoteric **maneuver** (see Esoteric Maneuvers, page 102).

#### Rank 5 – Greater Esoteric Lore

The bonus from your *esoteric lore* ability increases to +3.

#### Rank 6 – Greater Esoteric Precision

The bonus from your *esoteric precision* ability increases to +2.

#### Rank 7 – Esoteric Maneuver

You learn an additional esoteric **maneuver** (see Esoteric Maneuvers, page 102).

## Ki

This archetype grants you abilities you can use in combat. If you wear armor, use a shield, or have **encumbrance**, you lose the benefit of all abilities from this archetype.

#### Rank 1 – Ki Barrier (Magical)

If you are not wearing armor and have no **encumbrance**, you gain a ki barrier around your body. This functions like body armor that provides a +2 bonus to Armor defense and a bonus to **resistances** against **energy damage** equal to half your level (minimum 1). The armor has no **encumbrance**.

As long as you have a free hand, the barrier also manifests as a shield that provides a +1 bonus to Armor defense. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and does not stack with the benefits of using a physical shield.

#### Rank 1 – Ki Manifestations (Magical)

You can channel your ki to temporarily enhance your abilities. Choose one *ki manifestation* from the list below. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional *ki manifestation* per **insight point**. You can use any *ki manifestation* ability you know using the type of action indicated in the ability's description.

After you use a *ki manifestation*, you cannot use a *ki manifestation* until after the end of the next round.

##### Abandon the Fragile Self

**Swift**

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You can negate one **condition** that would be applied to you this phase. In exchange, you take a -2 penalty to **defenses** this phase.

*Rank 3:* You can negate any number of conditions instead of only one condition.

*Rank 5:* The effect lasts until the end of the round.

*Rank 7:* The defense penalty is reduced to -1.

Table 3.7: Monk Progression

Rank	Ki	Transcendent Sage	Esoteric Warrior	Perfected Form
1	Ki barrier, ki manifestations	Clear the mind	Esoteric maneuvers, unarmed warrior	Fast movement
2	Ki strike	Transcend frailty	Esoteric lore	Graceful athletics
3	Ki power	Inner peace	Esoteric precision	Perfect body
4	Ki manifestation	Feel the flow of life	Esoteric maneuver	Greater fast movement
5	Greater ki barrier	Transcend flesh	Greater esoteric lore	Greater graceful athletics
6	Greater ki power	Greater inner peace	Greater esoteric precision	Greater perfect body
7	Ki manifestation	See the flow of life	Esoteric maneuver	Supreme fast movement
8	Dual manifestation, supreme ki barrier	Transcend mortality		

*Burst of Blinding Speed***Swift**

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +10 foot bonus to your land speed this phase.

*Rank 3:* You can also ignore **difficult terrain** this phase.

*Rank 5:* The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

*Rank 7:* You can also move or stand on liquids as if they were solid this phase.

*Elegant Whirl of Fluid Motion***Swift**

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +5 bonus to the Acrobatics skill this round (see Acrobatics, page 77).

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +10.

*Rank 5:* The bonus lasts until the end of the next round.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +20.

*Extend the Flow of Ki***Swift**

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +5 foot **magic bonus** to **reach** this phase.

*Rank 3:*

*Rank 5:* The bonus to **reach** increases to 10 feet.

*Rank 7:*

*Flash Step***Teleportation**

You can use this ability as part of movement. You teleport horizontally instead of moving normally. If your **line of effect** to your destination is blocked, or if this teleportation would somehow place you inside a solid object, your teleportation is cancelled and you remain where you are.

Teleporting a given distance costs movement equal to twice that distance. For example, if you have a 30 foot movement speed, you can move 10 feet, teleport 5 feet, and move an additional 10 feet before your movement ends.

*Rank 3:* You can use this ability to move even if you are **immobilized** or **grappled**.

*Rank 5:* The movement cost to teleport is reduced to be equal to the distance you teleport.

*Rank 7:* You can attempt to teleport to locations outside of **line of sight** and **line of effect**. If your intended destination is invalid, the distance you spent teleporting is wasted, but you suffer no other ill effects.

*Leap of the Heavens***Swift**

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +5 bonus to the Jump skill this round (see Jump, page 90).

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +10.

*Rank 5:* The bonus lasts until the end of the next round.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +20.

*Scale the Highest Tower***Swift**

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +5 bonus to the Climb skill this round (see Climb, page 81).

*Rank 3:* The Climb bonus increases to +10.

*Rank 5:* The bonus lasts until the end of the next round.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +20.

*See the Flow of Life***Swift**

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain the **lifesense** ability with a 50 foot range this phase.

**Rank 3:** The range of the **lifesense** ability is increased to 100 feet.

**Rank 5:** You also gain the **lifesight** ability with a 50 foot range. You can “see” any living creatures and their equipment within range perfectly, regardless of lighting conditions, blindness, invisibility, or any other means of concealment.

**Rank 7:** The range of the **lifesense** ability is increased to 200 feet, and the range of the **lifesight** ability is increased to 100 feet.

*Sense the Mystic Truth***Swift**

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +5 bonus to the Spellcraft skill this round (see Spellcraft, page 98).

**Rank 3:** The bonus increases to +10.

**Rank 5:** The bonus lasts until the end of the next round.

**Rank 7:** The bonus increases to +20.

*Step Between the Mystic Worlds***Swift**

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +2 bonus to **defenses** against **magical** abilities this phase. After the effect ends, you take a –2 penalty to **defenses** against **magical** attacks until the end of the next round.

**Rank 3:** The defense bonus is increased to +3.

**Rank 5:** The effect lasts until the end of the current round.

**Rank 7:** The defense bonus is increased to +5.

*Surpass the Mortal Limits***Swift**

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You can use your **power** in place of your Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution when making checks this phase.

**Rank 3:** You also gain a +2 bonus to checks based on Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution.

**Rank 5:** The effect lasts until the end of the current round.

**Rank 7:** The bonus increases to +4.

**Rank 2 – Ki Strike**

You can treat all strikes you make as **magical strikes**, allowing you to use your **power** with magical abilities to determine your damage.

**Rank 3 – Ki Power**

You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with **magical** abilities.

**Rank 4 – Ki Manifestation (Magical)**

You learn an additional *ki manifestation*.

**Rank 5 – Greater Ki Barrier (Magical)**

The defense bonus from the body armor provided by your *ki barrier* ability increases to +3. In addition, the bonus to **resistances** increases to be equal to your level.

**Rank 6 – Greater Ki Power**

The bonus from your *ki power* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Ki Manifestation (Magical)**

You learn an additional *ki manifestation*.

**Rank 8 – Rapid Manifestation (Magical)**

After using a *ki manifestation* ability, you can use another one after the end of the current round instead of the end of the next round.

**Perfected Form**

This archetype improves the perfection of your physical body through rigorous training.

**Rank 1 – Fast Movement**

You gain a +10 foot bonus to your **base speed**.

**Rank 2 – Graceful Athletics**

You gain a +2 bonus to Strength-based and Dexterity-based checks.

**Rank 3 – Perfect Body**

You gain a +1 bonus to the base value of one physical **attribute** of your choice: Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution.

**Rank 4 – Greater Fast Movement**

The speed bonus from your *fast movement* ability increases to +20 feet.

**Rank 5 – Greater Graceful Athletics**

The bonus from your *graceful athletics* ability increases to +4.

**Rank 6 – Greater Perfect Body**

The bonus from your *perfect body* ability applies to the base value of all physical attributes, not just the one you chose.

**Rank 7 – Supreme Fast Movement**

The speed bonus from your *fast movement* ability increases to +30 feet.

**Transcendent Sage**

This archetype grants you abilities to resist or remove conditions.

**Rank 1 – Clear the Mind**

You can use the *clear the mind* ability as a standard action.

*Clear the Mind*

Remove the most recent **condition** affecting you. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

**Rank 3:** You can remove an additional **condition**.

**Rank 5:** This ability gains the **Swift** tag. When you use it, the penalties from the removed conditions do not affect you during the current phase.

**Rank 7:** You can remove any number of **conditions**.



**Rank 2 – Transcend Frailty (Magical)**

You are immune to being **sickened** and **nauseated**.

**Rank 3 – Inner Peace**

You are immune to hostile **Emotion** abilities.

**Rank 4 – Feel the Flow of Life (Magical)**

You gain the **lifesense** ability with a 50 foot range.

**Rank 5 – Transcend Flesh (Magical)**

You are immune to hostile **Flesh** abilities. In addition, you no longer take penalties to your attributes for aging, and cannot be magically aged. You still die of old age when your time is up.

**Rank 6 – Greater Inner Peace**

You are immune to hostile **Compulsion** abilities.

**Rank 7 – See the Flow of Life (Magical)**

You gain the **lifesight** ability with 50 foot range.

**Rank 8 – Transcend Mortality (Magical)**

If you die, you may choose to retain control of your body and soul through sheer force of will. Your body immediately disappears, and your soul does not travel to an afterlife. Instead, your body reforms with no trace of its injuries 8 hours later. The reformed body is in perfect health and can be any age you choose, to a minimum of the age of adulthood for your species. You can reform your body at the place where you died, or in any place on the same plane that is deeply familiar to you.

After each time you reform yourself in this way, it takes an additional hour to reform the next time you “die”. You can only be permanently killed by the direct intervention of a deity.

**Ex-Monks**

As long as you are chaotic, you lose all of your **magical** monk abilities.

## Paladin

**Alignment:** Any other than true neutral.

**Archetypes:** Paladins have the Devoted Paragon, Divine Magic, Zealous Warrior, and Stalwart Guardian **archetypes**. If you are a paladin, you choose three of those four archetypes.

**Basic Class Abilities**

If you are a paladin, you gain the following abilities.

**Defenses**

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +5 Fortitude, +3 Reflex, +4 Mental.

**Skills**

You have the following **class skills**:

- **Dexterity:** Ride.
- **Intelligence:** Craft, Deduction, Heal, Knowledge (local, religion).
- **Perception:** Awareness, Sense Motive.
- **Other:** Bluff, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiencies**

Paladins are proficient with simple weapons, any three other **weapon groups**, all body armor (light, medium, and heavy **usage classes**), and shields.

**Devoted Alignment**

You are devoted to a specific alignment. You must choose one of your alignment components: good, evil, lawful, or chaotic. The alignment you choose is your devoted alignment. Your paladin abilities are affected by this choice. Your alignment cannot be changed without extraordinary repercussions.

**Devoted Paragon**

This archetype deepens your connection to your alignment, granting you an aura and improving your combat abilities.

**Rank 1 – Aligned Aura (Magical)**

Your devotion to your alignment affects the world around you, bringing it closer to your ideals. You constantly radiate an aura in a Medium (20 ft.) radius **emanation** from you. You can freely choose whether yourself and your **allies**, **enemies**, and other creatures are affected by the aura. The effect of the aura depends on your devoted alignment, as described below. You can suppress or resume the aura as a **minor action**.

**Chaos:** When a target rolls a 1 on an attack roll with a **strike**, it **explodes** (see Exploding Attacks, page 8. This does not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks (see Exploding Attacks, page 8).

**Evil:** Each target suffers a –1 penalty to **defenses** as long as it is affected by at least one **condition**.

**Good:** When a target gains a **vital wound**, you may gain a **vital wound** instead. You gain a +2 bonus to the **wound roll** of each **vital wound** you gain this way. The target suffers any other effects of the attack normally.

Table 3.8: Paladin Progression

Rank	Devoted Paragon	Divine Magic	Stalwart Guardian	Zealous Warrior
1	Aligned aura	Spellcasting	Lay on hands	Smite
2	Aligned immunity	Battle prayer	Stalwart champion	Zealous conviction
3	Paragon power	Spell rank (3)	Stalwart resilience	Zealous power
4	Greater aligned aura	Spell rank (4)	Greater lay on hands	Greater smite
5	Devoted mind	Spell rank (5)	Greater stalwart champion	Greater zealous conviction
6	Greater paragon power	Spell rank (6)	Greater stalwart resilience	Greater zealous power
7	Supreme aligned aura	Spell rank (7)	Supreme lay on hands	Supreme smite
8	Aligned soul	Spell rank (8)		

*Law:* When a target rolls a 1 on an attack roll with a **strike**, the attack roll is treated as a 6. This does not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks (see Exploding Attacks, page 8).

#### Rank 2 – Aligned Immunity (Magical)

Your ability to resist attacks based on your alignment improves.

*Chaos:* You are immune to hostile **Compulsion** abilities.

*Evil:* You are immune to poisons and diseases.

*Good:* You are immune to being **shaken**, **frightened**, and **panicked**.

*Law:* You are immune to hostile **Emotion** abilities.

#### Rank 3 – Paragon Power

You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with **magical** abilities.

#### Rank 4 – Greater Aligned Aura (Magical)

The effect of your *aligned aura* becomes stronger, as described below.

*Chaos:* The effect applies to all attacks, not just **strikes**.

*Evil:* When a target would remove a **condition**, the condition instead remains unless it spends an additional **action point**.

*Good:* When a target loses a **hit point**, you may lose that hit point instead. The target suffers any other effects of the attack normally.

*Law:* The effect applies to all attacks, not just **strikes**.

#### Rank 5 – Devoted Mind

You gain a +2 bonus to Mental defense.

#### Rank 6 – Greater Paragon Power

The bonus from your *paragon power* ability increases to +2.

#### Rank 7 – Supreme Aligned Aura

The area of your *aligned aura* increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius **emanation** from you.

#### Rank 8 – Aligned Soul (Magical)

While you are dead, you may approach the deity or governing figure of your afterlife and request to be returned to life to continue your mission. Travelling to the relevant entity and making the request takes 12 hours. This request is almost always granted unless there are extenuating circumstances. You are resurrected in a new body at a location of the entity's choice, which is usually a place of power for the entity. This functions like the *resurrection* ritual, except that no part of the body is required, and a new

body is created by the entity. You can be resurrected in this way regardless of the condition of your body, but not if your soul has been trapped or otherwise prevented from going to the correct afterlife.

### Divine Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast divine spells.

#### Rank 1 – Spellcasting (Magical)

Your devotion to your alignment grants you the ability to use divine magic. You gain access to one divine **mystic sphere** (see Divine Mystic Spheres, page 112). You may spend **insight points** to learn one additional **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. Each **mystic sphere** has a set of **spells** associated with it.

You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. In addition, you learn one rank 1 **spell** from your chosen **mystic sphere**. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional divine spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or spell **rank**, you can exchange any number of spells you know for other spells, including spells of the higher rank.

Divine spells require **verbal components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 109). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 109.

#### Rank 2 – Battle Prayer

You reduce your **focus penalties** by 2.

#### Rank 3 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 3 divine spells.

#### Rank 4 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 4 divine spells.

#### Rank 5 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 5 divine spells.

#### Rank 6 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 6 divine spells.

#### Rank 7 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 7 divine spells.

**Rank 8 – Spell Rank (Magical)**

You gain the ability to cast rank 8 divine spells.

**Rank 8 – Spell**

You gain an additional **spell** for any divine **mystic sphere** you know.

**Stalwart Guardian**

This archetype grants you healing abilities and improves your defensive prowess.

**Rank 1 – Lay on Hands (Magical)**

You can use the *lay on hands* ability as a standard action.

*Lay on Hands*

Life

One **ally** within your **reach** gains a +2 bonus to its most recent **wound roll**. The **wound roll** for that **vital wound** cannot be modified again.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +3.

*Rank 5:* When you use this ability, you can spend an **action point**. If you do, the target's most recent **vital wound** is removed instead of having its **wound roll** modified.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +5.

**Rank 2 – Enduring Defender**

You gain an additional **hit point**.

**Rank 3 – Stalwart Resilience**

You gain a +1 bonus to Fortitude and Mental defense. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **wound rolls**.

**Rank 4 – Defender's Boon**

Whenever you are attacked, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** until the end of the next round. This bonus does not stack with itself.

**Rank 5 – Greater Enduring Defender**

You gain an additional **hit point**.

**Rank 6 – Greater Stalwart Resilience**

The bonuses from your *stalwart resilience* ability increase to +2.

**Rank 7 – Greater Defender's Boon (Magical)**

The bonus from your *defender's boon* ability increase to +2.

**Zealous Warrior**

This archetype improves your combat prowess, especially against foes who do not share your devoted alignment.

**Rank 1 – Smite (Magical)**

You can use the *smite* ability as a standard action.

*Smite*

Make a **magical strike**. If your target shares your devoted alignment, the strike deals no damage. Otherwise, the strike gains a +1d bonus to damage.

*Rank 3:* The damage bonus increases to +2d.

*Rank 5:* The damage bonus increases to +3d.

*Rank 7:* The damage bonus increases to +4d.

**Rank 2 – Zealous Conviction**

You gain a +1 bonus to Fortitude and Mental defenses.

**Rank 3 – Zealous Purge**

You can use your *zealous purge* ability as a standard action.

*Zealous Purge*

Make a **magical strike**. If your attack deals damage, the target stops being **attuned** to one ability of its choice that it is currently attuned to. This ability does not affect attunement to magic items.

*Rank 5:* If you deal damage with a **critical hit**, the target stops being **attuned** to all abilities that it is attuned to other than **magic items**.

*Rank 7:* You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

**Rank 6 – Pass Judgment (Magical)**

When you use your *smite* ability, you can use the *pass judgment* ability.

*Pass Judgment***Attune** (self)

The target of your *smite* is treated as if it had the alignment opposed to your devoted alignment for the purpose of all abilities, including for your initial *smite*. This only affects its alignment along the alignment axis your devoted alignment is on. For example, if your devoted alignment was evil, a chaotic neutral target would be treated as chaotic good.

You can use this ability to do battle against foes who share your alignment, but you should exercise caution in doing so. Persecution of those who share your ideals can lead you to fall and become an ex-paladin.

**Rank 5 – Greater Zealous Conviction**

The bonus from your *zealous conviction* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Zealous Offense**

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 7 – Greater Pass Judgment**

Your *pass judgment* ability loses the **Attune** tag. Instead, it lasts until you decide to lift your judgment on the target as a **free action**.

**Ex-Paladins**

If you cease to follow your devoted alignment, you lose all **magical** paladin class abilities. If you atone for your misdeeds

and resume the service of your devoted alignment, you can regain your abilities.

## Ranger

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Rangers have the Beastmaster, Huntmaster, Keen Senses, and Wilderness Warrior **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a ranger, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +4 Fortitude, +5 Reflex, +3 Mental.

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Strength*: Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity*: Acrobatics, Escape Artist, Ride, Stealth.
- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Heal, Knowledge (dungeoneering, geography, nature).
- *Perception*: Awareness, Creature Handling, Survival.
- *Other*: Bluff, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

### Weapon and Armor Proficiencies

A ranger is proficient with simple weapons, any three other **weapon groups**, light and medium armor, and shields. You are also proficient with your choice of bows, crossbows, or thrown weapons.

### Beastmaster

This archetype improves your connection to animals, allowing you to control and command them in battle.

#### Rank 1 – Animal Companion

You can use the *animal companion* ability. This ability requires 8 hours of training and attunement which the target must actively participate in. You can compel a wild animal to undergo this training by sustaining the *command* ability from the Creature Handling skill (see Command, page 84).

Table 3.9: Ranger Progression

Rank	Beastmaster	Huntmaster	Keen Senses	Wilderness Warrior
1	Animal companion	Quarry	Keen vision	Wild maneuvers
2	Handling lore	Hunting style	Learned perception	Wild lore
3	Pack tactics	Hunter's instincts	Blindsense	Wild force
4	Greater animal companion	Tracker	Greater keen vision	Wild maneuver
5	Greater handling lore	Hunting style	Perceive weakness	Greater wild lore
6	Greater pack tactics	Greater hunter's instincts	Blindsight	Greater wild force
7	Supreme animal companion	Greater tracker	Supreme keen vision	Wild maneuver
8		Dual quarry		

*Animal Companion***Attune** (self), **Emotion**, **Magical**

Choose a Medium or smaller animal **ally** within your **reach** with a level no higher than your level and a **challenge rating** no higher than 1. The target serves as a loyal companion to you. It follows your directions to the best of its ability. Animals are unable to understand complex concepts, so their ability to obey convoluted instructions is limited.

Your magical connection to the animal improves its resilience and strength in combat. If any of its statistics are higher than the normal values below, the animal uses its own statistics instead. All other aspects of the animal, such as its speed and natural weapons, are unchanged.

- Its **damage resistance** and **wound resistance** are equal to the base values for your level (see Character Advancement, page 29).
- Its **hit points** are equal to 6.
- Each of its **defenses** is normally equal to 4 + your level.
- Its **accuracy** is normally equal to the higher of your level and Perception.
- Its **power** with its attacks is normally equal to your **power** - 2.

**Rank 7 – Supreme Animal Companion**

Your *animal companion* gains an additional **action point**. In addition, the bonuses from your *greater animal companion* ability increase to +2.

**Keen Senses**

This archetype improves your senses.

**Rank 1 – Keen Vision**

You reduce your **range increment** penalties for attacking at long range by 1. In addition, you gain **low-light vision**, allowing you to treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range. If you already have low-light vision, you double its benefit, allowing you to treat sources of light as if they had four times their normal illumination range.

**Rank 2 – Learned Perception**

You gain two additional skill points. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to **Awareness**.

**Rank 3 – Blindsense**

Your perceptions are so finely honed that you can sense your enemies without seeing them. You gain the **blindsense** ability out to 50 feet. This ability allows you to sense the presence and location of objects and foes within 50 feet without seeing them. If you already have the blindsense ability, you increase its range by 50 feet.

**Rank 4 – Greater Keen Vision**

The penalty reduction from your *keen vision* ability increases to 2. In addition, you gain **darkvision** with a 50 foot range, allowing you to see in complete darkness clearly.

**Rank 5 – Perceive Weakness**

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 6 – Blindsight**

You gain the **blindsight** ability, allowing you to “see” perfectly without your eyes in a 50 foot radius around you. With this ability, you can fight just as well with your eyes closed as with them open. In addition, the range of your **blindsense** ability increases by 50 feet.

**Rank 2 – Handling Lore**

You gain two additional **skill points**. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to the Creature Handling skill (see Creature Handling, page 84).

**Rank 3 – Pack Tactics**

You gain a +1 bonus to **defenses** against creatures that are **overwhelmed**.

**Rank 4 – Greater Animal Companion**

Your *animal companion* gains an **action point**. In addition, it gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**, **defenses**, and **wound rolls**.

**Rank 5 – Greater Handling Lore**

The bonus from your *handling lore* ability increases to +6.

**Rank 6 – Greater Pack Tactics**

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against **overwhelmed** creatures.



### Rank 7 – Supreme Keen Vision

The penalty reduction from your *keen vision* ability increases to 3. Your perceptions are accurate enough to defeat even powerful magic. You can see through normal and magical darkness, see the truth behind visual figments and glamers, and see the true form of creatures and objects affected by **Shaping** abilities. This ability works at any range.

### Huntmaster

This archetype grants you and your allies abilities to hunt down specific foes.

#### Rank 1 – Quarry

You can use the *quarry* ability as a **minor action**.

**Quarry** **Attune** (self)  
Choose a creature within Long (300 ft.) range. The target becomes your quarry. You and your **allies** within the same range are called your hunting party. Your hunting party gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with **strikes** against your quarry.

#### Rank 2 – Hunting Style

You learn specific hunting styles to defeat particular quarries. Choose one hunting style from the list below. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional *hunting style* per **insight point**. When you use your *quarry* ability, you may also use one of your *hunting styles*. Each *hunting style* ability lasts as long as the *quarry* ability you used it with.

**Anchoring** **Magical**  
As long as your quarry is **threatened** by at least two members of your hunting party, it cannot travel extradimensionally. This prevents all **Manifestation**, **Planar**, and **Teleportation** effects.

*Rank 4:* This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Medium (100 ft.) range of at least two members of your hunting party.

*Rank 6:* This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Long (300 ft.) range of at least two members of your hunting party.

*Rank 8:* This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Long (300 ft.) range of any member of your hunting party.

#### **Brutal Assault**

The accuracy bonus from your *quarry* ability is replaced with a -1 penalty to accuracy with **mundane** attacks against your quarry. In exchange, your hunting party gains a +2 bonus to **power** with **mundane** attacks against your quarry.

*Rank 4:* The accuracy penalty is removed.

*Rank 6:* The power bonus applies to both **mundane** and **magical** attacks against your quarry.

*Rank 8:* The power bonus is increased to +4.

#### **Coordinated Stealth**

Your quarry takes a -4 penalty to Awareness checks to notice members of your hunting party.

*Rank 4:* Your hunting party gains a +2 bonus to **power** against your quarry if it is **unaware** of every member of the hunting party.

*Rank 6:* The Awareness penalty increases to -8.

*Rank 8:* The power bonus increases to +4.

#### **Cover Weaknesses**

The accuracy bonus against your quarry is replaced with a +1 bonus to defenses against your quarry's attacks.

*Rank 4:* Your party's **overwhelm penalties** are reduced by 2 against your quarry's attacks.

*Rank 6:* Your party ignores all **overwhelm penalties** against your quarry's attacks.

*Rank 8:* The defense bonus increases to +2.

#### **Decoy**

If you **threaten** your quarry, it takes a -2 penalty to accuracy on attacks against members of your hunting party other than you.

*Rank 4:* The penalty increases to -3.

*Rank 6:* The penalty increases to -4.

*Rank 8:* The penalty increases to -5.

#### **Lifeseal**

**Magical**

As long as your quarry is **threatened** by at least two members of your **hunting party**, it cannot regain **hit points**.

*Rank 4:* This effect instead applies if the target is within Medium (100 ft.) range of at least two members of your hunting party.

*Rank 6:* This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Long (300 ft.) range of at least two member of your hunting party.

*Rank 8:* This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Long (300 ft.) range of any member of your hunting party.

#### **Martial Suppression**

As long as your quarry is **threatened** by at least two members of your hunting party, it takes a -1 penalty to accuracy with **physical attacks**.

*Rank 4:* The penalty increases to -2.

*Rank 6:* The penalty increases to -3.

*Rank 8:* The penalty increases to -4.

**Mystic Guidance**

Magical

The accuracy bonus from your *quarry* ability applies to all attacks your hunting party makes against your quarry, instead of only to **physical attacks**.

*Rank 4:* Your hunting party gains a +1 bonus to Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental defenses against attacks from your quarry.

*Rank 6:* The accuracy bonus against your quarry is increased to +2.

*Rank 8:* The defense bonuses increase to +2.

**Mystic Suppression**

As long as your quarry is **threatened** by at least two members of your hunting party, it takes a -1 penalty to **accuracy** with **magical** attacks.

*Rank 4:* The penalty increases to -2.

*Rank 6:* The penalty increases to -3.

*Rank 8:* The penalty increases to -4.

**Solo Hunter**

Your hunting party other than you gains no benefit from your *quarry* ability. In exchange, you gain a +1 bonus to defenses against your quarry.

*Rank 4:* The accuracy bonus from your *quarry* ability increases to +2.

*Rank 6:* The defense bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 8:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Swarm Hunter**

When you use your *quarry* ability, you can target any number of creatures to be your quarry.

*Rank 4:* You reduce your **overwhelm penalties** by 1.

*Rank 6:* The penalty reduction applies to all members of your hunting party.

*Rank 8:* The penalty reduction increases to 2.

**Wolfpack**

At the start of each **phase**, if your quarry is **threatened** by at least two members of your hunting party, it is **slowed** until the end of that phase.

*Rank 4:* This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Medium (100 ft.) range of at least two members of your hunting party.

*Rank 6:* This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Long (300 ft.) range of at least two members of your hunting party.

*Rank 8:* This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Long (300 ft.) range of any member of your hunting party.

**Rank 4 – Tracker**

You gain two additional skill points. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to the Survival skill.

**Rank 5 – Hunting Style**

You learn an additional *hunting style*.

**Rank 6 – Greater Hunter's Instincts**

The bonus from your *hunter's instincts* ability increases to +4.

**Rank 7 – Greater Tracker**

The bonus from your *tracker* ability increases to +6. In addition, you can move at full speed while following tracks at no penalty.

**Rank 8 – Dual Quarry**

You can attune to two separate uses of your *quarry* ability simultaneously. You can use different *hunting style* abilities with each *quarry*.

**Wilderness Warrior**

This archetype grants you abilities to use in combat and improves your wilderness skills.

**Rank 1 – Wild Maneuvers**

You can channel your martial prowess into devastating attacks. You learn two **maneuvers** from the wild maneuver list (see Wild Maneuvers, page 103). You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional **maneuver** per **insight point**. As a **standard action**, you can use any **maneuver** you know.

**Rank 2 – Wild Lore**

You gain two additional **skill points**. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to Perception-based checks, except **initiative** checks.

**Rank 3 – Wild Force**

You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with **mundane** abilities.

**Rank 4 – Wild Maneuver**

You learn an additional *wild maneuver*.

**Rank 5 – Greater Wild Lore**

The bonus from your *wild lore* ability increases to +3.

**Rank 6 – Greater Wild Force**

The bonus from your *wild force* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Wild Maneuver**

You learn an additional *wild maneuver*.

**Rank 3 – Hunter's Instincts**

You gain a +2 bonus to **initiative** checks and Reflex defense.

## Rogue

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Rogues have the Assassin, Jack of All Trades, Combat Trickster, and Suave Scoundrel **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a rogue, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +3 Fortitude, +5 Reflex, +4 Mental.

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Strength*: Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity*: Acrobatics, Escape Artist, Sleight of Hand, Stealth.
- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Devices, Disguise, Knowledge (dungeoneering, local), Linguistics.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Sense Motive.
- *Other*: Bluff, Intimidate, Perform, Persuasion, Profession.

#### Weapon and Armor Proficiencies

Rogues are proficient with simple weapons, any two other **weapon groups**, light armor, and bucklers. They are also proficient with saps.

### Assassin

This archetype improves your agility, stealth, and combat prowess against unaware targets.

#### Rank 1 – Sneak Attack

You can use the *sneak attack* ability as a standard action.

##### *Sneak Attack*

Make a **strike** with a **light weapon** against a creature within Close (30 ft.) range. If the target is **unaware** or **overwhelmed**, you gain a +2d bonus to damage with the strike. You do not gain this damage bonus against creatures who are immune to **critical hits** or who lack a discernible body structure, such as oozes.

*Rank 3*: The damage bonus increases to +3d.

*Rank 5*: The damage bonus increases to +4d.

*Rank 7*: The damage bonus increases to +5d.

#### Rank 2 – Evasion

When you are attacked by an ability that affects an area, you can use your Reflex defense in place of any other defenses against that attack.

#### Rank 3 – Darkstalker (Magical)

You can use the *darkstalker* ability as a standard action.

##### *Darkstalker*

##### **Attune** (self)

You become completely undetectable by your choice of one of the following senses:

- **Blindsense** and **blindsight**
- **Darkvision**
- **Lifesense** and **lifesight**
- **Scent**
- **Tremorsense** and **tremorsight**

#### Rank 4 – Hide in Plain Sight

You can use the Stealth skill to hide while observed. Creatures observing you while you try to hide gain a +10 bonus to checks to notice you. You must still have cover or concealment to hide successfully.

#### Rank 5 – Greater Evasion

You take half damage from abilities that affect areas. You suffer non-damaging effects from such abilities normally.

#### Rank 6 – Assassination

You can use the *assassination* ability as a **minor action**.

##### *Assassination*

##### **Swift**

You study a creature within Medium (100 ft.) range, finding weak points you can take advantage of. Until the end of the next round, if you make a melee **strike** against the target while it is **unaware**, your attack deals maximum damage.

#### Rank 7 – Greater Hide in Plain Sight

Creatures observing you while you try to hide gain a +5 bonus to checks to notice you instead of a +10 bonus.

#### Rank 8 – Greater Darkstalker (Magical)

When you use your *darkstalker* ability, you become undetectable by all of the listed senses, not just one.

### Combat Trickster

This archetype grants you abilities to use in combat and improves your combat prowess.

#### Rank 1 – Trick Maneuvers

You can confuse and confound your foes in combat. You learn two **maneuvers** from the trick maneuver list (see Trick Maneuvers, page 103). You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional trick **maneuver** per **insight point**. As a **standard action**, you can use any **maneuver** you know.

#### Rank 2 – Trick Lore

You gain two additional **skill points**. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to Dexterity-based checks, except **initiative** checks.

#### Rank 3 – Trick Power

You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with **mundane** abilities.

#### Rank 4 – Trick Maneuver

You learn an additional *trick maneuver*.

Table 3.10: Rogue Progression

Rank	Assassin	Combat Trickster	Jack of All Trades	Suave Scoundrel
1	Sneak attack	Tricky maneuvers	Skill lore	Confound
2	Evasion	Trick lore	Skill exemplar	Glibness
3	Darkstalker	Trick power	Dabbler	Distract
4	Hide in plain sight	Trick maneuver	Skill lore	Suave lore
5	Greater evasion	Greater trick lore	Greater skill exemplar	Greater glibness
6	Assassination	Greater trick power	Greater dabbler	Compel belief
7	Greater hide in plain sight	Trick maneuver	Master of masteries	Slippery mind
8	Greater darkstalker			

**Rank 5 – Greater Trick Lore**

The bonus from your *trick lore* ability increases to +3.

**Rank 6 – Greater Trick Power**

The bonus from your *trick power* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Trick Maneuver**

You learn an additional *trick maneuver*.

**Jack of All Trades**

This archetype improves your skills.

**Rank 1 – Skill Lore**

You gain three additional skill points.

**Rank 2 – Skill Exemplar**

You gain a +1 bonus to all skills.

**Rank 3 – Dabbler**

You gain an additional **insight point**.

**Rank 4 – Skill Lore**

You gain three additional skill points.

**Rank 5 – Greater Skill Exemplar**

The skill bonus from your *skill exemplar* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Greater Dabbler**

You gain an additional **insight point**.

**Rank 7 – Master of Masteries**

You gain a +2 bonus to skills you have **mastered**.

**Rank 8 – Supreme Skill Exemplar**

The skill bonus from your *skill exemplar* ability increases to +4.

**Suave Scoundrel**

This archetype improves your social manipulation abilities.

**Rank 1 – Confound**

You can use the *confound* ability as a standard action.

**Confound**

**Compulsion, Speech, Subtle**  
Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Close (30 ft.) range. You can choose to use your Bluff skill to attack in place of your normal **accuracy**.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the target is **dazed**. That target cannot be affected by this ability again until it takes a **short rest**.

**Rank 3:** On a **critical hit**, the target is **confused** in addition to being **dazed** as part of the same **condition**.

**Rank 5:** The range increases to Medium (100 ft.).

**Rank 7:** The target is **confused** in addition to being **dazed** as part of the same condition.

**Rank 2 – Glibness**

You gain two additional **skill points**. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to the Bluff, Intimidate, and Persuasion skills.

**Rank 3 – Distract**

You can use the *distract* ability as a standard action.

**Distract**

**Compulsion, Speech, Subtle**  
Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Close (30 ft.) range. You can choose to use your Bluff skill to attack in place of your normal **accuracy**.

**Hit:** Until the end of the next round, the target is **fascinated** by a creature or object of your choice within range. That target cannot be affected by this ability again until it takes a **short rest**.

**Rank 5:** The range increases to Medium (100 ft.).

**Rank 7:** The target is also distracted by the creature or object as a **condition**.

**Rank 4 – Slippery Mind**

You gain a +2 bonus to Mental defense.

**Rank 5 – Greater Glibness**

The bonus from your *glibness* ability increases to +4.

**Rank 6 – Compel Belief**

You can use the *compel belief* ability as a standard action.

*Compel Belief***Compulsion, Magical, Speech, Subtle**

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (100 ft.) range. You can use your Persuasion skill to attack in place of your normal **accuracy**. You must also choose a belief. The belief may be a truth the target knows, a lie that you told it, or even a simple misunderstanding (such as believing a hidden creature is not present in a room). If the creature does not already hold the chosen belief, this ability automatically fails.

*Hit:* As a **condition**, the target continues to maintain the chosen belief, regardless of any evidence to the contrary. It will interpret any evidence that the falsehood is incorrect to be somehow wrong – an illusion, a conspiracy to deceive it, or any other reason it can think of to continue believing the falsehood. When the effect ends, the creature can decide whether it believes the falsehood or not, as normal.

*Rank 8:* The first time the condition would be removed, it instead remains.

**Rank 7 – Slippery Mind**

The bonus from your *slippery mind* ability increases to +4.

## Sorcerer

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Sorcerers have the Arcane Magic, Arcane Spell Mastery, and Innate Arcanist **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a sorcerer, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +3 Fortitude, +4 Reflex, +5 Mental.

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Intelligence:* Craft, Deduction, Knowledge (all kinds, taken individually), Linguistics.
- *Perception:* Awareness, Spellcraft.
- *Other:* Bluff, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

### Weapon and Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and any one other **weapon group**. You are proficient with shields, but not with any type of armor. Encumbrance from armor interferes with the gestures you make to cast spells, which can cause your spells with **somatic components** to fail (see Somatic Component Failure, page 109).

### Arcane Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast arcane spells.

#### Rank 1 – Spellcasting (Magical)

You have the ability to use arcane magic. You gain access to one arcane **mystic sphere** (see Arcane Mystic Spheres, page 111). You may spend **insight points** to learn one additional **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. Each **mystic sphere** has a set of **spells** associated with it.

You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. In addition, you learn one rank 1 **spell** from your chosen **mystic sphere**. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional arcane spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or spell **rank**, you can exchange any number of spells you know for other spells, including spells of the higher rank.

Arcane spells require both **verbal components** and **somatic components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 109). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 109.

#### Rank 2 – Innate Focus

You reduce your **focus penalties** by 2.

#### Rank 3 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 3 arcane spells.



Table 3.11: Sorcerer Progression

Rank	Arcane Magic	Arcane Spell Mastery	Innate Arcanist
1	Mystic spheres	Mystic insight	Nonverbal caster
2	Innate focus	Mage armor	Innate magic
3	Spell rank (3), spell	Wellspring of power	Augment
4	Spell rank (4)	Mystic insight	Stilled caster
5	Spell rank (5)	Greater mage armor	Greater innate magic
6	Spell rank (6), spell	Greater wellspring of power	Augment
7	Spell rank (7)	Mystic insight	Spell absorption
8	Spell rank (8)		

**Rank 3 – Spell**

You learn an additional **spell** for any arcane **mystic sphere** you know.

**Rank 4 – Spell Rank (Magical)**

You gain the ability to cast rank 4 arcane spells.

**Rank 5 – Spell Rank (Magical)**

You gain the ability to cast rank 5 arcane spells.

**Rank 6 – Spell Rank (Magical)**

You gain the ability to cast rank 6 arcane spells.

**Rank 6 – Spell**

You learn an additional **spell** for any arcane **mystic sphere** you know.

**Rank 7 – Spell Rank (Magical)**

You gain the ability to cast rank 7 arcane spells.

**Rank 8 – Spell Rank (Magical)**

You gain the ability to cast rank 8 arcane spells.

**Arcane Spell Mastery**

This archetype improves the arcane spells you cast. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the sorcerer class to gain the abilities from this archetype.

**Rank 1 – Mystic Insight (Magical)**

You gain your choice of one of the following abilities.

**Focused Caster:** You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Mystic Sphere Access:** You gain access to an additional arcane **mystic sphere**. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Spell Known:** You learn an additional arcane **spell** (see Arcane Mystic Spheres, page 111). You can choose this ability multiple times, learning an additional spell each time.

**Spell Power:** Choose an arcane **spell** you know. You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Spell Precision:** Choose an arcane **spell** you know. You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Rank 2 – Mage Armor (Magical)**

You can use the *mage armor* ability as a standard action.

*Mage Armor*

You create a translucent suit of magical armor on your body and over your hands. This functions like body armor that provides a +2 bonus to Armor defense and has no **encumbrance**. It also provides a bonus to **resistances** against **energy damage** equal to half your level. The body armor does not appear if you are wearing other body armor of any kind.

As long as you have a free hand, the barrier also manifests as a shield that provides a +1 bonus to Armor defense. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and does not stack with the benefits of using a physical shield.

This ability lasts until you **dismiss** it as a free action.

**Rank 3 – Wellspring of Power (Magical)**

You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with arcane spells.

**Rank 4 – Mystic Insight (Magical)**

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

**Rank 5 – Greater Mage Armor (Magical)**

The defense bonus from the body armor created by your *mage armor* ability increases to +3. In addition, the bonus to **resistances** increases to be equal to your level.

**Rank 6 – Greater Wellspring of Power (Magical)**

The bonus from your *wellspring of power* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Mystic Insight (Magical)**

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

**Innate Arcanist**

This archetype deepens your innate connection to arcane magic. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the sorcerer class to gain the abilities from this archetype.

**Rank 1 – Nonverbal Caster**

When you cast a spell, you can omit that spell's **verbal components**.

**Rank 2 – Innate Magic**

You gain a bonus to **resistances** against **energy damage** equal to half your level.

**Rank 3 – Augment**

You learn one **augment** (see Augments, page 109). You can apply augments to spells to change their effects. When you gain access to a new arcane spell **rank**, you may change which augments you know.

**Rank 4 – Stilled Caster**

When you cast a spell, you can omit that spell's **somatic components**.

**Rank 5 – Greater Innate Magic**

The bonus from your *innate magic* ability increases to be equal to your level.

**Rank 6 – Augment**

You learn an additional **augment**.

**Rank 7 – Spell Absorption**

When a spell is used to attack you, if the attack fails to beat your defenses, you gain the ability to cast the spell once. The spell retains its original **augments**, if any, and you cannot apply any **augments** to it. When you cast the spell, you use your own **accuracy**, **power**, and abilities to determine the effects of the spell. Once you cast the spell, you expend the absorbed energy, and you cannot cast it again.

If you resist multiple spells simultaneously, or if you resist another spell before casting the previous spell you resisted, you choose which spell you gain the ability to cast.

## Warlock

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Warlocks have the Pact Magic, Pact Spell Mastery, and Blessings of the Abyss **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a warlock, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +4 Fortitude, +3 Reflex, +5 Mental.

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Dexterity*: Ride.
- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Disguise, Knowledge (arcana, planes, religion), Linguistics.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Sense Motive, Spellcraft.
- *Other*: Bluff, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

### Weapon and Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons, any one other **weapon group**, light and medium armor, and shields. Encumbrance from armor interferes with the gestures you make to cast spells, which can cause your spells with **somatic components** to fail (see Somatic Component Failure, page 109).

### Infernal Pact (Magical)

To become a warlock, you must make a pact with a powerful demon or devil. If you somehow lose this ability, you lose all other warlock abilities. You must make a dark sacrifice, the details of which are subject to negotiation, and offer a part of your immortal soul. In exchange, you gain the powers of a warlock. The creature you make the pact with is called your soulkeeper.

Offering your soul to an entity in this way grants it the ability to communicate with you in limited ways. This communication typically manifests as unnatural emotional urges or whispered voices audible only to you.

Your pact specifies how much of your soul is granted to your soulkeeper, and the circumstances of the transfer. The most common arrangement is for a soulkeeper to gain possession of your soul immediately after you die. It will keep the soul for one decade per year of your life that you spend as a warlock. During that time, it will not prevent you from being resurrected. At the end of that time, if your soul remains intact, your soul will pass on to its intended afterlife. However, other arrangements are possible, and each warlock's pact can be unique.

The longer you spend in an afterlife that is not your own, the more likely you are to lose your sense of self and become subsumed by the plane you are on. Only a soul of extraordinary strength can maintain its integrity after decades or centuries in the Abyss. Many warlocks seek power zealously while mortal to gain the mental fortitude necessary to keep their soul after death.

Table 3.12: Warlock Progression

Rank	Blessings of the Abyss	Pact Magic	Pact Spell Mastery	Soulkeeper's Chosen
1	Eldritch blast	Spellcasting	Mystic insight	Possession
2	Fiendish resistance	Soulbound focus	Armor tolerance	Empowering whispers
3	Abyssal jaunt	Spell rank (3), spell	Wellspring of power	Influence possession
4	Abyssal substitution	Spell rank (4)	Mystic insight	Exchange soul fragment
5	Greater fiendish resistance	Spell rank (5)	Greater armor tolerance	Powerful possession
6	Abyssal curse	Spell rank (6), spell	Greater wellspring of power	Greater empowering whispers
7	Greater abyssal substitution	Spell rank (7)	Mystic insight	Control possession
8		Spell rank (8)		

Whispers of the Lost (Magical)

You hear the voices of souls lost to the Abyss, linked to you through your soulkeeper. Choose one of the following types of whispers that you hear.

**Mentoring Whispers:** You hear the voice of a dead warlock whose soul is bound to the same soulkeeper as yours.

**Spiteful Whispers:** You hear the voices of cruel souls who berate you for your flaws and mistakes.

**Sycophantic Whispers:** You hear the voices of adoring souls who praise your talents and everything you do.

**Warning Whispers:** You hear the voices of paranoid and fearful souls warning you of danger, both real and imagined.

**Whispers of the Mighty:** Your soulkeeper forges the connection to your soul into a boon granted to any soul in the Abyss strong enough to claim it in battle. You hear the voice of whatever soul currently possesses the boon, which may change suddenly and unexpectedly.

Blessings of the Abyss

This archetype enhances your connection to the Abyss and allows you to channel its sinister power more directly.

Rank 1 – Abyssal Blast

You can use the *abyssal blast* ability as a standard action.

Abyssal Blast

Magical

Make an attack vs. Armor against one creature or object within Close (30 ft.) range.  
Hit: The target takes fire **standard damage** +1d.

Rank 3: The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.  
Rank 5: The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.  
Rank 7: The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

Rank 2 – Fiendish Resistance

You gain a bonus equal to half your level to **resistances** against **energy damage**.

Rank 3 – Abyssal Jaunt

You can use the *abyssal jaunt* ability as a standard action.

Abyssal Jaunt

Magical

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature or object within Close (30 ft.) range.  
Hit: The target is teleported into the Abyss and takes **standard damage** –2d. At the end of the next round, it returns to its original location, or the closest open space if that location is occupied.

Rank 5: The damage penalty is reduced to –1d.  
Rank 7: The damage penalty is removed.

Rank 4 – Abyssal Substitution

Whenever you use a **magical** ability that deals **energy damage** or any subtype of **energy damage**, you may change the type of damage it deals to be fire damage. Any other aspects of the ability remain unchanged.

Rank 5 – Greater Fiendish Resistance (Magical)

The bonus from your *fiendish resistance* ability increases to be equal to your level.

Rank 6 – Abyssal Curse

You can use the *abyssal curse* ability as a standard action.

Abyssal Curse

Curse, Magical

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature or object within Close (30 ft.) range.  
Hit: The target is **nauseated**.

Rank 8: On a **critical hit**, the target is also **paralyzed**.

Rank 7 – Greater Abyssal Substitution

Whenever you use an ability that deals damage, you may change the type of damage it deals to be fire damage. Any other aspects of the ability remain unchanged.

Pact Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast pact spells. You must have a base Willpower of at least 1 to gain this archetype.

Rank 1 – Spellcasting (Magical)

Your soulkeeper grants you the ability to use pact magic. You gain access to one pact **mystic sphere** (see Pact Mystic Spheres, page 112). Each **mystic sphere** has a set of **spells** associated

with it. You may spend **insight points** to learn one additional **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**.

You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. In addition, you learn one rank 1 **spell** from your chosen **mystic sphere**. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional pact spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or spell **rank**, you can exchange any number of spells you know for other spells, including spells of the higher rank.

Pact spells require both **verbal components** and **somatic components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 109). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 109.

### Rank 2 – Soulbound Focus

You reduce your **focus penalties** by 2.

### Rank 3 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 3 pact spells.

### Rank 3 – Spell

You learn an additional **spell** for any pact **mystic sphere** you know.

### Rank 4 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 4 pact spells.

### Rank 5 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 5 pact spells.

### Rank 6 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 6 pact spells.

### Rank 6 – Spell

You learn an additional **spell** for any pact **mystic sphere** you know.

### Rank 7 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 7 pact spells.

### Rank 8 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 8 pact spells.

## Pact Spell Mastery

This archetype improves your ability to cast spells with the power of your dark pact. You must have the Pact Magic archetype to gain the abilities from this archetype.

### Rank 1 – Mystic Insight (Magical)

You gain your choice of one of the following abilities.

**Focused Caster:** You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Mystic Sphere Access:** You gain access to an additional pact **mystic sphere**. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Rituals:** The maximum **rank** of pact ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum rank of pact spell that you can cast. You gain the ability to perform pact rituals to create unique magical effects (see Rituals, page 111). You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Spell Known:** You learn an additional pact **spell** (see Pact Mystic Spheres, page 112). You can choose this ability multiple times, learning an additional spell each time.

**Spell Power:** Choose a pact **spell** you know. You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Spell Precision:** Choose a pact **spell** you know. You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

### Rank 2 – Armor Tolerance

You reduce your **encumbrance** by 2 when determining your **somatic component failure**.

### Rank 3 – Wellspring of Power (Magical)

You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with **magical** abilities.

### Rank 4 – Mystic Insight

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

### Rank 5 – Greater Armor Tolerance (Magical)

The penalty reduction from your *armor tolerance* ability increases to 3.

### Rank 6 – Greater Wellspring of Power (Magical)

The bonus from your *wellspring of power* ability increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Mystic Insight

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

## Soulkeeper's Chosen

This archetype enhances your connection to your soulkeeper, granting you abilities relating to your pact.

### Rank 1 – Possession

You can use the *possession* ability as a **free action** to allow your soulkeeper to directly control your actions. Your soulkeeper's objectives may differ from your own, but except in very unusual circumstances, your soulkeeper is invested in continuing your life and ensuring your victory in difficult circumstances.

**Possession**

-NoValue-

You gain the following benefits and drawbacks:

- You increase your maximum **hit points** by two and regain two **hit points**. When this ability ends, you lose two **hit points** and your maximum **hit points** are restored to normal.
- You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with **magical** abilities.
- You take a -2 penalty to Mental defense.
- You are unable to fully control your actions. At the start of each round, your soulkeeper chooses one of three behavior patterns: attack your enemies, defend yourself or your allies, or flee to protect your own life. You must follow the chosen behavior that round during the best of your ability.
- At the start of each round, if either you or your soulkeeper choose to end this ability, the ability ends. If the ability ends this way, you regain the **action point** you spent to attune to this ability the next time you take a **short rest**.

**Rank 5 – Powerful Possession**

The bonus to **power** from your *possession* ability increases to +4.

**Rank 6 – Greater Empowering Whispers (Magical)**

You gain an additional ability depending on the voices you chose with your *whispers of the lost* ability.

**Mentoring Whispers:** You gain an additional **insight point**.

**Spiteful Whispers:** The bonus from your *empowering whispers* ability increases to +2.

**Sycophantic Whispers:** You are immune to being **shaken**, **frightened**, and **panicked**.

**Warning Whispers:** You are never **unaware**.

**Whispers of the Mighty:** You are immune to being **sickened** and **nauseated**.

**Rank 7 – Control Possession**

During your *possession* ability, you can choose your actions normally. Your soulkeeper may still choose to end the ability.

**Rank 2 – Empowering Whispers (Magical)**

You gain an ability based on the type of whispers you hear with your *whispers of the lost* ability.

**Mentoring Whispers:** You gain two additional **skill points**.

**Spiteful Whispers:** Whenever you miss a creature with an attack, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against the creature you missed until the end of the next round.

**Sycophantic Whispers:** You gain a +2 bonus to Mental defense.

**Warning Whispers:** You gain a +2 bonus to **initiative** checks and Reflex defense.

**Whispers of the Mighty:** You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.

**Rank 3 – Influence Possession**

During your *possession* ability, you can choose one behavior category at the start of each round. Your soulkeeper cannot compel you to take the chosen behavior that round.

**Rank 4 – Exchange Soul Fragment**

Your connection to your soulkeeper deepens, allowing you to send a fragment of your experiences through the link. You can use the *exchange soul fragment* ability as a **minor action**.

**Exchange Soul Fragment****Magical**

You lose a **hit point** and reduce your maximum **hit points** by one. Remove the most recent **condition** affecting you. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round. When you take a **short rest**, your maximum hit points are restored to their normal value.

**Rank 6:** This ability does not reduce your maximum **hit points**.

**Rank 8:** You can remove any number of **conditions**.



## Wizard

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Mages have the Arcane Magic, Arcane Spell Mastery, Arcane Scholar, and Brewer **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a wizard, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +3 Fortitude, +4 Reflex, +5 Mental.

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Knowledge (all kinds, taken individually), Linguistics.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Spellcraft.
- *Other*: Bluff, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

#### Weapon and Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and one other **weapon group**. You are proficient with shields, but not with any type of armor. Encumbrance from armor interferes with the gestures you make to cast spells, which can cause your spells with **somatic components** to fail (see Somatic Component Failure, page 109).

### Arcane Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast arcane spells. You must have an base Intelligence of at least 1 to gain this archetype.

#### Rank 1 – Spellcasting (Magical)

You have the ability to use arcane magic. You gain access to one arcane **mystic sphere** (see Arcane Mystic Spheres, page 111). You may spend **insight points** to learn one additional **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. Each **mystic sphere** has a set of **spells** associated with it.

You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. In addition, you learn one rank 1 **spell** from your chosen **mystic sphere**. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional arcane spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or spell **rank**, you can exchange any number of spells you know for other spells, including spells of the higher rank.

Arcane spells require both **verbal components** and **somatic components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 109). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 109.

#### Rank 2 – Mystic Sphere

You gain access to an additional arcane **mystic sphere**, including all **cantrips** from that sphere. In addition, you learn an additional arcane **spell**.

#### Rank 3 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 3 arcane spells.

#### Rank 4 – Spell

You learn an additional **spell** for any arcane **mystic sphere** you know.

#### Rank 4 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 4 arcane spells.

#### Rank 5 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 5 arcane spells.

#### Rank 6 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 6 arcane spells.

#### Rank 6 – Spell

You learn an additional **spell** for any arcane **mystic sphere** you know.

#### Rank 7 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 7 arcane spells.

#### Rank 8 – Spell Rank (Magical)

You gain the ability to cast rank 8 arcane spells.

### Arcane Spell Mastery

This archetype improves the arcane spells you cast. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the wizard class to gain the abilities from this archetype.

#### Rank 1 – Mystic Insight (Magical)

You gain your choice of one of the following abilities.

**Focused Caster:** You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Mystic Sphere Access:** You gain access to an additional arcane **mystic sphere**. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Rituals:** You gain the ability to perform arcane rituals to create unique magical effects (see Rituals, page 111). The maximum **rank** of arcane ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum rank of arcane spell that you can cast. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Spell Known:** You learn an additional arcane **spell** (see Arcane Mystic Spheres, page 111). You can choose this ability multiple times, learning an additional spell each time.

**Spell Power:** Choose an arcane **spell** you know. You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Spell Precision:** Choose an arcane **spell** you know. You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

#### Rank 2 – Mage Armor (Magical)

You can use the *mage armor* ability as a standard action.

Table 3.13: Wizard Progression

Rank	Arcane Magic	Arcane Spell Mastery	Arcane Scholar	Brewer
1	Mystic spheres	Mystic insight	Scholastic lore	Arcane brew
2	Spells	Mage armor	Ritualist	Skilled brewer
3	Spell rank (3), spell	Wellspring of power	Scholastic insight	Tempting concoction
4	Spell rank (4)	Mystic insight	Ritual expertise	Esoteric concoction
5	Spell rank (5)	Greater mage armor	Contingency	Efficient brewer
6	Spell rank (6), spell	Greater wellspring of power	Scholastic insight	Poison spell
7	Spell rank (7)	Mystic insight	Malleable contingency	Blended concoction
8	Spell rank (8)			

**Mage Armor**

You create a translucent suit of magical armor on your body and over your hands. This functions like body armor that provides a +2 bonus to Armor defense and has no **encumbrance**. It also provides a bonus to **resistances** against **energy damage** equal to half your level. The body armor does not appear if you are wearing other body armor of any kind.

As long as you have a free hand, the barrier also manifests as a shield that provides a +1 bonus to Armor defense. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and does not stack with the benefits of using a physical shield.

This ability lasts until you **dismiss** it as a free action.

gain access to a new spell rank, you can scribe one ritual of that rank or lower without paying the normal costs.

**Rank 3 – Arcane Insight (Magical)**

You gain one of the following insights. Some insights can be chosen multiple times, as indicated in their descriptions.

**Expanded Sphere Access:** You gain access to a new **mystic sphere**.

You cannot choose this insight multiple times.

**Expanded Spell Knowledge:** You learn an additional **spell**.

You can choose this insight multiple times, learning an additional spell each time.

**Signature Spell:** Choose a **spell** you know. The spell loses the **Focus** tag, allowing you to cast it without lowering your guard in combat.

If you choose this insight multiple times, you must choose a different **spell** each time.

**Sphere Specialization:** Choose a **mystic sphere** you have access to. You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from that **mystic sphere**. In addition, you learn an additional **spell** from that **mystic sphere**. In exchange, you must lose access to another **mystic sphere** you have. You must exchange all spells you know from that **mystic sphere** with spells from other **mystic spheres** you have access to.

You cannot choose this insight multiple times.

**Memorized Sphere:** Choose a **mystic sphere** you have access to. You can perform rituals from that **mystic sphere** without having them written in your ritual book. If you lead a ritual from that **mystic sphere**, it requires half the normal amount of time to perform and costs half the normal number of **action points** (minimum 1).

You can choose this insight multiple times, choosing a different **mystic sphere** each time.

**Rank 4 – Greater Scholastic Lore**

The bonuses from your *scholastic lore* ability increase to +4.

**Rank 5 – Contingency**

You learn the Contingency **augment**, allowing you to prepare a spell so it takes effect automatically if specific circumstances arise. Applying the Contingency **augment** increases the **rank** of the spell and all its upgrades by 2.

**Rank 3 – Wellspring of Power (Magical)**

You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with arcane spells.

**Rank 4 – Mystic Insight (Magical)**

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

**Rank 5 – Greater Mage Armor (Magical)**

The defense bonus from the body armor created by your *mage armor* ability increases to +3. In addition, the bonus to **resistances** increases to be equal to your level.

**Rank 6 – Greater Wellspring of Power (Magical)**

The bonus from your *wellspring of power* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Mystic Insight (Magical)**

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

**Arcane Scholar**

This archetype deepens your study of arcane magic. You have the Arcane Magic archetype from the wizard class to gain the abilities from this archetype.

**Rank 1 – Scholastic Lore**

You gain a +2 bonus to the Spellcraft skill and all Knowledge skills.

**Rank 2 – Ritualist**

You gain the ability to perform arcane rituals to create unique magical effects (see Rituals, page 111). The maximum **rank** of arcane ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum rank of arcane spell that you can cast. In addition, whenever you

Casting a spell with the Contingency augment takes 5 minutes. When the casting is complete, the spell has no immediate effect. Instead, it automatically takes effect when some specific circumstances arise. During the time required to cast the spell, you specify what circumstances cause the spell to take effect.

The spell can be set to trigger in response to any circumstances that a typical human observing you and your situation could detect. For example, you could specify “when I fall at least 50 feet” or “when I take a **vital wound**”, but not “when there is an invisible creature within 50 feet of me” or “when I have only one **hit point** remaining.” The more specific the required circumstances, the better – vague requirements, such as “when I am in danger”, may cause the spell to trigger unexpectedly or fail to trigger at all. If you attempt to specify multiple separate triggering conditions, such as “when I take damage or when an enemy is adjacent to me”, the spell will randomly ignore all but one of the conditions.

If the spell needs to be targeted, the trigger condition can specify a simple rule for identifying how to target the spell, such as “the closest enemy”. If the rule is poorly worded or imprecise, the spell may target incorrectly or fail to activate at all. Any spells which require decisions, such as the *dimension door* spell, must have those decisions made at the time it is cast. You cannot alter those decisions when the contingency takes effect.

You can have only one spell with this augment active at a time. If you use the augment again with a different spell, the old contingency is removed.

### Rank 6 – Arcane Insight (Magical)

You learn an additional *arcane insight*.

### Rank 7 – Malleable Contingency

If you have a *contingency* active, you can change the conditions to trigger your *contingency* as a standard action. This does not allow you to change the spell stored in your *contingency*.

## Brewer

This archetype improves your ability to create unusual concoctions to aid your allies and harm your foes.

### Rank 1 – Arcane Brew

You can use the *arcane brew* ability with an hour of effort brewing liquid in a cauldron or similar receptacle.

#### Arcane Brew

Choose a **targeted** arcane spell you know that does not have the **Sustain**, **Attune** (self), or **AP** tags. The spell becomes imbued in one ounce of the liquid that you can remove and place in a receptacle. You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the spell. A creature that drinks that liquid becomes affected by the spell as if you had cast it on the creature. The effects of the spell wear off after one hour, even if the spell would normally have a longer duration.

This ability lasts until you use it again.

**Rank 3:** You can choose up to two spells and imbue up to two one-ounce portions with any spell chosen.

**Rank 5:** The bonus to **accuracy** increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** You can choose up to four spells and imbue up to four one-ounce portions with any spell chosen.

### Rank 2 – Skilled Brewer

You gain two additional **skill points**. In addition, you gain +1 bonus to **potency** with any poisons you create.

### Rank 3 – Tempting Concoction

You can use the *tempting concoction* ability as a **standard action**.

#### Tempting Concoction

Targets: See text

#### Emotion, Magical, Subtle

Choose one liquid **poison** or *arcane brew* you created, or an object containing one of those liquids, within Close (30 ft.) range. Whenever an **enemy** notices the chosen object, make an attack vs. Mental against it. If the brew or poison is not concealed inside a less suspicious object, such as a tankard of ale or an apple, you take a –4 penalty to **accuracy**. You cannot make this attack more than once against any individual target during this ability’s duration.

**Hit:** The target is filled with the desire to investigate and try to consume the liquid or the object containing the liquid. It will not generally interrupt combat or wander into obvious danger to fulfill its desire, but individual creatures may react more or less strongly. This effect lasts until the target consumes the object or until it takes a **short rest**.

**Rank 5:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

### Rank 4 – Esoteric Concoction

You can use esoteric natural ingredients in place of expensive ingredients when creating poisons. The replacement ingredients must be difficult to acquire in large quantities and impossible to acquire in a normal city. For example, you can use the tail of a blind mouse or the dew from a four-leafed clover, but you could not use dirt or ordinary tree bark. Once you have decided on a replacement ingredient for a particular poison, you cannot use that ingredient as a replacement for an expensive ingredient in any other poison.

**Rank 5 – Efficient Brewer**

You can create poisons in half the normal time. In addition, the bonus from your *skilled brewer* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Poison Spell**

You can use the *poison spell* ability when you cast a spell that does not have the **Attune** or **Sustain** tags.

***Poison Spell***

Choose a poison in your hands. You infuse a dose of the poison into a spell you are casting, consuming the dose. The spell is diluted by the poison, giving you a –2 penalty to **power** with it. Make an attack vs. Fortitude against each of the spell's targets.

*Hit:* If the target takes damage from the spell, it is also **poisoned** by the chosen poison.

**Rank 7 – Blended Concoction**

You can create poisons that combine two poison effects into a single dose. This requires twice the normal time to create a poison, and requires all ingredients required to make both poisons. A creature affected by the blended poison suffers the full effects of both poisons.

# Chapter 4

## Skills

Skills represent the myriad of talents that people can have, such as cooking or swimming. This chapter describes each skill, including common uses for those skills.

### Skill Overview

This section describes how you acquire and use skills.

#### Skill Points

At 1st level, you gain ten skill points. Skill points can be spent to improve your abilities with particular skills (see Skill Training, below). Unless otherwise noted, skill points can be spent to improve any skill.

You gain additional skill points equal to twice your base Intelligence. If your Intelligence is negative, you similarly lose skill points equal to twice your base Intelligence. Some other abilities, such as the rogue *skill lore* ability, can grant additional skill points (see Skill Lore, page 64).

#### Skill Training

You can spend skill points to become **trained** or **mastered** in skills. Your level of training determines your base modifier for attacks and checks using that skill, as described below. If you are already **trained** in a skill, you only pay the difference in skill point costs to become **mastered** in that skill.

- **Untrained** Becoming untrained in a skill costs no skill points. You are untrained in all skills by default. Your modifier with an untrained skill is equal to half the skill's **key attribute**. If the skill does not have a key attribute, your modifier is +0.
- **Trained** Becoming trained in a skill costs one skill point. Your modifier with a trained skill is equal to either the skill's **key attribute** (if any) or 1 + half your level, whichever is higher.
- **Mastered** Mastering a skill costs three skill points, or two skill points if the skill is a **class skill** for you. Your modifier with a mastered skill is equal to either 4 + the skill's key attribute (if any) or 4 + your level, whichever is higher.

#### Skill Modifier

Your bonus with a skill is calculated as follows:

*Bonuses and Penalties:* Species abilities, class abilities, penal-

Training modifier (see Skill Training, page 75) + other bonuses and penalties

ties from **encumbrance**, and other effects can increase or decrease your bonus with a skill.

#### Class Skills

The class skills for each class are summarized on Table 4.1: Class Skills.

#### Trying Again

In general, you can try a skill check again if you fail, and you can keep trying indefinitely. Some skills, however, have consequences of failure that must be taken into account. A few skills are virtually useless once a check has failed on an attempt to accomplish a particular task. For most skills, when a character has succeeded once at a given task, additional successes are meaningless.

Skills that require a free action to use can never be used more than once for the same purpose within a round. For example, if you fail to notice a creature sneaking up on you, you can't keep making Awareness checks as a free action until you notice. You could try again in the next round, however.

#### Special Skill Checks

##### Opposed Checks

An opposed check is a check whose success or failure is determined by comparing the check result to another character's check result. In an opposed check, the higher result succeeds, while the lower result fails. In case of a tie, the higher check modifier wins. If these scores are the same, roll again to break the tie. Typical opposed checks are described in Table 4.2: Example Opposed Checks

##### Group Skill Checks

When multiple characters are trying to use the same skill simultaneously, they may be able to work together. Most skills can be done as a group skill check, where the more skilled characters assist the less skilled characters and work together to find the best result. There are two kinds of group skill checks.

**Collaborative Checks:** When making a collaborative skill



Table 4.1: Class Skills

Skill	Bbn	Clr	Drd	Ftr	Mnk	Pal	Rgr	Rog	Sor	War	Wiz	Key Ability
Climb	C	—	C	C	C	—	C	C	—	—	—	Str
Jump	C	—	C	C	C	—	C	C	—	—	—	Str
Swim	C	—	C	C	C	—	C	C	—	—	—	Str
Acrobatics	C	—	C	C	C	—	C	C	—	—	—	Dex
Escape Artist	C	—	—	C	C	—	—	C	—	—	—	Dex
Ride	C	—	—	C	—	C	—	—	—	C	—	Dex
Sleight of Hand	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	C	—	—	—	Dex
Stealth	—	—	—	—	C	—	C	C	—	—	—	Dex
Craft	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	Int
Deduction	—	C	C	—	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	Int
Devices	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	C	—	—	—	Int
Disguise	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	C	—	—	—	Int
Heal	C	C	C	—	C	C	C	—	—	—	—	Int
Knowledge	—	C	—	—	C	—	—	—	C	C	C	Int
Linguistics	—	C	—	—	—	—	—	C	C	C	C	Int
Awareness	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	Per
Creature Handling	C	—	C	—	—	C	C	—	—	—	—	Per
Sense Motive	—	C	—	—	—	C	—	C	—	C	—	Per
Spellcraft	—	C	C	—	C	—	—	—	C	C	C	Per
Survival	C	—	C	—	C	—	C	—	—	—	—	Per
Intimidate	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	Varies <sup>1</sup>
Perform	—	—	—	—	C	—	—	C	—	—	—	Varies <sup>1</sup>
Profession	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	Varies <sup>1</sup>
Bluff	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	— <sup>2</sup>
Persuasion	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	— <sup>2</sup>

C: class skill

1. Attribute varies depending on skill usage

2. No attribute applies

check, each member of the group gets their own result. Collaborative checks might include a group of scouts sneaking up on an enemy camp, a group of adventurers climbing a cliff, or a group of spies lying about their true allegiances.

When making a collaborative check, the group must choose a leader before making the check. Each member of the group can make the check using the higher of their skill modifier and half the leader's skill modifier. Other modifiers apply normally.

The group leader must remain in a position to help the other members of the group for the group members to gain this benefit. For example, if a group is making a collaborative check to leap across a chasm, the leader must jump last. If the group is making a collaborative Stealth check, the leader must remain adjacent to the other members of the group to prevent their mistakes quietly. The exact circumstances depend on the situation.

**Collective Checks:** The group works together to get a single result. Collective checks might include a group of diplomats persuading a noble to go to war, a group of medics tending to a dying warrior, or a group of scouts keeping watch for enemy attacks.

When making a collective check, the group simply uses the highest result from any character making the check.

**Making Group Skill Checks:** A group skill check is not always possible. If the whole group is leaping over a chasm at once to escape a dragon, there is not enough time to designate a leader and have them aid the others to make a collaborative check. In general, a group skill check is only possible if the group has at least five rounds to work together, though this time may vary widely depending on the situation and the skill being used.

## Tasks

Each skill contains a brief description of how the skill is usually used. This description is followed by a series of **tasks**, which are particular ways to use skills. These tasks are simply examples, and do not list everything the skill can be used for. You should be creative with your skills, rather than only using the tasks explicitly listed.

## Hidden Tasks

Some **tasks** are called **hidden tasks**, and are marked with a [Hidden] tag in the task name. These tasks rely on hidden information that you should not have access to. For example, you can make a Sense Motive check to identify whether a creature is lying. If you are told to make a Sense Motive check when a creature talks, you can deduce that it is probably lying regardless of the success

Table 4.2: Example Opposed Checks

Task	Skill (Key Ability)	Opposing Skill (Key Ability)
Lie	Bluff (—)	Sense Motive (Per)
Create a forged artwork	Craft (Int)	Craft (Int) or Awareness (Per)
Create a false map	Craft (Int)	Craft (Int) or Knowledge (geography)
Make a bully back down	Intimidate (varies)	Special <sup>1</sup>
Make someone look like someone else	Disguise (Int)	Awareness (Per)
Sneak up on someone	Stealth (Dex)	Awareness (Per)
Steal a coin pouch	Sleight of Hand (Dex)	Awareness (Per)
Tie a prisoner securely	Devices (Int) <sup>2</sup>	Escape Artist (Dex)

1 An Intimidate check can be opposed by the target’s Mental defense, not a skill check. See the Intimidate skill description for more information.  
2 You can also tie up a creature while grappling with them (see Grapple Actions, page 26).

or failure of the check. To solve this issue, any checks for hidden tasks should be made secretly by the GM. Usually, you should not even know that you made a check unless you learn a result from it.

If you are suspicious of a situation, you can ask the GM to make a relevant check for you. This usually should not grant a bonus to the check, but it can ensure that the GM did not forget to make the check!

## Acrobatics (Dex)

The Acrobatics skill represents your ability to balance, tumble, and perform similar feats of agility and poise.

### Agile Charge

You can make a **difficulty rating** 10 Acrobatics check while **charging** to change directions while charging. Success means you can make a single turn of up to 90 degrees during the movement. Failure means you can’t change direction, though you can continue your movement or stop. Critical failure means you stop where you tried to change direction and fall **prone**.

### Balance

When you are on a slippery or narrow surface, you must make an Acrobatics check to move. Success means you move along the surface at half speed. Critical success means you move along the surface at full speed. Failure means your action is wasted, and you do not move. Critical failure means you fall prone. If you do not have enough room to fall prone, you may fall off of the edge you are balancing on.

The **difficulty rating** of Acrobatics checks to balance varies with the surface, as described in Table 4.3: Balancing Difficulty Ratings. In addition, if you are forcibly moved while on a slippery or narrow surface, you must make an Acrobatics check against the same **difficulty rating**. Success means you stay standing. Failure means you fall prone.

Table 4.3: Balancing Difficulty Ratings

Narrow Surface	Difficulty Rating
At least one foot wide	0
At least six inches wide	5
At least two inches wide	10
At least one inch wide	15
Less than than one inch wide	20
Surface Condition	Difficulty Modifier
Water covered	+2
Slightly mobile (rope bridge)	+2
Ice or oil covered	+5
Very mobile (slack rope)	+5

### Mitigate Fall

As you hit the ground after a fall, you can make an Acrobatics check to reduce falling damage. A **difficulty rating** 5 check allows you to treat a fall as if it were 10 feet shorter. For every 10 points by which you beat that **difficulty rating**, you can reduce the falling damage by 10 additional feet.

### Rapid Stand

You can use the *rapid stand* ability as a **minor action**.

**Rapid Stand**

Swift

You make a **difficulty rating** 15 Acrobatics check to stand up from a prone position quickly. Success means you stand up. Since this is a **Swift** ability, standing up in this way means you do not suffer the penalties for being prone during the current phase. Failure means you fail to stand up.

## Awareness (Per)

The Awareness skill represents your ability to observe things which you might otherwise fail to notice. It can be used to spot concealed things, to correctly identify sounds, or to smell the distinctive rotting flesh smell that accompanies undead.

Each creature has a variety of senses. The Awareness skill governs the use of every sense. It is most commonly used with sight, hearing, and smell, though other uses are possible. Often, bonuses or penalties will apply only to certain senses. For example, it is extremely difficult to see when there is no light, but that has no effect on how difficult it is for you to hear sounds. In such cases, you only roll one Awareness check, and you apply the modifiers separately for each sense.

While sleeping, you take a -10 penalty to the Awareness skill.

### Discern Illusion [Hidden]

When you observe the effect of a **Sensation** ability, you can make an Awareness check to notice its unreal nature. The **difficulty rating** is specified in the description of the ability creating the illusion, but is usually equal to a check result made when using the ability. Success means you recognize the effect as an illusion, and can see through it as if it was almost entirely transparent. Failure means you don't notice anything amiss.

If the illusion is completely missing a sense that should logically be present, such as a *silent image* of people marching in heavy armor, the **difficulty rating** to interact with the illusion with that sense is lowered by 5.

You cannot retry this check until you gain meaningful new information that would help you identify the illusion.

### Identify Disguise [Hidden]

When you observe a disguised creature or object, you can make an Awareness check to identify the disguise. The **difficulty rating** is equal to the Disguise check result used to create the disguise (see Disguise, page 88). Success means you know that the creature or object is disguised. Critical success means you can also discern its true appearance beneath the disguise. Failure means you don't notice anything unusual.

You cannot retry this check until you gain meaningful new information that would help you identify the disguise.

### Identify Forgery

As a standard action, you can make an Awareness check to identify forgeries. The **difficulty rating** to identify a forgery is equal to the Craft check result used to make the item (see Craft, page 83). Success means you correctly identify whether the item is a forgery or not. Failure means you don't notice anything indicating the item is a forgery.

You cannot retry this check until you gain meaningful new information that would help you identify the forgery.

### Notice Creatures and Events

As a free action, you can notice creatures and events around you. The **difficulty rating** depends on the sense used and the obvious-

ness of the event, as described on tables below. Success means you notice something, but you don't know any details – only its general direction. For every 5 points by which you beat the **difficulty rating**, you learn an additional piece of information, such as what caused the event or the location of the creature. Failure means you don't notice anything.

This can be used to determine the precise location of a creature or object, even if you can't see it. The **difficulty rating** to identify the location is equal to the **difficulty rating** to notice the creature or object using the appropriate sense + 5 (since you need to learn an additional piece of information).

## Read Lips

When you see a creature speaking, you can make an sight-based Awareness check to read its lips. The **difficulty rating** is 10 for ordinary conversation, or up to 20 if the speaking creature makes an effort to avoid moving its lips. You must be able to understand the language spoken. Success means you can understand the general content of the message, but not the exact words. Critical success means you understand the exact words. Failure means you don't understand the message.

## Search

As a standard action, you can use the *search* ability to closely investigate a small area.

### Search

Make an Awareness check to notice things in a single 5-ft. square within 10 feet of you. You gain a +5 bonus to this check.

## Senses

**Sight:** The **difficulty rating** to see something depends on the obviousness of the sight, as shown on Table 4.4: Sight-based Difficulty Ratings, and other modifiers given at Table 4.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers.

**Table 4.4: Sight-based Difficulty Ratings**

Situation	Base Difficulty Rating <sup>1</sup>
Creature or object	0
Creature trying to hide	Stealth check result <sup>2</sup>
Hidden trap, secret door, or mechanism	Craft or Devices check result
Magic trap	15 + double level of spell used to create trap

1 Always add any appropriate modifiers from Table 4.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers (page 80)

2 Don't add size-based difficulty modifiers since they are redundant with the modifiers applied to the creature's Stealth check result.

**Sound:** The **difficulty rating** to hear a sound depends on the intensity of the sound, as shown on Table 4.5: Sound-based Difficulty Ratings, and other modifiers given at Table 4.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers.

**Scent:** The **difficulty rating** to smell something depends on the

**Table 4.5: Sound-based Difficulty Ratings**

Situation	Base Difficulty Rating <sup>1</sup>
Creature shouting	-5 <sup>1</sup>
Creature talking normally or fighting	0
Creature whispering	5
Creature standing still	10
Creature trying to be quiet	Stealth check result <sup>2</sup>

1 Always add any appropriate modifiers from Table 4.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers (page 80)

2 Don't add size-based difficulty modifiers since they are redundant with the modifiers applied to the creature's Stealth check result.

intensity of the scent, as shown on Table 4.6: Scent-based Difficulty Ratings, and other modifiers given at Table 4.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers.

The **difficulty ratings** given are for a creature with an ordinary sense of smell, like a human.

Smell intensity can vary widely depending on the circumstances. In general, an unusually strong smell, such as a creature wearing perfume, has a **difficulty rating** which is 5 lower. An unusually weak smell, such as a creature who has just taken an unscented bath, has a **difficulty rating** which is 5 higher.

Smells dissipate quickly with distance. Double the normal distance modifiers for scent-based perception checks.

**Scent Ability:** Some creatures have an unusually good sense of smell. Creatures with the scent ability gain a +5 bonus to scent-based Awareness checks.

**Table 4.6: Scent-based Difficulty Ratings**

Situation	Base Difficulty Rating <sup>1</sup>
Strong scent (rotting flesh, pungent spices)	0
Moderate scent (fresh food)	5
Living creature	10

1 Always add any appropriate modifiers from Table 4.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers (page 80)

**Other Senses:** Other senses can exist, and creatures can make Awareness checks to use those other senses appropriately.

## Modifiers

All Awareness checks share the same set of modifiers, in addition to certain modifiers which depend on the sense. These are noted on Table 4.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers.

This table should not generally be consulted during a game. It is provided to make it easier to estimate a task's difficulty.

**Table 4.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers**

Distance	Difficulty Modifier <sup>1</sup>
Up to 20 feet away	+0
21–100 feet away	+2
101–500 feet away	+5
501–2500 feet away	+10
2500–10000 feet away	+15
Number	Difficulty Modifier
1–4 creatures or objects	+0
5–20 creatures or objects	–2
21–100 creatures or objects	–5
101–500 creatures or objects	–10
501–2500 creatures or objects	–15
Background	Difficulty Modifier
Nothing similar	0
Many similar sensations	+5
Many more intense sensations	+10

<sup>1</sup> Doubled for scent-based Awareness checks.

## Bluff (—)

The Bluff skill represents your ability to mislead people with your words. It is usually used when you are lying. Using a Bluff check is part of conversation or other actions, so it requires no special action to perform.

### Blend In

You can make a Bluff check to blend in with a crowd. Your Bluff check is opposed by the Awareness checks of anyone looking for you. Success means you remain unobserved. Failure means the person looking for you found you.

If you act differently from the crowd you are trying to blend in with, anyone observing you gets a +5 bonus to find you. You may need to make Awareness or Sense Motive checks to figure out how to act, depending on the situation. If you are extremely dissimilar from the crowd, such as a naked person in a temple or a human among halflings, anyone observing you may gain a +10 or greater bonus to find you.

### Distract

As a standard action, you can make a Bluff check to distract a creature you are interacting with. Your Bluff check is opposed by your target's Sense Motive check. Success means they take a –5 penalty to the Awareness and Sense Motive skills against targets other than you until the end of the next round. Failure means they take no penalty, and realize you were trying to distract them. You can continue distracting the target by using this ability against them each round. The **difficulty rating** increases by 2 for each consecutive round that you have distracted the same creature.

Normally, distracting a creature requires both visible motion and sound. If you take a –5 penalty to the Bluff check, you can distract a creature without moving, or without making sound, but not without both. In addition, you can take a –5 penalty to your Bluff check to distract everyone who can see or hear you.

If you successfully distract a creature, you can attempt to hide

from that creature as if you were not being observed (see *Stealth*, page 99, for details).

## Impersonate

When you are pretending to be another creature, you can assume the mannerisms and speech patterns of the creature you are impersonating. To do so, you must make a Bluff check. Anyone observing you can oppose your check with a Sense Motive check to identify the impersonation (see the *identify disguise* ability, page 78). If you succeed, the observer thinks your impersonation is accurate. If you critically succeed, they also take a –5 penalty to any other check to see through your impersonation, such as to notice a flawed disguise. If they succeed, they notice inconsistencies or mistakes in your impersonation, and may realize you are not what you seem.

If you do not know how you are supposed to act, or are physically unable to perform necessary actions, impersonation is more difficult. You take a –2 penalty if you cannot replicate minor details of an impersonation, such as a deep voice beyond your vocal range. You take a –5 penalty if you cannot replicate significant details of an impersonation, such as the singing voice of a famous bard or the noble manners of a crown prince. You take a –10 or greater penalty if you cannot replicate fundamental aspects of the impersonation, such as the actions required to lead a complex ritual as an archmage. Observers who do not know your impersonation is inaccurate can take similar penalties; see the *identify disguise* ability for details.

A creature may not believe your impersonation even if you make a successful Bluff check. For example, a halfling can impersonate an orc's voice perfectly with a Bluff check, but without a disguise anyone who sees the halfling will immediately realize it is not an orc (see *Disguise*, page 88).

## Lie

As a free action, when you say something which you know is untrue, you can make a Bluff check to avoid revealing your deception. Anyone observing you lie can oppose your check with a Sense Motive check. If you succeed, the observer does not notice any indication that you are lying. If they succeed, they realize that you are lying.

A creature that fails its Sense Motive check may choose not to believe you for other reasons. This check only prevents a creature from recognizing the lie based on your body language and behavior. To convince creatures to believe or take actions based on lies, you need the Persuasion skill (see *Compel Belief*, page 94).

## Secret Message

As part of normal speech, you can make a Bluff check to attempt to convey a hidden message to another character without others understanding it using codes, metaphors, and similar misdirection tools. The **difficulty rating** is 10 for simple messages and 15 for complex messages. If the message contains completely new information, the **difficulty rating** increases by 5. You can freely increase the **difficulty rating** to make the message more



difficult to intercept, but doing so also makes it more difficult for the intended recipient to interpret.

Anyone witnessing the exchange may make a Sense Motive check against the same **difficulty rating** to identify the hidden message. Creatures who know your system for conveying hidden messages – normally, the intended recipient – receive a +10 bonus. Creatures who know in advance that a message will be conveyed also receive a +5 bonus on this check.

Climb (Str)

The Climb skill represents your ability to climb obstacles.

Climb

You can make a Climb check as a move action to move up, down, or across a slope, a wall, or some other steep incline (or even a ceiling with handholds). Success means you move a number of feet equal to the size of your space, as described on Table 4.8: Climb Speeds. Critical success means you move at twice that speed. Failure means your action is wasted and you do not move. Critical failure means you fall.

You need both hands free to climb, but you may cling to a wall with one hand while you cast a spell or take some other action that requires only one hand.

Table 4.8: Climb Speeds

Size	Speed
Fine	1/2 ft.
Diminutive	1 ft.
Tiny	2-1/2 ft.
Small	5 ft.
Medium	5 ft.
Large	10 ft.
Huge	15 ft.
Gargantuan	20 ft.
Colossal	25+ ft.

The **difficulty rating** of the check depends on the difficulty of the task and the conditions of the climbing surface, as shown on Table 4.9: Climb Difficulty Ratings and Table 4.10: Climb Difficulty Modifiers.

**Climbing Distractions:** If you take damage while climbing, suddenly acquire significantly more weight (such as by catching a falling character), or otherwise are significantly distracted, you must make another Climb check against the wall’s **difficulty rating** to avoid falling.

**Climb Speed:** A creature with a climb speed can move a distance equal to its climb speed with a successful Climb check. However, it does not move double its speed if it gets a critical success on a Climb check.

Grab Edge

If you are next to the edge of a wall or cliff, you can grab it. Grabbing an edge is done as part of other movement, and does not take an action in itself. The **difficulty rating** of the check depends on the nature of the edge, but a typical stone or similarly solid edge has a **difficulty rating** of 5. You can pull yourself up from a grabbed edge as a move action that requires a Climb check against the edge’s **difficulty rating**.

Your ability to grab an edge depends on your reach. The maximum vertical reach (height the creature can reach without jumping) for an average creature of a given size is shown on the table below. (As a Medium creature, a typical human can reach 8 feet without jumping.) The maximum vertical reach for an

Table 4.9: Climb Difficulty Ratings

Difficulty Rating	Surface or Activity	Example
0	Steep slope	A hill too steep to walk up
5	Surface with large hand and foot holds	Knotted rope, Very rough rocks, ship's rigging
10	Surface with some hand and foot holds	Surface with pitons or carved holes, rough wall
10	Surface with only large hand holds	Pulling yourself up by your hands while dangling
15	Uneven surface with narrow hand and foot holds	Unknotted rope, unweathered natural rock, typical ruin wall, brick wall
15	Overhang or ceiling with large handholds	Tree limbs, butcher's ceiling with meat hooks
20	Rough surface with no holds	Weathered natural rock, well-made stone wall
30	Bracing between two opposite smooth surfaces	Parallel glass windows
35	Smooth surface	Glass window

Table 4.10: Climb Difficulty Modifiers

Difficulty Modifier <sup>1</sup>	Description
-5	Climbing a chimney (artificial or natural) or other location where you can brace against two opposite walls
-2	Climbing a corner where you can brace against perpendicular walls
-2	Inclined surface (between 45 and 60 degrees)
-2	Climbing a free-hanging object, such as a rope, where you can brace against a nearby wall
+2	Surface is slightly slippery, such as damp stone
+5	Surface is very slippery, such as ice or oil-covered stone

<sup>1</sup> These modifiers are cumulative with modifiers of different kinds. Use any that apply (but not if one modifier is just a more extreme version of another).

individual creature is usually given by the 1 and 1/2 times the creature's height. Quadrupedal creatures don't have the same vertical reach as a bipedal creature; treat them as being one size category smaller.

If you can't reach an edge, you can jump to grab it (see Leap, page 90).

Creature Size	Vertical Reach
Fine	1/2 ft.
Diminutive	1 ft.
Tiny	2 ft.
Small	4 ft.
Medium	8 ft.
Large	16 ft.
Huge	32 ft.
Gargantuan	64 ft.
Colossal	128 ft.

## Stop Fall

It is possible, but difficult, to make a Climb check to stop yourself from falling when near a wall. To catch yourself while falling, make a Climb check against a **difficulty rating** equal to the wall's **difficulty rating** + 10.

## Wallrun

As part of movement, you can make a Climb check to run along a wall rather than climbing it. The **difficulty rating** is 5 higher than normal for the wall, but this does not require free hands. Success means you move up to half your land speed horizontally, or up to a quarter of your land speed vertically. Failure means you fall. Critical failure means you are prone when you land. For every round you spend running on a wall, the **difficulty rating** increases by 5.

Wallrunning on a ceiling is impossible.

## Creature Climb

As a standard action, you can make an attack vs. Reflex against a creature adjacent to you. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Climb skill. The creature must be three or more size categories larger than you. Success means you can climb the creature as if it were a solid object with a Climb **difficulty rating** equal to its Reflex defense. The creature takes a -4 penalty to **accuracy** on physical attacks against you, but is not otherwise encumbered by your presence unless it cannot support your weight. It can attempt to remove you by dealing damage to you or with an appropriate ability, such as the *shove* ability (see Shove, page 25).

## Craft (Int)

Like Knowledge, Perform, and Profession, Craft is actually a number of separate skills. You could have several Craft skills, each with a separate degree of training. Common Craft skills are listed below, with additional description for some skills.

- Alchemy (Alchemist's fire, tanglefoot bags, potions)
- Bone
- Ceramics (Glass, pottery)
- Jewelry (gemcutting, amulets, rings)
- Leather
- Manuscripts (Books, official documents, scrolls)
- Metal
- Poison
- Stone
- Textiles (Cloth, fabric)
- Traps
- Wood

A Craft skill is specifically focused on physical objects. If nothing can be created by an endeavor, it probably falls under the heading of a Profession skill. Complex structures, such as buildings or siege engines, may require Knowledge (engineering) in addition to an appropriate Craft skill.

### Create Item

You can use the Craft skill to create an item by expending time and material components. Creating an item often requires multiple consecutive Craft checks. Success on a check means you make progress on completing the item. If you make enough progress, you complete the item. Failure means you failed to make progress, but can try again without penalty. Critical failure means you botched the item, and negating all progress and ruining half of the material components. You can start again from scratch with your remaining components.

Each item takes a certain amount of working time to craft, as shown on Table 4.11: Crafting Time (page 83), and the expenditure of one quarter of the item's price in raw materials. In order to craft an item, you must make a Craft check against the item's **difficulty rating**, as shown on Table 4.12: Craft Difficulty Ratings. If you succeed, you make progress on the item based on how long you spend crafting. For every 5 points by which you beat the Craft check, you accomplish twice as much work in the same amount of time. Once your total effective working time exceeds the time required to craft the item, you have finished the item.

All crafts require artisan's tools to give the best chance of success. If improvised tools are used, the check may be made with a penalty, or may be impossible, depending on the tools available and the item to be crafted. For example, crafting a bow with improvised woodworking tools would impose a -5 penalty, but cutting a diamond without specialized tools is impossible. Note that raw materials for some items, particularly alchemical items, may be hard to come by in some areas. A typical day's work consists of 8 hours of work.

To determine the time required to craft an item, consult the

table below.

**Table 4.11: Crafting Time**

Item Price	Crafting Time
1gp or less	One hour
10gp or less	Eight hours
100gp or less	One week <sup>1</sup>
500gp or less	One month <sup>1</sup>
1000gp or less	Two months <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Assuming 8 hours of work each day.

**Table 4.12: Craft Difficulty Ratings**

Item	Craft Skill	Difficulty Rating
Acid	Alchemy	5
Alchemist's fire, smokestick, or tindertwig	Alchemy	10
Antitoxin, sunrod, tanglefoot bag, or thunderstone	Alchemy	15
Armor or shield	Metal or wood	5 + AD bonus
Longbow or shortbow	Wood	10
Crossbow	Wood	10
Simple melee or thrown weapon	Metal or wood	5
Martial or exotic melee or thrown weapon	Metal or wood	10
Mechanical trap	Traps	Varies <sup>1</sup>
Very simple item (wooden spoon)	Varies	2
Typical item (iron pot)	Varies	5
High-quality item (bell, average lock)	Varies	10
Complex or superior item (fine china, document with official seal)	Varies	15+

<sup>1</sup> Traps have their own rules for construction.

### Appraise Item

You can make a Craft check to estimate the value of an item with 1 minute of careful study. The Craft skill used must be related to the item.

The **difficulty rating** depends on the rarity of the item. Common items, such as nonmagical equipment and utensils, are **difficulty rating** 5. Rare items, such as valuable gems and magic items worth less than 100,000 gp, are **difficulty rating** 10. Extraordinarily rare items, such as unique gems and magic items worth at least 100,000 gp, are **difficulty rating** 20.

Success means you know the value of the item. Failure means you think the item is worth (d10 + 5)/10 x the item's actual value. (The d10 roll is made secretly, so you don't know how close you are.) Critical failure means you can't estimate the item's value at all.

After you appraise an item, you can't appraise it again with

any skill until you gain a level.

### Create Forgery

You can use the Craft skill to create false or defective versions of objects. For example, you may wish to forge official-looking documents with Craft (manuscripts), or you may need to make items in a rush to satisfy an employer. This functions like crafting the item from scratch, except that the Craft **difficulty rating** is 5 lower than normal, and you use one-half the item's price to determine the price of raw materials and the crafting time.

Forgeries which have a function, such as a weapon, are always defective in some way which makes them unsuitable for use. A forgery can be detected with the Identify Forgery uses of the Craft and Awareness skills.

### Identify Forgery

As a standard action, you can make a Craft check to evaluate whether an item is a forgery. The **difficulty rating** to identify a forgery is equal to the Craft check used to make the item. Success means you correctly identify whether the item is a forgery or not. Failure means you are unsure. Critical failure means you randomly identify the item as genuine or forged. The check is made secretly, so you can't be sure how good the result is.

### Repair Item

You can make a Craft check to repair a broken item. This functions like crafting the item from scratch, except that you use one-tenth of the item's price to determine the price of raw materials and the crafting time.

### Other Tasks

You can use the Craft skill for various tasks related to the object of your craft. For example, you could use Craft (wood) to sabotage a wagon so it will break at a later time, or Craft (alchemy) to purify spoiled food or ingredients. The **difficulty ratings** of such tasks, and what can be accomplished, can vary widely. In general, the more difficult the task, and the more loosely it is related to the skill, the higher the **difficulty rating**.

## Creature Handling (Per)

The Creature Handling skill represents your ability to handle creatures without being able to speak with them. With it, you can convince them to do what you want or train them to follow commands. This skill can only be used with creatures with an Intelligence of -6 or lower.

Animals are easier to handle than other kinds of creatures. The **difficulty ratings** listed are for animals; the **difficulty ratings** to handle other kinds of creatures are 5 higher.

### Handling Creatures

You can use Creature Handling to control a creature's actions using these abilities. Critical failure with these abilities may make the target hostile, depending on the circumstances.

As a standard action, you can use the *command* ability to control the actions of a creature.

#### Command **Auditory, Compulsion, Sustain (standard)**

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (100 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Creature Handling skill. In addition, choose and state an action that the creature could take.

*Hit:* The target is unable to take any actions except to use the *cleanse* ability (see Cleanse, page 25).

*Critical Hit:* The target performs the chosen action if it is physically capable of performing it. This can include convincing creatures to perform forced marches and similar activities (see Overland Exertion, page 183).

The target's defense is increased if it is not an animal, as normal for Creature Handling attacks and checks. You take a -10 penalty to accuracy against an actively hostile target. If the target is damaged or feels that it is in danger, this effect is automatically ended.

As a **free action**, you can use the *perform trained action* ability to convince a creature to perform an action it knows.

#### Perform Trained Action

Make a **difficulty rating** 5 Creature Handling check on an **ally** within Long (300 ft.) range and choose an action that creature could take. If you succeed, the target performs the chosen action if it is trained to perform it. Generally, wild animals are not trained in any actions, so this is not effective on them.

### Training Creatures

You can use Creature Handling to train a creature. Success means the creature learns a trick or becomes domesticated. Failure means your time is wasted, and you must try again. Exceptional failure may indicate that the animal becomes unable to learn the trick, becomes hostile, or other consequences depending on the situation. Training a creature takes a week or more; this requires spending at least four hours each day with the creature. It is not generally possible to accelerate the process by spending more time each day; the creature must take time to learn the new behavior. If the training is interrupted for a week or more, the

attempt automatically fails.

**Teach a Trick:** You can teach a creature a specific trick with one week of work and a successful Creature Handling check against the indicated **difficulty rating**. A creature can learn two tricks per point of Intelligence it has above -10. Thus, a creature with an Intelligence of -9 can learn two tricks, while a creature with an Intelligence of -5 can learn ten tricks. Possible tricks (and their associated **difficulty ratings**) include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following.

*Attack (difficulty rating 10):* The creature attacks apparent enemies. You may point to a particular creature that you wish the creature to attack, and it will comply if able. Normally, a creature will attack only humanoids, monstrous humanoids, giants, or other creatures. Teaching a creature to attack all creatures (including such unnatural creatures as undead and aberrations) counts as two tricks.

*Come (difficulty rating 5):* The creature comes to you, even if it normally would not do so.

*Defend (difficulty rating 10):* The creature defends you (or is ready to defend you if no threat is present), even without any command being given. Alternatively, you can command the creature to defend a specific other character.

*Down (difficulty rating 5):* The creature breaks off from combat or otherwise backs down. A creature that doesn't know this trick continues to fight until it must flee (due to injury, a fear effect, or the like) or its opponent is defeated.

*Fetch (difficulty rating 5):* The creature goes and gets something. If you do not point out a specific item, the creature fetches some random object.

*Guard (difficulty rating 10):* The creature stays in place and prevents others from approaching.

*Heel (difficulty rating 5):* The creature follows you closely, even to places where it normally wouldn't go.

*Messenger (difficulty rating 15):* The creature carries a small item to a destination. Once it arrives, it waits for up to 24 hours for someone to take the item from it. The destination must be known to the creature.

When you instruct the creature to deliver the item, you must communicate the destination to the creature. This normally requires a **difficulty rating 20** Creature Handling check as a standard action. The **difficulty rating** of this check is lowered to 15 for locations the creature is extremely familiar with, such as its home. If you have other means of communicating the destination to the creature, such as the *animal speech* druid ability (see Animal Speech, page 49), that check is unnecessary.

*Perform (difficulty rating 10):* The creature performs a variety of simple tricks, such as sitting up, rolling over, roaring or barking, and so on.

*Seek (difficulty rating 5):* The creature moves into an area and looks around for anything that is obviously alive or animate.

*Stay (difficulty rating 5):* The creature stays in place, waiting for you to return. It does not challenge other creatures that come by, though it still defends itself if it needs to.

*Track (difficulty rating 10):* The creature tracks the scent pre-

sented to it. (This requires the creature to have the scent ability)

*Work (difficulty rating 5):* The creature pulls or pushes a medium or heavy load.

**Rear a Wild Creature:** To rear a creature means to raise a wild creature from infancy so that it becomes domesticated. The time required depends on the creature in question. The **difficulty rating** for this check is equal to 5 + the number of levels the creature has. You can rear as many as three creatures of the same kind at once without penalty. You can rear additional creatures, but you take a cumulative -2 penalty to checks you make to rear all of the animals. A successfully domesticated creature can be taught tricks at the same time it's being raised, or it can be taught as a domesticated creature later.

**Bonus Tricks:** Some trainers can teach creatures bonus tricks in addition to their normal maximum number of tricks known. Once a creature has learned a bonus trick, that trick may not be retrained into a different trick by any trainer without the same ability to grant bonus tricks. However, any trainer may untrain the trick.



## Deduction (Int)

You can use the Deduction skill to make logical deductions based on evidence. It includes both determining which facts and observations are relevant to use as evidence, and reaching conclusions based on that evidence. However, this skill cannot protect you from coming to inaccurate conclusions if you rely on inaccurate or incomplete facts and observations.

### Analyze Evidence

As a standard action, you can make use the *analyze evidence* ability.

#### Analyze Evidence

Make a Deduction check to analyze evidence available to you and try to reach an accurate conclusion. This includes both determining which evidence is relevant and deciding what that evidence proves. Most deductions have two components: observations you make, and knowledge you have. When you use this ability, you can decide to trust your own observations, your own knowledge, or both.

If you trust your own observations, and the deduction requires making observations, your Deduction modifier on the check is limited to be no greater than your modifier with the skill used to make observations. This skill is typically Awareness or Sense Motive. If you trust your own knowledge, and the deduction requires knowledge, your Deduction modifier on the check is limited to be no greater than twice your Knowledge modifier with any relevant knowledge. If you trust both your observations and your knowledge, both limits apply.

Alternately, you can explicitly specify either the observations or knowledge your deduction is relying on. For example, you could make a deduction based on information given to you by another creature. If you do, your Deduction check is not limited, but your conclusions may be inaccurate if your assumptions are inaccurate.

The base **difficulty rating** for this check is 10. This **difficulty rating** is modified depending on the difficulty of the deduction and the quality of the evidence available to you, as shown on Table 4.13: Deduction Difficulty Modifiers.

## Devices (Int)

You can use the Devices skill to manipulate mechanical devices such as locks, traps, and other contraptions. With enough skill, you can even manipulate magical devices.

The **difficulty rating** of a Devices check depends on the device being manipulated. In addition, some actions are easier than others, and modify the **difficulty rating** accordingly. **Difficulty ratings** are listed on Table 4.14: Devices Difficulty Ratings.

### Special Circumstances:

You can attempt to leave no trace of your tampering while making a Devices check to activate or subvert a device. This increases the Devices **difficulty rating** by 5, but increases the Awareness **difficulty rating** to notice the tampering by 10.

### Activate Device

As a standard action, you can make a Devices check to make a device perform a function it was designed to do, even if you lack the normal requirements. For example, you could tie or untie a knot, apply a poison, lock or unlock a lock without its key, or activate a trap without using its normal triggering mechanism (hopefully without being in its line of fire).

### Analyze Device

As a standard action, you can evaluate a device to understand how it functions. The **difficulty rating** is 10 lower than normal. Success grants you an insight into the device's mechanisms. For every 5 points by which you succeed, you glean additional information about the device, which can also help you estimate the device's true difficulty. Failure means you learn nothing about the device.

### Break Device

As a standard action, you can make a Devices check to break a device. The **difficulty rating** is 5 lower than normal. This is generally not subtle, such as jamming a lock or breaking a trap while triggering it in the process. It cannot change the state of a device, but you can prevent it from being used normally; a locked door will remain locked, but you can prevent it from being unlocked with its key. Failure means the device continues to function. Critical failure may cause you to think that you successfully broke the device, while in fact it functions normally.

### Create Bindings

As a standard action, you can make a Devices check to tie a knot or create a binding, including binding a helpless foe. The **difficulty rating** to escape the binding is equal to your check result.

### Improvise

You can construct ad-hoc devices from available materials. It takes five minutes to make a device of up to Tiny size. You can make a Small device in the time required to make two Tiny devices, a Medium device in the time required to make two

**Table 4.13: Deduction Difficulty Modifiers**

Evidence Quality	Example	Difficulty Modifier
No irrelevant or misleading evidence	Determining a historical truth by reading the relevant passage in a history book	-5
Some evidence is irrelevant or misleading	Determining a historical truth by reading contemporary accounts	+0
About half of the evidence is irrelevant or misleading	Determining a historical truth by reading eyewitness accounts	+5
Almost all evidence is irrelevant or misleading	Determining a historical truth by reading military propaganda	+10 or more <sup>1</sup>
All evidence is irrelevant or misleading	Determining a historical truth by reading a cookbook	— <sup>2</sup>
Complexity	Example	Difficulty Modifier
Exceptionally simple logic using no more than one piece of evidence	The sun is out; therefore, it is daytime	-5
Simple logic using one or two pieces of evidence	It is raining, and the cleric's clothes and boots are dry; therefore, they were not out in the rain	+0
Moderately complex logic using at least three pieces of evidence	It is raining, the mage's clothes are wet but their boots are dry, they were observed stepping into the bar, and there are no tracks leading up to the door; therefore, they can probably fly	+5
Exceptionally complex logic	A difficult logic puzzle	+10 or more

1. If there is an exceptionally large amount of irrelevant or misleading evidence relative to the amount of useful evidence, this penalty may be even larger. 2. It is impossible to make a correct deduction if there is no relevant and accurate evidence.

**Table 4.14: Devices Difficulty Ratings**

Device Type	Devices Difficulty Rating
Simple device (wagon wheel, typical knot)	5
Average device (door hinge, complex knot)	10
Challenging device (typical lock or trap)	15
Difficult device (good lock, complex trap)	20
Magic trap	15 + double spell level
Extraordinary device (extraordinary lock)	25

Small devices, and so on. You make a Devices check against the **difficulty rating** required to craft the item normally. Success means you create a device that lasts long enough for a single use before breaking. For every 5 points by which you succeed, the device lasts for an additional use.

Normally, you must have materials at hand which are designed for the construction of the device. You can jury-rig devices together from inappropriate materials by increasing the **difficulty rating** by 10. The materials do not have to be well-suited to the device's construction, but they must be physically capable of performing any necessary actions. For example, you could construct a simple arrow-throwing trap from bent sticks or creatively strung rope, but not from sand. Especially appropriate or inappropriate materials may decrease or further increase the **difficulty rating**.

## Subvert Device

As a standard action, you can make a Devices check to subvert the normal functionality of a device. The **difficulty rating** is 5 higher than normal. This could allow you to sabotage a hinge or lock so it breaks once it is used, disable a trap without triggering it, or disable a lock so it is perpetually closed or open. Failure means you were unsuccessful, and your action was wasted. Critical failure means you break the device immediately, think you sabotaged the device when you did not, or activate the trap, depending on the circumstances.

Once you have disabled a device, you can attempt to recover it for later use if you can carry it. This requires a separate Devices check to subvert the device. The **difficulty rating** is 5 higher than normal, as usual for a check to subvert a device.

## Disguise (Int)

The Disguise skill represents your ability to create disguises to conceal the appearance of creatures or objects. This skill does not help you act appropriately while disguised; see Perform (acting) and Bluff.

### Conceal Object

As a standard action, you can make a Disguise check to conceal a creature or object on your person. The target must be at least two size categories smaller than you are. A creature must be an **ally**, and an object must be unattended.

Your Disguise check is opposed by the Awareness check of anyone observing you. Success means they fail to notice the item. A creature directly interacting you to search for the object, such as by frisking you, gains a +5 bonus to its Awareness check.

### Disguise Creature

You can make a Disguise check to change the appearance of a creature using makeup, costumes, and so forth. An observer can perceive the presence of a disguise with a Disguise or Awareness check to identify a disguise that is higher than your Disguise check. The effectiveness of a disguise depends in part on how much you're attempting to change the creature's appearance, as shown on the table below. The modifiers are cumulative; use any that apply.

The Disguise check is made secretly, so that you can't be sure how good the result is. However, you can attempt to judge its effectiveness with an identify disguise check using either Disguise or Awareness.

**Creation Time:** Creating a disguise takes 30 minutes. You can take a -5 penalty to reduce the time to 5 minutes, a -10 penalty to reduce the time to 5 rounds, or a -15 penalty to reduce the time to a **standard action**.

Characteristic	Difficulty Modifier
Different gender	+2
Different species or subtype	+2
Different age category	+2 <sup>1</sup>
Different creature type	+5
Additional limb	+5 <sup>2</sup>
Different size category	— <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Per step of difference between your actual age category and your disguised age category. The steps are: young, adulthood, middle age, old, and venerable.

<sup>2</sup> Per limb. You must have suitable disguise materials available.

<sup>3</sup> You cannot disguise yourself as a different size category.

to identify the disguise.

### Identify Disguise [Hidden]

When you observe a disguised creature or object, you can make an Disguise check to identify the disguise. The **difficulty rating** is equal to the Disguise check result used to create the disguise. Success means you know that the creature or object is disguised. Critical success means you can also discern its true appearance beneath the disguise. Failure means you don't notice anything unusual.

You cannot retry this check until you gain meaningful new information that would help you identify the disguise.

### Emulate Creature

You can make a Disguise check to make a creature look like another creature you have previously observed. This functions like the *disguise creature* ability, but the result of your Disguise check can't exceed the result of an Awareness check you have made to observe the creature. People viewing the disguise who know what that person looks like get a +5 bonus on their checks

# Escape Artist (Dex)

The Escape Artist skill represents your ability to escape bindings and move through small areas by contorting your body.

## Escape Bindings

As a standard action, you can make an Escape Artist check to escape bindings and restraints. The **difficulty ratings** of various restraints are given on the table below.

Table 4.15: Escape Artist Difficulty Ratings

Restraint	Difficulty Rating
Ropes	Binder’s grapple or Devices check
Net	10
Manacles	20
Masterwork manacles	30
Grappler	Grappler’s attack result
<i>Entangle</i> and similar spells	Spellcaster’s attack result

## Tight Squeeze

As a standard action, you can use the *tight squeeze* ability to squeeze into spaces too small to normally fit you.

*Tight Squeeze*

Make an Escape Artist check to move one foot forward into a tight space. A **difficulty rating** 15 check allows you to move in a space that can fit your head and shoulders, but which is too tight to allow normal crawling. A **difficulty rating** 20 check allows you to move in a space that can fit your head, but not your shoulders. Success means you make progress through the space, while failure means your action is wasted.

This functions like **squeezing**, except that the penalties are increased to -4. If you are squeezing in a space that cannot fit your shoulders, you are also treated as **helpless**.

# Heal (Int)

The Heal skill allows you to tend the wounds of others. In order to heal a creature, you must be able to see and touch it.

## Accelerate Recovery

You can make a **difficulty rating** 10 Heal check to accelerate the recovery of up to four willing creatures during a **long rest**. Success means that each creature removes an additional **vital wound** during the rest. For every 10 points by which you succeed, each creature can removes an additional **vital wound**.

To accelerate a creature’s recovery, you need a few items and supplies (bandages, salves, and so on) that are easy to come by in civilized areas. You can accelerate the recovery of additional creatures during the same rest by taking a cumulative -2 penalty per additional creature.

## First Aid

As a standard action, you can make a Heal check to prevent a willing creature from dying from a **vital wound** with a negative **wound roll**. The **difficulty rating** is equal to 5. Success means that the target gains a +1 bonus to the **wound roll** for its most recent **vital wound**, up to a maximum of 0. For every 10 points by which you succeed, the bonus increases by 1. After you modify the **wound roll** this way, it cannot be modified again. For details, see Vital Wounds, page 14.

## Treat Poison or Disease

You can make a Heal check to treat poison or disease in a character. To resist the next attack by the poison or disease, it can use your Heal check or its Fortitude defense, whichever is higher. Treating a poison takes a standard action. Treating a disease takes five minutes of work.

## Treat Wound

As a standard action, you can make a Heal check to treat some specific wounds, such as from a caltrop. Success usually means the wound is gone, as indicated by the effect’s description.

## Intimidate (Varies)

The Intimidate skill represents your ability to intimidate and coerce people into doing what you want.

**Check Modifiers:** You gain a bonus of up to +10 on Intimidate checks if the target thinks you or your group is stronger than it is, or that it is otherwise in some real danger from you. Likewise, you take a penalty of up to -10 if the target thinks you or your group is weaker than it is, or that there is otherwise no chance that you could cause it harm.

**Choosing an Attribute:** Depending on how you are trying to intimidate creatures, you can use any attribute as a key attribute for Intimidate. For example, if you intimidate a creature by smashing a table and threatening to smash its head in, you can use Strength to make the Intimidate check. On the other hand, if you intimidate a creature by staring it down in a cold fury, you can use Willpower to make the Intimidate check.

### Coerce

You can make an Intimidate check to convince a creature to do what you want. This functions like a Persuasion check to form an agreement with a group, except that you do not apply a relationship modifier. In addition, the **difficulty rating** is up to 10 lower if the group thinks your group is significantly stronger than them, or up to 10 higher if the group thinks your group is significantly weaker.

### Demoralize

As a standard action, you can use the *demoralize* ability to intimidate creatures in combat.

#### *Demoralize*

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (100 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Intimidate skill.

**Hit:** The target is **shaken** by you until the end of the next round.

## Jump (Str)

The Jump skill represents your ability to jump. All Jump checks are made as part of movement, so they take no special action to perform. Distance moved with Jump checks is counted against your normal maximum movement in a phase.

Several modifiers apply to all Jump checks, which are described below.

**Running Start:** If you move at least twenty feet before jumping, you have a running start. Jumping without a running start is difficult. If you make a Jump attack or check without a running start, you roll twice and take the lower result.

### Hop Up

You can make a **difficulty rating** 5 Jump check while moving to jump up onto an object as tall as your waist, such as a table or small boulder. Doing so counts as 5 feet of movement. Success means you land on top of the object and can continue your movement. Failure indicates you stop your movement where you are. You do not need to get a running start to hop up.

### Jump Down

You can make a **difficulty rating** 5 Jump check while moving to intentionally jump down from a height to reduce your falling damage. Success means you take damage as if you had dropped 10 fewer feet than you actually did. Failure means you take the normal falling damage. You do not need to get a running start to hop up.

### Leap

As part of movement, you can make a Jump check to jump. You move forward any number of feet, up to a maximum equal to one quarter of your land speed + your Jump check result. Your maximum height must be no greater than half of your Jump check result, and at least equal to a quarter of your forward distance travelled. For example, if you have a land speed of 30 feet and you get a Jump check result of 20, you can move forward a maximum of 25 feet. If you instead jump forward twenty feet, your maximum height must be between 5 and 10 feet.

You always reach your maximum height at the midpoint of the jump. However, you can interrupt your leap before travelling the full horizontal distance. For example, if you need to travel five feet forward and five feet vertically to reach a rope, you can start a leap which would take you ten feet forward and reach a maximum height of five feet. Making such a leap would require a Jump check result of 10. When you reach the rope, you can stop your movement there, ignoring the forward motion which would make you travel the full ten feet.

When leaping, your movement may not stopped by hitting the ground after travelling the normal distance, such as if you jump off of a ledge. In that case, you move one quarter of your jump distance farther forward as you fall before your fall becomes entirely downward. If an insufficiently long jump would cause you to fall into a gap, you can attempt to stop your fall (see Stop



Fall, page 82) if you can reach the wall.

### Rebounding Leap

While in midair, if you make contact with a solid object that can support your weight, you can jump off of that object, as the *leap* ability. You are not considered to have a running start. In addition, you take a -5 penalty to the check (in addition to the penalty for not having a running start), because rebounding off of an object in midair is difficult. You must travel at least 10 feet in the air between each rebounding jump.

## Knowledge (Int)

Like the Craft, Profession, and Perform skills, Knowledge actually encompasses a number of separate skills. Knowledge represents a study of some body of lore, possibly an academic or even scientific discipline. Below are listed typical fields of study.

- Arcana (ancient mysteries, magic traditions, arcane symbols, cryptic phrases, constructs, dragons, magical beasts)
- Engineering (architecture, buildings, bridges, fortifications, siege weapons)
- Dungeoneering (aberrations, caverns, oozes, spelunking, subterranean monsters)
- Geography (lands, terrain, climate, people, outdoor monsters)
- Local (humanoids, legends, inhabitants, laws, customs, history, nobility, royalty)
- Nature (animals, fey, giants, monstrous humanoids, plants, seasons and cycles, weather, vermin)
- Planes (the Primal Planes, the Aligned Planes, the Astral Plane, outsiders, elementals, magic related to the planes, extraplanar monsters)
- Religion (gods and goddesses, mythic history, ecclesiastic tradition, holy symbols, undead)

You cannot retry Knowledge checks until you are presented with significant new information about the subject that could jog your memory.

### Identify Monster

You can make a Knowledge check reactively to identify a monster and recall its special powers or vulnerabilities. In general, the **difficulty rating** is equal to 5 + the monster's level. Success allows you to remember the monster's name and its most well-known features. For every 5 points by which you beat the **difficulty rating**, you remember an additional piece of useful information. Failure indicates you don't remember anything important about the monster. Critical failure means you remember incorrect information.

### Answer Question/Recall Information

You can make a Knowledge check reactively to remember information related to your field of study. The **difficulty rating** varies depending on the difficulty of the question. Answering a simple or trivial question that most students would be familiar with is **difficulty rating** 5. Answering a challenging question which would be beyond the reach of most initiates is R 15. Answering a deeply complex or obscure question which might require information known only by the most learned masters in the field would be **difficulty rating** 20 or higher.

### Appraise Item

You can make a Knowledge check to estimate the value of an item with 1 minute of careful study. The Knowledge skill used must be related to the item.

The **difficulty rating** depends on the rarity of the item. Common items, such as nonmagical equipment and utensils, are

**difficulty rating 5.** Rare items, such as valuable gems and magic items worth less than 100,000 gp, are **difficulty rating 10.** Extraordinarily rare items, such as unique gems and magic items worth at least 100,000 gp, are **difficulty rating 20.**

Success means you know the value of the item. Failure means you think the item is worth  $(d10 + 5)/10$  x the item's actual value. (The d10 roll is made secretly, so you don't know how close you are.) Critical failure means you can't estimate the item's value at all.

After you appraise an item, you can't appraise it again with any skill until you gain a level.

## Linguistics (Int)

The Linguistics skill represents your mastery of spoken and written languages (see Languages, page 161). Normally, you don't make Linguistics checks to speak or understand languages. You either know a language or you don't. However, training in Linguistics causes you to learn additional languages, and you can use Linguistics to attempt to decipher unfamiliar languages.

**Learning Languages:** If you are trained in Linguistics, you learn additional **common languages** equal to one plus one quarter of your level. If you have mastered Linguistics, you instead learn additional common languages equal to two plus half your level. In place of two common languages, you may instead learn a **rare language**. Rare languages are more difficult to learn, and are usually only spoken by unusual creatures.

### Decipher Script

You can make a Linguistics check to decipher writing in an unfamiliar language or a message written in an incomplete or archaic form. The base **difficulty rating** is 10 for the simplest messages, 15 for standard texts, and 20 or higher for intricate, exotic, or very old writing. In addition, the **difficulty rating** increases by 5 if you do not know any languages that use the same alphabet as the writing being deciphered. Deciphering the equivalent of a single page of script takes 1 minute.

Success means you understand the general content of a piece of writing about one page long (or the equivalent). Failure means you fail to understand the writing. Critical failure means you to draw a false conclusion about the text. The check to decipher the writing is made secretly, so that you can't tell whether the conclusion you draw is true or false.

### Identify Language

You make a **difficulty rating 10** Linguistics check to identify the language used in speech or writing, even if you can't understand the language. For details about languages, see Languages, page 161.

## Perform (Varies)

Like Craft, Knowledge, and Profession, Perform is actually a number of separate skills. You could have several Perform skills, each with a separate degree of training. Each of the nine categories of the Perform skill includes a variety of methods, instruments, or techniques, a small list of which is provided for each category below.

- Acting (drama, impersonation, mime)
- Comedy (buffoonery, limericks, joke-telling)
- Dance (ballet, waltz, jig)
- Keyboard instruments (harpsichord, piano, pipe organ)
- Oratory (epic, ode, storytelling)
- Percussion instruments (bells, chimes, drums, gong)
- String instruments (fiddle, harp, lute, mandolin)
- Wind instruments (flute, pan pipes, recorder, shawm, trumpet)
- Sing (ballad, chant, melody)

**Choosing an Attribute:** Depending on how you are trying to perform, you can use any attribute as a key attribute for Perform.

**Performance Types:** In general, there are three types of performances: instrumental performances, visual performances, and vocal performances.

*Instrumental Performances:* These performances require an instrument of some sort to create sound, which always requires at least one hand to manipulate the instrument. They affect all creatures who can hear the performance.

*Visual Performances:* These performances require some sort of motion, such as juggling. They affect all creatures who can see the performance.

*Vocal Performances:* These performances use your voice to create sound. These are simpler to create than instrumental performances, since they don't require an instrument. However, vocal performances are always in a particular language. They affect all creatures who can hear the performance and understand the language the performance is in.

**Limitations while Performing:** While you are performing, your actions are slightly limited. You cannot cast spells or take other actions requiring similar levels of focus and concentration. In addition, you take a -10 penalty to the Perform skill for any other performances. This penalty stacks. For example, if you were playing a lyre, singing, and juggling balls with your feet, you would take a -10 penalty to your singing and a -20 penalty to your juggling. These limitations are in addition to any restrictions imposed by your method of performing, such as your hands being occupied playing an instrument.

You can otherwise act normally while performing, including attacking in combat, if doing so is physically possible.

**Performance Time:** In general, you can maintain a performance for a number of minutes equal to 5 + your Constitution. After that time, you must rest for 5 minutes before performing again.

## Entertain

You can make a Perform check to provide entertainment or to show off your skills.

## Earn Income

You can make a Perform check to practice your trade and make a decent living, earning about half your Perform check result in gold pieces per week of dedicated performance.

## Persuasion (—)

You can use the Persuasion skill to convince people to do or think what you want. Depending on how it is used, it represents a combination of verbal acuity, tact, argumentative ability, grace, etiquette, and personal magnetism. Using a Persuasion check usually takes at least a minute of sustained conversation.

Persuasion checks are usually made against a group. For the purposes of a Persuasion check, a “group” consists of creatures who consider themselves to be **allies** and who share similar information or backgrounds. For example, in a king’s court, you cannot simply influence the king alone; his trusted advisors are also part of the same group. It is possible to influence one group without influencing another. For example, the king and his advisors may be unpersuaded, but the prince may find your arguments compelling. Groups can also consist of a single creature. The game master decides what the groups are.

The base **difficulty rating** for a Persuasion check against a group is equal to 5 + the highest level of any character in the group or the highest Sense Motive of any character in the group, whichever is higher.

Not all social interactions require Persuasion checks. Much of the time, being extraordinarily persuasive is unnecessary, and creatures can be convinced with normal, inartful conversation and good reasoning. Persuasion checks should only be used when your personal persuasiveness matters.

### Compel Belief

As part of conversation, you can make a Persuasion check to cause creatures to believe something you say. If you are lying, you must also make a Bluff check to lie. Success means the group believes what you are saying is true. What they choose to do with that information is up to them, however. Failure means they do not believe you, but they do not react poorly; perhaps they simply want more verification. You may be able to try again, depending on their patience. Critical failure means the group reacts poorly, and you may have permanently damaged your credibility with them.

Your check is modified by how believable your argument is, as well as whether the group has strong feelings about the truth of your story.

### Form Agreement

You can make a Persuasion check to convince a group to accept a deal you offer. This can be used to persuade the chamberlain to let you see the king, to negotiate peace between feuding barbarian tribes, or to convince the ogre mages that have captured you that they should ransom you back to your friends instead of twisting your limbs off one by one.

Success means the group will fulfill their end of the deal. Of course, if you don’t fulfill your part, they are likely to react poorly. Failure means they did not accept the deal, but they may propose an alternate arrangement, or you can propose another deal without penalty. Critical failure means that there is virtually no chance to reach an agreement, and the group may become

**Table 4.16: Believability Modifiers**

Description	Difficulty Modifier
Expected to be true (“Nothing interesting happened while I was on patrol”)	–5
Plausible (“The mayor is too busy to see you now.”)	+0
Unlikely (“The north gate is under attack!”)	+5
Extremely unlikely (“The mayor is secretly a werewolf.”)	+10
Virtually impossible (“Your husband is secretly a werewolf.”)	+15 or more
Demonstrably untrue (“You are secretly a werewolf.”)	— <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> You cannot convince someone of something that is proven to be false.

**Table 4.17: Motivation Modifiers**

Description	Difficulty Modifier
Target wants to believe (“That dress looks lovely on you.”)	–5
Target does not have strong feelings (“I’m busy.”)	+0
Target doesn’t want the story to be true (“Your brother is a murderer.”)	+5

hostile or take other steps to end the conversation. They may have been insulted by how unfair the deal was, or you may have made a critical verbal misstep.

Your check is modified by your relationship with the group and how favorable the deal is.

### Gather Information

An evening’s time, a few gold pieces for buying drinks and making friends, and a **difficulty rating** 5 Persuasion check get you a general idea of a city’s major news items, assuming there are no obvious reasons why the information would be withheld. The higher your check result, the better the information.

If you want to find out about a specific rumor, or a specific item, or obtain a map, or do something else along those lines, the **difficulty rating** for the check is generally at least 5. The difficulty depends on how widely known and shared the information you seek is.

Relationship	Difficulty Modifier
Intimate: Someone who with whom you have an implicit trust. Example: A lover or spouse.	-15
Friend: Someone with whom you have a regularly positive personal relationship. Example: A long-time buddy or a sibling.	-10
Ally: Someone on the same team, but with whom you have no personal relationship. Example: A cleric of the same religion or a knight serving the same king.	-5
Acquaintance (Positive): Someone you have met several times with no particularly negative experiences. Example: The blacksmith that buys your looted equipment regularly.	-2
Just Met: No relationship whatsoever. Example: A guard at a castle or a traveler on a road.	+0
Acquaintance (Negative): Someone you have met several times with no particularly positive experiences. Example: A town guard that has arrested you for drunkenness once or twice.	+2
Enemy: Someone on an opposed team, with whom you have no personal relationship. Example: A cleric of a philosophically-opposed religion or an orc bandit who is robbing you.	+5
Personal Foe: Someone with whom you have a regularly antagonistic personal relationship. Example: An evil warlord whom you are attempting to thwart, or a bounty hunter who is tracking you down for your crimes.	+10
Nemesis: Someone who has sworn to do you, personally, harm. Example: The brother of a man you murdered in cold blood.	+15

The **difficulty rating** depends on the rarity of the item. Common items, such as nonmagical equipment and utensils, are **difficulty rating** 5. Rare items, such as valuable gems and magic items worth less than 100,000 gp, are **difficulty rating** 10. Extraordinarily rare items, such as unique gems and magic items worth at least 100,000 gp, are **difficulty rating** 20.

Success means you know the value of the item. Failure means you think the item is worth  $(d10 + 5)/10 \times$  the item's actual value. (The d10 roll is made secretly, so you don't know how close you are.) Critical failure means you can't estimate the item's value at all.

After you appraise an item, you can't appraise it again with any skill until you gain a level.

### Earn Income

You can make a Profession check to practice your trade and make a decent living, earning about half your Profession check result in gold pieces per week of dedicated work. You know how to use the tools of your trade, how to perform the profession's daily tasks, how to supervise helpers, and how to handle common problems.

### Perform Task

You can make a Profession check to perform some tasks related to your profession. This allows you to use Profession in place of other skills when it is appropriate. For example, a sailor could use Profession to tie common knots in place of Devices or Survival, or a farmer could use Profession to identify common animals and plants in place of Knowledge (nature). The **difficulty rating** when using Profession may be higher than it would be to use the normal skill for the task.

## Profession (Varies)

Like Craft, Knowledge, and Perform, Profession is actually a number of separate skills. You could have several Profession skills, each with a separate degree of training. While a Craft skill represents ability in creating or making an item, a Profession skill represents an aptitude in a vocation requiring a broader range of less specific knowledge. Most commoners have some training in a Profession skill.

**Choosing an Attribute:** Depending on your profession, you can use any attribute as a key attribute for Profession.

### Appraise Item

You can make a Profession check to estimate the value of an item with 1 minute of careful study. The Profession skill used must be related to the item. This check is always Intelligence-based, regardless of your profession.



Risk vs. Reward Judgement (Persuasion)	Difficulty Modifier
Fantastic: The reward for accepting the deal is very worthwhile; the risk is either acceptable or extremely unlikely. The best-case scenario is a virtual guarantee. Example: An offer to pay 10gp for directions to the well-known local tavern.	-15 or more
Good: The reward is good and the risk is minimal. The subject is very likely to profit from the deal. Example: An offer to pay someone twice their normal daily wage to spend their evening in a seedy tavern and later report on everyone they saw there.	-10
Favorable: The reward is appealing, but there's risk involved. If all goes according to plan, though, the deal will end up benefiting the subject. Example: A request for a mercenary to aid the party in battle against a weak goblin tribe in return for a cut of the money and first pick of the magic items.	-5
Even: The reward and risk more or less even out; or the deal involves neither reward nor risk. Example: A request for directions to a place that isn't a secret.	+0
Unfavorable: The reward is not enough compared to the risk involved. Even if all goes according to plan, chances are it will end badly for the subject. Example: A request to free a prisoner the target is guarding for a small amount of money.	+5
Bad: The reward is poor and the risk is high. The subject is very likely to get the raw end of the deal. Example: A request for a mercenary to aid the party in battle against an fearsome dragon for a small cut of any non-magical treasure.	+10
Horrible: There is no conceivable way that the proposed plan could end up with the subject ahead or the worst-case scenario is guaranteed to occur. Example: An offer to trade a broken sword hilt for a shiny new longsword.	+15 or more

## Ride (Dex)

The Ride skill allows you to ride horses and other mounts. Typical riding actions don't require checks. You can saddle, mount, ride, and dismount from a mount without a problem. However, some special actions require Ride checks. Some modifiers apply to all Ride checks, as described at Ride Modifiers, page 96.

### Control Mount

When riding an **ally** in combat that is not trained for battle, you must a **difficulty rating** 10 Ride check as a move action to control it. Success means it obeys your commands that round. Failure means it remains still and refuses to obey your commands until you make a successful check to control it. Critical failure means the mount acts of its own volition.

### Fall

If you fall off your mount, or if your mount is downed in battle, you take damage from the fall. Falling off of a typical Large creature, such as a horse, deals 1d6 bludgeoning damage, while falling from larger creatures deals damage appropriate to the distance fallen.

### Guide Mount

While riding an **ally**, you must make a **difficulty rating** 0 Ride check at the start of your turn to guide it with your knees. Success means it obeys your commands, and you can have both hands free to take other actions. Failure means you must use a hand to control the mount that round. Critical failure means the mount acts of its own volition. If you cannot use a hand to control the mount, you fall off the mount if it moves during your turn.

### Leap

You can make a **difficulty rating** 5 Ride check to stay on your mount as it jumps. This check is made as part of your mount's movement. Success means that you stay on the mount. Failure means you fall off your mount as it starts to jump.

### Spur Mount

You can make a **difficulty rating** 5 Ride check as a move action to get your mount to move faster. Success means it takes the *sprint* action to move faster (see Sprint, page 18). Failure means your action was wasted.

### Stay in Saddle

If you take damage or your mount rears or bolts unexpectedly, you must make a **difficulty rating** 5 Ride check to stay in your saddle. This does not take an action. Success means you stay in your saddle. Failure means you fall off your mount.

### Take Cover

You can make a **difficulty rating** 10 Ride check as a move action to drop low and take **cover** behind your mount. This requires the use of both your hands. Failure means you can't get low enough and gain no benefit from the action. Critical failure means you fall off your mount. You can leave this cover and resume your normal position as a move action that does not require a Ride check.

### Ride Modifiers

If a mount is not trained as a mount, the **difficulty rating** to ride it increases by 10. If it lacks a saddle and other riding gear, the **difficulty rating** to ride it increases by 5. If it takes a standard action other than movement, such as attacking, the **difficulty rating** to ride it that round increases by 5.

Sense Motive (Per)

The Sense Motive skill represents your ability to read body language and emotion. Most Sense Motive tasks are **hidden tasks**.

Discern Enchantment [Hidden]

When you interact with a creature, you can try to notice whether it is affected by mind-affecting abilities with a Sense Motive check. If the creature is not affected by any such abilities, the check automatically fails. If the creature is affected by Compulsion or Emotion effects that are not currently altering its behavior, the check also automatically fails. If the creature’s behavior is currently being altered by a **Compulsion** effect, the **difficulty rating** is 10, and success means you identify the presence of a Compulsion effect. If the creature’s behavior is currently being altered by an **Emotion** effect, the **difficulty rating** is 20, and success means you identify the presence of an Emotion effect. Failure means you do not notice any such effects on the creature.

You can also make this check to identify **Subtle** effects on yourself, using the same **difficulty ratings**.

Discern Lies [Hidden]

When you observe a creature speak, you can make a Sense Motive check. The **difficulty rating** is equal to the speaking creature’s Bluff check result. Success means you identify whether the creature was lying. Failure means you do not notice any indication that the creature is lying.

Discern Secret Message

When you observe a hidden message being conveyed, you can make a Sense Motive check. The **difficulty rating** is equal to the **difficulty rating** of the secret message (see Bluff, page 80). Success means you recognize that a hidden message is present, but not its contents. Critical success means you can understand the message. Failure means you don’t notice the hidden message.

Social Assessment

You can make a **difficulty rating** 5 Sense Motive check to get a general assessment of a social situation. This does not take an action by itself, but you must observe the group for at least a minute. Success means you learn a piece of useful information about the situation, such as a general understanding of expected behaviors or a rough understanding of the social hierarchy. For every 5 points by which you beat the **difficulty rating**, you gain an additional insight into the situation.

You can make a social assessment after only a single round of observation, but you take a –10 penalty on the check. If you don’t understand the language the group is using, you take a –10 penalty on the check. The information gained at a given **difficulty rating** may vary in usefulness depending on how obvious or subtle the situation is.

Sleight of Hand (Dex)

The Sleight of Hand skill represents your ability to pick pockets, palm objects, and perform other feats of legerdemain.

All Sleight of Hand checks apply a special modifier based on the size of the action taken or object affected, as shown on Table 4.18: Sleight of Hand Difficulty Modifiers.

Table 4.18: Sleight of Hand Difficulty Modifiers

Size	Difficulty Modifier
Fine	–8
Diminutive	–4
Tiny	+0
Small	+4
Medium	+8
Large	+12
Huge	+16
Gargantuan	+20
Colossal	+24

Conceal Action

You can make a Sleight of Hand check to conceal an action you take, preventing observers from noticing that you took the action. You can conceal any physical action that only requires the use of your hands and arms. Your check is opposed by the Awareness check of any observers. Success means your action is unnoticed. Failure means they are able to notice your action normally.

The space required to perform the action is the size of the action, and applies a bonus or penalty as noted above. For example, winking only requires moving your eye, so you gain a +8 bonus to conceal the action. Firing a longbow requires manipulating an object as large as you are, so you take a –8 penalty to conceal the action.

Observers that you touch as part of the action gain a +10 bonus to their Awareness check. If you strike them hard, as with an attack, the bonus increases to a +20 bonus.

If you successfully conceal an attack, the attack is treated as if it were an attack from an invisible creature. The target may be **unaware** of the attack. If the target is hit, it can tell the direction the attack came from, but not that you made the attack.

Nonhumanoid creatures without hands and arms may conceal actions using different parts of their body. Large movements can never be concealed with this ability; see the Stealth skill.

Conceal Object

You can make a Sleight of Hand check as a standard action to conceal an item on your person. The object must be at least two size categories smaller than you are. Your Sleight of Hand check is opposed by the Awareness check of anyone observing you. Success means they fail to notice the item. A creature directly interacting you to search for the object, such as by frisking you, gains a +5 bonus to its Awareness check.

## Pickpocket

You can make a Sleight of Hand check as a standard action to steal an object from another creature. The object must be loose and accessible, such as in a pocket. The **difficulty rating** depends on whether the creature notices your attempt using Awareness. If the creature's Awareness check exceeds your Sleight of Hand check, the creature notices your attempt and the **difficulty rating** is equal to the creature's Reflex defense. Otherwise, the creature does not notice your attempt, and the **difficulty rating** is 10. Success means you successfully steal the object. Failure means you do not steal the object.

## Spellcraft (Per)

The Spellcraft skill represents your ability to notice and understand spells and magical effects.

While sleeping, you take a -10 penalty to the Spellcraft skill.

### Identify Magical Effect

When you observe a magical effect, you can make a Spellcraft check to identify its nature. This grants you no special ability to notice hidden magical effects, but can allow you to understand magical effects you have already noticed. The **difficulty rating** is equal to 5 + the **power** of the effect. Success means you know in general terms what the effect does. Critical success means you know exactly what the effect does, and if it is a common effect, what ability caused it. Failure means you do not recognize the effect.

If the effect has obvious visual or other cues to its true nature, such as a wall of fire, the **difficulty rating** is lowered by 5. If the effect has obvious cues that are misleading, such as a wall of fire that heals creatures that pass through it, the **difficulty rating** is increased by 5.

You cannot retry this check until you gain meaningful new information that would help you identify the effect.

### Identify Spellcasting

You can identify spells being cast within 100 foot **range** of you. The **difficulty rating** is equal to 5 + the spell level of the spell. Success means you know what spell is being cast. Failure means you do not.

### Identify Potion

You can make a **difficulty rating** Spellcraft check to identify a potion. This takes a minute of careful evaluation. For most potions, the **difficulty rating** is 15, and success means you identify what spell the potion contains. Failure means you do not learn anything about the potion's nature.

Potions can be crafted to conceal their true nature. The **difficulty rating** to identify such potions is usually 25. Success means you know what spell the potion contains. Failure means you identify the potion as whatever spell the potion is intended to resemble. Critical failure means you do not learn anything about the potion's nature.

### Identify Magical Writing

You can make a Spellcraft check as a standard action to identify a ritual or similar piece of magical writing. The **difficulty rating** depends on the complexity of the writing. If the writing describes a spell or ritual, the **difficulty rating** equal to 10 + three times the level of the spell or ritual. Success means you understand the magical writing. Once you decipher a particular magical writing, you do not need to decipher it again.

### Teleport Trace

As a standard action, you can make a Spellcraft check to learn information about a teleportation within Medium (100 ft.) range

of you. The **difficulty rating** is equal to  $10 + 1$  per round since the teleportation occurred. Success means you identify the direction of the teleportation. Critical success means you also identify the distance. Failure means you learn no information about the teleportation.

## Stealth (Dex)

The Stealth skill represents your ability to escape detection while moving or hiding. All Stealth checks are made as part of movement or other actions, so they require no special action to perform. If you have been noticed by a creature, you automatically fail all Stealth checks against that creature until you can escape its notice, such as by disappearing out of sight.

**Size and Stealth:** A creature larger or smaller than Medium gains an bonus or penalty to the Stealth skill equal to +2 per size larger than Medium, or -2 for per size smaller than Medium: Fine +8, Diminutive +6, Tiny +4, Small +2, Large -2, Huge -4, Gargantuan -6, Colossal -8.

### Blend In

You can make a Stealth check to blend in with a crowd. Your Stealth check is opposed by the Awareness checks of anyone looking for you. Success means you remain unobserved. Failure means the person looking for you found you.

If you act differently from the crowd you are trying to blend in with, anyone observing you gets a +5 bonus to find you. You may need to make Awareness or Sense Motive checks to figure out how to act, depending on the situation. If you are extremely dissimilar from the crowd, such as a naked person in church or a human among halflings, anyone observing you may gain a +10 or greater bonus to find you.

### Hide [Hidden]

As a move action, or as part of movement, you can make a Stealth check to hide so people can't see you. Your Stealth check is opposed by the Awareness checks of any observers. Success means that you can't be seen, heard, or detected in any way. Failure means that the observer can observe you using any senses they detected you with.

If you do not have **concealment** or **concealment** from a creature (see Cover, page 16 and Concealment, page 17), your Stealth check is automatically treated as a 0 against sight-based Awareness checks that creature makes, regardless of your modifiers. For this purpose, do not consider any cover that would be hidden as a result of a successful check, such as a shield you hold in front of you.

If you move at up to half your speed during your turn, you take a -5 penalty to the Stealth skill. If you move at up to your full speed during your turn, you take a -10 penalty to the Stealth skill. It's practically impossible (-20 penalty) to remain unobserved while attacking, sprinting, or charging.

## Survival (Per)

The Survival skill represents your ability to take care of yourself and others in the wilderness, as well as your mastery of various survival-related tasks.

### Navigate Wilderness

You can make a Survival check while moving overland to avoid natural hazards and getting lost. The **difficulty rating** depends on the terrain, as shown on Table 4.19: Terrain Difficulty Ratings. Success means that you and any group you lead can move without any trouble. Failure means you may encounter a natural hazard, depending on the terrain. Critical failure means you become lost.

You can notice that you are lost the next time that you succeed on a check to navigate in the wilderness. Rediscovering your location requires backtracking for 1d6 hours and another Survival check against the same **difficulty rating**.

This check is made once every 8 hours you spend travelling overland. If you move at half speed, you gain a +5 bonus on the check.

### Sustenance

You can make a Survival check to move overland at half speed while hunting and foraging. The **difficulty rating** depends on the terrain, as shown on Table 4.19: Terrain Difficulty Ratings. Success means that you can feed yourself, and require no additional food or water. For every 2 points by which you succeed, you can provide food and water to an additional person.

This check is made once every 8 hours you spend travelling overland. If you move at one-quarter speed, you gain a +5 bonus on the check.

**Table 4.19: Terrain Difficulty Ratings**

Terrain	Navigation Rating	Difficulty	Sustenance Rating	Difficulty
Desert	15		20	
Forest	10		15	
Jungle	10		10	
Mountains	10		15	
Hills	5		10	
Plains	5		10	
Swamp	15		15	

### Predict Weather

You can make a **difficulty rating** 10 Survival check to predict the weather. This requires a minute of observation. Success means you know what the weather will be like up to 24 hours in advance. For every 5 points by which you succeed, you can predict the weather one additional day in advance.

### Track

As a standard action, you can make a Survival check to follow tracks. The **difficulty rating** of the check depends on how easy

the tracks are to notice, as shown on Table 4.20: Track Difficulty Ratings and Table 4.21: Track Difficulty Modifiers. You must use this ability each round to continue following the trail, though you do not have to make an additional Survival check each round. You must make another Survival check if you change your movement speed, if you follow the trail for 1 mile, or if it becomes especially difficult to follow for any reason.

If you move at up to half your normal speed as the same round that you use this ability, you take no penalty on the check. If you move at your full speed, you take a –5 penalty to the check.

The **difficulty rating** depends on the surface and the prevailing conditions, as given on the table below: The base **difficulty rating** to follow tracks is 5 if you use scent to track, regardless of the condition of the ground.

A creature can use the Awareness skill to notice signs of passage, but the Survival skill is necessary to follow tracks for any distance.

**Table 4.20: Track Difficulty Ratings**

Surface	Description	Difficulty Rating
Very soft ground	Any surface (fresh snow, thick dust, wet mud) that holds deep, clear impressions of footprints.	0
Soft ground	Any surface soft enough to yield to pressure, but firmer than wet mud or fresh snow, in which a creature leaves frequent but shallow footprints	5
Firm ground	Most normal outdoor surfaces (such as lawns, fields, woods, and the like) or exceptionally soft or dirty indoor surfaces (thick rugs and very dirty or dusty floors)	10
Hard ground	Any surface that doesn't hold footprints at all, such as bare rock or a streambed	15

If you fail a Survival check to track, you can retry after 5 minutes of searching.

### Use Rope

You can make a Survival check as a standard action to tie knots. Success means you tie the knot successfully. Failure means your action is wasted, but you can try again. Tying a typical knot is **difficulty rating** 10. Tying a special knot, such as one that slips, slides slowly, or loosens with a tug is **difficulty rating** 15. Knots can also be tied with the Devices skill.

You can also make a Survival check in place of a ranged attack to set a grappling hook. You take a –2 penalty per 10 feet.



**Table 4.21: Track Difficulty Modifiers**

Condition	Difficulty Modifier
Every three creatures in the group being tracked	-1
Size of creature or creatures being tracked: <sup>1</sup>	
Fine	+16
Diminutive	+12
Tiny	+8
Small	+4
Medium	+0
Large	-4
Huge	-8
Gargantuan	-12
Colossal	-16
Every 24 hours since the trail was made	+1 <sup>3</sup>
Every hour of rain since the trail was made	+1
Fresh snow cover since the trail was made	+10
<b>Poor visibility:<sup>2</sup></b>	
Overcast or moonless night	+6
Moonlight	+3
Fog or precipitation	+3
Tracked party hides trail (and moves at half speed)	+5

<sup>1</sup> For a group of mixed sizes, apply only the modifier for the largest size category.

<sup>2</sup> Apply only the largest modifier from this category.

<sup>3</sup> With scent-based tracking, apply this modifier per hour since the trail was made.

time, you must make a **difficulty rating** 10 Constitution check every round to continue holding your breath. Each round, the **difficulty rating** for the check increases by 5. If you fail, you begin to drown.

## Swim Speed

A creature with a swim speed can move a distance equal to its swim speed with a successful Swim check. In addition, it gains a +10 bonus to any Swim checks it makes.

## Swim (Str)

The Swim skill represents your ability to swim.

### Swimming

You can make a Swim check to move through water as a **move action**. The **difficulty rating** depends on the turbulence of the water, as shown on Table 4.22: Swim Difficulty Ratings. Success means you move forward by up to one-quarter your speed. Critical success means you move twice as fast. Failure means you make no progress through the water.

**Table 4.22: Swim Difficulty Ratings**

Water	Difficulty Rating
Calm water	5
Rough water	10
Stormy water	15

### Swimming Underwater

You can swim underwater just like you can above water. If you are underwater, either because you failed a Swim check or because you are swimming underwater intentionally, you must hold your breath. You can hold your breath for a number of rounds equal to 5 + your Constitution. After that period of

# Chapter 5

## Maneuvers

### Maneuver Lists

#### Esoteric Maneuvers

- 1 **Brace for Impact:** Take half physical damage.
- 1 **Certain Strike:** Make a strike that trades damage for accuracy.
- 1 **Deattunement Strike:** Make a strike to break a target's attunement.
- 1 **Defensive Strike:** Make a careful strike without lowering your defenses.
- 1 **Feint:** Make a weak attack to take an opponent off guard.
- 1 **Focused Strike:** You concentrate to strike a critical blow..
- 1 **Knockdown:** Knock a foe prone with brute force.
- 1 **Leaping Strike:** Jump and make a strike.
- 1 **Lunge:** Strike foes in a line.
- 1 **Penetrating Strike:** Make a strike against Reflex defense.
- 1 **Power Attack:** Make a strike that trades accuracy for damage.
- 1 **Quickdraw:** Rapidly draw a new weapon and attack with it.
- 1 **Rapid Assault:** Make two strikes.
- 1 **Reaping Charge:** Make strikes while moving in a line.
- 1 **Retreating Strike:** Make a strike and back away from your target.
- 1 **Second Wind:** Recover hit points.
- 1 **Spellbane Strike:** Attack vulnerabilities in focusing foes.
- 1 **Spring Attack:** Make a strike and continue moving.
- 1 **Sweeping Strike:** Make strikes against nearby foes.
- 1 **Whirlwind:** Make strikes against all threatened foes.
- 3 **Agonizing Strike:** Make a strike that sickens with pain.
- 3 **Barrage:** Make rapid ranged strikes while staying in place.
- 3 **Fearsome Blow:** Make a strike that inflicts fear.
- 3 **Hamstring:** Make a strike that slows.
- 3 **Head Shot:** Make a strike that dazes.
- 3 **Liver Shot:** Make a strike that sickens.
- 3 **Quivering Palm:** Make a nauseating strike with an unarmed attack.
- 3 **Unerring Strike:** Make a strike that mitigates miss chances.
- 3 **Wanderer's Strike:** Make a strike and move.
- 4 **Deathblow:** Make a powerful strike that cannot inflict minor damage.
- 4 **Superior Strike:** Make a strike with bonuses to accuracy and damage.

#### Primal Maneuvers

- 1 **Battle Cry:** Inspire allies.
- 1 **Brace for Impact:** Take half physical damage.
- 1 **Certain Strike:** Make a strike that trades damage for accuracy.
- 1 **Counterattack:** Make a strike with bonuses if attacked.
- 1 **Demoralizing Shout:** Inflict fear on nearby enemies.

- 1 **Frenzied Strike:** Make a melee strike that becomes stronger when repeated.
- 1 **Knockdown:** Knock a foe prone with brute force.
- 1 **Leaping Strike:** Jump and make a strike.
- 1 **Lunge:** Strike foes in a line.
- 1 **Power Attack:** Make a strike that trades accuracy for damage.
- 1 **Pulverizing Smash:** Make a strike against Fortitude defense.
- 1 **Quickdraw:** Rapidly draw a new weapon and attack with it.
- 1 **Rapid Assault:** Make two strikes.
- 1 **Reaping Charge:** Make strikes while moving in a line.
- 1 **Reckless Strike:** Lower defenses to make a powerful strike.
- 1 **Reckless Strike:** Sacrifice defenses to make a powerful strike.
- 1 **Second Wind:** Recover hit points.
- 1 **Spellbane Strike:** Attack vulnerabilities in focusing foes.
- 1 **Strip the Flesh:** Make a weak strike that is extremely painful.
- 1 **Sweeping Strike:** Make strikes against nearby foes.
- 1 **Whirlwind:** Make strikes against all threatened foes.
- 3 **Agonizing Strike:** Make a strike that sickens with pain.
- 3 **Fearsome Blow:** Make a strike that inflicts fear.
- 3 **Ground Stomp:** Knock foes prone and make a strike.
- 3 **Leap Slam:** Jump and slam into the ground.
- 3 **Liver Shot:** Make a strike that sickens.
- 3 **Ricochet:** Make a thrown strike that hits multiple targets.
- 3 **Thunderous Shout:** Deal damage in a cone.
- 3 **Wanderer's Strike:** Make a strike and move.
- 4 **Deathblow:** Make a powerful strike that cannot inflict minor damage.

#### Martial Maneuvers

- 1 **Brace for Impact:** Take half physical damage.
- 1 **Certain Strike:** Make a strike that trades damage for accuracy.
- 1 **Challenging Strike:** Make a strike and draw attention.
- 1 **Counterattack:** Make a strike with bonuses if attacked.
- 1 **Defensive Strike:** Make a careful strike without lowering your defenses.
- 1 **Distant Shot:** Make a long-ranged strike.
- 1 **Feint:** Make a weak attack to take an opponent off guard.
- 1 **Focused Strike:** You concentrate to strike a critical blow..
- 1 **Knockdown:** Knock a foe prone with brute force.
- 1 **Lunge:** Strike foes in a line.
- 1 **Penetrating Strike:** Make a strike against Reflex defense.
- 1 **Power Attack:** Make a strike that trades accuracy for damage.
- 1 **Pulverizing Smash:** Make a strike against Fortitude defense.
- 1 **Quickdraw:** Rapidly draw a new weapon and attack with it.
- 1 **Rally the Troops:** Suppress and prevent conditions on allies.

- 1 **Rapid Assault:** Make two strikes.
- 1 **Reaping Charge:** Make strikes while moving in a line.
- 1 **Retreating Strike:** Make a strike and back away from your target.
- 1 **Spellbane Strike:** Attack vulnerabilities in focusing foes.
- 1 **Strip the Flesh:** Make a weak strike that is extremely painful.
- 1 **Sweeping Strike:** Make strikes against nearby foes.
- 1 **Whirlwind:** Make strikes against all threatened foes.
- 3 **Agonizing Strike:** Make a strike that sickens with pain.
- 3 **Barrage:** Make rapid ranged strikes while staying in place.
- 3 **Fearsome Blow:** Make a strike that inflicts fear.
- 3 **Liver Shot:** Make a strike that sickens.
- 3 **Point Blank Shot:** Make a projectile strike in melee range.
- 3 **Ricochet:** Make a thrown strike that hits multiple targets.
- 3 **Shield Slam:** Make a dazing strike with a shield.
- 3 **Unerring Strike:** Make a strike that mitigates miss chances.
- 4 **Deathblow:** Make a powerful strike that cannot inflict minor damage.
- 4 **Penetrating Shot:** Fire a powerful projectile in a line.
- 4 **Superior Strike:** Make a strike with bonuses to accuracy and damage.
- 4 **Volley Fire:** Fire a flurry of projectiles to blanket an area.
- 6 **Arrowstorm:** Fire a flurry of projectiles to blanket a large area.

- 1 **Pulverizing Smash:** Make a strike against Fortitude defense.
- 1 **Quickdraw:** Rapidly draw a new weapon and attack with it.
- 1 **Rapid Assault:** Make two strikes.
- 1 **Reaping Charge:** Make strikes while moving in a line.
- 1 **Retreating Strike:** Make a strike and back away from your target.
- 1 **Second Wind:** Recover hit points.
- 1 **Spellbane Strike:** Attack vulnerabilities in focusing foes.
- 1 **Spring Attack:** Make a strike and continue moving.
- 1 **Strip the Flesh:** Make a weak strike that is extremely painful.
- 1 **Sweeping Strike:** Make strikes against nearby foes.
- 1 **Whirlwind:** Make strikes against all threatened foes.
- 3 **Agonizing Strike:** Make a strike that sickens with pain.
- 3 **Barrage:** Make rapid ranged strikes while staying in place.
- 3 **Hamstring:** Make a strike that slows.
- 3 **Liver Shot:** Make a strike that sickens.
- 3 **Point Blank Shot:** Make a projectile strike in melee range.
- 3 **Wanderer's Strike:** Make a strike and move.
- 4 **Penetrating Shot:** Fire a powerful projectile in a line.
- 4 **Superior Strike:** Make a strike with bonuses to accuracy and damage.
- 4 **Volley Fire:** Fire a flurry of projectiles to blanket an area.
- 6 **Arrowstorm:** Fire a flurry of projectiles to blanket a large area.

## Trick Maneuvers

- 1 **Certain Strike:** Make a strike that trades damage for accuracy.
- 1 **Counterattack:** Make a strike with bonuses if attacked.
- 1 **Deattunement Strike:** Make a strike to break a target's attunement.
- 1 **Defensive Strike:** Make a careful strike without lowering your defenses.
- 1 **Feint:** Make a weak attack to take an opponent off guard.
- 1 **Lunge:** Strike foes in a line.
- 1 **Penetrating Strike:** Make a strike against Reflex defense.
- 1 **Power Attack:** Make a strike that trades accuracy for damage.
- 1 **Quickdraw:** Rapidly draw a new weapon and attack with it.
- 1 **Rapid Assault:** Make two strikes.
- 1 **Retreating Strike:** Make a strike and back away from your target.
- 1 **Spellbane Strike:** Attack vulnerabilities in focusing foes.
- 1 **Spring Attack:** Make a strike and continue moving.
- 1 **Strip the Flesh:** Make a weak strike that is extremely painful.
- 3 **Agonizing Strike:** Make a strike that sickens with pain.
- 3 **Barrage:** Make rapid ranged strikes while staying in place.
- 3 **Fearsome Blow:** Make a strike that inflicts fear.
- 3 **Hamstring:** Make a strike that slows.
- 3 **Head Shot:** Make a strike that dazes.
- 3 **Liver Shot:** Make a strike that sickens.

## Wild Maneuvers

- 1 **Brace for Impact:** Take half physical damage.
- 1 **Certain Strike:** Make a strike that trades damage for accuracy.
- 1 **Defensive Strike:** Make a careful strike without lowering your defenses.
- 1 **Distant Shot:** Make a long-ranged strike.
- 1 **Hunting Strike:** Make a strike and gain an accuracy bonus against the target.
- 1 **Leaping Strike:** Jump and make a strike.
- 1 **Lunge:** Strike foes in a line.
- 1 **Penetrating Strike:** Make a strike against Reflex defense.
- 1 **Power Attack:** Make a strike that trades accuracy for damage.

## Maneuver Descriptions

**Agonizing Strike** – Rank 3 **Emotion**  
 Targets: As chosen **strike**

---

Make a **strike** with a –2d penalty to damage. If the attack result hits the target's Mental defense, it is **sickened** as a **condition**.

---

**Rank 5:** On a **critical hit**, the target is **paralyzed** instead of sickened.

**Rank 7:** On a hit, the target is **nauseated** instead of sickened.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Trick, Wild

**Arrowstorm** – Rank 6  
 Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.) radius within Medium (100 ft.) range.

---

Make a ranged **strike** against each target. You can only use projectile weapons to make this strike, and it costs five projectiles. You take a –1 penalty to accuracy with the strike.

---

**Rank 8:** The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

**Lists:** Martial, Wild

**Barrage** – Rank 3  
 Targets: As chosen **strikes** (see text)

---

Make two ranged **strikes**. You take a –4 penalty to accuracy on both strikes. For each previous round that you used this ability without moving, you reduce the accuracy penalty by 1.

---

**Rank 5:** You gain a +1 bonus to accuracy with both strikes.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Trick, Wild

**Battle Cry** – Rank 1Targets: All **allies** that can hear you

Each target gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy** until the end of the next round. This does not affect attacks during the current phase.

Rank 3: Each target also gains a +1 bonus to Mental defense.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The Mental defense bonus increases to +2.

**Lists:** Primal**Brace for Impact** – Rank 1**Swift**

Targets: Yourself

You take half damage from **physical** damage this round. This halving is applied before **resistances** and similar abilities.

Rank 3: You also gain a +1 bonus to all defenses.

Rank 5: You also take half damage from **energy** damage this round.

Rank 7: The defense bonus increases to +2.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Wild**Certain Strike** – Rank 1Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike** with a +2 bonus to accuracy and a -2d penalty to damage.

Rank 3: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +5.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Trick, Wild**Challenging Strike** – Rank 1Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a melee **strike** with a -2d penalty to damage. If the strike beats the target's Mental defense, it takes a -2 penalty to **accuracy** against creatures other than you as a **condition**. This condition is removed if another creature applies this condition to the same target.

Rank 3: The penalty increases to -3.

Rank 5: The penalty increases to -4.

Rank 7: The penalty increases to -5.

**Lists:** Martial**Counterattack** – Rank 1Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike**. If the target attacked you earlier in the current round, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** and a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

Rank 3: The damage bonus increases to +2d.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The damage bonus increases to +3d.

**Lists:** Martial, Primal, Trick**Deathblow** – Rank 4Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike** with a +3d bonus to damage. If the strike's damage does not beat the target's **wound resistance**, it has no effect.

Rank 6: The damage bonus increases to +4d.

Rank 8: The damage bonus increases to +5d.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal**Deattunement Strike** – Rank 1Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike** with a -2d penalty to damage. If the attack result hits the target's Mental defense, it stops being **attuned** to one effect of its choice. This functions as if the target had used the *release attunement* ability, including allowing the target to regain its **action point** when it takes a **short rest**.

Rank 3: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Trick**Defensive Strike** – Rank 1**Swift** (see text)Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a melee **strike** with a -2d penalty to damage. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to Armor defense until the end of the round. The defense bonus is a **Swift** effect, so it protects you from attacks in the current phase.

Rank 3: The defense bonus increases to +3.

Rank 5: The defense bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The defense bonus increases to +5.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Trick, Wild**Demoralizing Shout** – Rank 1**Emotion**Targets: **Enemies** in a Small (10 ft.) radius from you.

Make an attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** by you as a **condition**.

Rank 3: The area increases to a Medium (20 ft.) radius.

Rank 5: The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

Rank 7: The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

**Lists:** Primal**Distant Shot** – Rank 1Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a ranged **strike**. You reduce your penalties for **range increments** with the strike by 2.

Rank 3: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Lists:** Martial, Wild

**Fearsome Blow** – Rank 3 **Emotion**  
Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike** with a –2d penalty to damage. If the attack result hits the target's Mental defense, it is **shaken** by you as a **condition**.

*Rank 5:* On a **critical hit**, the target is **panicked** instead of shaken.

*Rank 7:* On a hit, the target is **frightened** instead of shaken.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Trick

**Feint** – Rank 1  
Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a melee **strike** with a –2d penalty to damage. If you hit, the target takes a –2 penalty to Armor defense until the end of the next round.

*Rank 3:* The penalty increases to –3.

*Rank 5:* The penalty increases to –4.

*Rank 7:* The penalty increases to –5.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Trick

**Focused Strike** – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a melee **strike** with a –1d penalty to damage. The attack roll **explodes** regardless of what you roll.

*Rank 3:* You also gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

*Rank 5:* You reduce your **focus penalties** with this ability by 1.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial

**Frenzied Strike** – Rank 1  
Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a melee **strike**. For each previous consecutive round that you used this ability, you gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike, up to a maximum of +4d.

*Rank 3:* You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

*Rank 5:* The automatic damage bonus increases to +2d.

*Rank 7:* The automatic damage bonus increases to +3d.

**Lists:** Primal

**Ground Stomp** – Rank 3  
Targets: All Large or smaller creatures in a Small (10 ft.) radius from you that are standing on earth or unworked stone

Make an attack vs. Reflex against each target. If you use this ability during the **action phase**, you can also make a **strike** during the **delayed action phase**.

*Hit:* Each target is knocked **prone**.

*Rank 5:* The maximum size increases to Huge.

*Rank 7:* The maximum size increases to Gargantuan.

**Lists:** Primal

**Hamstring** – Rank 3  
Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike** with a –2d penalty to damage. If the attack result hits the target's Fortitude defense, it is **slowed** as a **condition**.

*Rank 5:* On a **critical hit**, the target is **decelerated** instead of slowed.

*Rank 7:* This condition cannot be removed until the target takes a **short rest**.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Trick, Wild

**Head Shot** – Rank 3 **Emotion**  
Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike** with a –2d penalty to damage. If the attack result hits the target's Mental defense, it is **dazed** as a **condition**.

*Rank 5:* On a **critical hit**, the target is also **confused** as part of the same condition.

*Rank 7:* On a hit, the target is **stunned** instead of dazed.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Trick

**Hunting Strike** – Rank 1  
Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike** against a creature. After making the strike, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against the target with all attacks. This effect stacks with itself, up to a maximum of a +4 bonus. It lasts until you take a **short rest** or use this ability on a different creature.

*Rank 3:* The first time you hit a target with this ability, it provides a +2 bonus instead of a +1 bonus.

*Rank 5:* The maximum accuracy bonus increases to +6.

*Rank 7:* The first time you hit a target with this ability, it provides a +3 bonus instead of a +2 bonus.

**Lists:** Wild

**Knockdown** – Rank 1  
Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a melee **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon with a –2d penalty to damage. If the attack result hits the target's Fortitude defense, it falls **prone**.

*Rank 3:* On a **critical hit**, the target is unable to stand up on its own until the end of the next round. If it is somehow brought into a standing position, it will immediately fall and become prone again.

*Rank 5:* The damage penalty is reduced to –1d.

*Rank 7:* On a hit, the target is unable to stand on its own.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal



**Leap Slam – Rank 3**

Targets: Everything within a Small (10 ft.) radius from you that is on earth or unworked stone (see text)

You make a Jump check to leap and move as normal for the leap, up to a maximum distance equal to your **base speed** (see Leap, page 90). When you land, if the vertical distance in feet between the highest point of your leap and your landing point was at least ten feet, make an attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** –2d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** –1d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage**.

**Lists:** Primal

**Leaping Strike – Rank 1**

Target: One creature or object you **threaten** during movement (see text)

You make a Jump check to leap and move as normal for the leap, up to a maximum distance equal to your **base speed** (see Leap, page 90). You can make a melee **strike** with a –1 penalty to **accuracy** from any location you occupy during the leap.

**Rank 3:** You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike if you attack while above the target's space.

**Rank 5:** The damage bonus increases to +2d.

**Rank 7:** The damage bonus increases to +3d.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Primal, Wild

**Liver Shot – Rank 3**

Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike** with a –2d penalty to damage. If the attack result hits the target's Fortitude defense, it is **sickened** as a **condition**.

**Rank 5:** On a **critical hit**, the target is **paralyzed** instead of sickened.

**Rank 7:** On a hit, the target is **nauseated** instead of sickened.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Trick, Wild

**Lunge – Rank 1**

Targets: **Enemies** in a Small (10 ft.), 5 ft. wide line from you

Make a **strike** against each target. You can only use piercing weapons to make this strike.

**Rank 3:** You gain a +1d bonus to **damage** with the strike.

**Rank 5:** The damage bonus increases to +2d.

**Rank 7:** The damage bonus increases to +3d.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Trick, Wild

**Penetrating Shot – Rank 4**

Targets: Everything in a Large (50 ft.), 5 ft. wide line from you

Make a ranged **strike** against each target.

**Rank 6:** You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

**Rank 8:** The damage bonus increases to +2d.

**Lists:** Martial, Wild

**Penetrating Strike – Rank 1**

Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike**. You can only use piercing weapons to make this strike. The attack is made against the target's Reflex defense instead of its Armor defense.

**Rank 3:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

**Rank 5:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Trick, Wild

**Point Blank Shot – Rank 3**

Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a ranged **strike** with a +1d bonus to damage using a **projectile** weapon against a creature adjacent to you. You are not **defenseless** against that creature during the current phase.

**Rank 5:** The damage bonus increases to +2d.

**Rank 7:** The damage bonus increases to +3d.

**Lists:** Martial, Wild

**Power Attack – Rank 1**

Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike** with a –2 penalty to **accuracy** and a +2d bonus to damage.

**Rank 3:** The damage bonus increases to +3d.

**Rank 5:** The damage bonus increases to +4d.

**Rank 7:** The damage bonus increases to +5d.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Trick, Wild

**Pulverizing Smash – Rank 1**

Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike**. You can only use bludgeoning weapons to make this strike. The attack is made against the target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense.

**Rank 3:** You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

**Rank 5:** The damage bonus increases to +2d.

**Rank 7:** The damage bonus increases to +3d.

**Lists:** Martial, Primal, Wild

**Quickdraw – Rank 1**

Targets: As chosen **strike**

You draw a weapon into a single free hand and make a **strike** with the weapon.

**Rank 3:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

**Rank 5:** You may sheathe a different weapon held only in the same hand before drawing the new weapon.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Trick, Wild

*Quivering Palm* – Rank 3Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a strike using an **unarmed attack**. If the attack result hits the target's Fortitude defense, it is **sickened** as a **condition**.

**Rank 5:** On a **critical hit**, the target is **paralyzed** instead of sickened.

**Rank 7:** On a hit, the target is **nauseated** instead of sickened.

**Lists:** Esoteric

*Rally the Troops* – Rank 1**Swift**Targets: You and your **allies** within a Medium (20 ft.) radius from you

Each target is immune to **conditions** this round. In addition, each target can ignore any effects from one **condition** it is already affected by this round.

**Rank 3:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius from you.

**Rank 5:** Each target can ignore any number of conditions instead of only one.

**Rank 7:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius from you.

**Lists:** Martial

*Rapid Assault* – Rank 1Targets: As chosen **strikes** (see text)

Make two melee **strikes**. You take a -2 penalty to accuracy and a -2d penalty to damage on both strikes.

**Rank 3:** The accuracy penalty is reduced to -1.

**Rank 5:** The damage penalty is reduced to -1d.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy and damage penalties are removed.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Trick, Wild

*Reaping Charge* – Rank 1

Targets: See text

Move up to half your movement speed in a straight line. You can make a melee **strike** with a slashing or bludgeoning weapon. The strike targets any number of creatures and objects that you **threaten** at any point during your movement, except for the space you start in and the space you end in. You take a -2 penalty to **accuracy** with the strike.

**Rank 3:** The accuracy penalty is reduced to -1.

**Rank 5:** You can move up to your full movement speed instead of at half speed.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy penalty is removed.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Wild

*Reckless Strike* – Rank 1Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a melee **strike** with a +1 bonus to **accuracy** and a +1d bonus to damage. Until the end of the next round, you take a -2 penalty to all defenses.

**Rank 3:** The damage bonus increases to +2d.

**Rank 5:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The damage bonus increases to +4d.

**Lists:** Primal

*Reckless Strike* – Rank 1Targets: As chosen **strike**

When you use this ability, you take a -2 penalty to Armor defense during the current phase. This is a **Swift** effect, though the **strike** this ability makes is not.

Make a **strike** with a +1d bonus to damage.

**Rank 3:** The damage bonus increases to +2d.

**Rank 5:** The damage bonus increases to +3d.

**Rank 7:** The damage bonus increases to +4d.

**Lists:** Primal

*Retreating Strike* – Rank 1Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike** and move up to half your movement speed in a straight line away from the target.

**Rank 3:** The distance you can move increases to be equal to your movement speed.

**Rank 5:** You also gain a +1 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses during the current phase. This is a **Swift** effect.

**Rank 7:** The defense bonuses increase to +2.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Trick, Wild

*Ricochet* – Rank 3

Targets: Up to three creatures or objects in a Small (10 ft.) radius within Close (30 ft.) range (see text)

Make a thrown **strike** using a single weapon that deals slashing or bludgeoning damage against each target. If you choose yourself as one of the targets, you can catch the weapon instead of taking damage from it.

**Rank 5:** You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

**Rank 7:** You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

**Lists:** Martial, Primal

*Second Wind* – Rank 1

Targets: Yourself

You regain a **hit point**. You can only use this ability once between **short rests**.

**Rank 3:** If you have a **vital wound**, you regain two **hit points** instead of one.

**Rank 5:** You can use the ability twice between **short rests**.

**Rank 7:** You remove two **hit points** regardless of whether you have a **vital wound**.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Primal, Wild

*Shield Slam* – Rank 3Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a strike using a shield. If the attack result hits the target's Fortitude defense, it is **dazed** as a **condition**.

**Rank 5:** On a **critical hit**, the target is also **confused** as part of the same **condition**.

**Rank 7:** On a hit, the target is **stunned** instead of dazed.

**Lists:** Martial

*Spellbane Strike* – Rank 1Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a melee **strike** with a –1d penalty to damage. If the target is using a **Focus** ability during the current phase, the strike deals double damage.

*Rank 3:* You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

*Rank 5:* The damage penalty is removed.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Trick, Wild

*Spring Attack* – Rank 1Targets: As chosen **strike** (see text)

Move up to half your movement speed and make a melee **strike** with a –2d penalty to damage. If you use this ability during the **action phase**, you may use the other half of your movement during the **delayed action phase**.

*Rank 3:* You also gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense and Reflex defense until the end of the round. This is a **Swift** effect.

*Rank 5:* You can move up to your full speed when you use this ability. Your movement during the **delayed action phase**, if any, becomes equal to the remaining distance you could have moved during the **action phase**.

*Rank 7:* The defense bonuses increase to +2.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Trick, Wild

*Strip the Flesh* – Rank 1Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon with a –2d penalty to damage. If the strike deals damage, the target loses an additional **hit point**.

*Rank 3:* You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Lists:** Martial, Primal, Trick, Wild

*Superior Strike* – Rank 4Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike** with a +1 bonus to **accuracy** and a +1d bonus to damage.

*Rank 6:* The damage bonus increases to +2d.

*Rank 8:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Wild

*Sweeping Strike* – Rank 1Targets: Up to three creatures or objects you **threaten**

Make a melee **strike** with a slashing or bludgeoning weapon against each target.

*Rank 3:* You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

*Rank 5:* The damage bonus increases to +2d.

*Rank 7:* The damage bonus increases to +3d.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Wild

*Thunderous Shout* – Rank 3

Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.) cone from you

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes energy **standard damage**.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Lists:** Primal

*Unerring Strike* – Rank 3Targets: As chosen **strike**

Make a **strike**. You can reroll any **miss chances**, such as when attacking **invisible** creatures, and take the better result.

*Rank 5:* You ignore any 20% miss chance effects with the strike.

*Rank 7:* You ignore all miss chance effects with the strike.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial

*Volley Fire* – Rank 4

Targets: Everything in a Small (10 ft.) radius within Medium (100 ft.) range.

Make a ranged **strike** against each target. You can only use projectile weapons to make this strike, and it costs five projectiles. You take a –1 penalty to accuracy with the strike.

*Rank 6:* You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

*Rank 8:* The damage bonus increases to +2d.

**Lists:** Martial, Wild

*Wanderer's Strike* – Rank 3Targets: As chosen **strike** (see text)

You can either move up to half your speed or make a **strike**. During the **delayed action phase**, you can take the action you did not take during the **action phase**.

*Rank 5:* You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

*Rank 7:* The damage bonus increases to +2d.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Primal, Wild

*Whirlwind* – Rank 1Targets: All **enemies** you **threaten**

Make a melee **strike** against each target. You can only use slashing weapons to make this strike. You take a –1 penalty to **accuracy** with the strike.

*Rank 3:* You can move up to 5 feet when you use this ability. The strike targets all creatures you threaten at any point in your movement.

*Rank 5:* The distance you can move increases to be equal to half your movement speed.

*Rank 7:* The distance you can move increases to be equal to your movement speed.

**Lists:** Esoteric, Martial, Primal, Wild

# Chapter 6

## Mystic Spheres

### Categories of Magic

#### Magic Sources

There are four **magic sources** that characters can use to cast spells and perform rituals: arcane (cast by mages), divine (cast by clerics and paladins), nature (cast by druids), and pact (cast by warlocks). Each magic source has a set of associated **mystic spheres** (see Mystic Spheres, below).

#### Characters with Multiple Magic Sources

A character can have access to multiple sources of magic through the use of abilities like the Hybrid Training ability (see Half-Elves, page 32). The **mystic spheres**, spells, and rituals that character knows are tracked separately for each source of magic that character has access to. If you have access to the same spell or ritual from multiple sources, the two versions of the ability are generally considered to be the same ability. When you cast the spell or perform the ritual, you choose which source you are using for the ability.

#### Mystic Spheres

A **mystic sphere** is a collection of thematically related magical effects that includes both **spells** and **rituals**. Each **mystic sphere** can be associated with any number of **magic sources**. The mystic spheres are listed at Mystic Sphere Lists, page 111.

### Spell and Ritual Mechanics

Spells and rituals share many common properties, defined here.

#### Casting Components

Unless otherwise noted, all spells and rituals require both **verbal components** to cast or perform. In addition, arcane spells, pact spells, and all rituals require **somatic components**. You cannot start casting a spell or performing a ritual without all required components. If you lose those components before the ability resolves, it is **miscast**.

To provide the verbal component for a spell or ritual, you must speak in a strong voice with a volume at least as loud as ordinary conversation. To provide the somatic component for a spell or ritual, you must make a measured and precise movement of at least one free hand.

#### Somatic Component Failure

Encumbrance from armor interferes with the **somatic components** required to perform arcane spells, pact spells, and all rituals. When you cast a spell or perform a ritual that requires **somatic components** while you have an **encumbrance**, you must roll 1d10. If your result is less

than or equal to your **encumbrance**, you **miscast** the ability (see Miscasting, page 109). When you perform a ritual, this roll must be repeated at the end of each round during the ritual.

#### Miscasting

If you start using a spell or ritual and fail to complete it successfully for any reason, you miscast it. A miscast spell or ritual does not have its normal effect. Instead, a wave of magical energy causes a **miscast backlash**. When a mystic backlash occurs, make an attack against the Mental defense of yourself and all creatures in a 5 foot radius from you. Your **power** with this ability is equal to your **power** with the spell or ritual you tried to use. On a hit, each target takes thematic **standard damage** -1d.

**Impossible Spells and Rituals:** When you try to use a spell or ritual in an impossible way, the ability is **miscast** instead. This most commonly happens if you attempt to declare an invalid target for a spell. For example, if you try to cast a spell that only affects living creatures on a creature that is undead, the spell would be miscast.

**Minor Action Spells:** Spells that require a **minor action** to cast do not cause a **miscast backlash**, even if they are **miscast**.

#### Augments

There are a number of **augments** that can be applied to spells and rituals to increase their power. Each augment has a name, a level, and an effect. When you cast a spell or perform a ritual, can choose to apply any number of augments you know to the spell or ritual. For each augment you apply, you increase the **rank** of the spell or ritual and all of its upgrades by an amount equal to the augment's level. In exchange, the ability gains the effects of that augment. If an augment would increase the spell or ritual's **rank** beyond your rank in the relevant archetype, you cannot apply the augment to that ability.

**Augments and Cantrips:** You can apply augments to **cantrips**. Cantrips are considered to have a **rank** of 1 for this purpose.

#### Augment Descriptions

(+2) **Accelerated:** The ritual takes half the normal amount of time to perform.

This augment can be applied to any ritual.

(+2) **Cryptic:** The spell's visual effects and magical aura changes to mimic a different spell of your choice. You may choose any combination of spells you know, along with any other augments, that result in a spell of the same **rank** or lower as the spell you are casting. This affects inspection of the spell itself by any means, such as with the Spellcraft skill (see Spellcraft, page 98). However, it does not alter the mechanical



effects of the spell in any way. If the spell's effects depend on visual components, the spell may fail to work if you alter the spell's visuals too much.

(+2) **Empowered:** The ability's **power** increases by 2. This augment can be applied multiple times. Its effects stack.

This augment can be applied to any spell or ritual.

(+2) **Extended:** The ability's range increases by one step, to a maximum of Extreme (1,000 ft.). The steps are, in order: Close (30 ft.), Medium (100 ft.), Long (300 ft.), and Extreme (1,000 ft.). This augment can be applied multiple times. Each time, the ability's range increases by an additional step.

This augment can be applied to any spell or ritual with a range that is one of the above ranges.

(+2) **Giant:** The ability can affect a target one size category larger. This augment can be applied multiple times. Its effects stack.

This augment can be applied to any spell or ritual that has a maximum size category of targets that it can affect.

(+2) **Legion:** If the spell would normally affect five or more specific targets, it instead affects five times that many targets.

(+2) **Precise:** You gain a +1 bonus to accuracy with the ability. This augment can be applied multiple times. Its effects stack.

This augment can be applied to any spell or ritual that has an attack roll.

(+2) **Quickened:** You can cast the spell as a **minor action**. In exchange, you cannot take any actions during the **action phase** or **delayed action phase** of the next round.

This augment can be applied to any spell.

(+2) **Reach:** When you cast the spell, choose a location within Close (30 ft.) range. The spell takes effect as if you were in the chosen location. This affects your **line of effect** for the spell, but not your **line of sight** (since you still see from your normal location). Since a spell's range is measured from your location, this augment can allow you to affect targets outside your normal range. For example, a cone that normally bursts out from you would instead originate from your chosen location, potentially avoiding an obstacle between you and your target.

This augment can be applied to any spell that does not create an **emanation**.

(+2) **Selective:** You may freely exclude any areas from the spell's effect. However, all squares in the final area of the spell must be contiguous. You cannot create split a spell's area into multiple completely separate areas.

This augment can be applied to any spell or ritual that affects an area.

(+2) **Silent:** You do not need to use **verbal components** to cast the spell.

This augment can be applied to any spell.

(+2) **Stilled:** You do not need to use **somatic components** to cast the spell.

This augment can be applied to any spell.

(+2) **Widened:** The ability's area increases by one step, to a maximum of Huge (100 ft.). The steps are, in order: Small (10 ft.), Medium (20 ft.), Large (50 ft.), and Huge (100 ft.). If you widen a line-shaped area, the line also increases in width by 5 feet. A line used to define a wall does not have a width. This augment can be applied multiple times. Each time, the ability's area increases by an additional step.

This augment can be applied to any spell or ritual with an area that is

one of the above areas.

(+4) **Echoing:** During the **delayed action phase** of the next round, the spell's effect occurs again. All choices you made for the original casting of the spell are made identically for the repeat casting. It affects the same area, targets, and so on.

If the spell is now invalid, such as if all of its targets are out of range, the additional casting has no effect.

This augment can be applied to any spell that does not have the **Attune** tag.

(+4) **Phasing:** When determining whether you have **line of sight** and **line of effect** to a particular location with the spell, you can ignore a single solid obstacle up to five feet thick. This can allow you to cast spells through solid walls, though it does not grant you the ability to see through the wall.

This augment can be applied to any spell with a range.

(+4) **Simplified:** The spell does not have the **Focus** tag.

## Dismissal

As a **minor action**, you can dismiss any spells or rituals you used that have lasting effects. This requires the same casting components (verbal and somatic) as casting the spell or performing the ritual normally. Spells and rituals can also be dismissed in other ways, such as after their effects have finished. When a spell or ability is dismissed, all of its lingering effects immediately end.

## Resurrecting the Dead

Several rituals have the power to restore dead characters to life.

When a living creature dies, its soul departs its body, travels through the Astral Plane, and goes to abide on the plane where the creature's deity resides. If the creature did not worship a deity, its soul departs to the plane corresponding to its alignment. Bringing a creature back from the dead means retrieving their soul and returning it to their body.

**Death and Old Age:** While a creature is dead, it still tracks that time towards its maximum age. A creature's maximum age is largely determined by the strength of its soul, not the condition of its body. No magic can return a creature to life when it has passed its maximum age.

**Preventing Resurrection:** Enemies can take steps to make it more difficult for a character to be returned from the dead. Except for **true resurrection**, every ritual to raise the dead requires a body, so keeping or destroying the body is an effective deterrent. The **soul bind** ritual prevents any sort of revivification unless the soul is first released.

**Involuntary Resurrection:** A soul cannot be returned to life if it does not wish to be. A soul infallibly knows the name, alignment, and patron deity (if any) of the character attempting to revive it and may refuse to return on that basis.

## Spells

A **spell** is a discrete magical effect with a name, a **rank**, and an effect. Each **mystic sphere** has a number of spells associated with it. An ability that gives you access to **mystic spheres** will define how many spells you know. A spell's **rank** is the minimum **archetype rank** you must have in the relevant spellcasting archetype to be able to learn and cast the spell.

## Cantrips

Some **mystic spheres** have minor spells called cantrips. Anyone who has access to a mystic sphere knows all cantrips from that sphere.



# Rituals

Each **mystic sphere** has a number of **rituals**. Some spellcasting characters can learn and perform rituals. Rituals are ceremonies that create magical effects. Like spells, each ritual has a name, a **rank**, and an effect. Although rituals are similar to spells, abilities that affect spells do not affect rituals unless they say they do in their descriptions. A ritual's **rank** is the minimum **archetype rank** you must have in the relevant spellcasting archetype to be able to learn and perform the ritual.

You don't memorize a ritual as you would a normal spell. Rituals are too complex for all but the most knowledgeable sages to commit to memory. To perform a ritual, you need to read from a book or a scroll containing it. You must have access to the **mystic sphere** a ritual is from in order to perform the ritual.

## Ritual Descriptions

Rituals are described in the body of the **mystic sphere** they are associated with, following the description of spells from that mystic sphere.

## Ritual Books

A ritual book contains one or more rituals that you can use as frequently as you want, as long as you can spend the time and **action points** to perform the ritual. Scribing a ritual in a ritual book costs an amount of precious inks.

## Ritual Costs

The costs to scribe rituals are described on Table 6.1: Ritual Costs.

Table 6.1: Ritual Costs

Ritual Rank	Cost to Scribe	Item Level
1	125 gp	2nd
2	800 gp	5th
3	2,750 gp	8th
4	10,000 gp	11th
5	37,000 gp	14th
6	125,000 gp	17th
7	400,000 gp	20th

## Performing Rituals

To perform a ritual, you must have a ritual book containing the ritual and the material components required for the ritual. Unless otherwise specified, performing a ritual requires spending a single **action point**. Some rituals require multiple action points to complete. Other creatures can supply action points to help you perform rituals; see Ritual Participants, below.

Rituals with the **Attune** (ritual) tag do not cost action points to perform, but require a ritual participant to attune to the ritual's effect, which costs an action point. For details, see Attunement, page 21.

### Ritual Participants

Creatures can assist in the performance of rituals even if they are unable to perform rituals themselves. A creature that helps perform a ritual is called a ritual participant, and the creature performing the ritual is called the ritual leader. A ritual participant may spend an action point in place of or in addition to the action point spent by the creature performing the ritual. It may also **attune** to the effect of the ritual in place of the creature performing the ritual. Only one creature may attune to the ritual's effect in this way. If multiple creatures are willing to spend action points or

attune to effects, the ritual leader decides which creatures spend action points or attune to the ritual's effects.

The steps required to participate in rituals can be complex. Ritual participants must be given specific instructions for the actions they must perform during a ritual by a creature who knows how to perform the ritual. This instruction generally takes half the time required to perform the ritual. A creature cannot participate in rituals unless it has an Intelligence of at least 0, can speak at least one language, and has the fine motor control required to perform the **somatic components** of rituals.

Normally, a ritual participant can only contribute one action point. If the participant has access to the same **magic source** as the ritual, they can contribute any number of action points.

**Changing Ritual Participation:** Rituals are deeply complex magic, and they cannot be abandoned or paused partway through. If the number of ritual participants in a ritual decreases below its initial value, the ritual fails at the end of the next round if the number of participants is not restored. However, ritual participants can transfer their participation to other creatures without disrupting the ritual.

In order to transfer ritual participation, the new creature must be able to participate in the ritual, and must immediately spend the same number of action points as the creature that it is taking over from. Similarly, the ritual leader can transfer their leadership to another creature. In addition to the requirements for transferring ritual participation, the new leader must know the ritual and be able to perform it themselves.

Changing ritual participation and leadership is usually done when performing extraordinarily long or demanding rituals.

## Magical Writings

To record a spell in written form, a character uses complex notation that describes the magical forces involved in the spell. The notation constitutes a universal language that spellcasters have discovered, not invented. Each writer uses this universal system regardless of their native language or culture. However, each character uses the system in their own way. Another person's magical writing remains incomprehensible to even the most powerful spellcaster until they take the time to study and decipher it.

You can identify magical writing using the Spellcraft skill (see Identify Magical Writing, page 98).

# Mystic Sphere Lists

## Arcane Magic

### Arcane Mystic Spheres

- Astromancy:** Transport creatures and objects instantly through space.
- Barrier:** Shield allies and areas from hostile forces.
- Chronomancy:** Manipulate the passage of time to inhibit foes and aid allies.
- Compel:** Bend creatures to your will by controlling their actions.
- Corruption:** Weaken the life force of foes, reducing their combat prowess.
- Cryomancy:** Drain heat to injure and freeze foes.
- Delusion:** Instill false emotions to influence creatures.
- Electromancy:** Create electricity to injure and stun foes.
- Fabrication:** Create objects to damage and impair foes.
- Glamour:** Change how creatures and objects are perceived.
- Photomancy:** Create bright light to blind foes and illuminate your

surroundings.

**Polymorph:** Change the physical forms of objects and creatures.

**Pyromancy:** Create fire to incinerate foes.

**Revelation:** Share visions of the present and future, granting insight or combat prowess.

**Summon:** Summon creatures to fight with you.

**Telekinesis:** Manipulate kinetic energy at a distance.

**Terramancy:** Manipulate earth to crush foes.

**Thaumaturgy:** Suppress and manipulate magical effects.

**Weaponcraft:** Create and manipulate weapons to attack foes.

## Divine Magic

### Divine Mystic Spheres

**Barrier:** Shield allies and areas from hostile forces.

**Bless:** Grant divine blessings to aid allies and improve combat prowess.

**Channel Divinity:** Invoke divine power to smite foes and gain power.

**Compel:** Bend creatures to your will by controlling their actions.

**Corruption:** Weaken the life force of foes, reducing their combat prowess.

**Delusion:** Instill false emotions to influence creatures.

**Photomancy:** Create bright light to blind foes and illuminate your surroundings.

**Revelation:** Share visions of the present and future, granting insight or combat prowess.

**Summon:** Summon creatures to fight with you.

**Thaumaturgy:** Suppress and manipulate magical effects.

**Vivimancy:** Alter life energy to cure or inflict wounds.

**Weaponcraft:** Create and manipulate weapons to attack foes.

## Nature Magic

### Nature Mystic Spheres

**Aeromancy:** Command air to protect allies and blast foes.

**Aquamancy:** Command water to crush and drown foes.

**Barrier:** Shield allies and areas from hostile forces.

**Corruption:** Weaken the life force of foes, reducing their combat prowess.

**Cryomancy:** Drain heat to injure and freeze foes.

**Electromancy:** Create electricity to injure and stun foes.

**Photomancy:** Create bright light to blind foes and illuminate your surroundings.

**Polymorph:** Change the physical forms of objects and creatures.

**Pyromancy:** Create fire to incinerate foes.

**Revelation:** Share visions of the present and future, granting insight or combat prowess.

**Summon:** Summon creatures to fight with you.

**Terramancy:** Manipulate earth to crush foes.

**Verdamancy:** Animate and manipulate plants.

**Vivimancy:** Alter life energy to cure or inflict wounds.

## Pact Magic

### Pact Mystic Spheres

**Astromancy:** Transport creatures and objects instantly through space.

**Chronomancy:** Manipulate the passage of time to inhibit foes and aid allies.

**Compel:** Bend creatures to your will by controlling their actions.

**Corruption:** Weaken the life force of foes, reducing their combat prowess.

**Cryomancy:** Drain heat to injure and freeze foes.

**Delusion:** Instill false emotions to influence creatures.

**Electromancy:** Create electricity to injure and stun foes.

**Fabrication:** Create objects to damage and impair foes.

**Photomancy:** Create bright light to blind foes and illuminate your surroundings.

**Polymorph:** Change the physical forms of objects and creatures.

**Pyromancy:** Create fire to incinerate foes.

**Telekinesis:** Manipulate kinetic energy at a distance.

**Weaponcraft:** Create and manipulate weapons to attack foes.

## Mystic Sphere Descriptions

### Aeromancy

*Command air to protect allies and blast foes.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Nature

#### Cantrips

*Airborne Leap*

Target: Yourself

You gain a +4 bonus to the Jump skill until the end of the next round.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +6.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +8.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +10.

*Soften Landing*

Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

Until the end of the round, the target treats all falls as if they were 20 feet shorter for the purpose of determining **falling damage**.

*Rank 3:* The distance reduction increases to 50 feet.

*Rank 5:* The distance reduction increases to 100 feet.

*Rank 7:* The target is immune to **falling damage**.

#### Spells

*Buffeting Blast* – Rank 1

**Focus**

Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** –2d and is **pushed** up to 30 feet in any direction. Moving the target upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

*Rank 3:* On a **critical hit**, the target takes double damage and the distance you can push the target is doubled.

*Rank 5:* The distance you can push the target increases to 60 feet.

*Rank 7:* The distance you can push the target increases to 100 feet.

*Curse of Arrow Attraction* – Rank 1 **Curse, Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes a –2 penalty to defenses against ranged **physical attacks** from weapons or projectiles that are Small or smaller until it takes a **short rest**.

**Critical Hit:** As above, except that the effect lasts until this curse is removed.

**Rank 3:** The penalty increases to –3.

**Rank 5:** The penalty increases to –4.

**Rank 7:** The penalty increases to –5.

*Piercing Wind* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Target: One creature or object within Close (30 ft.) range

A rush of wind flows rapidly through the gaps in your foe's armor to pierce its heart. Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes piercing **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 3:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

*Propulsion* – Rank 1 **Focus, Swift**  
Target: Yourself or one Large or smaller **ally** in Close (30 ft.) range

You **push** the target up to 50 feet in any direction. You cannot change the direction of the movement partway through. Moving the target upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

**Rank 3:** The distance increases to 100 feet.

**Rank 5:** The target gains a +2 bonus to Armor defense during the current phase.

**Rank 7:** The distance increases to 300 feet.

*Wind Screen* – Rank 1 **Attune (target), Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense. This bonus is increased to +4 against ranged **physical attacks** from weapons or projectiles that are Small or smaller.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**. Any effect which increases the size of creature this spell can affect also increases the size of ranged weapon it defends against by the same amount.

**Rank 3:** The bonus against ranged attacks increases to +6.

**Rank 5:** The bonus to Armor defense increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The bonus against ranged attacks increases to +8.

*Windstrike* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 3:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

*Windtheft* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.

**Hit:** The target drops all items it is holding that are not well secured (such as a ring) or held in a hand.

**Critical Hit:** As above, except that the target also drops items that are held in a hand.

**Rank 3:** Each dropped item is scattered 30 feet in a random horizontal direction.

**Rank 5:** You can choose for the dropped items to fly towards you instead of being scattered randomly.

**Rank 7:** The distance each dropped item flies increases to 100 feet.

*Cyclone* – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Targets: Everything in a Small (10 ft.) radius within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes bludgeoning **standard damage**.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Gentle Descent* – Rank 3 **Attune (self), Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You gain a 30 foot **glide speed** (see Gliding, page 19).

**Rank 5:** You are immune to **falling damage** even if you do not glide.

**Rank 7:** You can reduce your **glide speed** to 20 feet or increase it to 60 feet during each phase that you glide.

*Gust of Wind* – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Targets: Everything in a Large (50 ft.), 10 ft. wide line from you

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** –1d and is **pushed** 20 feet in the direction the line points away from you. Once a target leaves the area, it stops being moved and blocks any other targets from being pushed.

**Rank 5:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Rank 7:** Each struck target is pushed 50 feet instead of 20 feet.

*Stormlord* – Rank 3 **Attune (self), Focus**  
Target: Yourself

At the end of each phase, make an attack vs. Armor against each creature within Close (30 ft.) range that attacked you during that phase.

**Hit:** Each struck target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** –1d. Any individual creature can only be dealt damage in this way once per round.

Any effect which increases this spell's range increases the range of this retaliation by the same amount.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage**.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Windblade** – Rank 3 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

Melee weapons wielded by the target gain +5 foot **magic bonus** to **reach**. Attacks that hit because of this reach deal bludgeoning damage instead of any other damage types. This has no effect on ranged attacks the target makes.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 5:** The target also gains a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** with **strikes**.

**Rank 7:** The bonus to **reach** increases to +10 feet.

**Windsnipe** – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Target: One creature or object within Long (300 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 5:** The range increases to Extreme (1,000 ft.).

**Rank 7:** The range increases to 3,000 feet.

**Buffeting Hurricane** – Rank 4 **Focus**  
Targets: **Enemies** in a Medium (20 ft.) radius from you

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** and is moved 20 feet clockwise around you. Each target's final position should be the same distance from you as its starting position.

**Rank 6:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

**Rank 8:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

**Control Weather** – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**

When you cast this spell, you choose a new weather pattern. You can only choose weather which would be reasonably probable in the climate and season of the area you are in. For example, you can normally create a thunderstorm, but not if you are in a desert.

When you complete the spell, the weather begins to take effect in a two mile radius cylinder-shaped **zone** from your location. After five minutes, your chosen weather pattern fully takes effect. You cannot change the intensity of the weather beyond what would be possible without magic during this time frame. For example, you can change a clear sky into a light thunderstorm, but you cannot create a hurricane or tornado from untroubled air.

You can control the general tendencies of the weather, such as the direction and intensity of the wind. You cannot control specific applications of the weather, such as the location of lightning strikes. Contradictory weather conditions are not possible simultaneously.

After the spell's effect ends, the weather continues on its natural course, which may cause your chosen weather pattern to end. If another ability would magically manipulate the weather in the same area, the most recently used ability takes precedence.

**Rank 6:** You can shape the weather for up to fifteen minutes before it takes effect, increasing the intensity of the changes you can make.

**Rank 8:** You can cause weather changes that are inappropriate for the climate and season of the area you are in. Making a weather change that is inappropriate for the local environment takes twice as long as making an appropriate change.

**Windseal** – Rank 4 **Focus**  
Target: One Large or smaller creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the target is **slowed** by incredibly fast winds that inhibit movement. At the end of each phase, if it moved during that phase, it takes bludgeoning **standard damage** –2d.

**Critical Hit:** As a **condition**, the target is **immobilized** by incredibly fast winds that inhibit movement. At the end of each phase, if it moved during that phase, it takes bludgeoning **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 6:** The maximum size increases to Huge.

**Rank 8:** The maximum size increases to Gargantuan.

**Dustblind** – Rank 5 **Focus**  
Target: One creature within Close (30 ft.) range

If there is no dirt, dust, or collection of loose objects of similar size within 30 feet of the target's eyes, this spell is **miscast**. Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.

**Hit:** The target is **blinded** as a **condition**.

**Flight** – Rank 5 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You gain a 30 foot **fly speed** as long as you are no more than 100 feet above solid ground (see Flying, page 19).

**Rank 7:** The maximum distance above the ground increases to 300 feet.

**Air Walk** – Rank 6 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You can walk on air as if it were solid ground as long as you are no more than 50 feet above solid ground. The magic only affects your's legs and feet. By choosing when to treat the air as solid, you can traverse the air with ease.

**Rank 8:** The maximum distance above solid ground increases to 300 feet.

## Rituals

**Air Bubble** – Rank 3 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or one **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target can breathe clear, clean air regardless of its surroundings. This can allow it to breathe underwater and avoid air-based poisons.



## Aquamancy

*Command water to crush and drown foes.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Nature

### Cantrips

*Create Water* **Creation**  
Targets: Any number of locations within Close (30 ft.) range

You create two gallons of wholesome, drinkable water at the target locations, allowing you to fill multiple small water containers. You must create a minimum of one ounce of water in each location.

*Rank 3:* The volume created increases to five gallons.

*Rank 5:* The volume created increases to ten gallons.

*Rank 7:* The volume created increases to twenty gallons.

*Slippery Escape* **Manifestation**  
Target: Yourself

You gain a +4 bonus to the Escape Artist skill until the end of the next round.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +6.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +8.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +10.

### Spells

*Aquatic Propulsion* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You release a blast of water away from you, throwing you in the other direction. You **push** yourself up to 50 feet in any direction. You cannot change the direction of the movement partway through. Moving yourself upwards costs twice the normal movement cost. This movement is doubled underwater instead of being dramatically slowed like normal for forced movement.

*Rank 3:* The distance increases to 100 feet.

*Rank 5:* You gain a +2 bonus to Armor defense during the current phase.

*Rank 7:* The distance increases to 300 feet.

*Crushing Wave* – Rank 1 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.), 10 ft. wide line from you

Make an attack vs. Reflex against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes bludgeoning **standard damage**.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Fountain* – Rank 1 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Targets: **Enemies** within a Small (10 ft.) radius from you

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes bludgeoning **standard damage**.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Obscuring Mist* – Rank 1 **Focus, Sustain** (minor)

Fog fills the air within a Medium (20 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. The fog partially obstructs sight, granting **concealment** to anything seen through the fog (see Concealment, page 17).

*Rank 3:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius **zone**.

*Rank 5:* You can exclude an inner radius of any size from the area, allowing you to create fog that surrounds you without blocking sight to things adjacent to you.

*Rank 7:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius **zone**.

*Underwater Freedom* – Rank 1 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target suffers no penalties for acting underwater, except for those relating to using ranged weapons.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 3:* The target can also breathe water as if it was air.

*Rank 5:* The target also gains a swim speed equal to half its **base speed**.

*Rank 7:* The swim speed increases to be equal to the target's **base speed**.

*Water Jet* – Rank 1 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against the target. You may move up to 20 feet away from the target as the water propels you backwards. Moving yourself upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

*Hit:* The target takes bludgeoning **standard damage**.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Aqueous Tentacles* – Rank 3 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

Each of your arms with a **free hand** is covered with watery tentacles that you can attack with. Each tentacle is a slam **natural weapon** (see Table 8.3: Natural Weapons (page 171)). The tentacles have a **reach** of 10 feet, and any strikes with them are **magical strikes**.

*Rank 5:* You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** on attacks using the tentacles.

*Rank 7:* Your **reach** with the tentacles increases to 20 feet.

*Constraining Bubble* – Rank 3 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Target: One Large or smaller creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.

*Hit:* As a **condition**, the majority of the target's body is surrounded by a layer of water. This does not impede the target's ability to breathe, but it takes penalties as if it was fighting underwater (see Underwater Combat, page 28).

*Rank 5:* The maximum size increases to Huge.

*Rank 7:* The maximum size increases to Gargantuan.



**Dessicating Curse** – Rank 3 **Curse, Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** Until it takes a **short rest**, the target is **sickened**. If the target immerses itself in or drinks a body of water of minimum size equal to two size categories smaller than the target, it stops being sickened for 10 minutes.

**Critical Hit:** As above, except that the effect lasts until this curse is removed.

**Rank 5:** On a **critical hit**, the target is **nauseated** instead of **sickened**.

**Rank 7:** The target is nauseated instead of sickened.

**Geyser** – Rank 3 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Targets: Everything in a Large (50 ft.), 5 ft. wide vertical line within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target. If this spell has its area increased, such as with the Widened **augment**, only the length of the line increases.

**Hit:** Each target takes takes bludgeoning **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Great Flood** – Rank 3 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Targets: Everything in a Large (50 ft.), 10 ft. wide line from you

Make an attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes bludgeoning **standard damage**.

**Rank 5:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Rank 7:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.), 20 ft. wide line from you.

**Raging River** – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Targets: Everything in a Large (50 ft.), 10 ft. wide line from you

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** –1d and is **pushed** 20 feet in the direction the line points away from you. Once a target leaves the area, it stops being moved and blocks any other targets from being pushed.

**Rank 5:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.), 20 ft. wide line from you.

**Rank 7:** Each struck target is pushed 50 feet instead of 20 feet.

**Rainstorm** – Rank 3 **Focus, Manifestation, Sustain** (minor)  
Targets: Everything in the area (see text)

Torrential rain begins falling out of thin air within a Large (50 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. The rain extinguishes minor fires such as campfires and torches on contact. Everything in the area gain a bonus equal to your **power** to **resistances** against fire damage.

**Rank 5:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius **zone**.

**Rank 7:** The area increases to a Extreme (200 ft.) radius **zone**.

**Aqueous Form** – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You transform your body and equipment into water, allowing you to compress your body or contort yourself into odd shapes. This has the following effects:

- You gain a **swim speed** equal to your **base speed**
- You gain a +8 **magic bonus** to the Escape Artist skill
- You are immune to **critical hits** from **strikes**
- Your **damage resistance** against **physical damage** is halved.

**Rank 6:** The skill bonus increases to +12.

**Rank 8:** The skill bonus increases to +16.

**Dessicate** – Rank 4 **Focus**  
Target: One creature within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes physical **standard damage** and is **sickened** as a **condition**.

**Rank 6:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 8:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Misty Shroud** – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**

Fog fills the air within a Medium (20 ft.) radius **emanation** from your location. The fog partially obstructs sight, granting **concealment** to anything seen through the fog (see Concealment, page 17).

**Rank 6:** You can exclude an inner radius of any size from the area, allowing you to create fog that surrounds you without blocking sight to things adjacent to you.

**Rank 8:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius **zone**.

**Wall of Water** – Rank 4 **Focus, Manifestation, Sustain** (minor)

You create a wall of water in a 20 ft. high, Large (50 ft.) line within Medium (100 ft.) range. The wall is four inches thick, and blocks **line of effect** for abilities. Sight through the wall is possible, though distorted. The wall provides both **cover** and **concealment** to targets on the opposite side of the wall, for a total of a +4 bonus to Armor defense. Creatures can pass through the wall unharmed, though it costs five extra feet of movement to move through the wall.

Each five-foot square of wall has a **wound resistance** equal to three times your **power** and all of its defenses are 0.

**Rank 6:** The area of the wall increases to a Huge (100 ft.) line.

**Rank 8:** The area of the wall increases to a Extreme (200 ft.) line.

## Rituals

**Dampen** – Rank 1 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**  
Target: Up to five ritual participants

Each target gains a **magic bonus** equal to your **power** to **resistances** against fire damage.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Water Breathing** – Rank 3 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**  
Target: One Medium or smaller ritual participant

The target can breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing it from drowning or suffocating underwater.

This ritual takes one minute to perform.

## Astromancy

Transport creatures and objects instantly through space.

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Pact

### Cantrips

#### Minor Translocation

Target: Tiny or smaller unattended object within Close (30 ft.) range

The target teleports into an unoccupied location on a stable surface within range that can support the weight of the target. If the destination is invalid, the ability fails without effect.

*Rank 3:* The range increases to Medium (100 ft.).

*Rank 5:* The maximum size of the target increases to Small.

*Rank 7:* The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

### Spells

#### Dimensional Grasp – Rank 1

Target: One creature or object you **threaten**

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

You partially teleport a touched target into the Astral Plane. Make a **physical attack** vs. Reflex against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes energy **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

#### Dimensional Jaunt – Rank 1

**Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

You partially teleport the target into the Astral Plane. Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes energy **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

#### Teleport – Rank 1

**Focus**

Target: Yourself or one Medium or smaller **ally** or unattended object within Close (30 ft.) range

The target teleports into an unoccupied destination within range. If the destination is invalid, this spell is **miscast**.

*Rank 3:* The range increases to Medium (100 ft.).

*Rank 5:* The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

*Rank 7:* The range increases to Extreme (1,000 ft.).

#### Banishment – Rank 3

**Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** against **outsiders** not on their home planes and creatures created by **Manifestation** abilities.

*Hit:* The target takes **standard damage**.

*Critical Hit:* The target takes double damage. In addition, if it is an outsider not on its home plane, it is teleported to a random location on its home plane. If it is a creature created by a **Manifestation** ability, it immediately disappears.

*Rank 5:* The selective accuracy bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 7:* The selective accuracy bonus increases to +6.

#### Dimensional Jaunt – Plane of Earth – Rank 3

**Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

You partially teleport the target into the Plane of Earth. Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** –2d and is **slowed** as a **condition**.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** –1d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage**.

#### Dimensional Shuffle – Rank 3

**Focus**

Targets: Up to five targets within Medium (100 ft.) range from among you and your **allies**

Each target teleports into the location of a different target.

*Rank 5:* The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

*Rank 7:* The range increases to Extreme (1,000 ft.).

#### Transposition – Rank 3

**Focus**

Target: Two Large or smaller creatures within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against each target. If you hit both targets, they each teleport into each other's locations.

*Rank 5:* The maximum size increases to Huge.

*Rank 7:* The maximum size increases to Gargantuan.

#### Blink – Rank 4

**Attune** (self), **Focus**

Target: Yourself

You randomly blink between your current plane and the Astral Plane. This blinking stops when you take actions on your current plane. In any phase where you do not take any actions, **targeted strikes** against you have a 50% miss chance. You are still affected normally by abilities that affect an area.

*Rank 6:* This protects you against any **targeted** attacks instead of only from **strikes**. You are still affected normally by abilities that affect an area.

*Rank 8:* **Targeted** attacks against you still have a 20% miss chance in phases when you take actions.

**Dimension Door** – Rank 4 **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You teleport to a location within Long (300 ft.) range of you. You must clearly visualize the destination's appearance, but you do not need **line of sight** or **line of effect** to your destination.

Rank 6: The range increases to Extreme (1,000 ft.) feet.

Rank 8: The range increases to 3,000 feet.

**Dimension Walk** – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You can teleport horizontally instead of moving normally. Teleporting a given distance costs movement equal to that distance. If your **line of effect** to your destination is blocked, or if this teleportation would somehow place you inside a solid object, your teleportation is cancelled and you remain where you are that phase. You must be able to move to teleport in this way, so effects like being **immobilized** prevent this movement.

Rank 6: You can also teleport vertically or diagonally in addition to horizontally.

Rank 8: You can teleport in this way even if you are unable to move, such as if you are **immobilized** or **paralyzed**.

**Dimensional Jaunt – Plane of Fire** – Rank 4 **Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

You partially teleport the target into the Plane of Fire. Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes fire **standard damage** –2d and is **ignited** as a **condition**. This condition can also be removed if the target makes a **difficulty rating** 10 Dexterity check as a **move action** to put out the flames. Dropping **prone** as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check.

**Critical Hit:** As above, except that the target takes double damage and the condition cannot be removed with a **move action**.

Rank 6: The damage increases to **standard damage** –1d.

Rank 8: The damage increases to **standard damage**.

**Dimensional Jaunt – Myriad** – Rank 5 **Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

You partially teleport the target through a number of planes in sequence. Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes **standard damage** +3d of all damage types.

Rank 7: The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

**Dimensional Jitter** – Rank 5 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

At the end of each **phase**, you may choose to teleport 10 feet in a random direction. If your **line of effect** to your destination is blocked, or if this teleportation would somehow place you inside a solid object, your teleportation is cancelled and you remain where you are.

Rank 7: You can choose the direction of the teleportation.

**Jittering Curse** – Rank 6 **Curse, Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** At the end of each **movement phase**, the target teleports 10 feet in a random direction. This effect lasts until it takes a **short rest**.

**Critical Hit:** As above, except that the effect lasts until the curse is removed.

Rank 8: The distance teleported increases to 20 feet.

**Curse of Stagnancy** – Rank 8 **Curse, Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** At the end of each round, the target teleports back to the location it was in when this spell was cast. This effect lasts until it takes a **short rest**.

**Critical Hit:** As above, except that the effect lasts until the curse is removed.

**Dimensional Jaunt – Deep Astral Plane** – Rank 8 **Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

You partially teleport the target into the Deep Astral Plane. Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes energy **standard damage** –2d and is **confused** as a **condition**.

## Rituals

**Plane Shift** – Rank 4 **AP, Focus**  
Primary target: Up to five Large or smaller ritual participants  
Secondary target: One **planar rift** within Medium (100 ft.) range

The target creatures teleport to the unoccupied spaces closest to the other side of the target planar rift. For details about **planar rifts**, see Planar Rifts, page 162.

The Astral Plane connects to every plane, but transit from other planes is usually more limited. From the Material Plane, you can only reach the Astral Plane.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 18 action points from its participants.

**Retrieve Legacy** – Rank 4 **AP, Focus**  
Target: One ritual participant

If the target's **legacy item** is on the same plane and **unattended**, it is teleported into the target's hand.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 18 action points from its ritual participants.

**Astral Projection** – Rank 5**AP, Focus**

Target: Up to five Large or smaller ritual participants

The targets teleport to a random location within the Inner Astral Plane (see The Astral Plane, page 162).

In addition, a localized **planar rift** appears at the destination area on the Astral Plane which leads back to the location where this ritual was performed. The rift can only be passed through by the targets of this effect. It lasts for one week before disappearing permanently, potentially stranding the targets in the Astral Plane if they have not yet returned.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 32 action points from its participants.

**Overland Teleportation** – Rank 5**AP, Focus**

Target: Up to five Medium or smaller ritual participants

Choose a destination up to 100 miles away from you on your current plane. Each target is teleported to the chosen destination.

You must specify the destination with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the destination. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the area has changed its appearance, the destination may be a different area than you intended. The new destination will be one that more closely resembles your mental image. If no such area exists, the ritual simply fails.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform and requires 32 action points from its ritual participants.

**Homeward Shift** – Rank 6**AP, Focus**

Target: Up to five Large or smaller ritual participants

This ritual can only be performed on the Astral Plane. The targets teleport to the last spaces they occupied on their home planes.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 50 action points from its participants.

**Gate** – Rank 8**AP, Focus, Sustain** (standard)

Targets: Special

Choose a plane that connects to your current plane, and a location within that plane. This ritual creates an interdimensional connection between your current plane and the location you choose, allowing travel between those two planes in either direction. The gate takes the form of a Small (10 ft.) radius circular disk, oriented a direction you choose (typically vertical). It is a two-dimensional window looking into the plane you specified when casting the spell, and anyone or anything that moves through it is shunted instantly to the other location. The gate cannot be **sustained** for more than 5 rounds, and is automatically dismissed at the end of that time.

You must specify the gate's destination with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the location. Incomplete or incorrect mental images may result in the ritual leading to an unintended destination within the same plane, or simply failing entirely.

The Astral Plane connects to every plane, but transit from other planes is usually more limited. From the Material Plane, you can only reach the Astral Plane.

This ritual takes one week to perform, and requires 98 action points from its participants.

**Barrier**

*Shield allies and areas from hostile forces.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Divine, Nature

**Cantrips****Spells****Deflective Shield** – Rank 1**Attune** (target), **Focus**Target: Yourself or an **ally** in Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense and Reflex defense.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 3:** The bonus to Reflex defense increases to +2.

**Rank 5:** The bonus to Armor defense increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The bonus to Reflex defense increases to +3.

**Mystic Barrier** – Rank 1**Focus, Sustain** (minor)

You create a wall of magical energy in a 10 ft. high, Medium (20 ft.) line within Medium (100 ft.) range. The wall is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the wall until it is destroyed. Each 5-ft. square of wall has a **wound resistance** equal to twice your **power**.

**Rank 3:** The **wound resistance** of each 5-ft. square increases to be equal to three times your **power**.

**Rank 5:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) line.

**Rank 7:** The **wound resistance** of each 5-ft. square increases to be equal to four times your **power**.

**Repulsion Field** – Rank 3**Focus, Sustain** (minor)Targets: All **enemies** that enter the area (see text)

This spell creates a repulsive field in a Medium (20 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. When an enemy makes physical contact with the spell's area for the first time, you make an attack vs. Mental against it.

**Hit:** The target is unable to enter the spell's area with any part of its body. The rest of its movement in the current phase is cancelled.

Creatures in the area at the time that the spell is cast are unaffected by the spell.

**Rank 5:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

**Rank 7:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

**Wall of Energy Impedance** – Rank 3**Focus, Sustain** (minor)

You create a wall of magical energy in a 10 ft. high, Medium (20 ft.) line within Medium (100 ft.) range. The wall is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. It does not impede passage for objects or creatures, but any ability that deals **energy damage** treats the wall as an impassable barrier.

**Rank 5:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) line.

**Rank 7:** The height increases to 20 ft. high.



**Kinetic Shield** – Rank 4 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** in Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a **magic bonus** equal to half your **power** to **resistances** against **physical** damage.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 6:** The target also gains a +1 **magic bonus** to **wound rolls** on **vital wounds** from **physical** damage.

**Rank 8:** The bonus increases to be equal to your **power**.

**Resist Energy** – Rank 4 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** in Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a **magic bonus** equal to half your **power** to **resistances** against **energy** damage.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 6:** The target also gains a +1 **magic bonus** to **wound rolls** on **vital wounds** from **energy** damage.

**Rank 8:** The bonus increases to be equal to your **power**.

**Energetic Immunity** – Rank 5 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

Choose a subtype of **energy damage**: cold, electricity, or fire. You become immune to damage of the chosen type. Attacks that deal damage of multiple types still inflict damage normally unless you are immune to all types of damage dealt.

**Rank 7:** You may attune to this spell any number of times, choosing a different subtype of energy damage each time.

**Wall of Magic Impedance** – Rank 5 **Focus, Sustain** (minor)

You create a wall of magical energy in a 10 ft. high, Medium (20 ft.) line within Medium (100 ft.) range. The wall is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. It does not impede passage for objects or creatures, but any **magical** ability treats the wall as an impassable barrier.

**Rank 7:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) line.

**Antilife Shell** – Rank 6 **Focus, Sustain** (minor)  
Targets: All **enemies** that enter the area (see text)

This spell creates a repulsive field in a Medium (20 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. When an enemy makes physical contact with the spell's area for the first time, you make an attack vs. Mental against it. You gain a +10 bonus to **accuracy** against living creatures.

**Hit:** The target is unable to enter the spell's area with any part of its body. The rest of its movement in the current phase is cancelled.

Creatures in the area at the time that the spell is cast are unaffected by the spell.

**Rank 8:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

**Invulnerable Mystic Barrier** – Rank 6 **Focus, Sustain** (minor)

You create a wall of magical energy in a 10 ft. high, Medium (20 ft.) line within Medium (100 ft.) range. The wall is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the wall until it is destroyed. Each 5-ft. square of wall has a **wound resistance** equal to twice your **power**. The wall is immune to **physical damage**.

**Rank 8:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) line.

**Retributive Shield** – Rank 6 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** in Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a **magic bonus** equal to half your **power** to **resistances** against **physical** damage. Whenever an attack that deals **physical damage** fails to beat the target's **damage resistance**, the attacker takes that damage. If the attacker is beyond Close (30 ft.) range of the target, this reflection fails. Any effect which increases this spell's range increases the range of this effect by the same amount.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 8:** The range of the spell and the range of the reflection increase to Medium (100 ft.).

**Universal Shield** – Rank 6 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** in Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a **magic bonus** equal to half your **power** to **resistances** against all damage.

**Rank 8:** The target also gains a +1 **magic bonus** to **wound rolls**.

## Rituals

**Endure Elements** – Rank 1 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** or unattended object within Close (30 ft.) range

The target suffers no harm from being in a hot or cold environment. It can exist comfortably in conditions between -50 and 140 degrees Fahrenheit. Its equipment, if any, is also protected. This does not protect the target from fire or cold damage.

This ritual takes one minute to perform.

**Mystic Lock** – Rank 3 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**  
Target: One large or smaller closable, nonmagical object within Close (30 ft.) range, such as a door or box

The target object becomes magically locked. It can be unlocked with a Devices check against a **difficulty rating** equal to 20 + your **power**. The **difficulty rating** to break it open forcibly increases by 10.

You can freely pass your own *arcane lock* as if the object were not locked. This effect lasts as long as you **attune** to it. If you use this ability multiple times, you can attune to it each time.

This ritual takes one minute to perform.

**Scryward** – Rank 3 **AP, Focus**

This ritual creates a ward against scrying in a Large (50 ft.) radius **zone** centered on your location. All **Scrying** effects fail to function in the area. This effect is permanent.

This ritual takes 24 hour to perform, and requires 8 action points from its participants.



**Explosive Runes** – Rank 4 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**  
 Targets: One Small or smaller unattended object with writing on it within Close (30 ft.) range

The writing on the target is altered by the runes in subtle ways, making it more difficult to read. It becomes a **trap**. To read the writing, a creature must concentrate on reading it, which requires a standard action. If a creature reads the target, the target explodes. You make an attack vs. Armor against everything within a Medium (20 ft.) radius from the target. Each struck target takes energy **standard damage** from the explosion.

After the target object explodes in this way, the ritual is **dismissed**. If the target is destroyed or rendered illegible, the ritual is dismissed without exploding. This ritual takes one hour to perform.

**Private Sanctum** – Rank 5 **AP**, **Focus**

This ritual creates a ward against any external perception in a Large (50 ft.) radius **zone** centered on your location. This effect is permanent. Everything in the area is completely imperceptible from outside the area. Anyone observing the area from outside sees only a dark, silent void, regardless of darkvision and similar abilities. In addition, all **Scrying** effects fail to function in the area. Creatures inside the area can see within the area and outside of it without any difficulty.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 32 action points from its participants.

**Resilient Lock** – Rank 5 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**

Target: One large or smaller closable, nonmagical object within Close (30 ft.) range, such as a door or box

This ritual functions like the *mystic lock* ritual, except that the **difficulty rating** to unlock the target with a Devices check is instead equal to 30 + your **power**. In addition, the **difficulty rating** to break it open increases by 20 instead of by 10.

## Bless

*Grant divine blessings to aid allies and improve combat prowess.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Divine

## Cantrips

## Spells

**Blessing of Endurance** – Rank 1 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
 Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target increases its maximum **hit points** by one and regains one **hit point**. When this ability ends, the target loses **hit points** equal to the number of hit points it regained this way and its maximum **hit points** are restored to normal.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 3:** The number of additional hit points increases to two.

**Rank 5:** The number of additional hit points increases to three.

**Rank 7:** The number of additional hit points increases to four.

**Blessing of Protection** – Rank 1 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
 Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense and Mental defense.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 3:** The bonus to Mental defense increases to +2.

**Rank 5:** The bonus to Armor defense increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The bonus to Mental defense increases to +3.

**Battle Blessing** – Rank 3 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
 Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with all attacks.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 5:** The target also gains a +2 **magic bonus** to **power**.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy increases to +2.

**Blessing of Might** – Rank 3 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
 Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a +4 **magic bonus** to Strength for the purpose of determining its **carrying capacity**.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 5:** The bonus increases to +6.

**Rank 7:** The bonus increases to +8.

**Cleansing Blessing** – Rank 3 **Focus**  
 Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target can remove its most recent **condition**. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

**Rank 5:** The target can remove two conditions.

**Rank 7:** The target can remove three conditions.

*Blessing of Persistence* – Rank 4 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target cannot fall asleep or be knocked unconscious, even by **vital wounds**. If it is already unconscious for any reason, this spell wakes it up before it decides whether to attune to this spell.

Rank 6: The target is also immune to being **dazed** or **stunned**.

Rank 8: The target is also immune to being **paralyzed**.

*Blessing of Resilience* – Rank 4 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

Whenever the target gains a **condition**, it can choose to negate that condition. After negating a condition in this way, this spell ends.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

Rank 6: The spell can negate two conditions before ending.

Rank 8: The spell can negate three conditions before ending.

*Cleansing Benediction* – Rank 6 **Focus**  
Targets: You and each of your **allies** within a Medium (20 ft.) radius from you

Each target can remove its most recent **condition**. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

Rank 8: The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

## Rituals

*Bless Water* – Rank 1 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**  
Target: One pint of unattended, nonmagical water within Close (30 ft.) range

The target becomes holy water. Holy water can be can be thrown as a splash weapon, dealing 1d8 points of damage to a struck undead creature or an evil outsider.

This ritual takes one minute to perform.

*Blessing of Fortification* – Rank 1 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**  
Target: One unattended, nonmagical object or part of an object of up to Large size

Unlike most abilities, this ritual can affect individual parts of a whole object.

The target gains a +5 **magic bonus** to **resistances**. If the target is moved, this effect ends. Otherwise, it lasts for one year.

This ritual takes one hour to perform.

*Blessing of Purification* – Rank 1 **AP, Focus**  
Targets: All food and water in a single square within Close (30 ft.) range

The targets are purified. Spoiled, rotten, poisonous, or otherwise contaminated food and water becomes pure and suitable for eating and drinking. This does not prevent subsequent natural decay or spoiling.

This ritual takes one hour to perform.

*Curse Water* – Rank 1 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**  
Target: One pint of unattended, nonmagical water within Close (30 ft.) range

The target becomes unholy water. Unholy water can be can be thrown as a splash weapon, dealing 1d8 points of damage to a struck good outsider.

This ritual takes one minute to perform.

*Permanent Bless Water* – Rank 3 **AP, Focus**  
Target: One pint of unattended, nonmagical water within Close (30 ft.) range

This ritual functions like the *bless water* ritual, except that it loses the **Attune** (ritual) tag and the effect lasts permanently. This ritual takes one hour to perform.

*Permanent Curse Water* – Rank 3 **AP, Focus**  
Target: One pint of unattended, nonmagical water within Close (30 ft.) range

This ritual functions like the *curse water* ritual, except that it loses the **Attune** (ritual) tag and the effect lasts permanently. This ritual takes one hour to perform.

*Enduring Fortification* – Rank 4 **AP, Focus**  
Target: One unattended, nonmagical object or part of an object of up to Large size

This ritual functions like the *blessing of fortification* ritual, except that the effect lasts for one hundred years.

*Greater Fortification* – Rank 4 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**  
Target: One unattended, nonmagical object or part of an object of up to Large size

This ritual functions like the *blessing of fortification* ritual, except that the bonus to **resistances** increases to 10.

*Greater Enduring Fortification* – Rank 5 **AP, Focus**  
Target: Greater Fortification

This ritual functions like the *greater fortification* ritual, except that the effect lasts for one hundred years.

*Supreme Fortification* – Rank 7 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**  
Target: One unattended, nonmagical object or part of an object of up to Large size

This ritual functions like the *blessing of fortification* ritual, except that the bonus to **resistances** increases to 15.

## Channel Divinity

*Invoke divine power to smite foes and gain power.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Divine

### Cantrips

*Testament* **Sustain** (free)  
Target: Yourself

The magical essence of your deity or alignment is overlayed on your body as an aura. This channels your deity if you are a cleric, or your alignment if you are a paladin. In either case, you gain the ability to see the auras of other creatures using this spell if they are within Close (30 ft.) range. If you see another creature with the same aura as you, this spell grants you the unerring knowledge of that similarity. This can allow you to identify other followers of your deity or alignment with certainty.

*Rank 3:* The range increases to Medium (100 ft.).

*Rank 5:* If you are a cleric, you can also unerringly see an aura around creatures who worship your deity. If you are a paladin, you can also unerringly see an aura around creatures who share your devoted alignment.

*Rank 7:* The range increases to Extreme (1,000 ft.).

### Spells

*Divine Judgment* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes energy **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

*Faithful Endurance* – Rank 1 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

The first time you gain a **vital wound** during this effect, you gain a +2 bonus to its **wound roll**. The **wound roll** for that **vital wound** cannot be modified again.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +3.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +5.

*Word of Faith* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Targets: **Enemies** in a Small (10 ft.) radius from you

Make an attack vs. Mental against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes energy **standard damage**.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Divine Favor* – Rank 3 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with all attacks.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 5:* You also gain a +2 **magic bonus** to Mental defense.

*Rank 7:* The bonus to **accuracy** increases to +2.

*Divine Power* – Rank 3 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **power**.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 5:* You also gain a +2 **magic bonus** to Fortitude defense.

*Rank 7:* The bonus to **power** increases to +4.

*Divine Presence* – Rank 3 **Attune** (self), **Emotion**, **Focus**  
Targets: All **enemies** in the area (see text)

You radiate an aura that invokes a fear of your divine connection in a Medium (20 ft.) radius **emanation** from you. When you attune to this spell, and during each **action phase** in subsequent rounds, make an attack vs. Mental against each target. You cannot make this attack more than once against any individual target during this spell's duration.

*Hit:* Each target is **shaken** by you as a **condition**.

*Rank 5:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius **emanation**.

*Rank 7:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius **emanation**.

*Proclamation* – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Targets: **Enemies** in a Medium (20 ft.) radius from you

Make an attack vs. Mental against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes energy **standard damage**.

*Rank 5:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

*Rank 7:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

*Divine Might* – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You increase your size by one **size category**. This increases your **base speed** and reduces your **Stealth** skill. It may also increase your **reach** (see Size in Combat, page 15). However, your physical form is not altered fully to match its new size, and your Strength and Dexterity are unchanged.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 6:* You also gain a +2 **magic bonus** to Strength.

*Rank 8:* You can increase your size by two size categories instead of one.

*Mantle of Faith* – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You gain a **magic bonus** equal to half your **power** to **resistances** against **physical** damage.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 6:* The bonus also applies against **energy** damage.

*Rank 8:* The bonus increases to be equal to your **power**.

*Glimpse of Divinity* – Rank 5**Focus**

Target: One creature within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **blinded** as a **condition**.*Divine Offering* – Rank 6**Focus, Sustain** (free)

Target: Yourself

When you cast this spell, you gain a **vital wound** that has no wound effect. In exchange, you gain a +4 bonus to **wound rolls** and become immune to **conditions**.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.*Rank 8:* The bonus to **wound rolls** increases to +6.**Rituals***Consecrate* – Rank 3**Attune** (self), **Focus**

The area within an Large (50 ft.) radius **zone** from your location becomes sacred to your deity. This has no tangible effects by itself, but some special abilities and monsters behave differently in consecrated areas.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform and requires 8 action points from its ritual participants.

*Divine Transit* – Rank 5**AP, Focus**

Target: Up to five Medium or smaller ritual participants

Choose a destination up to 100 miles away from you on your current plane. Each target is teleported to the temple or equivalent holy site to your deity that is closest to the chosen destination.

You must specify the destination with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the destination. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the area has changed its appearance, the destination may be a different area than you intended. The new destination will be one that more closely resembles your mental image. If no such area exists, the ritual simply fails.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform and requires 32 action points from its ritual participants.

**Chronomancy***Manipulate the passage of time to inhibit foes and aid allies.***Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Pact**Cantrips***Accelerated Reading***Sustain** (free)

Target: Yourself

You can read at twice your normal speed. However, the mental effort imposes a –4 penalty to Mental defense.

*Rank 3:* You can read at four times your normal speed.*Rank 5:* You can read at six times your normal speed.*Rank 7:* You can read at ten times your normal speed.*Accelerated Search*

Target: Yourself

Make an Awareness check to notice things in a single 10-ft. square within 10 feet of you. You gain a +4 bonus to this check.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +6.*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +8.*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +10.**Spells***Haste* – Rank 1**Attune** (target), **Focus**Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

The target gains a +10 foot **magic bonus** to its **base speed**, up to a maximum of double its **base speed**.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.*Rank 3:* The speed bonus increases to +15 feet.*Rank 5:* The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.*Rank 7:* The speed bonus increases to +30 feet.*Slow* – Rank 1**Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **slowed** as a **condition**.*Critical Hit:* The target is **decelerated** as a **condition**.*Rank 3:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.*Mental Lag* – Rank 3**Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **slowed** and **dazed** as a single **condition**.

*Rank 5:* On a **critical hit**, the target is **decelerated** and **stunned** instead of **slowed** and **dazed**.

*Rank 7:* On a hit, the target is decelerated and stunned instead of slowed and dazed.

*Slowing Curse* – Rank 3 **Curse, Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target is **slowed** until it takes a **short rest**.

**Critical Hit:** As above, except that the effect lasts until the curse is removed.

**Rank 5:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Time Hop* – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or one Medium or smaller **ally** or unattended object within Medium (100 ft.) range

You send the target into the future, causing it to temporarily cease to exist. When you cast this spell, you choose how many rounds the target ceases to exist for, up to a maximum of five rounds. At the end of the last round, it reappears in the same location where it disappeared.

The area the target occupied can be physically crossed, but it is treated as an invalid destination for teleportation and other similar magic. When the target reappears, all of its surroundings are adjusted as if the object had retroactively always existed in its space. For example, if the location is occupied by a creature that walked into the area, the creature is relocated to the closest unoccupied space along the path it took to reach the target.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 5:** The maximum size of the target increases to Large.

**Rank 7:** The maximum size of the target increases to Huge.

*Accelerated Strike* – Rank 4 **Attune (self), Focus**  
Target: Yourself

As a **minor action**, you can make a **strike** with a –2 penalty to **accuracy** and a –2d penalty to damage.

**Rank 6:** The damage penalty is reduced to –1d.

**Rank 8:** The accuracy penalty is reduced to –1.

*Curse of Temporal Dislocation* – Rank 4 **Curse, Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** At the end of each round, if the target lost a **hit point** that round, it has a 50% chance to be sent forward in time by one round. At the end of the next round, it returns to its original location, or the closest open space if that location is occupied. This effect lasts until the target takes a **short rest**.

**Critical Hit:** As above, except that the effect lasts until the curse is removed.

*Evasion* – Rank 4 **Attune (self), Focus**  
Target: Yourself

When you are attacked by an ability that affects an area, you can use your Reflex defense in place of any other defenses against that attack.

**Rank 6:** You also gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Reflex defense.

**Rank 8:** The defense bonus increases to +2.

*Temporal Stasis* – Rank 4 **Attune (self), Focus**  
Target: Yourself or one Medium or smaller **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

The target is placed into stasis, rendering it unconscious. While in stasis, it cannot take any actions and cannot be targeted, moved, damaged, or otherwise affected by outside forces in any way.

This effect normally lasts as long as you **attune** to it, and until the end of the round when you release the attunement. If you use this ability on yourself, it instead lasts for a number of rounds you choose when you cast the spell, up to a maximum of five rounds.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 6:** The maximum size of the target increases to Large.

**Rank 8:** The maximum size of the target increases to Huge.

*Time Lock* – Rank 4 **Focus, Sustain (minor)**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

You lock the state of the target's body in time. Note the target's **hit points**, **vital wounds** (including **wound roll** results), and **conditions**. If the target dies, this effect ends immediately.

As a **standard action**, you can reach through time to restore the target's state. If you do, the target's **hit points** and **conditions** become identical to what they were when you cast this spell. This effect cannot restore **vital wounds**. This does not affect any other properties of the target, such as any resources expended. After you restore the target's state in this way, the spell ends.

**Rank 6:** The restoration effect can also remove **vital wounds** gained since the target was locked.

**Rank 8:** The effect is not ended if the target dies, and restoring the target's state can also restore it to life. If the target is restored to life in this way, all of its properties not locked by this spell, such as any resources expended, are identical to what they were when the target died. You cannot restore yourself to life in this way since you cannot take the action to restore your own state while dead.

*Temporal Duplicate* – Rank 5 **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

You reach into a possible future and create a duplicate of the target. The duplicate is identical in all ways to the target when the spell resolves. The target and its duplicate can act during the next round. At the end of that round, the target and its duplicate cease to exist. At the end of the following round, the target reappears in the place where it ceased to exist. If that space is occupied, it appears in the closest unoccupied space.

When the target reappears, its condition is unchanged from when it left, except that it loses **action points** equal to the amount used by its duplicate. Its **hit points**, **conditions**, and all other statistics are unaffected, regardless of any damage or other negative effects suffered by the duplicate. If this would reduce any of the target's resources below 0, it takes **standard damage** +4d from the paradox and becomes **stunned** as a **condition**.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 7:** If you cast this spell as a standard action, you can choose to have the duplicate persist for two rounds instead of one. If you do, the target disappears for two rounds at the same time as the duplicate.



**Time Stop – Rank 8****Focus**

Target: Yourself

You can take two full rounds of actions immediately. During this time, all other creatures and objects are fixed in time, and cannot be targeted, moved, damaged, or otherwise affected by outside forces in any way. You can still affect yourself and create areas or new effects.

You are still vulnerable to danger, such as from heat or dangerous gases. However, you cannot be detected by any means while you travel.

After casting this spell, you cannot cast it again until you take a **short rest**.

**Rituals****Gentle Repose – Rank 3****Attune** (ritual), **Focus**

Target: One unattended, nonmagical object within Close (30 ft.) range

Time does not pass for the target, preventing it from decaying or spoiling. This can extend the time a poison or similar item lasts before becoming inert. If used on a corpse, this effectively extends the time limit for effects that require a fresh or intact body. Additionally, this can make transporting a fallen comrade more pleasant.

This ritual takes one minute to perform.

**Compel**

*Bend creatures to your will by controlling their actions.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Divine, Pact

**Cantrips****Spells****Collapse – Rank 1****Compulsion, Focus**Targets: **Enemies** in a Medium (20 ft.) radius from you

Make an attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target falls **prone**.

**Critical Hit:** As above, and as a **condition**, each target is unable to stand up. If a target is somehow brought into a standing position, it will immediately fall and become prone again.

**Rank 3:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

**Rank 5:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

**Rank 7:** The area increases to a Extreme (200 ft.) radius.

**Dance – Rank 1****Compulsion, Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the target is compelled to dance. It can spend a **move action** to dance, if it is physically capable of dancing. At the end of each round, if the target did not dance during that round, it takes a –2 penalty to **accuracy** and Mental defense as the compulsion intensifies. This penalty stacks each round until the target dances, which resets the penalties to 0.

**Critical Hit:** As above, except that the target must dance as a **standard action** to reset the penalties, instead of as a move action.

**Rank 3:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 5:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Stop – Rank 1****Compulsion, Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target is **slowed** as a **condition**.

**Critical Hit:** The target is **decelerated** as a **condition**.

**Rank 3:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 5:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Sleep – Rank 4****Compulsion, Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target is **exhausted** as a **condition**.

**Critical Hit:** The target is **exhausted** and falls asleep as a **condition**. It cannot be awakened while the condition lasts unless it takes a **vital wound**, which causes it to wake up and ends the sleeping part of the condition. After the condition ends, the target can wake up normally, though it continues to sleep until it would wake up naturally.

**Confusion – Rank 5** **Compulsion, Focus**

Target: One creature within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **confused** as a **condition**.

*Rank 6:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 8:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Dominate – Rank 5** **Compulsion, Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **stunned** as a **condition**.

*Critical Hit:* The target is **stunned** and **confused** as a single **condition**. As a standard action, you can make an additional attack vs. Mental against the target as long as it remains affected by this condition is within Medium (100 ft.) range of you. On a hit, the target becomes stunned and confused in the same way as an additional condition, continuing the effect even if the target removed the original condition in the same phase. On a critical hit, if the target is humanoid, it becomes **dominated** by you as long as you **attune** to this ability.

*Rank 7:* You can dominate the target even if it is not humanoid.

**Curse of Repetition – Rank 6** **Compulsion, Curse, Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* Whenever the target takes a standard action voluntarily, it is compelled to repeat the same action next round. It can choose different targets or otherwise make different decisions about its action, but the action must be the same. If it is unable to take the same action, such as if the action exhausted one of the creature's resources, it cannot take a standard action that round. This effect lasts until it takes a **short rest**.

*Critical Hit:* As above, except that the effect lasts until the curse is removed.

**Discordant Song – Rank 7** **Compulsion, Focus**

Targets: **Enemies** in a Small (10 ft.) radius from you

Make an attack vs. Mental against each target.

*Hit:* Each target is **disoriented** as a **condition**.

**Corruption**

*Weaken the life force of foes, reducing their combat prowess.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Divine, Nature, Pact

**Cantrips****Spells****Decay – Rank 1** **Focus**

Target: One living creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* As a **condition**, the target becomes more vulnerable to injury. Whenever it loses a **hit point**, it reduces its maximum **hit points** by 1. When this condition is removed, the target's maximum **hit points** are restored.

*Critical Hit:* As above, except that the target also takes a -2 penalty to **wound rolls**.

*Rank 3:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Malaise – Rank 1** **Focus**

Target: One living creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **sickened** as a **condition**.

*Critical Hit:* The target is **nauseated** as a **condition**.

*Rank 3:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Curse of Decay – Rank 3** **Curse, Focus**

Target: One living creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target becomes more vulnerable to injury until it takes a short rest. Whenever it loses a **hit point**, it reduces its maximum **hit points** by 1. This cannot reduce the target's maximum **hit points** below 1. When this effect is removed, the target's maximum **hit points** are restored.

*Critical Hit:* As above, except that the effect lasts until this curse is removed.

*Rank 5:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Curse of Malaise – Rank 3** **Curse, Focus**

Target: One living creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **sickened** until it takes a **short rest**.

*Critical Hit:* As above, except that the effect lasts until this curse is removed.

*Rank 5:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Miasma – Rank 3** **Focus**

Targets: **Enemies** within an Medium (20 ft.) radius from you

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against each target.

*Hit:* Each target is **sickened** as a **condition**.

*Rank 5:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

*Rank 7:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

**Bleed – Rank 4** **Focus**

Target: One living creature within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* As a **condition**, the target begins bleeding. At the end of each round, it takes physical **standard damage** –1d. This damage cannot inflict a **vital wound**, even if the target has no **hit points** remaining.

*Critical Hit:* As above, except that the damage can inflict a **vital wound**.

*Rank 6:* The damage increases to **standard damage**.

*Rank 8:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1.

**Eyebite – Rank 5** **Focus**

Target: One living creature within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **blinded** as a **condition**.

*Rank 6:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 8:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Cripple – Rank 6** **Focus**

Target: One living creature within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **immobilized** as a **condition**.

*Critical Hit:* The target is **paralyzed** as a **condition**.

*Rank 8:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Curse of Blood – Rank 6** **Curse, Focus**

Target: One living creature within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target begins bleeding until it takes a **short rest**. At the end of each round, it takes physical **standard damage** –1d. This damage cannot inflict a **vital wound**, even if the target has no **hit points** remaining.

*Critical Hit:* As above, except that the effect lasts until this curse is removed.

*Rank 8:* The damage increases to **standard damage**.

**Crippling Curse – Rank 8** **Curse, Focus**

Target: One living creature within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **immobilized** until it takes a **short rest**.

*Critical Hit:* As above, except that the effect lasts until this curse is removed.

**Eyebite Curse – Rank 8** **Curse, Focus**

Target: One living creature within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **blinded** until it takes a **short rest**.

*Critical Hit:* As above, except that the effect lasts until this curse is removed.

**Rituals****Animate Dead – Rank 3** **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**

Targets: Any number of corpses within Close (30 ft.) range

The combined levels of all targets cannot exceed your **power**. The target becomes an undead creature that obeys your spoken commands. You choose whether to create a skeleton or a zombie. Creating a zombie require a mostly intact corpse, including most of the flesh. Creating a skeleton only requires a mostly intact skeleton. If a skeleton is made from an intact corpse, the flesh quickly falls off the animated bones.

This ritual takes one hour to perform.

## Cryomancy

*Drain heat to injure and freeze foes.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Nature, Pact

### Cantrips

#### Spells

**Blizzard** – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Targets: **Enemies** and objects in a Small (10 ft.) radius from you

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes cold **standard damage**.

*Rank 3:* The area increases to a Medium (20 ft.) radius.

*Rank 5:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

*Rank 7:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

**Cone of Cold** – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.) cone from you

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes cold **standard damage**.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Freezing Grasp** – Rank 1  
Target: One creature or object you **threaten**

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a **physical attack** vs. Reflex against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes cold **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

**Icecraft** – Rank 1 **Focus, Sustain** (minor)  
Target: One pool of unattended, nonmagical water within Close (30 ft.) range.

This spell creates an icy weapon or a suit of icy armor from the target pool of water. You can create any weapon, shield, or body armor that you are proficient with, and which would normally be made entirely from metal, except for heavy body armor. The pool of water targeted must be at least as large as the item you create.

The item functions like a normal item of its type, except that it is more fragile. Its **wound resistance** is equal to twice your **power**, and it is **vulnerable** to fire damage.

When a creature wearing armor created in this way takes physical damage, cold damage, or fire damage, that damage is also dealt to the armor. Likewise, when a creature wielding a weapon created in this way deals damage with the weapon, that damage is also dealt to the weapon. If the item becomes **broken**, this effect is **dismissed**.

*Rank 3:* The **wound resistance** of the item increases to three times your power. In addition, you can also create heavy body armor.

*Rank 5:* The item created is magically enhanced. A weapon grants a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** with **mundane** abilities, and armor grants a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

*Rank 7:* The **wound resistance** of the item increases to four times your power.

**Ray of Frost** – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Target: One creature or object within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes cold **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

**Frostbite** – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes cold **standard damage** –2d and is **slowed** as a **condition**.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** –1d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage**.

**Winterwave** – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Targets: Everything in a Large (50 ft.) cone from you

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes cold **standard damage**.

*Rank 5:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) cone.

*Rank 7:* The area increases to a Extreme (200 ft.) cone.

**Frost Breath – Rank 4** **Attune (self), Focus**

Primary target: Yourself

Secondary targets: Everything within a Large (50 ft.) cone

As a standard action, you can breathe cold like a dragon. When you do, make an attack vs Armor against each secondary target.

*Hit:* Each secondary target takes cold **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 6:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 8:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Frostfall – Rank 4** **Focus, Sustain (minor)**

The temperature in a two mile radius cylinder-shaped **zone** from your location decreases rapidly. After one minute, the temperature decreases by 50 degrees Fahrenheit, to a minimum of -50 degrees.

*Rank 6:* The temperature decreases by 100 degrees, to a minimum of -70 degrees.

*Rank 8:* The temperature decreases by 150 degrees, to a minimum of -90 degrees.

**Hailstorm – Rank 4** **Focus**

Targets: Everything in a Small (10 ft.) radius within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes cold and bludgeoning **standard damage**.

*Rank 6:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 8:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Frostburn – Rank 6** **Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* As a **condition**, the target is seared by painful cold. At the end of each round, it takes cold **standard damage** -1d per round since it became affected by this condition.

*Rank 8:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Delusion**

*Instill false emotions to influence creatures.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Divine, Pact

**Cantrips****Cheer** **Emotion, Sustain (free)**

Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target's mood improves and it feels more cheerful.

*Rank 3:* The range increases to Medium (100 ft.).

*Rank 5:* You may target an additional ally within range.

*Rank 7:* The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

**Spells****Agony – Rank 1** **Emotion, Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is inflicted with agonizing pain as a **condition**. It takes a -2 penalty to Mental defense. In addition, at the end of each **round**, if the target took damage that round, it takes **standard damage** -3d. This damage is of all damage types that the target was damaged by during that round.

**Enrage – Rank 1** **Emotion, Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 bonus to **accuracy** against the target.

*Hit:* As a **condition**, the target is unable to take any **standard actions** that do not cause it to make an attack. For example, it could make a **strike** or cast an offensive spell, but it could not heal itself or summon a creature.

*Rank 3:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +5.

**Terror – Rank 1** **Emotion, Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **shaken** by you as a **condition**.

*Critical Hit:* The target is **panicked** by you as a **condition**.

*Rank 3:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.



*Calm Emotions* – Rank 3      **Emotion, Focus, Sustain** (standard)  
Targets: All creatures within a Large (50 ft.) radius from you

Make an attack vs. Mental against each target.

*Hit:* Each target has its emotions calmed. The effects of all other **Emotion** abilities on that target are **suppressed**. It cannot take violent actions (although it can defend itself) or do anything destructive. If the target takes damage or feels that it is in danger, this effect is **dismissed**.

*Rank 5:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

*Rank 7:* The area increases to a Extreme (200 ft.) radius.

*Charm* – Rank 3      **Emotion, Focus, Subtle, Sustain** (minor)  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **charmed** by you. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your allies that threatens or damages the *charmed* person breaks the effect.

*Rank 5:* You may target two creature within range.

*Rank 7:* You may target three creatures within range.

*Fearsome Aura* – Rank 3      **Attune** (self), **Emotion, Focus**  
Targets: All **enemies** in the area (see text)

You radiate an aura of fear in a Medium (20 ft.) radius **emanation** from you. When you attune to this spell, and during each **action phase** in subsequent rounds, make an attack vs. Mental against each target. You cannot make this attack more than once against any individual target during this spell's duration.

*Hit:* Each target is **shaken** by you as a **condition**.

*Rank 5:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius **emanation**.

*Rank 7:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius **emanation**.

*Redirected Terror* – Rank 3      **Emotion, Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **shaken** by an **ally** of your choice within range as a **condition**.

*Critical Hit:* As above, except that the target is **panicked** instead of shaken.

*Rank 5:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Amnesiac Charm* –      **Emotion, Focus, Subtle, Sustain** (minor)  
Rank 6  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **charmed** by you. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your allies that threatens or damages the *charmed* person breaks the effect. When this effect ends, the target forgets all events that transpired during the spell's duration. It becomes aware of its surroundings as if waking up from a daydream. The target is not directly aware of any magical influence on its mind, though unusually paranoid or perceptive creatures may deduce that their minds were affected.

*Rank 8:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Mass Enrage* – Rank 6      **Emotion, Focus**  
Targets: All **enemies** in a Medium (20 ft.) radius within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 bonus to **accuracy** against each target.

*Hit:* As a **condition**, each target is unable to take any **standard actions** that do not cause it to make an attack. For example, it could make a **strike** or cast an offensive spell, but it could not heal itself or summon a creature.

*Rank 8:* The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

*Panic* – Rank 6      **Emotion, Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **panicked** by you as a **condition**.

*Rank 8:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

## Electromancy

Create electricity to injure and stun foes.

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Nature, Pact

### Cantrips

### Spells

**Discharge** – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Targets: **Enemies** and objects in a Small (10 ft.) radius from you

Make an attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes electricity **standard damage**.

**Rank 3:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Energize** – Rank 1 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a +10 foot **magic bonus** to its **base speed**, up to a maximum of double its **base speed**. When this effect ends, the target becomes **fatigued** as a **condition**. You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 3:** The speed bonus increases to +15 feet.

**Rank 5:** The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

**Rank 7:** The speed bonus increases to +30 feet.

**Lightning Bolt** – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.), 10 ft. wide line from you

Make an attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes electricity **standard damage**.

**Rank 3:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.), 10 ft. wide line from you

**Rank 5:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.), 10 ft. wide line.

**Rank 7:** The area increases to a Extreme (200 ft.), 10 ft. wide line.

**Shocking Grasp** – Rank 1  
Target: One creature or object you **threaten**

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a **physical attack** vs. Reflex against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes electricity **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 3:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

**Spark** – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes electricity **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 3:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

**Call Lightning** – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Targets: Everything in a Large (50 ft.), 5 ft. wide vertical line within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Reflex against each target. If you are outdoors in cloudy or stormy weather, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack. If this spell has its area increased, such as with the Widened **augment**, only the length of the line increases.

**Hit:** Each target takes takes electricity **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Electroshock** – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes electricity **standard damage** –2d and is **dazed** as a **condition**.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** –1d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage**.

**Lightning Storm** – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Targets: **Enemies** and objects in a Medium (20 ft.) radius from you

Make an attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes electricity **standard damage**.

**Rank 5:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

**Rank 7:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

**Magnetic Blade** – Rank 3 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

Metal weapons wielded by the target gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** against targets wearing metal armor or otherwise carrying or composed of a significant amount of metal.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 5:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Electromagnetic Bolt** – Rank 4 **Focus**  
Targets: Everything in a Large (50 ft.), 10 ft. wide line from you

Make an attack vs. Reflex against each target. You gain a +2 bonus to accuracy against each target that is wearing metal armor or otherwise carrying or composed of a significant amount of metal.

**Hit:** Each target takes electricity **standard damage**.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Lightning Breath** – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Primary target: Yourself

Secondary targets: Everything within a Large (50 ft.) cone

As a standard action, you can breathe electricity like a dragon. When you do, make an attack vs Armor against each secondary target.

**Hit:** Each secondary target takes electricity **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 6:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 8:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

Chain Lightning – Rank 5

Focus

Primary target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Secondary targets: Enemies within a Small (10 ft.) radius from the primary target

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

Hit: The primary target takes electricity standard damage +2d.

In addition, regardless of whether you hit the primary target, make an attack vs. Reflex against each secondary target.

Hit: Each secondary target takes electricity standard damage.

Fabrication

Create objects to damage and impair foes.

Mystic Sphere Lists: Arcane, Pact

Cantrips

Fabricate Trinket

Attune (self), Manifestation

Target: Yourself

You make a Craft check to create an object of Tiny size or smaller. The object appears in your hand or at your feet. It must be made of nonliving, nonmagical, nonreactive vegetable matter, such as wood or cloth.

Rank 3: The maximum size of the object increases to Small.

Rank 5: The maximum size of the object increases to Medium.

Rank 7: The maximum size of the object increases to Large.

Spells

Acid Orb – Rank 1

Focus, Manifestation

Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against the target.

Hit: The target takes acid standard damage +1d.

Rank 3: The damage increases to standard damage +2d.

Rank 5: The damage increases to standard damage +3d.

Rank 7: The damage increases to standard damage +4d.

Cone of Acid – Rank 1

Focus, Manifestation

Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.) cone from you

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

Hit: Each target takes acid standard damage.

Rank 3: The damage increases to standard damage +1d.

Rank 5: The damage increases to standard damage +2d.

Rank 7: The damage increases to standard damage +3d.

Forge – Rank 1

Attune (self), Focus

Target: One unoccupied square within Close (30 ft.) range

Choose a type of body armor, weapon, or shield that you are proficient with. You cannot create heavy body armor. You create a normal item of that type at the target location.

The item cannot be constructed of any magical or extraordinary material. It is sized appropriately for you, up to a maximum of a Medium size item.

Rank 3: You can also create heavy body armor.

Rank 5: The item created is magically enhanced. A weapon grants a +2 magic bonus to power with mundane abilities, and armor grants a +1 magic bonus to Armor defense.

Rank 7: You can cast this spell with the Sustain (minor) tag instead of the Attune (self) tag.

**Corrosive Orb** – Rank 3 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes acid **standard damage** +1d. This attack deals double damage to objects.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Poison – Nitharit** – Rank 3 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** The target becomes **poisoned** with nitharit. The primary effect causes the target to become **sickened**. The secondary effect causes the target to become **nauseated**.

**Rank 5:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Web** – Rank 3 **Focus, Manifestation, Sustain** (minor)  
Targets: All Large or smaller creatures in the area (see text)

You fill a Small (10 ft.) radius **zone** within Close (30 ft.) range with webs. The webs make the area **difficult terrain**. Each 5-ft. square of webbing has a **wound resistance** equal to twice your **power** and is **vulnerable** to fire damage.

In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each secondary target is **immobilized** as long as it has webbing from this ability in its space.

**Rank 5:** The webs are no longer **vulnerable** to fire damage.

**Rank 7:** The wound resistance of each 5-ft. square of webs increases to three times your **power**.

**Acid Breath** – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Primary target: Yourself

Secondary targets: Everything within a Large (50 ft.) cone

As a standard action, you can breathe acid like a dragon. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor against each secondary target.

**Hit:** Each secondary target takes acid **standard damage** +1d.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 6:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 8:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Acid Rain** – Rank 4 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Targets: Everything in a Small (10 ft.) radius within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes acid **standard damage**.

**Rank 6:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 8:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Meteor** – Rank 4 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Targets: Special

You create a meteor in midair within Close (30 ft.) range that falls to the ground, crushing foes in its path. The meteor takes up a Small (10 ft.) radius, and must be created in unoccupied space. After being summoned, it falls up to 100 feet before disappearing. Make an attack vs. Armor against everything in its path.

**Hit:** Each target takes bludgeoning and fire **standard damage**.

**Rank 3:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Poison – Dragon Bile** – Rank 5 **Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** The target becomes **poisoned** with dragon bile. The primary effect causes the target to become **sickened** and lose a **hit point**. The secondary effect causes the target to become **nauseated** and lose two **hit points**.

**Rank 7:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Poison – Black Lotus** – Rank 7 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** The target becomes **poisoned** with black lotus extract. The primary effect causes the target to become lose a **hit point** from each successful poison attack, including this attack. The secondary effect causes the target to gain a **vital wound**.

**Meteor Swarm** – Rank 8 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Targets: Special

You create up to five meteors in midair within Long (300 ft.) range that each fall to the ground, crushing foes in their paths. Each meteor takes up a Small (10 ft.) radius, and must be created in unoccupied space. The areas affected by two different meteors cannot overlap. If one of the meteors is created in an invalid area, that meteor is not created, but the others are created and dealt their damage normally.

After being summoned, each meteor falls up to 100 feet before disappearing. Make an attack vs. Armor against everything in the path of any meteor.

**Hit:** Each target takes bludgeoning and fire **standard damage**.

## Rituals

**Copy Writing** – Rank 1 **Focus, Sustain** (standard)  
Primary targets: One Small or smaller written work within Close (30 ft.) range

Secondary targets: One Small or smaller set of blank pages within Close (30 ft.) range

You copy the writing from the primary target onto the secondary target. The secondary target must have enough room for the writing. Copying the writing takes a tenth the time required to copy it by hand and requires no writing materials.

**Create Sustenance** – Rank 3**AP, Creation, Focus**

Target: One unoccupied square within Close (30 ft.) range

This ritual creates food and drink in that square that is sufficient to sustain two Medium creatures per **power** for 24 hours. The food that this ritual creates is simple fare of your choice – highly nourishing, if rather bland.

This ritual takes one hour to perform.

**Manifest Object** – Rank 3**Attune** (ritual), **Focus, Manifestation**

Target: One unoccupied square within Close (30 ft.) range

Make a Craft check to create an object of Small size or smaller. The object appears out of thin air in the target location. It must be made of nonliving, nonmagical, nonreactive vegetable matter, such as wood or cloth.

This ritual takes one hour to perform.

**Glamer**

*Change how creatures and objects are perceived.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane**Cantrips****Beautify****Sensation, Sustain** (free), **Visual**

Target: Yourself

You alter your appearance in minor ways. This functions like the *disguise creature* ability with a +4 bonus, except that you cannot change the appearance of your equipment, species, creature type, or number of limbs (see *Disguise Creature*, page 88). This ability is commonly used to hide blemishes or to appear younger or older than one's true age.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +6.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +8.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +10.

**Spells****Blur** – Rank 1**Attune** (target), **Focus, Sensation, Visual**Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

The target's physical outline is distorted so it appears blurred, shifting, and wavering. It gains a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense and the Stealth skill. This effect provides no defensive benefit against creatures immune to **Visual** abilities.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 3:* The bonus to Stealth increases to +2.

*Rank 5:* The bonus to Armor defense increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The bonus to Stealth increases to +4.

**Conceal** – Rank 1**Attune** (target), **Focus, Sensation**Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a +3 **magic bonus** to the Stealth skill.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +5.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +6.

**Dark Shroud** – Rank 1**Focus, Sensation, Visual**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes a –2 penalty to **accuracy** and visual Awareness checks as a **condition**.

**Critical Hit:** The target is **blinded** as a **condition**.

*Rank 3:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.



**Hidden Blade** – Rank 1 **Focus, Sensation, Visual**  
Target: Yourself or one **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

You can only cast this spell during the **action phase**.

The target's weapons become invisible, and its hands are blurred. The target gains a +5 bonus to **accuracy** with its next melee **strike**, as if the target was **unaware** of the attack. This effect ends at the end of the current round if the target has not made a strike by that time. The target is not actually **unaware** of the attack, and this does not work with abilities that have effects if the target is unaware of attacks. If you cast this spell on yourself, it affects the first strike you make until the end of the next round.

This effect provides no offensive benefit against creatures immune to **Visual** abilities.

**Rank 3:** The strike gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 5:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Suppress Light** – Rank 1 **Attune (self), Focus, Sensation**  
Targets: One Small or smaller unattended object within Close (30 ft.) range

This spell suppresses light in a Medium (20 ft.) radius **emanation** from the target. Light within or passing through the area is dimmed to be no brighter than shadowy illumination. Any object or effect which blocks light also blocks this spell's **emanation**.

**Rank 3:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius **emanation**.

**Rank 5:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius **emanation**.

**Rank 7:** The area increases to a Extreme (200 ft.) radius **emanation**.

**Disguise Image** – **Attune (target), Focus, Sensation, Visual**  
Rank 3  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

You make a Disguise check to alter the target's appearance (see Disguise Creature, page 88). You gain a +4 bonus on the check, and you can freely alter the appearance of the target's clothes and equipment, regardless of their original form. However, this effect is unable to alter the sound, smell, texture, or temperature of the target or its clothes and equipment.

**Rank 5:** The bonus increases to +6.

**Rank 7:** The bonus increases to +8.

**Mirror Image** – Rank 3 **Attune (self), Focus, Sensation, Visual**  
Target: Yourself

Four illusory duplicates appear around you that mirror your every move. The duplicates shift chaotically in your space, making it difficult to identify your real location.

All **targeted physical attacks** against you have a 50% miss chance. When an attack misses in this way, it affects an image, destroying it. This ability provides no defensive benefit against creatures immune to **Visual** abilities.

**Rank 5:** At the end of each round, one image destroyed in a previous round reappears, up to a maximum of four images.

**Rank 7:** The number of initial and maximum images increases to five.

**Shadow Mantle** – Rank 4 **Attune (target), Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

The target's physical form becomes blurred and shifts in and out of existence. This is not a mere trick of the light, but an alteration of reality to make its existence more ambiguous. The target gains a +1 **magic bonus** to all defenses and to the Stealth skill.

**Rank 6:** The bonus to Armor defense and Stealth increases to +2.

**Rank 8:** The bonus to all defenses increases to +2.

**Blinding Shroud** – Rank 6 **Focus, Sensation, Visual**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target is **blinded** as a **condition**.

**Rank 8:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Displacement** – Rank **Attune (target), Focus, Sensation, Visual**  
7  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

The target's image appears to be two to three feet from its real location. **Targeted physical attacks** against the target suffer a 50% miss chance. This ability provides no defensive benefit against creatures immune to **Visual** abilities.

## Rituals

**Magic Mouth** – Rank 1 **Attune (ritual), Focus, Sensation**  
Target: Yourself or one large or smaller **ally** or unattended object within Close (30 ft.) range

Choose a triggering condition and a message of twenty-five words or less. The condition must be something that a typical human in the target's place could detect.

When the triggering condition occurs, the target appears to grow a magically animated mouth. The mouth speaks the chosen message aloud. After the message is spoken, this effect is **dismissed**.

This ritual takes one minute to perform.

## Photomancy

Create bright light to blind foes and illuminate your surroundings.

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Divine, Nature, Pact

### Cantrips

<i>Illuminate</i>	<b>Sensation, Visual</b>
Target: One location within Medium (100 ft.) range	
A glowing light appears in midair in the target location. It casts bright light in up to a 20 foot radius and dim light in twice that radius. This effect lasts until you use it again or until you <b>dismiss</b> it as a <b>free action</b> .	
<i>Rank 3:</i> The maximum radius of bright light increases to 50 feet.	
<i>Rank 5:</i> The maximum radius of bright light increases to 100 feet.	
<i>Rank 7:</i> The maximum radius of bright light increases to 200 feet.	

### Spells

<i>Faerie Fire</i> – Rank 1	<b>Focus, Sensation, Visual</b>
Targets: All creatures in a Small (10 ft.) radius within Medium (100 ft.) range of you	
Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> against each target.	
<i>Hit:</i> As a <b>condition</b> , each target radiates bright light in a 5 foot radius, as a candle. The lights impose a –10 penalty to the Stealth skill.	
<i>Rank 3:</i> The accuracy bonus increases to +3.	
<i>Rank 5:</i> The accuracy bonus increases to +4.	
<i>Rank 7:</i> The accuracy bonus increases to +5.	

<i>Flash</i> – Rank 1	<b>Focus, Sensation, Visual</b>
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range	
A burst of light flashes in front of a creature's eyes. Bright light illuminates a 50 foot radius around a location in the target's space until the end of the round. In addition, make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.	
<i>Hit:</i> The target is <b>dazzled</b> as a <b>condition</b> .	
<i>Critical Hit:</i> The target is <b>blinded</b> as a <b>condition</b> .	
<i>Rank 3:</i> The attack gains a +1 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> .	
<i>Rank 5:</i> The accuracy bonus increases to +2.	
<i>Rank 7:</i> The accuracy bonus increases to +3.	

<i>Searing Light</i> – Rank 1	<b>Focus, Sensation, Visual</b>
Target: One creature within Close (30 ft.) range	
A ray of light flashes between you and the target. Bright light illuminates a 50 foot radius around the path the ray took until the end of the round. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.	
<i>Hit:</i> The target takes energy <b>standard damage</b> +1d.	
<i>Rank 3:</i> The attack gains a +1 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> .	
<i>Rank 5:</i> The accuracy bonus increases to +2.	
<i>Rank 7:</i> The accuracy bonus increases to +3.	

<i>Darkness</i> – Rank 4	<b>Focus, Sensation, Visual</b>
All light is suppressed within a Medium (20 ft.) <b>zone</b> within Medium (100 ft.) range. Abilities that work without light, such as <b>darkvision</b> , still function normally in the area.	
<i>Rank 6:</i> The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.	
<i>Rank 8:</i> The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.	

<i>Lightburst</i> – Rank 4	<b>Focus, Sensation, Visual</b>
Targets: All creatures in the area (see text)	
A burst of light fills a Small (10 ft.) radius <b>zone</b> within Medium (100 ft.) range of you. Bright light illuminates a 100 foot radius around the area until the end of the round. In addition, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each target creature.	
<i>Hit:</i> Each target is <b>dazzled</b> as a <b>condition</b> .	
<i>Rank 6:</i> The attack gains a +1 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> .	
<i>Rank 8:</i> The accuracy bonus increases to +2.	

<i>Solar Ray</i> – Rank 4	<b>Focus, Sensation, Visual</b>
Target: One creature within Close (30 ft.) range	
A ray of light flashes between you and the target. Bright light illuminates a 50 foot radius around the path the ray took until the end of the round. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.	
<i>Hit:</i> The target takes energy <b>standard damage</b> +2d. In addition, the target suffers consequences as if it had been struck by a beam of true sunlight.	
<i>Rank 6:</i> The damage increases to <b>standard damage</b> +3d.	
<i>Rank 8:</i> The damage increases to <b>standard damage</b> +4d.	

<i>Kaleidoscopic Pattern</i> – Rank 5	<b>Compulsion, Focus, Sensation, Visual</b>
Targets: All creatures in the area (see text)	
This spell creates a brilliant, rapidly shifting rainbow of lights in a Small (10 ft.) radius within Medium (100 ft.) range of you. They illuminate a 100 foot radius around the area with bright light until the end of the round. In addition, make an attack vs. Mental against each target creature.	
<i>Hit:</i> Each target is <b>dazed</b> as a <b>condition</b> .	
<i>Critical Hit:</i> Each target is <b>disoriented</b> as a <b>condition</b> .	
<i>Rank 7:</i> The area increases to a Medium (20 ft.) radius.	

<i>Blinding Flash</i> – Rank 6	<b>Focus, Sensation, Visual</b>
Target: One creature within Close (30 ft.) range	
A burst of light flashes in front of a creature's eyes. Bright light illuminates a 50 foot radius around a location in the target's space until the end of the round. In addition, make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.	
<i>Hit:</i> The target is <b>blinded</b> as a <b>condition</b> .	
<i>Rank 8:</i> The attack gains a +1 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> .	

*Sunburst* – Rank 6 **Focus, Sensation, Visual**  
Targets: All creatures in the area (see text)

A burst of light fills a Medium (20 ft.) radius **zone** within Medium (100 ft.) range of you. Bright light illuminates a 100 foot radius around the area until the end of the round. In addition, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each target creature.

*Hit*: Each target is **dazzled** as a **condition**. In addition, each target is affected as if it had entered natural sunlight.

*Rank 8*: The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

*Pillars of Light* – Rank 8 **Focus, Sensation, Visual**  
Targets: All creatures in the area (see text)

A burst of light fills up to five Small (10 ft.) radius **zones** within Medium (100 ft.) range of you. Bright light illuminates a 100 foot radius around each area until the end of the round. In addition, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each target creature.

*Hit*: Each target is **dazzled** as a **condition**.

## Rituals

*Mobile Light* – Rank 1 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus, Sensation**  
Target: Yourself or one Medium or smaller **ally** or unattended object within Close (30 ft.) range

The target glows like a torch, shedding bright light in a Medium (20 ft.) radius (and dim light for an additional 20 feet).

This ritual takes one minute to perform.

*Permanent Light* – Rank 3 **AP, Focus, Sensation**  
Target: One Medium or smaller unattended object within Close (30 ft.) range

This ritual functions like the *mobile light* ritual, except that it loses the **Attune** (ritual) tag and the effect lasts permanently. In addition, it can only target objects. This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and it requires 8 action points from its participants.

## Polymorph

*Change the physical forms of objects and creatures.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists**: Arcane, Nature, Pact

## Cantrips

### *Alter Object*

Target: Unattended, nonmagical object you can touch

You make a Craft check to alter the target (see Craft, page 83), except that you do not need any special tools to make the check (such as an anvil and furnace). The maximum **damage resistance** of a material you can affect with this ability is equal to your **power**.

Each time you use this ability, you can accomplish work that would take up to five minutes with a normal Craft check.

## Spells

*Fleshbite* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit*: The target is **sickened** as a **condition**.

*Critical Hit*: The target is **nauseated** as a **condition**.

*Rank 3*: The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 5*: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7*: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Piercing Grasp* – Rank 1  
Target: One creature you **threaten**

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

You twist your hand into a spike that bends past armor to injure your foe. Make a **physical attack** vs. Reflex against the target.

*Hit*: The target takes piercing **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 3*: The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 5*: The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Rank 7*: The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

*Regeneration* – Rank 1 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

At the end of each round, the target may gain a +1 bonus to the **wound roll** of its most recent **vital wound**. If it does, the **wound roll** for that **vital wound** cannot be modified again.

*Rank 3*: The bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 5*: The bonus increases to +3.

*Rank 7*: The bonus increases to +4.

**Shrink** – Rank 1 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
 Targets: Yourself or one Small or larger **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target's size decreases by one **size category**. This decreases its **base speed** and improves its **Stealth** skill. It may also decrease the target's **reach** (see Size in Combat, page 15). However, its physical form is not altered fully to match its new size, and its Strength and Dexterity are unchanged.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 3:* The minimum size category is reduced to Diminutive.

*Rank 5:* You can decrease the target's size category by up to two size categories.

*Rank 7:* The minimum size category is reduced to Fine.

**Spider Climb** – Rank 1 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
 Target: Yourself

You gain a **climb speed** equal to your **base speed**. You also gain a +2 **magic bonus** to Climb checks.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +6.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +8.

**Twist Flesh** – Rank 1 **Focus**  
 Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes physical **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

**Alter Appearance** – Rank 3 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
 Target: Yourself or one large or smaller **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

You make a Disguise check to alter the target's appearance (see Disguise Creature, page 88). You gain a +4 bonus on the check, and you ignore penalties for changing the target's gender, species, subtype, or age. However, this effect is unable to alter the target's clothes or equipment in any way.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +6.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +8.

**Scent** – Rank 3 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
 Target: Yourself

You gain the **scent** ability, giving you a +10 bonus to scent-based Awareness checks (see Senses, page 79).

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +15.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +20.

**Craft Object** – Rank 4 **Focus**  
 Targets: Any number of unattended, nonmagical objects within Close (30 ft.) range

You make a Craft check to transform the targets into a new item (or items) made of the same materials. You require none of the tools or time expenditure that would normally be necessary. The total size of all targets combined must be Large size or smaller.

You can apply the Giant **augment** to this spell. If you do, it increases the maximum size of all targets combined.

*Rank 6:* The maximum combined size is increased to Huge.

*Rank 8:* The maximum combined size is increased to Gargantuan.

**Disintegrate** – Rank 4 **Focus**  
 Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes physical **standard damage** +2d. In addition, if the target has no hit points remaining at the end of the current **phase**, it dies. Its body is completely disintegrated, leaving behind only a pinch of fine dust. Its equipment is unaffected.

*Rank 6:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Rank 8:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

**Enlarge** – Rank 4 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
 Target: Yourself or one Large or smaller **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target's size increases by one **size category**. This increases its **base speed** and reduces its **Stealth** skill. It may also increase the target's **reach** (see Size in Combat, page 15). However, its physical form is not altered fully to match its new size, and its Strength and Dexterity are unchanged.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 6:* The target also gains a +2 **magic bonus** to Strength.

*Rank 8:* You may increase the target by two size categories instead of one.

**Malleable Body** – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
 Target: Yourself

Your body and equipment becomes highly flexible and malleable, allowing you to compress your body or contort yourself into odd shapes. You gain a +8 **magic bonus** to the Escape Artist skill, and are immune to **critical hits** from **strikes**. However, your **damage resistance** against **physical damage** is halved.

*Rank 6:* The skill bonus increases to +12.

*Rank 8:* The skill bonus increases to +16.

**Spikeform** – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**

Primary target: Yourself

Secondary targets: **Enemies** adjacent to you (see text)

You transform your body to have dangerous spikes. As a **minor action**, you can extend the spikes to make an attack vs. Armor against each creature adjacent to you. At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Armor against each creature adjacent to you.

**Hit:** Each secondary target takes piercing **standard damage** –2d.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 6:** The damage increases to **standard damage** –1d.

**Rank 8:** The damage increases to **standard damage**.

**Stoneskin** – Rank 4 **Attune** (target), **Focus**

Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a **magic bonus** equal to half your **power** to **resistances** against **physical damage**.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Rank 6:** The target also gains a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

**Rank 8:** The bonus increases to be equal to your **power**.

**Baleful Polymorph** – Rank 7 **Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the target shrinks by two **size categories** and is **confused**.

**Rituals****Fortify** – Rank 1 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**

Target: One **unattended**, nonmagical object or part of an object of up to Large size.

Unlike most abilities, this ritual can affect individual parts of a whole object.

The target gains a +5 **magic bonus** to **resistances**. If the target is moved, this effect ends. Otherwise, it lasts for one year.

This ritual takes one hour to perform.

**Mending** – Rank 1 **AP, Focus**

Target: One **unattended** object within Close (30 ft.) range

The target is regains one **hit point**.

This ritual takes one minute to perform.

**Purify Sustenance** – Rank 1 **AP, Focus**

Targets: All food and water in a single square within Close (30 ft.) range

The targets are purified. Spoiled, rotten, poisonous, or otherwise contaminated food and water becomes pure and suitable for eating and drinking. This does not prevent subsequent natural decay or spoiling.

This ritual takes one hour to perform.

**Enduring Fortify** – Rank 4 **AP, Focus**

Target: One **unattended**, nonmagical object or part of an object of up to Large size.

This ritual functions like the **fortify** ritual, except that the effect lasts for one hundred years.

**Greater Fortify** – Rank 4 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**

Target: One **unattended**, nonmagical object or part of an object of up to Large size.

This ritual functions like the **fortify** ritual, except that the bonus to **resistances** increases to 10.

**Ironwood** – Rank 4 **AP, Focus**

Targets: One Small or smaller unattended, nonmagical wooden object within Close (30 ft.) range

The target is transformed into ironwood. While remaining natural wood in almost every way, ironwood is as strong, heavy, and resistant to fire as iron. Metallic armor and weapons, such as full plate, can be crafted from ironwood.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform.

**Enduring Greater Fortify** – Rank 5 **AP, Focus**

Target: Greater Fortify

This ritual functions like the **greater fortify** ritual, except that the effect lasts for one hundred years.

**Awaken** – Rank 6 **AP, Focus**

Target: One large or smaller **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target becomes sentient. Its Intelligence becomes 1d6 – 5. Its type changes from animal to magical beast. It gains the ability to speak and understand one language that you know of your choice. Its maximum age increases to that of a human (rolled secretly). This effect is permanent.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 50 action points from its participants. It can only be learned with the nature **magic source**.

**Supreme Fortify** – Rank 7 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**

Target: One **unattended**, nonmagical object or part of an object of up to Large size.

This ritual functions like the **fortify** ritual, except that the bonus to **resistances** increases to 15.



## Pyromancy

Create fire to incinerate foes.

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Nature, Pact

### Cantrips

#### Kindle

Target: Object within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes fire damage equal to your **power**. If the target is highly flammable, such as a torch or campfire, it ignites.

**Rank 3:** The range increases to Medium (100 ft.).

**Rank 5:** The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

**Rank 7:** The range increases to Extreme (1,000 ft.).

#### Personal Torch

Target: Yourself

You create a flame in your hand. You can create it at any intensity, up to a maximum heat equivalent to a burning torch. At it most intense, it sheds bright light in a 20 foot radius and dim light in an 40 foot radius. If you touch a creature or object with it, the target takes fire **standard damage** –2d. This effect lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a **free action**.

**Rank 3:** The damage increases to **standard damage** –1d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage**.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

### Spells

#### Burning Grasp – Rank 1

Target: One creature or object you **threaten**

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a **physical attack** vs. Reflex against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes fire **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 3:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

#### Combustion – Rank 1

**Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

You set the target on fire from the inside out. Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes fire **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 3:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

#### Cone of Fire – Rank 1

**Focus**

Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.) cone from you

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes fire **standard damage**.

**Rank 3:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

#### Firebolt – Rank 1

**Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes fire **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 3:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

#### Ignition – Rank 1

**Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.

**Hit:** The target is **ignited** as a **condition**. This condition can be removed if the target makes a **difficulty rating** 10 Dexterity check as a **move action** to put out the flames. Dropping **prone** as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check. The flames can also be extinguished if the target is drenched in water, takes at least 5 cold damage, or other similar effects.

**Critical Hit:** As above, except that the condition cannot be removed without removing the **condition**.

**Rank 3:** The **difficulty rating** to remove the condition increases to 15 and it can no longer be removed by drenching the target in water.

**Rank 5:** The **difficulty rating** to remove the condition increases to 20 and it can no longer be removed by dealing cold damage to the target.

**Rank 7:** The condition cannot be removed without effects that specifically remove conditions.

#### Inferno – Rank 1

**Focus**

Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.) radius from you

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes fire **standard damage**.

**Rank 3:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

**Rank 5:** The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

**Rank 7:** The area increases to a Extreme (200 ft.) radius.

#### Fireball – Rank 3

**Focus**

Targets: Everything in a Small (10 ft.) radius within Close (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes fire **standard damage**.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Flame Serpent** – Rank 3 **Focus**  
 Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.), 5 ft. wide shapeable line within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes fire **standard damage**.

*Rank 5:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.), 5 ft. wide shapeable line.

*Rank 7:* The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

**Flame Aura** – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**

Primary target: Yourself

Secondary targets: Everything in a Small (10 ft.) radius from you (see text)

Heat constantly radiates in a Small (10 ft.) radius emanation from you. As a **minor action**, you can intensify the flames to make an attack vs. Armor against everything in the area.

*Hit:* Each secondary target takes fire **standard damage** –2d.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 6:* The damage increases to **standard damage** –1d.

*Rank 8:* The damage increases to **standard damage**.

**Flame Blade** – Rank 4 **Attune** (target), **Focus**

Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

All damage the target deals with **strikes** becomes fire damage in addition to the attack's normal damage types.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 6:* The target also gains a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** with **strikes**.

*Rank 8:* The power bonus increases to +4.

**Flame Breath** – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**

Primary target: Yourself

Secondary targets: Everything within a Large (50 ft.) cone

As a standard action, you can breathe fire like a dragon. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor against each secondary target.

*Hit:* Each secondary target takes fire **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 6:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 8:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Heat Metal** – Rank 4 **Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target. This attack automatically misses if the target is not wearing metal armor, wielding a metal weapon, or significantly composed of metal.

*Hit:* The target is **ignited** as a **condition**. The condition can be removed if the target stops touching or being composed of metal of any kind.

*Rank 6:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 8:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Heat Wave** – Rank 4 **Focus, Sustain** (minor)

The temperature in a two mile radius cylinder-shaped **zone** from your location decreases rapidly. After one minute, the temperature increases by 50 degrees Fahrenheit, to a maximum of 140 degrees.

*Rank 6:* The temperature increases by 100 degrees, to a maximum of 160 degrees.

*Rank 8:* The temperature increases by 150 degrees, to a maximum of 180 degrees.

**Immolate** – Rank 4 **Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes fire **standard damage** +2d. In addition, if the target has no hit points remaining at the end of the current **phase**, it dies. Its body is completely disintegrated, leaving behind only a pinch of ash. Its equipment is unaffected.

*Rank 6:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Rank 8:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

**Wall of Fire** – Rank 4 **Focus, Sustain** (minor)

Target: Each creature that moves through the area (see text)

You create a wall of fire in a 10 ft. high, Large (50 ft.) **wall** within Medium (100 ft.) range. The flames and heat make it difficult to see through the wall, granting **concealment** to targets on the opposite side of the wall. When a creature passes through the wall, you make an attack vs. Armor against that creature. You can only make an attack in this way against a given creature once per **phase**.

*Hit:* The target takes fire **standard damage**.

Each five-foot square of wall has hit points equal to twice your **power**, and all of its defenses are 0. It is immune to most forms of attack, but it can be destroyed by **cold damage** and similar effects that can destroy water.

*Rank 6:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 8:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

## Revelation

*Share visions of the present and future, granting insight or combat prowess.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Divine, Nature

### Cantrips

#### Reveal Sensation

Target: Yourself

Choose a sense, such as vision or hearing. You gain a +4 bonus to Awareness checks using that sense until the end of the next round.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +6.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +8.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +10.

#### Reveal Truth

Target: Yourself

You may reroll one Knowledge check you made last round. You can only cast this spell once per hour.

*Rank 3:* You also gain a +2 bonus to the Knowledge check.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +6.

### Spells

#### Alarm – Rank 1

**Attune** (self), **Focus**, **Scrying**

Target: One unoccupied square within Medium (100 ft.) range

A **scrying sensor** appears floating in the air in the target location. The sensor passively observes its surroundings. As with other **Scrying** effects, its visual acuity is the same as yours. You can choose the minimum size that the alarm will notify you for when you cast this spell. If it sees a creature or object of that size or larger moving within 50 feet of it, it will trigger a mental “ping” that only you can notice. You must be within 1 mile of the sensor to receive this mental alarm. This mental sensation is strong enough to wake you from normal sleep, but does not otherwise disturb concentration.

*Rank 3:* The sensor gains a +2 bonus to Awareness.

*Rank 5:* The Awareness bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 7:* The Awareness bonus increases to +6.

#### Arcane Eye – Rank 1

**Focus**, **Scrying**, **Sustain** (minor)

Target: One unoccupied square within Medium (100 ft.) range

A **scrying sensor** appears floating in the air in the target location. At the start of each round, you choose whether you see and hear from this sensor or from your body.

While viewing through the sensor, your observation ability is the same as your normal body, except that it does not share the benefits of any **magical** effects that improve your vision. You otherwise act normally, though you may have difficulty moving or taking actions if the sensor cannot see your body or your intended targets, effectively making you **blinded**.

If undisturbed, the sensor floats in the air in its position. During each **movement phase**, you can move the sensor up to 30 feet in any direction, even vertically. At the end of each round, if the sensor is does not have **line of effect** from you, it is destroyed.

*Rank 3:* The sensor is not destroyed if you do not have **line of effect** to it.

*Rank 5:* You constantly receive sensory input from both your body and the sensor.

*Rank 7:* The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

#### Myriad Visions – Rank 1

**Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target sees visions of possible futures that confuse its ability to determine reality. It is **dazzled** as a **condition**.

*Critical Hit:* The target is **blinded** as a **condition**.

*Rank 3:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

#### Precognitive Defense – Rank 1

**Attune** (target), **Focus**

Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense and Reflex defense.

*Rank 3:* The bonus to Reflex defense increases to +2.

*Rank 5:* The bonus to Armor defense increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The bonus to Reflex defense increases to +3.

#### Reveal Weakness – Rank 1

**Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target’s physical weaknesses are highlighted, and openings in its defenses are revealed to attackers moments before they exist. It suffers a –2 penalty to Armor defense as a **condition**.

*Critical Hit:* As above, except that the penalty is doubled.

*Rank 3:* The penalty increases to –3.

*Rank 5:* The penalty increases to –4.

*Rank 7:* The penalty increases to –5.

**True Strike** – Rank 1 **Focus, Swift**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

If the target makes a **strike** during the current phase, it gains a +4 bonus to **accuracy** and rolls twice and takes the higher result. If you cast this spell on yourself, it affects the first strike you make until the end of the next round.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +7.

**Boon of Many Eyes** – Rank 3 **Attune (self), Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target reduces its **overwhelm penalties** by 2.

Rank 5: The penalty reduction increases to 3.

Rank 7: The penalty reduction increases to 4.

**Boon of Mastery** – Rank 3 **Attune (self), Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to all skills.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

**Discern Lies** – Rank 3 **Detection, Focus, Sustain (minor)**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** When you hear the target deliberately and knowingly speaks a lie, you know that the target was lying. This ability does not reveal the truth, uncover unintentional inaccuracies, or necessarily reveal evasions.

Rank 5: The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Precognitive Offense** – Rank 3 **Attune (target), Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with all attacks.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

Rank 5: The target also gains a +2 **magic bonus** to **initiative**.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Purge Invisibility** – Rank 3 **Attune (self), Focus**  
Targets: Everything in a Large (50 ft.) radius **emanation** from you

All invisibility effects are **suppressed** on all targets in the area.

Rank 5: The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius **emanation**.

Rank 7: The area increases to a Extreme (200 ft.) radius **emanation**.

**Reverse Scrying** – Rank 3 **Focus, Scrying, Sustain (minor)**  
Target: One magical sensor within Medium (100 ft.) range

A **scrying sensor** appears at the location of the source of the the ability that created the target sensor. At the start of each round, you choose whether you see and hear from this sensor or from your body. While viewing through the sensor, your observation ability is the same as your normal body, except that it does not share the benefits of any **magical** effects that improve your vision. You otherwise act normally, though you may have difficulty moving or taking actions if the sensor cannot see your body or your intended targets, effectively making you **blinded**.

If undisturbed, the sensor floats in the air in its position.

**Boon of Knowledge** – Rank 4 **Attune (target), Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to all Knowledge skills (see Knowledge, page 91). In addition, once per hour you may reroll one Knowledge check you make and take the higher result.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 8: The bonus increases to +8.

**Sensory Chain** – Rank 4 **Focus, Sustain (standard)**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range (see text)

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target. Whenever you attack a creature with this spell, any additional attacks from this spell automatically fail until the spell ends.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, you can see and hear out of the target's eyes and ears instead of your own. If the target stops being within 1 mile from you, regardless of intervening barriers Whenever the target touches another creature, you can make an attack against the new creature. On a hit, the touched creature becomes the new target of this spell and the condition is transferred to it. On a miss, the condition remains on the previous creature.

Rank 6: The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

Rank 8: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Third Eye** – Rank 4 **Attune (self), Focus**  
Target: Yourself

You gain **blindsight** with a 50 foot range. This can allow it to see perfectly without any light, regardless of concealment or invisibility.

Rank 6: The range increases to 100 feet.

Rank 8: The range increases to 200 feet.

**Clairvoyance** – Rank 5 **Attune** (self), **Focus**, **Scrying**  
 Target: One unoccupied square within Medium (100 ft.) range (see text)

You do not need **line of sight** or **line of effect** to target a location. You must specify a distance and direction to target a location you cannot see. This can allow you to cast the spell beyond walls and similar obstacles.

A **scrying sensor** appears floating in the air in the target location. At the start of each round, you choose whether you see and hear from this sensor or from your body. While viewing through the sensor, your observation ability is the same as your normal body, except that it does not share the benefits of any **magical** effects that improve your vision. You otherwise act normally, though you may have difficulty moving or taking actions if the sensor cannot see your body or your intended targets, effectively making you **blinded**.

If undisturbed, the sensor floats in the air in its position.

**Rank 7:** You constantly receive sensory input from both your body and the sensor.

**Stunning Truth** – Rank 5 **Focus**  
 Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Choose a fact that you know and make an attack vs. Mental against the target. If the target does not already know that fact to be true or false, and the target has sufficient cognitive ability to understand the fact, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy**. Otherwise, you take a –2 penalty to accuracy. The fact does not have to be true to gain this bonus.

**Hit:** The target's mind is overwhelmed by a total awareness of your chosen fact. It is **stunned** as a **condition**.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Reveal Vulnerability** – Rank 6 **Focus**  
 Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target's vulnerabilities become clear for all to see. Its **resistances** are halved as a **condition**.

**Rank 8:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

## Rituals

**Read Magic** – Rank 1 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**  
 Target: Yourself

You gain the ability to decipher magical inscriptions that would otherwise be unintelligible. This can allow you to read ritual books and similar objects created by other creatures. After you have read an inscription in this way, you are able to read that particular writing without the use of this ritual.

This ritual takes one minute to perform.

**Seek Legacy** – Rank 3 **AP**, **Focus**  
 Target: One ritual participant

The target learns the precise distance and direction to their **legacy item**, if it is on the same plane.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 8 action points from its ritual participants.

**Sending** – Rank 4 **AP**, **Focus**, **Sustain** (standard)  
 Target: Any creature on the same plane as you

You do not need **line of sight** or **line of effect** to the target. However, must specify your target with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the target. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the target has changed its appearance, you may accidentally target a different creature, or the ritual may simply fail.

You send the target a short verbal message. The message must be twenty-five words or less, and speaking the message must not take longer than five rounds.

After the the target receives the message, it may reply with a message of the same length as long as the ritual's effect continues. Once it speaks twenty-five words, or you stop sustaining the effect, the ritual is **dismissed**.

This ritual takes one hour to perform.

**Telepathic Bond** – Rank 4 **Attune** (ritual; see text), **Focus**  
 Target: Up to five ritual participants

Each target can communicate mentally through telepathy with each other target. This communication is instantaneous, though it cannot reach more than 100 miles or across planes.

Each target must attune to this ritual independently. If a target breaks its attunement, it stops being able to send and receive mental messages with other targets. However, the effect continues as long as at least one target attunes to it. If you **dismiss** the ritual, the effect ends for all targets.

This ritual takes one minute to perform.

**Discern Location** – Rank 5 **AP**, **Focus**  
 Target: Any creature or object on the same plane as you

You do not need **line of sight** or **line of effect** to the target. However, you must specify your target with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the target. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the target has changed its appearance, you may accidentally target a different creature, or the ritual may simply fail.

You learn the location (place, name, business name, or the like), community, country, and continent where the target lies. If there is no corresponding information about an aspect of the target's location, such as if the target is in a location which is not part of a recognized country, you learn only that that that aspect of the information is missing.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and it requires 32 action points from its participants.



**Scry Creature – Rank 5** **AP, Focus, Scrying**

Target: One creature on the same plane as you

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target. You do not need **line of sight** or **line of effect** to the target. However, must specify your target with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the target. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the target has changed its appearance, you may accidentally target a different creature, or the spell may simply be **miscast**. This attack roll cannot **explode**.

**Hit:** A scrying sensor appears in the target's space. This sensor functions like the sensor created by the *arcane eye* spell, except that you cannot move the sensor manually. Instead, it automatically tries to follow the target to stay in its space. At the end of each phase, if the sensor is not in the target's space, this effect is **dismissed**.

This ritual takes one hour to perform.

**Long-Distance Bond – Rank 6** **Attune** (ritual; see text), **Focus**

Target: Up to five ritual participants

This ritual functions like the *telepathic bond* ritual, except that the effect works at any distance. The communication still does not function across planes.

**Interplanar Discern Location – Rank 7** **AP, Focus**

Target: Any creature or object on the same plane as you

This ritual functions like the *discern location* ritual, except that the target does not have to be on the same plane as you. It gains the **Planar** tag in addition to the tags from the *discern location* ritual.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and it requires 72 action points from its participants.

**Interplanar Sending – Rank 7** **AP, Focus, Sustain** (standard)

Target: Any creature on the same plane as you

This ritual functions like the *sending* ritual, except that the target does not have to be on the same plane as you. It gains the **Planar** tag in addition to the tags from the *sending* ritual.

**Interplanar Scry Creature – Rank 8** **AP, Focus, Scrying**

Target: One creature on the same plane as you

This ritual functions like the *scry creature* ritual, except that the target does not have to be on the same plane as you. It gains the **Planar** tag in addition to the tags from the *scry creature* ritual.

**Planar Bond – Rank 8** **Attune** (ritual; see text), **Focus**

Target: Up to five ritual participants

This ritual functions like the *telepathic bond* ritual, except that the effect works at any distance and across planes. It gains the **Planar** tag in addition to the tags from the *telepathic bond* ritual.

**Summon**

*Summon creatures to fight with you.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Divine, Nature

**Cantrips****Spells****Summon Monster – Rank 1** **Attune** (self), **Focus, Manifestation**

Target: One unoccupied square on stable ground within Medium (100 ft.) range

You summon a creature in the target location. It visually appears to be a common Small or Medium animal of your choice, though in reality it is a manifestation of magical energy. Regardless of the appearance and size chosen, the creature's statistics use the values below. If a summoned creature gains a **vital wound** or has no hit points remaining at the end of a phase, it disappears.

- Its **damage resistance** and **wound resistance** are equal to the base values for your level (see Character Advancement, page 29).
- Its **hit points** are equal to 3.
- Each of its **defenses** is equal to 4 + your level.
- Its **accuracy** is equal to the higher of your level and Perception.
- Its **power** with its attacks is equal to your **power** - 4.
- Its **land speed** is 30 feet.
- It has no **action points**.

Each round, you can choose the creature's actions by mentally commanding it as a **minor action**. There are only two actions it can take. As a **move action**, it can move as you direct. As a standard action, it can make a melee **strike** against a creature it threatens. If it hits, it deals physical **standard damage**. The subtypes of damage dealt by this attack depend on the creature's appearance. Most animals bite or claw their foes, which deals bludgeoning and slashing damage.

If you do not command the creature's actions, it will continue to obey its last instructions if possible or do nothing otherwise. Summoned creatures have no mind or agency, and will not act on their own even if attacked.

**Rank 3:** The creature gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 5:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Summon Bear – Rank 3** **Attune** (self), **Focus, Manifestation**

Target: One unoccupied square on stable ground within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the creature appears to be a Medium bear. As a standard action, it can make a **grapple** attack against a creature it threatens. While grappling, the manifested creature can either make a strike or attempt to escape the grapple.

**Rank 5:** The creature gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Summon Mount* – Rank 3 **Attune** (target), **Focus**, **Manifestation**  
 Target: One unoccupied square on stable ground within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that you must also choose an **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range to ride the summoned creature. The summoned creature appears to be either a Large horse or a Medium pony. It comes with a bit and bridle and a riding saddle, and will only accept the target as a rider. The creature follows its rider's directions to the extent that a well-trained horse would and it cannot attack.

*Rank 5:* The creature gains a +1 bonus to its maximum **hit points**.  
*Rank 7:* The hit point bonus increases to +2.

*Summon Water Elemental* – **Attune** (self), **Focus**, **Manifestation**  
 Rank 3  
 Target: One unoccupied square on stable ground within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be an water elemental and deals bludgeoning damage. It has a 30 foot **swim speed** and suffer no penalties for fighting underwater (see Underwater Combat, page 28). In addition, it is **vulnerable** to electricity damage.

*Rank 5:* The creature gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.  
*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Summon Air Elemental* – **Attune** (self), **Focus**, **Manifestation**  
 Rank 4  
 Target: One unoccupied square on stable ground within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be an air elemental and deals bludgeoning damage. It has a 30 foot **fly speed** with good **maneuverability**.

*Rank 6:* The creature gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.  
*Rank 8:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Summon Earth Elemental* – **Attune** (self), **Focus**, **Manifestation**  
 Rank 4  
 Target: One unoccupied square on stable ground within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be an earth elemental and deals bludgeoning damage. It has two additional **hit points**, a bonus to **resistances** against **physical damage** equal to half your **power**, and is immune to electricity damage.

*Rank 6:* The creature gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.  
*Rank 8:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Summon Pegasus* – Rank **Attune** (target), **Focus**, **Manifestation**  
 5  
 Target: One unoccupied location on stable ground within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon mount* spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be either a Large or Medium pegasus. It has a 30 foot **fly speed** and is trained as a mount.

*Rank 7:* The creature gains a +1 bonus to its maximum **hit points**.

*Summon Wolfpack* – Rank 5 **Attune** (self), **Focus**, **Manifestation**  
 Target: One unoccupied square on stable ground within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that it summons a pack of four wolf-shaped creatures instead of a single creature. Each creature has a –2 penalty to **accuracy** and **defenses** compared to a normal summoned creature. You must command the creatures as a group, rather than as individuals. Each creature obeys your command to the extent it can.

*Rank 7:* The creature gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Summon Fire Elemental* – **Attune** (self), **Focus**, **Manifestation**  
 Rank 6  
 Target: One unoccupied square on stable ground within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be a fire elemental and deals fire damage. When it deals fire damage to a creature, that creature is **ignited** as a **condition**. This condition can be removed if the target makes a **difficulty rating** 10 Dexterity check as a **move action** to put out the flames. Dropping **prone** as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check. The flames can also be extinguished if the target is drenched in water, takes at least 5 cold damage, or other similar effects.

In addition, the fire elemental is immune to fire damage.

*Rank 8:* The creature gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

## Rituals

*Ritual Mount* – Rank 3 **Attune** (ritual), **Focus**, **Manifestation**  
 Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

This ritual summons your choice of a Large light horse or a Medium pony to serve as a mount. The creature appears in an unoccupied location within Close (30 ft.) range. It comes with a bit and bridle and a riding saddle, and will only accept the target as a rider. It has the same statistics as a creature from the *summon monster* spell, except that it follows its rider's directions to the extent that a well-trained horse would and it cannot attack.

## Telekinesis

*Manipulate kinetic energy at a distance.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Pact

### Cantrips

*Distant Hand* **Sustain** (standard)  
Target: Medium or smaller unattended object within Close (30 ft.) range

You can move the target up to five feet in any direction within range, using your **power** instead of your Strength to determine your maximum carrying capacity.

In addition, you can manipulate the target as if you were holding it in your hands. Any attacks you make with the object or checks you make to manipulate the object have a maximum bonus equal to your **power**.

*Rank 3:* You can move the target up to ten feet in any direction.

*Rank 5:* The range increases to Medium (100 ft.).

*Rank 7:* You can move the target up to thirty feet in any direction.

### Spells

*Force Lance* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.), 10 ft. wide line from you

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes piercing **standard damage**.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Force Slam* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

*Force Wave* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.) cone from you

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes bludgeoning **standard damage**.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Kinetic Impedance* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Target: One Large or smaller target within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is **slowed** as a **condition**.

*Critical Hit:* The target is **decelerated** as a **condition**.

*Rank 3:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Steal Item* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Targets: One Small or smaller object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against the target. If the target is **attended**, you must also beat the attending creature's Reflex defense.

*Hit:* Unless the target is held in a creature's hand or otherwise well secured (such as an equipped ring or shield), it flies towards you, allowing you to catch it. If you are unable or unwilling to catch it, it falls to the ground in your space.

*Critical Hit:* As above, except that you can also pull objects that are held in the hand of an attending creature, but not objects that are well secured.

*Rank 3:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Telekinetic Lift* – Rank 1 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or one Medium or smaller **ally** or unattended object within Close (30 ft.) range

The target is reduced to half of its normal weight. This gives it a +4 **magic bonus** to the Jump skill, if applicable, and makes it easier to lift and move.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +6.

*Rank 5:* The target is reduced to a quarter of its normal weight. In addition, the bonus increases to +8.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +10.

*Telekinetic Throw* – Rank 1 **Focus**  
Target: One Medium or smaller creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* You move the target up to 30 feet in any direction. You can change direction partway through the movement. Moving the target upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

*Rank 3:* The distance increases to 60 feet.

*Rank 5:* The distance increases to 100 feet.

*Rank 7:* The distance increases to 200 feet.

*Force Extension* – Rank 3 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

Melee weapons wielded by the target gain +5 foot **magic bonus** to **reach**. This has no effect on ranged attacks the target makes.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 5:* The target also gains a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** with **strikes**.

*Rank 7:* The bonus to **reach** increases to +10 feet.

**Levitate** – Rank 5**Attune** (self), **Focus**

Target: Yourself or one Medium or smaller **ally** or unattended object within Close (30 ft.) range

As long as the target remains within 50 feet above a surface that could support its weight, it floats in midair, unaffected by gravity. During the movement phase, you can move the target up to ten feet in any direction as a **free action**.

Rank 7: The maximum height above the surface increases to 100 feet.

**Wall of Force** – Rank 5**Attune** (self), **Focus**

You create a wall of telekinetic force in a 10 ft. high, Large (50 ft.) line within Medium (100 ft.) range. The wall is transparent, but blocks physical passage and **line of effect**. Each five-foot square of wall has a **wound resistance** equal to four times your **power** and all of its defenses are 0.

Rank 7: The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) line.

**Forcecage** – Rank 8**Attune** (self), **Focus**

You create a 10 ft. cube of telekinetic force within Medium (100 ft.) range. You can create the cube around a sufficiently small creature to trap it inside. Each wall is transparent, but blocks physical passage and **line of effect**. Each five-foot square of wall has hit points equal to twice your **power**, and all of its defenses are 0.

**Terramancy**

*Manipulate earth to crush foes.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Nature

**Cantrips****Spells****Earthcraft** – Rank 1**Attune** (self), **Focus**

Target: One body of earth or unworked stone within 5 feet of you

You create a weapon or suit of armor from the target. You can create any weapon, shield, or body armor that you are proficient with, and which could normally be made entirely from metal, except for heavy body armor. The body targeted must be at least as large as the item you create. The item appears in your hands.

The item functions like a normal item of its type, except that it is twice as heavy. If the item loses all of its hit points, this effect is **dismissed**.

Rank 3: You can also create heavy body armor.

Rank 5: The item created is magically enhanced. A weapon grants a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** with **mundane** abilities, and armor grants a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

Rank 7: The item's weight is no greater than a normal item of its type.

**Rock Throw** – Rank 1**Focus**, **Manifestation**

Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

You extract a Tiny chunk from a body of earth or unworked stone within 5 feet of you and throw it at a foe. If no such chunk can be extracted, this spell is **miscast**. Otherwise, make an attack vs. Armor against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** +1d.

Rank 3: The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

Rank 5: The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

Rank 7: The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

**Shrapnel Blast** – Rank 1**Focus**, **Manifestation**

Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.) cone from you

You extract a Tiny chunk from a body of earth or unworked stone within 5 feet of you and blast it at your foes. If no such chunk can be extracted, this spell is **miscast**. Otherwise, make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes bludgeoning and piercing **standard damage**.

Rank 3: The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

Rank 5: The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

Rank 7: The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Tremor** – Rank 1 **Focus**  
 Targets: All Large or smaller creatures in a Medium (20 ft.) radius within Medium (100 ft.) range that are standing on earth or unworked stone

You create an highly localized tremor that rips through the ground. Make an attack vs. Reflex against each target.

*Hit:* Each target is knocked **prone**.

*Rank 3:* The maximum size is increased to Huge.

*Rank 5:* The maximum size is increased to Gargantuan.

*Rank 7:* The maximum size is removed.

**Earthbind** – Rank 3 **Focus**  
 Target: One creature within Long (300 ft.) range that is within 100 feet of the ground

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* As a **condition**, the target is pulled towards the ground with great force, approximately quadrupling the gravity it experiences. This imposes a –2 penalty to **accuracy**, physical **checks**, and **defenses**. In addition, most flying creatures are unable to fly with this increased gravity and crash to the ground.

*Rank 5:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Earthquake** – Rank 3 **Focus**  
 Targets: **Enemies** in a Medium (20 ft.) radius from you that are standing on earth or unworked stone

Make an attack vs. Reflex against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** –1d. Each Large or smaller target is also knocked **prone**.

*Rank 5:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

*Rank 7:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

**Earthspike** – Rank 3 **Focus**  
 Target: One creature or object within Long (300 ft.) range

You create a spike of earth from the ground. Make an attack vs. Armor against the target. The target must be within 5 feet of a Small or larger body of earth or stone.

*Hit:* The target takes piercing **standard damage** –2d and is **slowed** as a **condition**.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** –1d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage**.

**Meld into Stone** – Rank 3 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
 Target: One stone object you can touch that is at least as large as your body

You and up to 100 pounds of nonliving equipment meld into the stone. If you try to bring excess equipment into the stone, the spell is **miscast**.

As long as the spell lasts, you can move within the stone as if it was thick water. However, at least part of you must remain within one foot of the place you originally melded with the stone. You gain no special ability to breathe or see while embedded the stone, and you cannot speak if your mouth is within the stone. The stone muffles sound, but very loud noises may reach your ears within it. If you fully exit the stone, this spell ends.

If this spell ends before you exit the stone, or if the stone stops being a valid target for the spell (such as if it is broken into pieces), you are forcibly expelled from the stone. When you are forcibly expelled from the stone, you take 4d10 bludgeoning damage and become **nauseated** as a **condition**.

**Earthen Fortification** – **Attune** (self), **Focus**, **Manifestation**  
 Rank 4

You construct a fortification made of packed earth within Medium (100 ft.) range. This takes the form of up to ten contiguous 5-foot squares, each of which is four inches thick. The squares can be placed at any angle and used to form any structure as long as that structure is stable. Since the fortifications are made of packed earth, their maximum weight is limited, and structures taller than ten feet high are usually impossible.

The fortifications form slowly, rather than instantly. The structure becomes complete at the end of the action phase in the next round after this spell is cast. This makes it difficult to trap creatures within structures formed.

*Rank 6:* You can also construct fortifications from stone. This makes them more resistant to attack and allows the construction of more complex structures.

*Rank 8:* You can also construct fortifications from metal.

**Quagmire** – Rank 4 **Focus**, **Sustain** (minor)  
 Targets: All earth and unworked stone in a Medium (20 ft.) radius within Long (300 ft.) range

The targets are softened into a thick sludge, creating a quagmire that is difficult to move through. The movement cost required to move out of each affected square within the area is quadrupled. This does not affect objects under significant structural stress, such as walls and support columns.

*Rank 6:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

*Rank 8:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

**Earthglide** – Rank 5 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
 Target: Yourself

You can move through earth and unworked stone at a rate of 5 feet per round. This does not allow you to breathe while inside the earth or stone, so your ability to traverse long distances may be limited.

*Rank 7:* Your speed increases to be equal to half your **base speed**.



**Fissure – Rank 5****Focus**

Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.) radius within Medium (100 ft.) range that is standing on earth or unworked stone

You create an intense but highly localized tremor that rips through the ground. Make an attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes bludgeoning **standard damage** –1d. Each Large or smaller target is also knocked **prone**.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage**.

**Earthcage – Rank 6****Focus**

Target: One Large or smaller creature or object within Long (300 ft.) range

You create a cage of solid earth from the ground. Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target. The target must be within 5 feet of a Small or larger body of earth or stone.

**Hit:** The target is **immobilized** as a **condition**.

**Rank 8:** The maximum size increases to Huge.

**Swallowed by Earth – Rank 6****Focus**

Target: One Large or smaller creature within Long (300 ft.) range that is standing on earth or unworked stone

You open up a rift in the ground that swallows and traps a foe. Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target.

**Hit:** The target is **immobilized**. As long as the target is immobilized in this way, it takes bludgeoning **standard damage** –2d at the end of each round. This immobilization can be removed by climbing out of the fissure, which requires a **difficulty rating** 10 Climb check as a **move action**. Alternately, any creature that can reach the target can make a Strength check against the same **difficulty rating** to pull the target out. Special movement abilities such as teleportation can also remove the target from the fissure.

**Rank 8:** The maximum size increases to Huge.

**Entomb – Rank 8****Focus, Manifestation**

Target: One Large or smaller creature within Medium (100 ft.) range that is standing on unworked earth or stone

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** The earth rises up and encases the target in six inches of stone. The stone blocks both air and **line of effect** to the target unless it is destroyed. In addition, the target is **paralyzed** as a **condition**.

**Thaumaturgy**

*Suppress and manipulate magical effects.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Divine

**Cantrips****Sense Magic**

Target: Yourself

You gain a +4 bonus to the Spellcraft skill until the end of the next round.

**Rank 3:** The bonus increases to +6.

**Rank 5:** The bonus increases to +8.

**Rank 7:** The bonus increases to +10.

**Spells****Alter Magic Aura – Rank 1****Attune (self), Focus**

Target: One Large or smaller magical object in Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** One of the target's magic auras is altered (see Spellcraft, page 98). You can change the **ability tags** the aura has. In addition, you can decrease the **power** of the aura by up to half your power, or increase the power of the aura up to a maximum of your power.

**Rank 3:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 5:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Deattunement – Rank 1****Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target stops being **attuned** to one ability of its choice that it is currently attuned to. This ability does not affect attunement to magic items.

**Critical Hit:** The target breaks its attunement to all abilities that it is attuned to other than **magic items**.

**Rank 3:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 5:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Suppress Item – Rank 1****Focus, Sustain (minor)**

Target: One Large or smaller magical object in Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** All magical properties the target has are **suppressed**.

**Rank 3:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 5:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Suppress Magic* – Rank 1 **Focus, Sustain** (standard)  
Target: One creature, object, or magical effect within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack against the target. If you target a creature or object, the attack result is applied to every **magical** effect on the target. This does not affect the passive effects of any magic items the target has equipped. If you target a magical effect directly, the attack result is applied against the effect itself. The **difficulty rating** for each effect is equal to the **power** of that effect.

*Hit:* Each effect is **suppressed**.

*Rank 3:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Dimensional Anchor* – Rank 3 **Focus, Sustain** (minor), **Swift**  
Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target is unable to travel extradimensionally. This prevents all **Manifestation** effects and effects that teleport the target or move it between planes.

*Rank 5:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Dismissal* – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack against the target. If the target is an effect of an ongoing **magical** ability, such as a summoned monster or created object, the **difficulty rating** is equal to the **power** of the ability. Otherwise, this spell has no effect.

*Hit:* The target is treated as if the ability that created it was **dismissed**. This usually causes the target to disappear. If an **attuned** effect is **dismissed** in this way, the attuning creature can regain the **action point** spent to attune to the spell when it takes a **short rest**.

*Rank 5:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Dispel Magic* – Rank 3 **Focus, Sustain** (standard)  
Target: One creature, object, or magical effect within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack against the target. If you target a creature or object, the attack result is applied to every **magical** effect on the target. This does not affect the passive effects of any magic items the target has equipped. If you target a magical effect directly, the attack result is applied against the effect itself. The **difficulty rating** for each effect is equal to the **power** of that effect.

*Hit:* Each effect is **dismissed**. If an **attuned** effect is **dismissed** in this way, the attuning creature can regain the **action point** spent to attune to the spell when it takes a **short rest**.

*Rank 5:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Enhance Magic* – Rank 3 **Attune** (target), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

The target gains a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** with spells.

*Rank 5:* The bonus applies to all **magical** abilities.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +4.

*Malign Transference* – Rank 3 **Focus**  
Primary target: Yourself or an **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range  
Secondary target: One other creature within that range

The primary target must be currently affected by a **magical condition**. Make an attack vs. Mental against the secondary target.

*Hit:* One magical condition of your choice is removed from the primary target and applied to the secondary target.

*Critical Hit:* As above, except that you can transfer any number of magical conditions in this way.

*Rank 5:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Disrupt Casting* – Rank 4 **Focus**  
Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* As a **condition**, the target has a 50% chance to **miscast** any spell it casts.

*Critical Hit:* As a **condition**, the target automatically **miscasts** any spell it casts.

*Teleportation Ward* – Rank 4 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Targets: Everything in a Large (50 ft.) radius **emanation** from you (see text)

Teleportation into and out of the area is impossible. Any abilities which would cause creatures to teleport within the area have no effect.

*Rank 6:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius **emanation**.

*Rank 8:* The area increases to a Extreme (200 ft.) radius **emanation**.

*Augmented Spells* – Rank 5 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Yourself

Choose one **augment** you know with a rank modifier of up to +2. You can apply the augment once to spells you cast without increasing the minimum rank of those spells. If the augment can be applied multiple times, you can apply it again to the same spell, increasing the spell's minimum rank normally.

*Rank 7:* You can choose an additional **augment** you know with a rank modifier of up to +2. Whenever you cast a spell, you can choose which augment to apply for free.

*Dimensional Lock* – Rank 6 **Attune** (self), **Focus**

This spell creates a dimensional lock in a Large (50 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. Extraplanar travel into or out of the area is impossible. This prevents all **Manifestation** effects and effects teleport targets or move them between planes.

*Rank 8:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius **zone**.

**Malign Confluence** – Rank 6**Focus**

Primary target: Yourself and each **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

Secondary target: One other creature within that range

Make an attack vs. Mental against the secondary target.

**Hit:** One magical condition of your choice is removed from primary target and applied to the secondary target.

**Critical Hit:** As above, except that you can transfer any number of magical conditions from each primary target in this way.

**Rank 8:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Spell Absorption** – Rank 7**Attune** (self), **Focus**

Target: Yourself

Whenever you are targeted by a spell cast by another creature, before determining if it hits you, you absorb the spell. It has no effect on you. You cannot voluntarily allow spells to affect you while this effect lasts. After you absorb three spells in this way, this effect ends.

**Antimagic Field** – Rank 8**Focus**, **Sustain** (minor)

Targets: Special

All other magical abilities and objects are **suppressed** within a Medium (20 ft.) radius **emanation** from you. Creatures within the area cannot activate, sustain, or dismiss magical abilities. This does not affect aspects of creatures that cannot be suppressed, such as the knowledge of abilities. You cannot exclude yourself from this **emanation**. However, this spell does not prevent you from sustaining or dismissing this spell.

**Verdamancy**

*Animate and manipulate plants.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Nature

**Cantrips****Rapid Growth****Sustain** (minor)

Targets: Small or smaller inanimate plant within Close (30 ft.) range

The target grows as if a month of time had passed. When this spell ends, the plant returns to its original state.

**Spells****Blight** – Rank 1**Focus**

Target: One living creature or plant within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes acid **standard damage**. This damage is doubled if the target is a plant, including plant creatures.

**Rank 3:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

**Embedded Growth** – Rank 1**Focus**

Target: One creature within Close (30 ft.) range

You throw a seed that embeds itself in a foe and grows painfully. Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the target takes physical **standard damage** during each **action phase** in subsequent rounds. This condition can be removed if the target or a creature that can reach the target makes a **difficulty rating** 5 Heal check as a standard action to remove the seed.

**Rank 3:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 5:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 7:** The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Entangle** – Rank 1**Focus**

Target: One Large or smaller creature within Close (30 ft.) range

You cause plants to grow and trap a foe. Make an attack vs. Reflex against the target. The target must be within 5 feet of earth or plants. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with this attack if the target is in standing in **undergrowth**.

**Hit:** The target is **immobilized** as a **condition**. This condition can be removed if the target or a creature that can reach the target makes a **difficulty rating** 5 Strength check break the target free of the plants. The target can make this check as a **move action**, while other creatures can make the check as a standard action.

**Rank 3:** The **difficulty rating** of the Strength check increases to 10.

**Rank 5:** The condition cannot be removed with a check.

**Rank 7:** The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Natural Camouflage* – Rank 1 **Focus, Sustain** (minor)  
Target: Yourself

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to the Stealth skill while you have **cover** or **concealment** from plants.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +6.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +8.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +10.

*Plant Growth* – Rank 1 **Focus, Sustain** (minor)  
Targets: All plants and arable earth in a Medium (20 ft.) radius within Medium (100 ft.) range

Choose whether you want plants within the area to grow or diminish.

If you choose for plants to grow, all arable earth within the area becomes **light undergrowth**. Light undergrowth within the area is increased in density to **heavy undergrowth**. If you choose for plants to diminish, all **heavy undergrowth** in the area is reduced to **light undergrowth**, and all **light undergrowth** is removed.

When this spell's duration ends, the plants return to their natural size.

*Rank 3:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

*Rank 5:* The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

*Rank 7:* The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius.

*Shillelagh* – Rank 1 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: One nonmagical stick of wood

You transform the target into a club, greatclub, or quarterstaff, as you choose (see Weapons, page 163). You cannot change the target's size by more than one size category. You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** on attacks with it.

*Rank 3:* You also gain +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with the weapon.

*Rank 5:* The power bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Fire Seeds* – Rank 3 **Focus, Sustain** (free)  
Target: One unattended acorn or similar seed structure you touch

You transform up to three unattended acorns or similar seed structures into small bombs. As a standard action, you or another creature can throw the acorn anywhere within Close (30 ft.) range. On impact, the acorn detonates, and you make an attack vs. Armor against everything within a Small (10 ft.) radius of the struck creature or object.

*Hit:* Each target takes fire **standard damage**.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Wall of Thorns* – Rank 3 **Attune** (self), **Focus**  
Target: Each creature that moves through the area (see text)

You create a wall of thorns in 10 ft. high, Medium (20 ft.) **wall** within Medium (100 ft.) range. The base of at least half of the wall must be in arable earth. The wall is four inches thick, but permeable. It provides **cover** to attacks made through the wall. Creatures can pass through the wall, though it costs five extra feet of movement to move through the wall. When a creature moves through the wall, make an attack vs. Armor against it. You can only make an attack in this way against a given creature once per **phase**.

*Hit:* The target takes piercing **standard damage** –1d.

Each five-foot square of wall has hit points equal to three times your **power**, and all of its defenses are 0. It is **vulnerable** to fire damage.

*Rank 5:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) shapeable line.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage**.

## Rituals

*Fertility* – Rank 3 **AP, Focus**

This ritual creates an area of bountiful growth in a one mile radius **zone** from your location. Normal plants within the area become twice as productive as normal for the next year. This ritual does not stack with itself. If the *infertility* ritual is also applied to the same area, the most recently performed ritual takes precedence.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 8 action points from its participants.

*Infertility* – Rank 3 **AP, Focus**

This ritual creates an area of death and decay in a one mile radius **zone** from your location. Normal plants within the area become half as productive as normal for the next year. This ritual does not stack with itself. If the *fertility* ritual is also applied to the same area, the most recently performed ritual takes precedence.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 8 action points from its participants.

*Lifeweb Transit* – Rank 5 **AP, Focus**

Target: Up to five Medium or smaller ritual participants

Choose up a living plant that all ritual participants touch during the ritual. The plant must be at least one size category larger than the largest target. In addition, choose a destination up to 100 miles away from you on your current plane. By walking through the chosen plant, each target is teleported to the closest plant to the destination that is at least one size category larger than the largest target.

You must specify the destination with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the destination. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the area has changed its appearance, the destination may be a different area than you intended. The new destination will be one that more closely resembles your mental image. If no such area exists, the ritual simply fails.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform and requires 32 action points from its ritual participants.

## Vivimancy

*Alter life energy to cure or inflict wounds.*

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Divine, Nature

### Cantrips

#### Ablate Wound

Target: Yourself or a living **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a +1 bonus to the **wound roll** of its most recent **vital wound**, up to a maximum of 0. The **wound roll** for that **vital wound** cannot be modified again.

### Spells

#### Death Knell – Rank 1

**Focus**

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** against a creature with 3 or fewer current **hit points**.

*Hit:* As a **condition**, the target is marked for death. It takes a penalty to its **wound resistance** equal to half your **power** against all types of damage.

*Rank 3:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 5:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

#### Lifegift – Rank 1

**Attune** (target), **Focus**

Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target increases its maximum **hit points** by one and regains that many hit points. When this spell ends, the target loses hit points equal to the hit points it regained this way.

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 3:* The number of additional hit points increases to two.

*Rank 5:* The number of additional hit points increases to three.

*Rank 7:* The number of additional hit points increases to four.

#### Seal Wound – Rank 1

**Focus**

Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target gains a +2 bonus to the **wound roll** of its most recent **vital wound**. The **wound roll** for that **vital wound** cannot be modified again.

*Rank 3:* The bonus increases to +3.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +4.

*Rank 7:* The bonus increases to +5.

#### Circle of Death – Rank 3

**Attune** (self), **Focus**

Targets: Living **enemies** in a Small (10 ft.) radius **zone** from your location

When this spell resolves, and during each **action phase** in subsequent rounds, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each target. You cannot make this attack more than once against any individual target during this spell's duration.

*Hit:* As a **condition**, each target is marked for death. It takes a penalty to its **wound resistance** equal to half your **power** against all types of damage.

*Rank 5:* The area increases to a Medium (20 ft.) radius **zone**.

*Rank 7:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius **zone**.

#### Circle of Life – Rank 3

**Attune** (self), **Focus**

Target: Yourself and each living **ally** in a **areasmall** radius **zone** from your location

When this spell resolves, and the end of each **action phase** in subsequent rounds, each target gains a +2 bonus to the **wound roll** of its most recent **vital wound**. The **wound roll** for each **vital wound** modified this way cannot be modified again.

*Rank 5:* The area increases to a Medium (20 ft.) radius **zone**.

*Rank 7:* The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius **zone**.

#### Drain Life – Rank 3

**Focus**

Target: One living creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* The target loses a **hit point**.

*Rank 5:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

#### Draining Grasp – Rank 3

Target: One creature or object you **threaten**

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a **physical attack** vs. Reflex against the target.

*Hit:* The target loses a **hit point**.

*Rank 5:* The attack gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

#### Vital Persistence – Rank 3

**Attune** (target), **Focus**

Target: Yourself or an **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target ignores the vital wound effect of its most recent **vital wound**.

*Rank 5:* You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

*Rank 7:* The target can ignore the vital wound effect of its two most recent **vital wounds**.

#### Cure Serious Wound – Rank 5

**AP**, **Focus**

Target: Yourself or one living **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range

The target removes one **vital wound**.

*Rank 7:* The target can remove two **vital wounds**.



Harm – Rank 7

Focus

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target.  
Hit: The target loses two hit points.  
Critical Hit: As above, and the target gains a vital wound.

Rituals

Purge Curse – Rank 3

AP, Focus

Target: Yourself or an ally within Close (30 ft.) range

All curses affecting the target are removed. This ritual cannot remove a curse that is part of the effect of an item the target has equipped. However, it can allow the target to remove any cursed items it has equipped.  
This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 8 action points from its participants.

Remove Disease – Rank 3

AP, Focus

Target: Yourself or an ally within Medium (100 ft.) range

All diseases affecting the target are removed.

Restore Senses – Rank 3

AP, Focus

Target: Yourself or an ally within Medium (100 ft.) range

One of the target’s physical senses, such as sight or hearing, is restored to full capacity. This can heal both magical and mundane effects, but it cannot completely replace missing body parts required for a sense to function (such as missing eyes).

Restoration – Rank 4

AP, Focus

Target: Yourself or an ally within Close (30 ft.) range

All of the target’s hit points, subdual damage, and vital damage are healed. In addition, any of the target’s severed body parts or missing organs grow back by the end of the next round.  
This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 18 action points from its participants.

Resurrection – Rank 4

AP, Focus

Target: One intact humanoid corpse within Close (30 ft.) range

The target returns to life. It must not have died due to old age.  
The creature has 0 hit points when it returns to life. It is cured of all vital damage and other negative effects, but the body’s shape is unchanged. Any missing or irreparably damaged limbs or organs remain missing or damaged. The creature may therefore die shortly after being resurrected if its body is excessively damaged.  
Coming back from the dead is an ordeal. All of the creature’s action points and other daily abilities are expended when it returns to life. In addition, its maximum action points are reduced by 1. This penalty lasts for thirty days, or until the creature gains a level. If this would reduce a creature’s maximum action points below 0, the creature cannot be resurrected.  
This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 18 action points from its participants. In addition, it can only be learned through the divine magic source.

Reincarnation – Rank 5

AP, Creation, Focus

Target: One Diminutive or larger piece of a humanoid corpse

The target must have been part of the original creature’s body at the time of death. The creature the target corpse belongs to returns to life in a new body. It must not have died due to old age.  
This ritual creates an entirely new body for the creature’s soul to inhabit from the natural elements at hand. During the ritual, the body ages to match the age of the original creature at the time it died. The creature has 0 hit points when it returns to life.  
A reincarnated creature is identical to the original creature in all respects, except for its species. The creature’s species is replaced with a random species from Table 6.2: Humanoid Reincarnations (page 156). Its appearance changes as necessary to match its new species, though it retains the general shape and distinguishing features of its original appearance. The creature loses all attribute modifiers and abilities from its old species, and gains those of its new species. However, its languages are unchanged.  
Coming back from the dead is an ordeal. All of the creature’s action points and other daily abilities are expended when it returns to life. In addition, its maximum action points are reduced by 1. This penalty lasts for thirty days, or until the creature gains a level. If this would reduce a creature’s maximum action points below 0, the creature cannot be resurrected.  
This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 32 action points from its participants. In addition, it can only be learned through the nature magic source.

Table 6.2: Humanoid Reincarnations

d%	Incarnation
01--13	Dwarf
14--26	Elf
27--40	Gnome
41--52	Half-elf
53--62	Half-orc
63--74	Halfling
75--100	Human

Complete Resurrection – Rank 6

AP, Creation, Focus

Target: One Diminutive or larger piece of a humanoid corpse within Close (30 ft.) range

This ritual functions like the resurrection ritual, except that it does not have to target a fully intact corpse. The target must have been part of the original creature’s body at the time of death. The resurrected creature’s body is fully restored to its healthy state before dying, including regenerating all missing or damaged body parts.  
This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 50 action points from its participants. In addition, it can only be learned through the divine magic source.

*Fated Reincarnation* – Rank 6 **AP, Creation, Focus**  
Target: One Diminutive or larger piece of a humanoid corpse

This ritual functions like the *reincarnation* ritual, except that the target is reincarnated as its original species instead of as a random species.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 50 action points from its participants. In addition, it can only be learned through the nature **magic source**.

*Soul Bind* – Rank 6 **AP, Focus**  
Target: One intact corpse within Close (30 ft.) range

Choose a nonmagical gem you hold that is worth at least 1,000 gp. A fragment of the soul of the creature that the target corpse belongs to is imprisoned in the chosen gem. This does not remove the creature from its intended afterlife. However, it prevents the creature from being resurrected, and prevents the corpse from being used to create undead creatures, as long as the gem is intact. A creature holding the gem may still resurrect or animate the creature. If the gem is shattered, the fragment of the creature's soul returns to its body.

This ritual takes one hour to perform.

*True Resurrection* – Rank 8 **AP, Creation, Focus**  
Targets: Special

This ritual functions like the *resurrection* ritual, except that it does not require any piece of the corpse. Instead, you must explicitly and unambiguously specify the identity of the creature being resurrected. The resurrected creature's body is fully restored to its healthy state before dying, including regenerating all missing or damaged body parts.

This ritual takes 24 hours to perform, and requires 98 action points from its participants. In addition, it can only be learned through the divine **magic source**.

## Weaponcraft

Create and manipulate weapons to attack foes.

**Mystic Sphere Lists:** Arcane, Divine, Pact

### Cantrips

*Personal Weapon* **Manifestation**  
Target: Yourself

Choose a type of weapon that you are proficient with. You create a normal item of that type in your hand. If the item stops touching you, it disappears, and this effect ends.

If you create a projectile weapon, you can fire it without ammunition by creating projectiles as you fire. The projectiles disappear after the attack is complete.

This spell lasts until you use it again, or until you **dismiss** it as a **free action**.

*Rank 3:* You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with **strikes** using the weapon.

*Rank 5:* You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** with **strikes** using the weapon.

*Rank 7:* The bonus to accuracy increases to +2.

### Spells

*Mystic Bow* – Rank 1 **Focus, Manifestation**  
Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes piercing **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 3:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

*Rank 5:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +3d.

*Rank 7:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +4d.

*Proficiency* – Rank 1 **Attune (self), Focus**  
Target: One weapon within Medium (100 ft.) range

You gain **proficiency** with one weapon group the target belongs to.

*Rank 3:* You also gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with the chosen weapon group.

*Rank 5:* You also gain **exotic proficiency** with the chosen weapon group.

*Rank 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Shieldbearer* – Rank 1 **Attune (self), Focus, Manifestation**  
Target: Yourself

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

*Rank 3:* You are not considered **defenseless** as long as you are not **unaware**, even if you are not wielding a weapon or shield.

*Rank 5:* The bonus increases to +2.

*Rank 7:* You are not considered **defenseless** even if you are **unaware**.

**Summon Weapon** – Rank 1 **Focus, Manifestation, Sustain** (minor)

Target: One unoccupied square within Medium (100 ft.) range

A melee weapon that you are proficient with appears in the target location. The weapon floats about three feet off the ground, and is sized appropriately for a creature of your size. The specific weapon you choose affects the type of damage it deals. Regardless of the appearance and size chosen, the creature's statistics use the values below. If a summoned weapon gains a **vital wound** or has no hit points remaining at the end of a phase, it disappears.

- Its **damage resistance** and **wound resistance** are equal to the base values for your level (see Character Advancement, page 29).
- Its **hit points** are equal to 3.
- Each of its **defenses** is equal to 4 + your level.
- Its **accuracy** is equal to the higher of your level and Perception.
- Its **power** with its attacks is equal to your **power** – 2.
- Its **fly speed** is 30 feet, with good **maneuverability**.
- It has no **action points**.

Each round, the weapon automatically moves towards the creature closest to it during the **movement phase**. During the **action phase**, it makes a melee **strike** against a random creature adjacent to it. If it hits, it deals **standard damage**.

**Rank 3:** The damage dealt by the weapon increases to **standard damage**.

**Rank 5:** The damage dealt by the weapon increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Rank 7:** The damage dealt by the weapon increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Aerial Weapon** – Rank 3 **Focus, Manifestation, Sustain** (minor)

Target: One unoccupied square within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon weapon* spell, except that the weapon's maximum height above the ground is increased to 100 feet. This allows the weapon to fly up to fight airborne foes.

**Rank 5:** The damage dealt by the weapon increases to **standard damage**.

**Rank 7:** The weapon has no maximum height above the ground.

**Blade Barrier** – Rank 3 **Focus, Sustain** (minor)

Target: Each creature that moves through the area (see text)

A wall of whirling blades appears within Medium (100 ft.) range. The wall takes the form of a 10 ft. high, Large (50 ft.) line. The wall provides **cover** against attacks made through it. When a creature or object passes through the wall, make an attack vs. Armor against it.

**Hit:** The target takes slashing **standard damage** –1d.

**Rank 5:** The damage increases to **standard damage**.

**Rank 7:** The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Create Ballista** – Rank 3 **Focus, Manifestation, Sustain** (minor)

Target: One unoccupied square within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon weapon* spell, except that it creates a fully functional Large ballista instead of a weapon of your choice. The ballista functions like any other weapon, with the following exceptions.

It cannot move, and makes ranged **strikes** instead of melee strikes. Its attacks have a maximum range of 100 feet and deal piercing damage. In addition, the ballista attacks the creature farthest from it, instead of the creature closest to it.

**Rank 5:** The damage dealt by the ballista increases to **standard damage**.

**Rank 7:** The ballista gains a second bolt track, allowing it to fire at two different targets. It cannot fire at the same target twice.

**Animated Weapon** – Rank 4

**Attune** (self), **Focus**

Target: Yourself

As a **minor action**, you can make a **magical strike** with a –2 penalty to **accuracy** and a –2d penalty to damage.

**Rank 6:** The damage penalty is reduced to –1d.

**Rank 8:** The accuracy penalty is reduced to –1.

**Blade Perimeter** – Rank 4

**Focus, Sustain** (minor)

Target: Each creature that moves through the area (see text)

A wall of whirling blades appears within Medium (100 ft.) range. The wall takes the form of a 10 ft. high, Medium (20 ft.) radius line. The wall provides **cover** against attacks made through it. When a creature or object passes through the wall, make an attack vs. Armor against it.

**Hit:** The target takes slashing **standard damage** –1d.

**Rank 6:** The wall's radius shrinks by 5 feet at the end of each round, dealing damage to everything it moves through. When the wall shrinks to have no radius, this spell ends.

**Rank 8:** After the wall shrinks to have no radius, it begins expanding again at a rate of 5 feet per round. Once it expands back to its maximum radius, it begins shrinking again.

**Giant Blade** – Rank 4

**Focus, Manifestation, Sustain** (minor)

Target: One unoccupied square within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon weapon* spell, except that the weapon takes the form of a Large greatsword. The weapon's attacks hit everything in a Small (10 ft.) cone from it. It aims the cone to hit as many creatures as possible.

**Rank 6:** The damage dealt by the weapon increases to **standard damage**.

**Rank 8:** The damage dealt by the weapon increases to **standard damage** +1d.

**Missile Storm** – Rank 4 **Focus, Manifestation**

Targets: Everything in a Small (10 ft.) radius within Medium (100 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Armor against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes piercing **standard damage**.

*Rank 6:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +1d.

*Rank 8:* The damage increases to **standard damage** +2d.

**Titan Blade** – Rank 7 **Focus, Manifestation, Sustain** (minor)

Target: One unoccupied square within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon weapon* spell, except that the weapon takes the form of a Gargantuan greatsword. The weapon's attacks hit everything in a Medium (20 ft.) cone from it. It aims the cone to hit as many creatures as possible.

**Paired Weapons** – Rank 8 **Focus, Manifestation, Sustain** (minor)

Target: One unoccupied square within Medium (100 ft.) range

This spell functions like the *summon weapon* spell, except that you summon two weapons instead of one. Each weapon attacks independently.

# Chapter 7

## Description

### Alignment

A creature’s general moral and personal attitudes are represented by its alignment: lawful good, neutral good, chaotic good, lawful neutral, neutral, chaotic neutral, lawful evil, neutral evil, or chaotic evil.

Alignment is a tool for developing your identity. It is not a straitjacket for restricting your actions. Each alignment represents a broad range of personality types or personal philosophies, so two characters of the same alignment can still be quite different from each other. In addition, few people are completely consistent.

#### Good vs. Evil

The ancient battle between good and evil takes many forms, and distinguishing good from evil is a deeply complex task. For the purposes of Rise, good and evil are strictly defined according to selfishness vs altruism. The actions of good characters may at times be morally reprehensible, and the actions of evil characters may seem to be virtuous. However, this narrow definition of good and evil avoids the complexities of defining a more robust moral system while preserving the fundamental conflict between good and evil.

**Good:** Good characters are altruistic. They take other creatures into account when making decisions, and actively try to help or improve others around them. Good characters may have significant disagreements about what actions are best, but they consistently prioritize the good of others or the “greater good” over their own desires. Different good characters may also have different perspectives on who they should take into account when making decisions. For example, some good characters actively work to protect animals and plants, while others only care about sentient beings.

**Evil:** Evil characters are selfish. They consistently prioritize their own desires and needs over the desires of others, even their allies or friends. Evil characters may perform good deeds, but their ultimate motivation is to help themselves or make themselves feel better, not to help others.

**Neutral:** Characters that are neutral between good and evil are neither consistently altruistic nor consistently selfish. Most neutral characters behave altruistically in some ways and selfishly in other ways – either at different times, or about different aspects of life. They often have strong bonds to particular individuals who they care about selflessly, but are not altruistic in a general sense. Non-sentient beings such as animals are neutral rather than good or evil.

#### Law vs. Chaos

**Law:** Lawful characters value consistency. They obey rules that guide their actions. Some lawful characters draw their rules from external

forces, such as serving a particular master or following the legal laws of the land. Other lawful characters follow rules they make for themselves.

**Chaos:** Chaotic characters value flexibility and freedom. They make decisions based on what they think or feel at the time, even if it is inconsistent with their previous statements or action.

**Neutral:** Characters that are neutral between law and chaos are neither exceptionally consistent nor exceptionally inconsistent. They tend to be generally consistent but may change their minds under the right circumstances. Non-sentient beings such as animals are neutral rather than lawful or chaotic.

### Vital Statistics

#### Age

You can choose or randomly generate your age. If you choose it, it must be at least the minimum age for your species and class (see Table 7.1: Random Starting Ages). Your minimum starting age is the adulthood age of your species plus the number of dice indicated in the entry corresponding to the character’s species and class on Table 7.1: Random Starting Ages.

Alternatively, refer to Table 7.1: Random Starting Ages and roll dice to determine how old you are.

Table 7.1: Random Starting Ages

Species	Adulthood	Barbarian Rogue	Fighter Mage Paladin Ranger	Cleric Druid Monk
Human	15 years	+1d4	+1d6	+2d6
Dwarf	40 years	+3d6	+5d6	+7d6
Elf	110 years	+4d6	+6d6	+10d6
Gnome	40 years	+4d6	+6d6	+9d6
Half-elf	20 years	+1d6	+2d6	+3d6
Half-orc	14 years	+1d4	+1d6	+2d6
Halfling	20 years	+2d4	+3d6	+4d6

With age, your **checks** based on physical attributes decrease and your checks based on mental attributes increase (see Table 7.2: Aging Effects).

When you reach venerable age, the GM secretly rolls your maximum age, which is the number from the Venerable column on Table 7.2: Aging Effects plus the result of the dice roll indicated on the Maximum Age column on that table. They record the result. If you reach your



maximum age, you die of old age at some time during the following year.

The maximum ages are for player characters. Most people in the world at large die from pestilence, accidents, infections, or violence before getting to venerable age.

**Table 7.2: Aging Effects**

Species	Middle Age <sup>1</sup>	Old <sup>2</sup>	Venerable <sup>3</sup>	Maximum Age
Human	35 years	53 years	70 years	+4d10 years
Dwarf	125 years	188 years	250 years	+2d% years
Elf	175 years	263 years	350 years	+4d% years
Gnome	100 years	150 years	200 years	+3d% years
Half-elf	62 years	93 years	125 years	+6d10 years
Half-orc	30 years	45 years	60 years	+2d10 years
Halfling	50 years	75 years	100 years	+1d% years

1 At middle age, -1 to **checks** based on Str, Dex, and Con; +1 to **checks** based on Int, Per, and Wil.

2 At old age, the aging modifiers change to -2 and +2. 2 At venerable age, the aging modifiers change to -3 and +3.

## Height and Weight

The dice roll given in the Height Modifier column determines the character's extra height beyond the base height. That same number multiplied by the dice roll or quantity given in the Weight Modifier column determines the character's extra weight beyond the base weight.

**Table 7.3: Random Height and Weight**

Species	Base Height	Height Modifier	Base Weight	Weight Modifier
Human, male	4' 10"	+2d10	120 lb.	x (2d4) lb.
Human, female	4' 5"	+2d10	85 lb.	x (2d4) lb.
Dwarf, male	3' 9"	+2d4	130 lb.	x (2d6) lb.
Dwarf, female	3' 7"	+2d4	100 lb.	x (2d6) lb.
Elf, male	4' 5"	+2d6	85 lb.	x (1d6) lb.
Elf, female	4' 5"	+2d6	80 lb.	x (1d6) lb.
Gnome, male	3' 0"	+2d4	40 lb.	x 1 lb.
Gnome, female	2' 10"	+2d4	35 lb.	x 1 lb.
Half-elf, male	4' 7"	+2d8	100 lb.	x (2d4) lb.
Half-elf, female	4' 5"	+2d8	80 lb.	x (2d4) lb.
Half-orc, male	5' 0"	+2d10	150 lb.	x (2d6) lb.
Half-orc, female	4' 8"	+2d10	110 lb.	x (2d6) lb.
Halfling, male	2' 8"	+2d4	30 lb.	x 1 lb.
Halfling, female	2' 6"	+2d4	25 lb.	x 1 lb.

## Languages

**Literacy:** All characters with an Intelligence of -2 or higher are presumed to be literate, allowing them to read and write any language they speak. Each language has an alphabet, though sometimes several spoken languages share a single alphabet.

**Language Rarity:** Some languages are widely spoken in the world, while others are only encountered in unusual circumstances. Common languages are summarized on Table 7.4: Common Languages, below. Rare languages are summarized on Table 7.5: Rare Languages, below. Rare languages are more difficult to learn (see Learning Languages, page 92).

**Table 7.4: Common Languages**

Language	Typical Speakers	Alphabet
Common	Civilized creatures	Common
Draconic	Dragons, kobolds	Draconic
Dwarven	Dwarves	Dwarven
Elven	Elves	Elven
Giant	Ogres, giants	Dwarven
Gnoll	Gnolls	Common
Gnome	Gnomes	Dwarven
Goblin	Goblins, hobgoblins	Dwarven
Halfling	Halflings	Common
Orc	Orcs	Dwarven

**Table 7.5: Rare Languages**

Language	Typical Speakers	Alphabet
Abyssal	Demons, chaotic evil outsiders	Infernal
Aquan	Water-based creatures	Elemental
Auran	Air-based creatures	Elemental
Celestial	Good outsiders	Celestial
Ignan	Fire-based creatures	Elemental
Infernal	Devils, lawful evil outsiders	Infernal
Sylvan	Dryads, faeries	Elven
Terran	Earth-based creatures	Elemental
Undercommon	Drow	Elven

## Planes

The universe of Rise is divided into **planes**. A plane is a distinct realm of existence. Except for the connections between planes through **planar rifts**, each plane is effectively an isolated universe, and different planes can obey different fundamental laws. For example, the Material Plane has gravity that exerts a consistent acceleration in a single absolute direction. However, the Astral Plane has subjective gravity, where each creature on the plane chooses the direction that gravity pulls it in, if any.

### General Cosmology

The planes of Rise are divided up into groups.

**Inner Planes:** These six planes are manifestations of the basic building blocks of the universe. Each plane in this group is predominantly composed of a single element or type of energy.

**Outer Planes:** These nine planes are manifestations of the nine alignments that define the morality of the universe. Each plane in this group

is strongly associated with a particular alignment. The souls of creatures with the corresponding alignment often spend their afterlife in the Outer Planes.

**Nexus Planes:** These three planes are composite planes with a number of distinct environments and filled with creatures of myriad alignments. These planes comprise the majority of civilization across all planes.

**Demiplanes:** These planes are small, fragmentary realms that are greatly limited in their scope. There is no specific list of demiplanes, and they share few common properties. Most demiplanes were created for particular purposes by beings of great power, though some simply came into existence through unknown means.

## Planar Rifts

Normally, there are boundaries between different planes that prevent direct passage between them. However, **planar rifts** are places where these boundaries have weakened, making interplanar travel easier. A planar rift joins a specific location on one plane to a specific location on a different plane. Most planar rifts lead to and from the Astral Plane, which is the space between the other planes (see The Astral Plane, page 162).

Most planar rifts still require the use of magic, such as the *plane shift* ritual, to actually cross between planes. Some especially large rifts enable physical travel between planes without the use of any magic.

## Planar Traits

### Gravity Direction

The direction of gravity on a plane can take one of the following forms:

- **Fixed Gravity:** Gravity points in a fixed direction and with a fixed strength at all locations on the plane.
- **Absolute Directional Gravity:** Gravity points in a consistent direction according to a rule that applies equally to everything on the plane, but which is not in a fixed direction. For example, a plane filled with floating spheres where gravity always points towards the closest sphere has absolute directional gravity.
- **Subjective Gravity:** Each creature on the plane chooses the direction of gravity for that creature. The plane has no gravity for unattended objects and nonsentient creatures. A creature on the plane can make use the *control gravity* ability as a **minor action**.

#### *Control Gravity*

Make a Willpower check with a **difficulty rating** of 10. Success means that you choose the direction of gravity that applies to you on the current plane. Alternately, you can choose for gravity to not apply to you.

Failure means you gain a +2 bonus to the next *control gravity* ability you use on this plane. This bonus stacks with itself and lasts until you succeed at a *control gravity* ability on this plane.

### Gravity Strength

The strength of gravity on a plane can take one of the following forms:

- **Normal Gravity:** Gravity is about the strength of Earth.
- **No Gravity:** There is no gravity on the plane. The **range increment** of ranged weapons is tripled.
- **Light Gravity:** Gravity is about half the strength of Earth. The weight of all items is halved. The **range increment** of ranged weapons is doubled.
- **Heavy Gravity:** Gravity is about twice the strength of Earth. Creatures take a -2 penalty to Strength and Dexterity-based checks.

The weight of all items is doubled. The **range increment** of ranged weapons is halved, to a minimum of 5 feet.

- **Extreme Gravity:** Gravity is about four times the strength of Earth. Creatures take a -4 penalty to Strength and Dexterity-based checks. The weight of all items is quadrupled. The **range increment** of ranged weapons is one quarter of the normal value, to a minimum of 5 feet.

### Planar Connectivity

Different planes have different degrees of connection to other planes.

- **Isolated:** The plane is difficult to reach or leave. It has no permanent **planar rifts**, and temporary rifts are rare or nonexistent.
- **Stable Connected:** The plane has multiple permanent **planar rifts**. However, temporary rifts are rare.
- **Unstable Connected:** The plane has no permanent **planar rifts**, but temporary rifts are common.
- **Conduit:** The plane has a large number of permanent **planar rifts**, and temporary rifts are common.

## Plane Descriptions

### The Material Plane

The Material Plane is the plane that most Rise adventures begin on. It is the most familiar to most humanoid creatures. It has the following planar traits:

- Gravity direction: Fixed
- Gravity strength: Normal
- Planar connectivity: Isolated

### The Astral Plane

The Astral Plane is the space between the other planes. It is a necessary intermediate destination on most planar journeys, as the vast majority of **planar rifts** lead to and from the Astral Plane. It has the following planar traits:

- Directional gravity: Subjective
- Gravity strength: Normal
- Planar connectivity: Conduit

Most activity on the Astral Plane occurs in a space called the Inner Astral Plane, a massive region where almost all planar rifts on the plane appear. However, unlike all other planes, the Astral Plane has no known limits to its extent, and may in fact be infinite. The rest of the plane is known as the Deep Astral Plane, and few venture into those sparsely populated realms. The Deep Astral Plane has magical turbulence that interferes with long-range communication and transportation magic, making exploration difficult.

# Chapter 8

## Equipment

### Weapons

Weapons are grouped into several interlocking sets of categories. These categories pertain to what weapon group the weapon belongs to (axes, bows, and so on), the weapon's usefulness either in close combat (melee) or at a distance (ranged, which includes both thrown and projectile weapons), and its relative **usage class** (light, medium, or heavy).

#### Weapon Groups

Weapons are organized into thematically related categories called weapon groups. They are described in Table 8.1: Weapon Groups. For example, all axes belong to the “axes” weapon group. Some weapons can be found in multiple weapon groups. For example, a dagger is a simple weapon, a blade, and a thrown weapon.

**Exotic Weapons:** Some weapons are rare and have unusual fighting styles. These weapons are called exotic weapons. Proficiency with a weapon group does not grant you with exotic weapons from that group. Some class abilities grant proficiency with exotic weapons.

#### Weapon Proficiency

Each character is proficient with different weapon groups. These indicate the weapons that you can use effectively. You take a -2 penalty to accuracy with weapons you are not proficient with, and you cannot use them to defend yourself, which can cause you to be **defenseless**.

#### Weapon Usage Classes

A weapon's **usage class** is a measure of how much effort it takes to wield a weapon in combat. It indicates whether a melee weapon, when wielded by a creature the weapon is sized for, is considered a light weapon, a medium weapon, or a heavy weapon.

**Light Weapons:** Light weapons are easier to use while making attacking with two weapons at once (see Two-Weapon Strikes, page 24) or while grappling. They cannot be held in two hands. Light weapons tend to have higher **accuracy** than heavier weapons.

**Medium Weapon:** A medium weapon can normally be used in one hand. You can also hold a medium weapon in two hands. If you have a Strength of -1 or lower, you cannot wield a medium weapon in only one hand. While you hold a medium weapon in two hands, you gain a +1d bonus to damage with the weapon. Changing grips to hold it in one hand or two hands can be done as a **move action**.

**Heavy Weapon:** Two hands are normally required to wield a heavy weapon. Heavy weapons tend to have higher damage than lighter weapons. If you have a Strength of 5 or higher, you can wield a heavy weapon in one hand, but you take a -1 penalty to **accuracy** and a -1d

penalty to damage with the weapon while doing so. Changing grips to hold it in one hand or two hands can be done as a **move action**.

### Melee Weapons

Melee weapons are used for making melee attacks against foes within your reach (see Reach, page 15). Most weapons are melee weapons.

### Ranged Weapons

Ranged weapons are used to make attacks against distant foes within the range of your weapon. There are two kinds of ranged weapons: projectile weapons and thrown weapons.

#### Range Increments

All ranged weapons have a “range increment”, which indicates the distance at which you can effectively attack with the weapon. Any attack against a target within your range increment takes no penalty. For each range increment by which the target is distant from you, you take a cumulative -1 penalty to your accuracy. A thrown weapon has a maximum range of five range increments. A projectile weapon can shoot out to ten range increments.

#### Projectile Weapons

Projectile weapons fire ammunition at a target to deal damage. The ammunition generally breaks when used.

#### Thrown Weapons

Thrown weapons are thrown at a target to deal damage. They generally do not break when thrown.

**Throwing Other Weapons:** It is possible to throw a weapon that is not designed to be thrown. The range increment is 10 feet. You are treated as being nonproficient with the weapon. If the attack hits, the weapon deals its normal damage.

**Heavy Weapons:** Heavy thrown weapons require a standard action to throw, rather than an attack action like normal. They are not always physically thrown with two hands, but they require the use of your entire body to propel the weapon, preventing you from using your hands for anything else. This can cause you to be **defenseless**.

#### Ranged Weapons in Melee

You take a -4 penalty to accuracy with medium and large ranged weapons against creatures adjacent to you. In addition, you are usually **defenseless** while using ranged weapons.

**Thrown Weapons in Melee:** You cannot defend yourself with a weapon you are throwing, which can cause you to be **defenseless**. To avoid this, you can attempt to use the weapon as a melee weapon. Some

**Table 8.1: Weapon Groups**

Group	Weapons	Exotic Weapons
Armor weapons	Standard shield (and spiked), spiked armor	
Axes		Double axe, dwarven waraxe
Blades	Dagger, greatsword, longsword, rapier, short sword, sickle	Katana, kukri, two-bladed sword
Bows	Longbow, shortbow	
Club-like weapons	Club, greatclub, mace, morning star, sap	
Crossbows	Hand crossbow, heavy crossbow, light crossbow	Repeating crossbows
Flexible Weapons	Flail, heavy flail, whip	
Headed weapons	Battleaxe, greataxe, handaxe, light hammer, pickaxe, sledgehammer, warhammer	
Monk weapons	Kama, nunchaku, quarterstaff, sai, shuriken	
Polearms	Glaive, guisarme, halberd, ranseur, scythe	
Simple weapons	Club, dagger, light crossbow, quarterstaff, unarmed strike	
Spears	Javelin, lance, longspear, shortspear, spear	Greatspear, pike
Thrown weapons	Dagger, dart, handaxe, javelin, light hammer, shuriken, sling	Bolas, net
Unarmed weapons	Claw sheath, gauntlet, spiked gauntlet, unarmed strike	

thrown weapon are not designed for use in melee, such as shurikens. When using such a weapon as a melee weapon, you are always treated as nonproficient with it, which means you cannot defend yourself with it.

**Physical Size:** Like all objects and creatures, weapons have a size category that represents how physically large they are. In general, a light weapon is an object two size categories smaller than the wielder, a medium weapon is an object one size category smaller than the wielder, and a heavy weapon is an object of the same size category as the wielder.

**Inappropriately Sized Weapons:** A weapon's **usage class** is altered by one step for each size category of difference between the wielder's size and the size of the creature for which the weapon was designed. For example, a light weapon sized for a Large creature can be used by a Medium creature as if it had a medium usage class. The wielder also gains a +1d bonus to damage with the weapon per size category if the weapon is unusually large, or a -1d penalty to damage with the weapon if the weapon is unusually small. In addition, the wielder takes a -2 penalty to accuracy with the weapon per size category of difference. If a weapon's usage class would be changed to something other than light, medium, or heavy by this alteration, the creature can't wield the weapon at all.

## Improvised Weapons

Sometimes objects not crafted to be weapons nonetheless see use in combat. Because such objects are not designed for this use, any creature that uses one in combat is considered to be nonproficient with it.

To determine the size category and appropriate damage for an improvised weapon, compare its relative size and damage potential to the weapon list to find a reasonable match. An improvised weapon will generally deal damage as if it were one size category smaller than a similar manufactured weapon. An improvised thrown weapon has a range increment of 10 feet.

## Drawing and Sheathing Weapons

Sheathing any weapon is a move action. The time it takes to draw a weapon depends on how encumbering the weapon is. You can draw a **light weapon** as a **free action** once per round. You can draw any non-hidden weapon as a **move action**. You can draw a hidden weapon

as a **standard action**.

## Natural Weapons

Every creature can attack with its body using an unarmed strike. Many monsters can attack more effectively with specific parts of their body, such as teeth and claws. These are called natural weapons. You are automatically proficient with any natural weapons you possess. Most humanoids possess no natural weapons. Natural weapons are described on Table 8.3: Natural Weapons (page 171).

A creature with multiple natural weapons of the same type can designate one as a primary attack and one as a secondary attack, allowing it to fight with both at once (see Two-Weapon Strikes, page 24). You are only considered to have one unarmed strike, so you cannot dual wield with only your unarmed strike (but see the unarmed warrior monk ability, page 53).

## Weapon Qualities

Here is the format for weapon entries (given as column headings on Table 8.2: Weapons, below).

**Usage Class:** Describes whether the weapon is a light, medium, heavy, double, or ranged weapon.

This cost is the same for a Small or Medium version of the weapon. A Large version costs twice the listed price.

**Damage:** The Damage column gives the damage dealt by the weapon on a successful hit. These values are accurate for creatures using weapons sized appropriately for them. For details about using weapons of other sizes, see Inappropriately Sized Weapons, page 164.

If two damage ranges are given, the weapon is a double weapon. Use the second damage figure given for the double weapon's other side.

**Range Increment:** The range increment of the weapon.

**Type:** Weapons are classified according to the type of damage they deal: bludgeoning, piercing, or slashing. Some monsters may be resistant or immune to attacks from certain types of weapons.

Some weapons deal damage of multiple types. If a weapon is of two types, the damage it deals is not half one type and half another; all of it is both types. Therefore, a creature would have to be immune to both types of damage to ignore any of the damage from such a weapon.

In other cases, a weapon can deal either of two types of damage. In a situation when the damage type is significant, the wielder can choose which type of damage to deal with such a weapon.

**Cost:** This value is the weapon’s cost in gold pieces (gp) or silver pieces (sp). The cost includes miscellaneous gear that goes with the weapon.

**Weight:** This column gives the weight of a Medium version of the weapon. Halve this number for Small weapons, and double it for Large weapons.

**Special:** Some weapons have special properties. See the weapon descriptions for details.



Table 8.2: Weapons

Name	Usage Class	Accuracy	Damage <sup>1</sup>	Damage Type <sup>2</sup>	Cost	Weight	Special
Armor weapons							
Shield, standard <sup>3</sup>	Medium	+0	−2d	Bludgeoning	special	special	Forceful
Spiked armor <sup>3</sup>	Medium	+0	−1d	Piercing	special	special	Grappling
Spiked shield, standard <sup>3</sup>	Medium	+0	−1d	Piercing	special	special	Forceful
Blades							
Broadsword	Medium	+0	+0d	Slashing	15 gp	4 lb.	Sweeping (1)
Dagger	Light	+2	−2d	Piercing or slashing	2 gp	1 lb.	Compact, Throwing (10 ft.)
Estoc	Medium	+0	+0d	Piercing	20 gp	4 lb.	Long
Greatsword	Heavy	+0	+1d	Slashing	25 gp	8 lb.	Long, Sweeping (2)
Rapier	Light	+2	−1d	Piercing	20 gp	2 lb.	Disarming
Sabre	Medium	+1	+0d	Slashing	15 gp	4 lb.	—
Smallsword	Light	+2	−1d	Piercing	10 gp	2 lb.	—
Sickle	Light	+1	−1d	Slashing	6 gp	2 lb.	Sweeping (1), Tripping
Bows							
Longbow <sup>3</sup>	Heavy (Ranged)	+0	+0	—	40 gp	3 lb.	Projectile (100 ft.)
Shortbow <sup>3</sup>	Medium (Ranged)	+0	+0	—	30 gp	2 lb.	Projectile (50 ft.)
Arrows (20)	—	+0	+0	Piercing	1 gp	3 lb.	Ammunition
Blunted arrows (20)	—	+0	−1d	Bludgeoning	5 gp	3 lb.	Ammunition, Subdual
Fire arrows (20) <sup>3</sup>	—	−1	0	Piercing and fire	100 gp	3 lb.	Ammunition
Club-like weapons							
Club	Medium	−1	+0d	Bludgeoning	—	3 lb.	—
Greatclub	Heavy	−0	+2d	Bludgeoning	5 gp	8 lb.	—
Mace	Medium	+0	+1d	Bludgeoning	12 gp	4 lb.	—
Morning star	Medium	−2	+2d	Bludgeoning and piercing	8 gp	6 lb.	—
Sap	Light	+1	−1d	Bludgeoning	1 gp	2 lb.	Subdual
Truncheon	Medium	−0	+0d	Bludgeoning	—	3 lb.	—
Crossbows							
Hand crossbow <sup>3</sup>	Light (Ranged)	+0	−1d	Piercing	100 gp	2 lb.	Projectile (50 ft.)
Heavy crossbow <sup>3</sup>	Heavy (Ranged)	+0	+1d	Piercing	50 gp	8 lb.	Projectile (100 ft.)
Light crossbow <sup>3</sup>	Medium (Ranged)	+0	+0d	Piercing	40 gp	4 lb.	Projectile (50 ft.)
Crossbow bolts (10)	—	+0	+0	—	1 gp	1 lb.	Ammunition
Hand crossbow bolts (10)	—	+0	+0	—	2 gp	1/2 lb.	Ammunition
Flexible weapons							

Flail	Medium	+0	+0d	Bludgeoning	8 gp	5 lb.	Tripping
Heavy flail	Heavy	+0	+2d	Bludgeoning	15 gp	10 lb.	Long, Tripping
Nunchaku	Light	+1	-1d	Bludgeoning	2 gp	2 lb.	Disarming, Tripping
Slapjack	Light	+1	-1d	Bludgeoning	1 gp	2 lb.	Subdual
Whip <sup>3</sup>	Light	+1	-2d	Slashing	1 gp	2 lb.	Disarming, Subdual, Tripping
Headed weapons							
Battleaxe	Medium	+0	+0d	Slashing	10 gp	6 lb.	Sweeping (1)
Greataxe	Heavy	+0	+2d	Slashing	20 gp	12 lb.	Sweeping (1)
Handaxe	Light	+1	-1d	Slashing	4 gp	2 lb.	Throwing (20 ft.)
Light hammer	Light	+1	-1d	Bludgeoning	2 gp	2 lb.	Throwing (20 ft.)
Pickaxe	Medium	-2	+2d	Piercing	8 gp	6 lb.	—
Sledgehammer	Heavy	+0	+2d	Bludgeoning	12 gp	5 lb.	Long
Warhammer	Medium	+0	+1d	Bludgeoning	12 gp	5 lb.	—
Monk weapons							
Kama	Light	+1	-1d	Slashing	2 gp	2 lb.	Disarming, Tripping
Nunchaku	Light	+1	-1d	Bludgeoning	2 gp	2 lb.	Disarming, Tripping
Quarterstaff	Heavy	+1	-1d/-1d	Bludgeoning	—	4 lb.	Double
Sai	Light	+1	+0d	Piercing or bludgeoning	1 gp	1 lb.	Disarming
Shuriken (5)	Light (Ranged)	+2	-1d	Piercing and slashing	1 gp	1/2 lb.	Ammunition, Thrown (10 ft.)
Polearms							
Glaive	Heavy	+0	+1d	Slashing	8 gp	10 lb.	Reach, Sweeping (1)
Guisarme	Heavy	+0	+1d	Slashing	9 gp	12 lb.	Reach, Tripping
Halberd	Heavy	+0	+2d	Piercing or slashing	10 gp	12 lb.	Reach
Quarterstaff	Heavy	+1	-1d/-1d	Bludgeoning	—	4 lb.	Double
Ranseur	Heavy	+0	+1d	Piercing	10 gp	12 lb.	Disarming, Reach
Scythe	Heavy	+0	+2d	Slashing	18 gp	10 lb.	Sweeping (1)
Simple weapons							
Club	Medium	-1	+0d	Bludgeoning	—	3 lb.	—
Dagger	Light	+2	-2d	Piercing or slashing	2 gp	1 lb.	Compact, Thrown (10 ft.)
Light crossbow <sup>3</sup>	Medium (Ranged)	+0	+0d	Piercing	40 gp	4 lb.	Projectile (50 ft.)
Quarterstaff	Heavy	+1	-1d/-1d	Bludgeoning	—	4 lb.	Double

Unarmed strike	Light	+0	−3d	Bludgeoning	—	—	Subdual, Unarmed
Spears							
Greatspear	Heavy	+0	+2d	Piercing	15 gp	12 lb.	Long
Javelin <sup>3</sup>	Medium (Ranged)	+1	−1d	Piercing	1 gp	2 lb.	Thrown (30 ft.)
Lance	Heavy	+0	+1d	Piercing	10 gp	10 lb.	Mounted, Reach
Longspear	Heavy	+0	+2d	Piercing	5 gp	9 lb.	Reach
Spear <sup>3</sup>	Medium	+0	+0d	Piercing	2 gp	6 lb.	Thrown (10 ft.)
Thrown weapons							
Dagger	Light	+2	−2d	Piercing or slashing	2 gp	1 lb.	Compact, Thrown (10 ft.)
Dart (5)	Light (Ranged)	+1	−2d	Piercing	1 gp	1/2 lb.	Ammunition, Thrown (20 ft.)
Handaxe	Light	+1	−1d	Slashing	4 gp	2 lb.	Throwing (20 ft.)
Light hammer	Light	+1	−1d	Bludgeoning	2 gp	2 lb.	Throwing (20 ft.)
Javelin <sup>3</sup>	Medium (Ranged)	+1	−1d	Piercing	1 gp	2 lb.	Thrown (30 ft.)
Shuriken (5)	Light (Ranged)	+2	−1d	Piercing and slashing	1 gp	1/2 lb.	Ammunition, Thrown (10 ft.)
Sling <sup>3</sup>	Light (Ranged)	+0	+0d	Bludgeoning	2 gp	0 lb.	Projectile (50 ft.)
Bullets, sling (20)	—	—	—	—	1 gp	5 lb.	Ammunition
Unarmed weapons							
Claw sheath <sup>3</sup>	—	—	—	—	50 gp	3 lb.	Unarmed
Gauntlet	Light	+2	−3d	Bludgeoning	2 gp	1 lb.	Unarmed
Gauntlet, spiked	Light	+2	−3d	Piercing	5 gp	1 lb.	Unarmed
Unarmed strike	Light	+2	−3d	Bludgeoning	—	—	Subdual, Unarmed

<sup>1</sup> Applies as a modifier to your damage with **strikes** using the weapon.

<sup>2</sup> When two types are given, the weapon is both types if the entry specifies “and,” or either type (attacker’s choice) if the entry specifies “or.”

<sup>3</sup> This weapon has special rules.

## Weapon Tags

Some weapons found on Table 8.2: Weapons have tags that indicate that they have special abilities. The list of abilities that weapons can have is given below.

**Ammunition:** This weapon is designed to be thrown or fired by a projectile weapon in large quantities. It is cheaper to buy and craft, but ammunition is usually **broken** after being fired.

**Compact:** This weapon is unusually small. It is one size category smaller than normal for a light weapon (that is, three size categories smaller than the creature it is intended for). This makes it easier to conceal (see Sleight of Hand, page 97).

**Disarming:** You gain a +2 bonus to accuracy when you use the *disarm* ability to attack with this weapon.

**Double:** This weapon has more than one striking surface. You can fight with both ends simultaneously, just like wielding two weapons at once (see Two-Weapon Strikes, page 24). Alternately, you can attack with one end at a time. If you have the ability to use a double weapon in one hand, you can only fight with one end at a time, not both.

**Forceful:** You use the *shove* ability with this weapon instead of with a free hand (see Shove, page 25). That does not cause the shove attack to deal damage, but it means you do not need a free hand to use the ability.

**Grappling:** You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** on **melee attacks** with this weapon against creatures who are **grappled** by you. In addition, it is treated as a light weapon for the purpose of determining whether you take accuracy penalties when attacking with it in a grapple.

**Long:** This weapon can be held in an extended grip to strike more distant creatures. This is called “long hafting”. While long hafting a Long weapon, you can use it to attack at double your natural **reach** (so 10 feet for a typical Small or Medium creature). However, you take a -2 penalty to **accuracy** with the weapon. You can change your grip as a **move action**.

**Mounted:** If you are mounted, and mount moves in the same phase that you make a **strike** with a Mounted weapon, you gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike. You take a -1d penalty to damage with Mounted weapons while not mounted.

**Projectile:** This weapon fires projectiles at range. Projectile weapons have a **range increment** listed in their description, which indicates the distance they can be easily fired. Projectile weapons must be reloaded. The time required to reload a projectile weapon is given in the weapon description. Unless otherwise noted, projectile weapons cannot be used while **prone**.

**Reach:** This weapon can be used to attack at double your natural reach (so 10 feet for a typical Small or Medium creature). However, it cannot attack a creature within your natural reach.

Reach weapons can be held using a different grip to strike nearby foes. This is called “short hafting”. While short hafting a Reach weapon, you ignore the weapon’s Reach property, but you take a -2 penalty to accuracy with it. You can change your grip as a **move action**.

**Sweeping:** When you make a **strike** with this weapon, you may also target one or more secondary creatures or objects you **threaten**. Each additional target must be within 5 feet of the primary target. The description indicates how many additional secondary targets are affected by the strike.

**Subdual:** This weapon deals **subdual damage** (see Subdual Damage, page 14).

**Throwing:** This weapon is designed to be thrown. Throwing weapons have a range increment listed in their description, which indicates the distance they can be easily thrown. See Thrown Weapons, page 163. Unless otherwise noted in a weapon’s description, a throwing weapon can be used to attack in melee without penalty.

**Tripping:** When you use the *trip* ability, you can attack with this weapon instead of with a free hand (see Trip, page 26). If you do, you gain a +2 bonus to accuracy on the attack.

**Unarmed:** This weapon does not prevent you from using the hand it’s equipped on as a free hand.

## Weapon Descriptions

Some weapons in Table 8.2: Weapons have additional abilities which are described below.

**Claw Sheath:** A claw sheath is not a weapon in itself, but a covering over a single claw that a creature can use to make claw attacks. Claw sheaths do not grant a creature without claws a claw attack. Normally, a sheath does not improve the claw attack, but magical claw sheaths can be made which grant bonuses to attacks made with the claw. It may be possible to find or craft unusual sheaths for natural weapons other than claws.

**Crossbow, Hand:** You can draw a hand crossbow back by hand. Loading a hand crossbow is a move action that requires one hand (but not the hand wielding the crossbow).

You can fire a crossbow while **prone** without penalty.

**Crossbow, Heavy:** You draw a heavy crossbow back by turning a small winch. Loading a heavy crossbow is a standard action that requires both hands.

You can fire a crossbow while **prone** without penalty.

**Crossbow, Light:** You draw a light crossbow back by pulling a lever. Loading a light crossbow is a move action that requires both hands.

You can fire a crossbow while **prone** without penalty.

**Crossbow, Repeating:** The repeating crossbow (whether heavy or light) holds 5 crossbow bolts. As long as it holds bolts, you can reload it as a **free action** by pulling the reloading lever. Loading a new case of 5 bolts is a **standard action** that requires both hands.

You can fire a crossbow while **prone** without penalty.

**Flatbow:** You need both hands to fire a bow, regardless of its size. One hand is free when not firing the bow. Loading a bow is a free action that requires both hands. A flatbow is too unwieldy to use while you are mounted. Unlike a longbow, a flatbow is flat when not under tension and has approximately rectangular limbs. This spreads stress more evenly over the bow’s structure, allowing more precise shots, though the firing technique is different and less commonly known.

**Fire Arrows:** These arrows are treated with alchemist’s fire so they can be ignited before being shot. The process requires thickening the arrow shaft, reducing the precision of the arrow. It takes a **move action** to ignite a fire arrow assuming you have access to an active flame the size of a torch or larger. In addition, fire arrows lose their flame quickly. If the target is farther than two **range increments** away, the fire goes out, and the damage dealt by the hit is not fire damage.

**Hammer, Gnome Hooked:** This weapon has a hammer head which deals +0d damage, and a hook which deals -1d damage. The hook is a tripping weapon.

**Javelin:** You cannot throw a javelin while holding it in two hands.

**Longbow:** You need both hands to fire a bow, regardless of its size. One hand is free when not firing the bow. Loading a bow is a free action

Exotic Weapons	Usage Class	Accuracy	Damage <sup>1</sup>	Damage Type <sup>2</sup>	Cost	Weight	Special
Armor							
Blades							
Falchion	Medium	+0	+0d	Slashing	15 gp	4 lb.	Sweeping (2)
Katana	Heavy	+2	+1d	Slashing	75 gp	6 lb.	Sweeping (1)
Kukri	Light	+2	-1d	Slashing	8 gp	2 lb.	Sweeping (1)
Two-bladed sword	Heavy	+1	+1d/+1d	Slashing	100 gp	10 lb.	Double
Bows							
Flatbow	Heavy (Ranged)	+1	+0d	—	30 gp	3 lb.	Projectile (100 ft.)
Takedown bow <sup>3</sup>	Special (Ranged)	+0	+0d	—	200 gp	4 lb.	Projectile (100 ft. or 50 ft.)
Club-like weapons							
Crossbows							
Repeating heavy crossbow <sup>3</sup>	Heavy (Ranged)	+0	+1d	Piercing	400 gp	12 lb.	Projectile (100 ft.)
Repeating light crossbow <sup>3</sup>	Medium (Ranged)	+0	+0d	Piercing	250 gp	6 lb.	Projectile (50 ft.)
Repeating bolts (5)	—	+0	+0d	—	1 gp	1 lb.	Ammunition
Flexible weapons							
Headed weapons							
Dwarven waraxe	Medium	+0	+1d	Slashing	75 gp	8 lb.	Thrown (20 ft.)
Orc double axe	Heavy	+0	+2d/+2d	Slashing	60 gp	15 lb.	Double
Monk weapons							
Polearms							
Simple weapons							
Spear							
Pike <sup>3</sup>	Heavy	+0	+2d	Piercing	15 gp.	10 lb.	Long, Reach
Thrown weapons							
Bolas	Light (Ranged)	+2	-2d <sup>3</sup>	Bludgeoning	5 gp	2 lb.	Thrown (10 ft.), Tripping
Net <sup>3</sup>	Medium (Ranged)	+0	—	—	20 gp	6 lb.	Thrown (10 ft.)
Unarmed weapons							

<sup>1</sup> Applies as a modifier to your damage with **strikes** using the weapon. <sup>2</sup> When two types are given, the weapon is both types if the entry specifies “and,” or either type (attacker’s choice) if the entry specifies “or.”

<sup>3</sup> This weapon has special rules.

that requires both hands. A longbow is too unwieldy to use while you are mounted.

When attacking with a bow, you take a -4 penalty to accuracy against creatures that threaten you.

**Net:** A net is used to entangle enemies. When you throw a net, you make an attack vs. Reflex against your target. If you hit, the target is **slowed**. If you control the trailing rope by succeeding on an opposed Strength check while holding it, the netted creature can move only within the limits that the rope allows.

A netted creature can escape with a **difficulty rating** 10 Escape Artist check (normally a standard action). The net has (2/10) and can be burst with a **difficulty rating** 10 Strength check as a standard action.

A net is useful only against creatures within one size category of you.

A net must be folded to be thrown effectively. The first time you throw your net in a fight, you make a normal ranged touch attack roll. After the net is unfolded, you take a -4 penalty to accuracy with it. It takes 2 standard actions for a proficient user to fold a net and twice that many for a nonproficient one to do so.

**Pike:** A pike can be used to attack at up to triple your natural reach (so 15 feet for a typical Small or Medium creature). However, it cannot be short hafted (see Reach Weapon, page 169).

**Shield, Standard:** You can bash with a shield in addition to defending with it. See Armor for details.



**Table 8.3: Natural Weapons**

Natural Weapons	Usage Class	Accuracy	Damage	Damage Type <sup>2</sup>	Special
Bite	Medium	+0	+0d	Piercing and bludgeoning	—
Claw	Light	+1	+0d	Slashing and piercing	—
Constrict <sup>2</sup>	Heavy	+0	+1d	Bludgeoning	Grappling
Ram	Heavy	+0	+0d	Bludgeoning	Forceful
Slam	Medium	+0	+0d	Bludgeoning	—
Talon	Light	+1	–1d	Piercing	—
Unarmed Strike	Light	+2	–3d	Bludgeoning	—

1 When two types are given, the weapon is both types if the entry specifies “and,” or either type (attacker’s choice) if the entry specifies “or”.

2 This attack can only be used against a foe you are grappling with.

**Shortbow:** You need both hands to fire a bow, regardless of its size. One hand is free when not firing the bow. Loading a bow is a free action that requires both hands.

When attacking with a bow, you take a –4 penalty to accuracy against creatures that threaten you.

**Sling:** You can fire, but not load, a sling with one hand. Loading a sling is a free action that requires both hands.

You can hurl ordinary stones with a sling, but stones are not as dense or as round as bullets. You take a –1d penalty to damage with ordinary stones.

**Spear:** You cannot throw a spear while holding it in two hands.

**Spiked Armor:** Any **body armor** can be spiked. You cannot normally attack with spiked armor. However, if your armor is spiked and you are proficient with it, you deal damage with it when you make a successful **grapple** or **shove** attack. Magical abilities on a suit of armor does not improve the spikes’ effectiveness, but the spikes can be made into magic weapons in their own right.

**Spiked Shield, Standard:** You can bash with a spiked shield in addition to defending with it. See Armor for details.

**Takedown Bow:** A takedown bow is a bow assembled from multiple independent components that can be reconfigured into two different combinations. In its longbow configuration, it has a heavy (ranged) usage class and a 100 ft. range increment. In its shortbow configuration, it has a medium (ranged) usage class and a 50 ft. range increment. In addition, when it is fully disassembled, it takes up space equivalent to a Light usage class weapon, making it easier to transport and conceal.

**Unarmed Strike:** Anyone can attack unarmed, but it is more dangerous than attacking with a weapon. See Unarmed Combat, page 27, for details.

**Whip:** A whip is a light melee weapon with 15 foot reach. You can use a whip against foes anywhere within your reach, including adjacent foes. However, you can’t defend yourself with a whip, which can make you **defenseless**.

## Armor

Most characters use armor to protect themselves. There are two kinds of armor: **body armor**, such as full plate armor, and **shields**.

### Armor Usage Classes

An armor’s **usage class** is a measure of how the armor is used, and how much effort is required to use it. It indicates whether armor, when used by a creature the armor is sized for, is considered light armor, medium

armor, heavy armor, or a shield. Light armor, medium armor, and heavy armor are all types of **body armor**.

**Light Armor:** Light armor has a low **encumbrance** and imposes no special penalties on a creature wearing it.

**Medium Armor:** A creature wearing medium armor has its **base speed** reduced by five feet (to a minimum of five feet).

**Heavy Armor:** A creature wearing heavy armor has its **base speed** reduced by ten feet (to a minimum of five feet). In addition, the creature’s current Dexterity is reduced to half its normal value. The creature’s base Dexterity is also reduced to half its normal value for the purpose of calculations that rely on base Dexterity directly, such as Armor and Reflex defenses. If the creature’s Dexterity or base Dexterity are negative, they are not halved.

**Shield:** A shield requires a free hand instead of being worn on the body. Most shields impose no special penalties on a creature wielding them. However, a creature wielding a tower shield increases **encumbrance** by 2 and halves the creature’s Dexterity, just like heavy armor.

### Armor Proficiency

Unlike weapons, proficiency with armor is defined by the armor’s usage class. If you wear or use armor you are not proficient with, it provides half its normal defense bonus. In addition, you apply that armor’s **encumbrance** as a penalty to your **accuracy** with **physical attacks**. Since standard shields have no **encumbrance**, you can use them without penalizing your attacks.

### Armor Qualities

Here is the format for armor entries (given as column headings on Table 8.5: Armor and Shields, below).

**Cost:** The cost of the armor for Small or Medium humanoid creatures. See Table 8.6: Armor for Unusual Creatures, below, for armor prices for other creatures.

**Armor/Shield Bonus:** Both body armor and shields improve your Armor defense. Wearing multiple suits of armor or wielding multiple shields does not improve your defenses any further.

**Encumbrance:** This value indicates how much the armor increases your **encumbrance**. You apply your encumbrance as a penalty to all Strength and Dexterity-based checks you make. For details, see Encumbrance, page 26.

**Weight:** This column gives the weight of the armor sized for a Medium wearer. Armor fitted for Small characters weighs half as much, and armor for Large characters weighs twice as much.

## Getting Into And Out Of Armor

The time required to don armor depends on its type; see Table 8.4: Donning Armor. Donning armor of any kind takes both hands.

**Don:** This column tells how long it takes a character to put the armor on. (One minute is 10 rounds.) Readyng (strapping on) a shield is only a move action.

**Don Hastily:** This column tells how long it takes to put the armor on in a hurry. The **encumbrance** and defense bonus for hastily donned armor are each 1 point worse than normal.

**Remove:** This column tells how long it takes to get the armor off. Loosing a shield (removing it from the arm and dropping it) is only a move action.

**Table 8.4: Donning Armor**

Armor Type	Don	Don Hastily	Remove
Shield (any)	1 move action	n/a	1 move action
Light body armor	1 minute	5 rounds	1 minute <sup>1</sup>
Medium body armor	4 minutes <sup>1</sup>	1 minute	1 minute <sup>1</sup>
Heavy body armor	4 minutes <sup>2</sup>	4 minutes <sup>1</sup>	1d4+1 minutes <sup>1</sup>

1 If the character has some help, cut this time in half. A single character doing nothing else can help one or two adjacent characters. Two characters can't help each other don armor at the same time.

2 The wearer must have help to don this armor. Without help, it can be donned only hastily.

## Armor Descriptions

Any special benefits or accessories to the types of armor found on Table 8.5: Armor and Shields are described below.

**Armor Spikes:** You can add armor spikes to any **body armor**. Spiked armor is a **weapon** that you can deal damage with (see Armor Weapons, page 166). Magical abilities on a suit of armor does not improve the spikes' effectiveness, but the spikes can be made into magic weapons in their own right.

**Breastplate:** It comes with a helmet and greaves.

**Buckler:** This small metal shield is worn strapped to your forearm. You can hold items in a hand holding a buckler. However, if you wield weapons or otherwise take actions using the arm bearing the buckler, you do not gain the buckler's defensive bonus during that time.

You can't bash someone with a buckler.

**Chain Shirt:** A chain shirt comes with a steel cap.

**Full Plate:** The suit includes gauntlets, heavy leather boots, a visored helmet, and a thick layer of padding that is worn underneath the armor. Each suit of full plate must be individually fitted to its owner by a master armorsmith, although a captured suit can be resized to fit a new owner with a day of work and a **difficulty rating** 10 Craft (metalworking) check. The new owner must still be of the same size category as the size category that the suit was designed for.

**Gauntlet, Locked:** This armored gauntlet has small chains and braces that allow the wearer to attach a weapon to the gauntlet so that it cannot be dropped easily. As a **standard action**, you can lock or unlock the gauntlet with a different free hand. While the gauntlet is locked, any item held in that hand is extraordinarily well secured. This can prevent

you from dropping the item if you are affected by the *disarm* ability or similar effects (see Disarm, page 25). However, you are unable to use that hand for any purpose other than holding the item until you unlock the gauntlet.

The price given is for a single locked gauntlet. If you are wearing armor that normally has gauntlets, you can replace one or both of those gauntlets with a locked gauntlet with no significant weight increase. Like a normal gauntlet, a locked gauntlet lets you deal normal damage rather than **subdual damage** with unarmed attacks (see Unarmed Combat, page 27).

**Half-Plate:** The suit includes gauntlets.

**Scale Mail:** The suit includes gauntlets.

**Shield, Standard, Wooden or Steel:** You strap a shield to your forearm and grip it with your hand. A standard shield is so cumbersome that you can't use your shield hand for anything else.

**Shield Bash Attacks:** You can bash an opponent with a standard shield, using it as a medium bludgeoning weapon. See Table 8.2: Weapons for the damage dealt by a shield bash. Magical abilities on a shield do not affect shield bash attacks made with it, but the shield can be made into a magic weapon in its own right.

**Shield, Tower:** This massive shield is nearly as tall as an average human. When you take the *total defense* action with a tower shield, you can treat the shield as a wall along one edge of your square, providing you with **total cover** against attacks. You cannot attack with a tower shield, and you cannot use your shield hand for anything else.

While wielding a tower shield, you take a -2 penalty to **accuracy** with **strikes** because of the shield's unwieldy nature.

**Shield Spikes:** When added to your shield, these spikes turn it into a piercing weapon that increases the damage dealt by a shield bash as if the shield were designed for a creature one size category larger than you. You can't put spikes on a buckler or a tower shield. Otherwise, attacking with a spiked shield is like making a shield bash attack (see above).

**Studded Leather:** Only the studs on studded leather are made of metal. Studded leather armor made with studs from special materials does not grant the wearer the properties of the special material.

## Armor for Unusual Creatures

Armor and shields for unusually big creatures, unusually little creatures, and nonhumanoid creatures have different costs and weights from those given on Table 8.5: Armor and Shields. Refer to the appropriate line on the table below and apply the multipliers to cost and weight for the armor type in question.

## Special Materials

Armor and shields can be made from special materials, which can alter the properties of the item. The most common special material is ironwood, which is made from wood magically treated using the *ironwood* ritual to be as strong as steel. Ironwood armor functions exactly like armor of the same type, except that it is made of wood. This causes it to weigh half the normal weight, and allows druids to wear it without penalty. However, it costs twice as much as armor of the same type would normally cost, to a minimum of an additional 200 gp.

Table 8.5: Armor and Shields

Armor	Armor Defense	Resistances <sup>1</sup>	Encumbrance	Material	Cost	Weight <sup>2</sup>
Light armor						
Leather	+2	+0	+1	Leather	10 gp	15 lb.
Studded leather	+2	+1	+1	Leather and metal	25 gp	20 lb.
Chain shirt	+2	+2	+2	Metal	40 gp	25 lb.
Medium armor <sup>3</sup>						
Hide	+3	+1	+3	Leather	15 gp	25 lb.
Scale mail	+3	+2	+5	Metal	50 gp	30 lb.
Breastplate	+3	+3	+4	Metal	150 gp	30 lb.
Heavy armor <sup>4</sup>						
Plated mail	+4	+4	+5	Metal	250 gp	35 lb.
Half-plate	+4	+5	+7	Metal	500 gp	50 lb.
Full plate	+4	+6	+6	Metal	1000 gp	50 lb.
Shields						
Buckler	+1	—	—	Metal or wood	15 gp	5 lb.
Shield, standard	+2	—	— <sup>5</sup>	Metal or wood	15 gp	10 lb.
Shield, tower	+3 <sup>6</sup>	—	+2 <sup>5</sup>	Metal or wood	30 gp	45 lb.
Extras						
Armor spikes	—	-1	+1	Metal	+50 gp	+10 lb.
Gauntlet, locked	—	—	Special	Metal	8 gp	+5 lb.
Shield spikes	-1	—	—	Metal	+10 gp	+5 lb.

1 This increases your **resistances** against **physical damage** (see Resistances, page 13).

2 Weight figures are for armor sized to fit Medium characters. Armor fitted for Small characters weighs half as much, and armor fitted for Large characters weighs twice as much.

3 Speed is reduced by 5 feet (see Armor Usage Classes, page 171).

4 Speed is reduced by 10 feet and Dexterity is halved (see Armor Usage Classes, page 171).

5 The hand holding the shield is not free, which may limit your actions.

6 Tower shields can grant you cover. See the description.

Table 8.6: Armor for Unusual Creatures

	Humanoid		Nonhumanoid	
Size	Cost	Weight	Cost	Weight
Tiny or smaller <sup>1</sup>	x1/2	x1/10	x1	x1/10
Small	x1	x1/2	x2	x1/2
Medium	x1	x1	x2	x1
Large	x2	x2	x4	x2
Huge	x4	x4	x8	x4
Gargantuan	x8	x8	x16	x8
Colossal	x16	x12	x32	x12

1 Divide defense bonuses from armor by 2.

- Torch
- Waterskin

## Adventuring Gear

A few of the pieces of adventuring gear found on Table 8.7: Goods and Services are described below, along with any special benefits they confer on the user (“you”).

**Caltrops:** A caltrop is a four-pronged iron spike crafted so that one prong faces up no matter how the caltrop comes to rest. You scatter caltrops on the ground in the hope that your enemies step on them or are at least forced to slow down to avoid them. One 2- pound bag of caltrops covers an area 5 feet square.

Each time a creature moves into an area covered by caltrops (or spends a round fighting while standing in such an area), it might step on one. The caltrops make an attack roll with an accuracy of +0 against the creature’s Armor defense. If the caltrops succeed on the attack, the creature has stepped on one. The caltrop deals 1d6 damage. If the creature takes damage this way, it moves at half speed as a **condition**. This condition can be removed with a **difficulty rating** 10 Heal check. Any creature moving at half speed or slower can pick its way through a bed of caltrops without stepping on any.

Caltrops may not be effective against unusual opponents.

**Candle:** A candle dimly illuminates a 5 foot radius and burns for 1 hour.

**Chain:** Chain has **damage resistance** of 10 and a **wound resistance** of 20. It can be burst with a **difficulty rating** 18 Strength check.

## Goods And Services

### Standard Adventuring Kit

A standard adventuring kit costs 15 gp, weighs 50 pounds, and contains the following items:

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Flint and steel
- Rations, trail (7 days)
- Rope, hempen (50 ft.)
- Sack (empty)
- Tent

Table 8.7: Goods and Services

Item	Cost	Weight	Item	Cost	Weight	Item	Cost	Weight
<b>Adventuring Gear</b>			Average	40 gp	1 lb.	<b>Special Substances and Items</b>		
Backpack (empty)	2 gp	2 lb. <sup>1</sup>	Good	80 gp	1 lb.	Acid (flask)	5 gp	1 lb.
Barrel (empty)	2 gp	30 lb.	Amazing	150 gp	1 lb.	Alchemist's fire (flask)	5 gp	1 lb.
Basket (empty)	4 sp	1 lb.	Manacles	15 gp	2 lb.	Antitoxin (vial)	10 gp	—
Bedroll	1 sp	5 lb. <sup>1</sup>	Manacles, masterwork	50 gp	2 lb.	Everburning torch	100 gp	1 lb.
Bell	1 gp	—	Mirror, small steel	10 gp	1/2 lb.	Holy water (flask)	10 gp	1 lb.
Blanket, winter	5 sp	3 lb. <sup>1</sup>	Mug/Tankard, clay	2 cp	1 lb.	Smokestick	5 gp	1/2 lb.
Block and tackle	5 gp	5 lb.	Oil (1-pint flask)	1 sp	1 lb.	Sunrod	2 gp	1 lb.
Bottle, wine, glass	2 gp	—	Paper (sheet)	4 sp	—	Tanglefoot bag	15 gp	4 lb.
Bucket (empty)	5 sp	2 lb.	Parchment (sheet)	2 sp	—	Thunderstone	10 gp	1 lb.
Caltrops	1 gp	2 lb.	Pick, miner's	3 gp	10 lb.	Tindertwig	5 sp	—
Candle	1 cp	—	Pitcher, clay	2 cp	5 lb.	<b>Tools and Skill Kits</b>		
Canvas (sq. yd.)	1 sp	1 lb.	Piton	1 sp	1/2 lb.	Item	Cost	Weight
Case, map or scroll	1 gp	1/2 lb.	Pole, 10 foot	5 cp	8 lb.	Alchemist's lab	500 gp	40 lb.
Chain (10 ft.)	30 gp	2 lb.	Pot, iron	5 sp	10 lb.	Artisan's tools	5 gp	5 lb.
Chalk, 1 piece	1 cp	—	Pouch, belt (empty)	1 gp	1/2 lb. <sup>1</sup>	Artisan's tools, masterwork	55 gp	5 lb.
Chest (empty)	2 gp	25 lb.	Ram, portable	10 gp	20 lb.	Climber's kit	80 gp	5 lb. <sup>1</sup>
Crowbar	2 gp	5 lb.	Rations, trail (per day)	5 sp	1 lb. <sup>1</sup>	Disguise kit	50 gp	8 lb. <sup>1</sup>
Firewood (per day)	1 cp	20 lb.	Rope, hempen (50 ft.)	1 gp	10 lb.	Healer's kit	50 gp	1 lb.
Fishhook	1 sp	—	Rope, silk (50 ft.)	10 gp	5 lb.	Holly and mistletoe	—	—
Fishing net, 25 sq. ft.	4 gp	5 lb.	Sack (empty)	1 sp	1/2 lb. <sup>1</sup>	Holy symbol, wooden	1 gp	—
Flask (empty)	3 cp	1-1/2 lb.	Sealing wax	1 gp	1 lb.	Holy symbol, silver	25 gp	1 lb.
Flint and steel	1 gp	—	Sewing needle	5 sp	—	Hourglass	25 gp	1 lb.
Grappling hook	1 gp	4 lb.	Signal whistle	8 sp	—	Magnifying glass	100 gp	—
Hammer	5 sp	2 lb.	Signet ring	5 gp	—	Musical instrument, common	5 gp	3 lb. <sup>1</sup>
Ink (1 oz. vial)	8 gp	—	Sledge	1 gp	10 lb.	Musical instrument, masterwork	100 gp	3 lb. <sup>1</sup>
Inkpen	1 sp	—	Soap (per lb.)	5 sp	1 lb.	Scale, merchant's	2 gp	1 lb.
Jug, clay	3 cp	9 lb.	Spade or shovel	2 gp	8 lb.	Spell component pouch	5 gp	2 lb.
Ladder, 10 foot	2 sp	20 lb.	Spyglass	1,000 gp	1 lb.	Spellbook, wizard's (blank)	15 gp	3 lb.
Lamp, common	1 sp	1 lb.	Tent	5 gp	20 lb. <sup>1</sup>	Thieves' tools	30 gp	1 lb.
Lantern, bullseye	12 gp	3 lb.	Torch	1 cp	1 lb.	Thieves' tools, masterwork	100 gp	2 lb.
Lantern, hooded	7 gp	2 lb.	Vial, ink or potion	1 gp	1/10 lb.	Tool, masterwork	50 gp	1 lb.
Lock		1 lb.	Waterskin	1 gp	4 lb. <sup>1</sup>	Water clock	1,000 gp	200 lb.
Very simple	20 gp	1 lb.	Whetstone	2 cp	1 lb.			

<sup>1</sup> These items weigh one-quarter this amount when made for Small characters. Containers for Small characters also carry one-quarter the normal amount.

— No weight, or no weight worth noting.

**Crowbar:** A crowbar it grants a +2 bonus on Strength checks made for such purposes. If used in combat, treat a crowbar as an improvised weapon equivalent to a club.

**Flint and Steel:** Lighting a torch with flint and steel is a standard action. Lighting any other fire may take additional standard actions, depending on the size of the fire.

**Grappling Hook:** Throwing a grappling hook successfully requires a ranged attack (**difficulty rating** 10, +2 per 10 feet of distance thrown).

**Hammer:** If a hammer is used in combat, treat it as a medium improvised weapon that deals bludgeoning damage equal to that of a spiked

gauntlet of its size.

**Ink:** This is black ink. You can buy ink in other colors, but it costs twice as much.

**Jug, Clay:** This basic ceramic jug is fitted with a stopper and holds 1 gallon of liquid.

**Lamp, Common:** A lamp clearly illuminates a 20 foot radius, provides shadowy illumination out to a 40 foot radius, and burns for 6 hours on a pint of oil. You can carry a lamp in one hand.

**Lantern, Bullseye:** A bullseye lantern provides bright illumination in a 50 foot cone and shadowy illumination in a 100 foot cone. It burns for

Clothing			Mounts and Related Gear			Transport		
Item	Cost	Weight	Item	Cost	Weight	Item	Cost	Weight
Artisan's outfit	1 gp	4 lb.	Barding			Carriage	100 gp	600 lb.
Cleric's vestments	5 gp	6 lb.	Medium creature	x2 <sup>2</sup>	x1 <sup>2</sup>	Cart	15 gp	200 lb.
Cold weather outfit	8 gp	7 lb.	Large creature	x4 <sup>2</sup>	x2 <sup>2</sup>	Galley	30,000 gp	—
Courtier's outfit	30 gp	6 lb.	Bit and bridle	2 gp	1 lb.	Keelboat	3,000 gp	—
Entertainer's outfit	3 gp	4 lb.	Dog, guard	25 gp	—	Longship	10,000 gp	—
Explorer's outfit	10 gp	8 lb.	Dog, riding	150 gp	—	Rowboat	50 gp	100 lb.
Monk's outfit	5 gp	2 lb.	Donkey or mule	8 gp	—	Oar	2 gp	10 lb.
Noble's outfit	75 gp	10 lb.	Feed (per day)	5 cp	10 lb.	Sailing ship	10,000 gp	—
Peasant's outfit	1 sp	2 lb.	Horse			Sled	20 gp	300 lb.
Royal outfit	200 gp	15 lb.	Horse, heavy	200 gp	—	Wagon	35 gp	400 lb.
Scholar's outfit	5 gp	6 lb.	Horse, light	75 gp	—	Warship	25,000 gp	—
Traveler's outfit	1 gp	5 lb.	Pony	30 gp	—	<b>Spellcasting and Services</b>		
<b>Food, Drink, and Lodging</b>			Warhorse, heavy	400 gp	—	Service	Cost	
Item	Cost	Weight	Warhorse, light	150 gp	—	Coach cab	3 cp per mile	
Ale			Warpony	100 gp	—	Hireling, trained	3 sp per day	
Gallon	2 sp	8 lb.	Saddle			Hireling, untrained	1 sp per day	
Mug	4 cp	1 lb.	Military	20 gp	30 lb.	Messenger	2 cp per mile	
Banquet (per person)	10 gp	—	Pack	5 gp	15 lb.	Road or gate toll	1 cp	
Bread, per loaf	2 cp	1/2 lb.	Riding	10 gp	25 lb.	Ship's passage	1 sp per mile	
Cheese, hunk of	1 sp	1/2 lb.	<b>Saddle, Exotic</b>					
Inn stay (per day)			Military	60 gp	40 lb.			
Good	2 gp	—	Pack	15 gp	20 lb.			
Common	5 sp	—	Riding	30 gp	30 lb.			
Poor	2 sp	—	Saddlebags	4 gp	8 lb.			
Meals (per day)			Stabling (per day)	5 sp	—			
Good	5 sp	—						
Common	3 sp	—						
Poor	1 sp	—						
Meat, chunk of	3 sp	1/2 lb.						
Wine								
Common (pitcher)	2 sp	6 lb.						
Fine (bottle)	10 gp	1-1/2 lb.						

1 See spell description for additional costs. If the additional costs put the spell's total cost above 2,000 gp, that spell is not generally available.

2 Relative to normal armor of the same type

6 hours on a pint of oil. You can carry a bullseye lantern in one hand.

**Lantern, Hooded:** A hooded lantern clearly illuminates a 20 foot radius and provides shadowy illumination in a 40 foot radius. It burns for 6 hours on a pint of oil. You can carry a hooded lantern in one hand.

**Lock:** The **difficulty rating** to open a lock with the Open Lock skill depends on the lock's quality: simple (**difficulty rating** 20), average (**difficulty rating** 25), good (**difficulty rating** 30), or superior (**difficulty rating** 40).

**Manacles and Manacles, Masterwork:** Manacles can bind a Medium creature. A manacled creature can use the Escape Artist skill to slip free (**difficulty rating** 30, or **difficulty rating** 35 for masterwork manacles). Breaking the manacles requires a Strength check (**difficulty rating** 26, or **difficulty rating** 28 for masterwork manacles). Manacles have a **damage resistance** 10 and a **wound resistance** of 20.

Most manacles have locks; add the cost of the lock you want to the cost of the manacles.

For the same cost, you can buy manacles for a Small creature.

For a Large creature, manacles cost ten times the indicated amount,

and for a Huge creature, one hundred times this amount. Gargantuan, Colossal, Tiny, Diminutive, and Fine creatures can be held only by specially made manacles.

**Oil:** A pint of oil burns for 6 hours in a lantern. You can use a flask of oil as a splash weapon. Use the rules for alchemist's fire, except that it takes a standard action to prepare a flask with a fuse. Once it is thrown, there is a 50% chance of the flask igniting successfully.

You can pour a pint of oil on the ground to cover an area 5 feet square, provided that the surface is smooth. If lit, the oil burns for 2 rounds and deals 1d3 points of fire damage to each creature in the area.

**Ram, Portable:** This iron-shod wooden beam gives you a +2 bonus on Strength checks made to break open a door and it allows a second person to help you without having to roll, increasing your bonus by 2.

**Rope, Hempen:** This rope has a **wound resistance** of 4 and can be burst with a **difficulty rating** 23 Strength check.

**Rope, Silk:** This rope has a **wound resistance** of 5 and can be burst with a **difficulty rating** 24 Strength check.



**Spyglass:** Objects viewed through a spyglass are magnified to twice their size.

**Torch:** A torch burns for 1 hour, clearly illuminating a 20 foot radius and providing shadowy illumination out to a 40 foot radius. If a torch is used in combat, treat it as a light improvised weapon that deals bludgeoning damage equal to that of a gauntlet of its size, plus 1 point of fire damage. Wielding a torch gives a +2 bonus to dirty trick attempts made to dazzle an opponent.

**Vial:** A vial holds 1 ounce of liquid. The stoppered container usually is no more than 1 inch wide and 3 inches high.

## Special Substances And Items

Any of these substances except for the everburning torch and holy water can be made by a character with the Craft (alchemy) skill.

**Acid:** You can throw a flask of acid as a weapon. When you do, make an attack against the target's Armor defense. A typical flask has a **range increment** of 10 feet. On a hit, the target takes 1d6 acid damage.

**Alchemist's Fire:** You can throw a vial of alchemist's fire as a weapon. When you do, make an attack against the target's Armor defense. A typical vial has a **range increment** of 10 feet. On a hit, the target takes 1d6 fire damage becomes **ignited** as a **condition**. This condition can be removed if the target makes a **difficulty rating** 10 Dexterity check as a **move action** to put out the flames. Dropping **prone** as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check.

**Antitoxin:** If you drink antitoxin, you gain a +5 bonus to Fortitude defense against **Poison** abilities for 1 hour.

**Everburning Torch:** This otherwise normal torch has a continual flame spell cast upon it. An everburning torch clearly illuminates a 20 foot radius and provides shadowy illumination out to a 40 foot radius.

**Holy Water:** You can throw a flask of holy water as a weapon. When you do, make an attack against the target's Armor defense. A typical flask has a **range increment** of 10 feet. On a hit, if the target is an undead creature or evil outsider, it takes 1d8 energy damage.

**Sunrod:** This 1 foot long, gold-tipped, iron rod glows brightly when struck. It clearly illuminates a 20 foot radius and provides shadowy illumination in a 40 foot radius. It glows for 6 hours, after which the gold tip is burned out and worthless.

**Tanglefoot Bag:** You can throw a tanglefoot bag as a weapon. When you do, make an attack against the target's Armor defense. The bag has a **range increment** of 10 feet. On a hit, the target is **slowed** as a **condition**.

In addition to being removed as a condition, this effect can be broken by dealing 5 points of damage to the goo on the target. Unless the attacker uses a slashing weapon, damage dealt to the goo is also dealt to the creature the goo is on. The goo's Armor defense is 0. In addition, when the target moves, it can make a Strength check as part of the movement. If it beats a **difficulty rating** of 5, the condition is removed after the movement is complete.

**Thunderstone:** You can throw a thunderstone as a weapon. When you do, make an attack to hit the correct location. The thunderstone's **range increment** is 20 feet. If the thunderstone strikes a hard surface (or is struck hard), it creates a deafening bang. When you detonate a thunderstone, make an attack vs Fortitude with a +2 total **accuracy** against all creatures within a Small (10 ft.) radius burst from the stone. On a hit, each target is **deafened** as a **condition**.

**Tindertwig:** The alchemical substance on the end of this small, wooden

stick ignites when struck against a rough surface. Creating a flame with a tindertwig is much faster than creating a flame with flint and steel (or a magnifying glass) and tinder. Lighting a torch with a tindertwig is a **minor action**, and lighting any other fire with one is at least a standard action.

## Tools and Skill Kits

**Alchemist's Lab:** An alchemist's lab always has the perfect tool for making alchemical items, so it provides a +2 bonus on Craft (alchemy) checks. It has no bearing on the costs related to the Craft (alchemy) skill. Without this lab, a character with the Craft (alchemy) skill is assumed to have enough tools to use the skill but not enough to get the +2 bonus that the lab provides.

**Artisan's Tools:** These special tools include the items needed to pursue any craft. Without them, you have to use improvised tools (–2 penalty on Craft checks), if you can do the job at all (see Craft, page 83).

**Artisan's Tools, Masterwork:** These tools serve the same purpose as artisan's tools (above), but masterwork artisan's tools are the perfect tools for the job, so you get a +2 bonus on Craft checks made with them.

**Climber's Kit:** This is the perfect tool for climbing and gives you a +2 bonus on Climb checks.

**Disguise Kit:** The kit is the perfect tool for disguise and provides a +2 bonus on Disguise checks. A disguise kit is expended after ten uses.

**Healer's Kit:** It is the perfect tool for healing and provides a +2 bonus on Heal checks. A healer's kit is expended after ten uses.

**Holy Symbol, Silver or Wooden:** A holy symbol focuses good energy. A cleric can use it as the focus for their spells. Each religion has its own holy symbol.

**Unholy Symbols:** An unholy symbol is like a holy symbol except that it focuses evil energy and is used by evil clerics (or by neutral clerics who want to cast evil spells or command undead).

**Magnifying Glass:** This simple lens allows a closer look at small objects. It is also useful as a substitute for flint and steel when starting fires in sunlight. Lighting a fire with a magnifying glass requires light as bright as sunlight to focus, tinder to ignite, and at least a standard action. A magnifying glass grants a +2 bonus on Appraise checks involving any item that is small or highly detailed.

**Musical Instrument, Common or Masterwork:** A masterwork instrument grants a +2 bonus on Perform checks involving its use.

**Pitons:** You can make your own handholds and footholds by pounding pitons into a wall. Doing so takes 1 minute per piton, and one piton is needed per 3 feet of distance. As with any surface that offers handholds and footholds, a wall with pitons in it has a **difficulty rating** of 15.

**Spell Component Pouch:** A spellcaster with a spell component pouch is assumed to have all the material components and focuses needed for spellcasting, except for those components that have a specific cost, divine focuses, and focuses that wouldn't fit in a pouch.

**Spellbook, Wizard's (Blank):** A spellbook has 100 pages of parchment, and each spell takes up one page per spell level (one page each for 0-level spells).

**Thieves' Tools:** This kit contains the tools you need to use the Disable Device and Open Lock skills. Without these tools, you must improvise tools, and you take a –2 circumstance penalty on Disable Device and Open Locks checks.

**Thieves' Tools, Masterwork:** This kit contains extra tools and tools of

better make, which grant a +2 bonus on Disable Device and Open Lock checks.

**Tool, Masterwork:** This well-made item is the perfect tool for the job. It grants a +2 bonus on a related skill check (if any). Bonuses provided by multiple masterwork items used toward the same skill check do not stack.

**Water Clock:** This large, bulky contrivance gives the time accurate to within half an hour per day since it was last set. It requires a source of water, and it must be kept still because it marks time by the regulated flow of droplets of water.

## Clothing

**Artisan's Outfit:** This outfit includes a shirt with buttons, a skirt or pants with a drawstring, shoes, and perhaps a cap or hat. It may also include a belt or a leather or cloth apron for carrying tools.

**Cleric's Vestments:** These ecclesiastical clothes are for performing priestly functions, not for adventuring.

**Cold Weather Outfit:** A cold weather outfit includes a wool coat, linen shirt, wool cap, heavy cloak, thick pants or skirt, and boots. This outfit grants a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense against exposure to cold weather.

**Courtier's Outfit:** This outfit includes fancy, tailored clothes in whatever fashion happens to be the current style in the courts of the nobles. If you wear this outfit without jewelry (costing an additional 50 gp), you look like an out-of-place commoner.

**Entertainer's Outfit:** This set of flashy, perhaps even gaudy, clothes is for entertaining. While the outfit looks whimsical, its practical design lets you tumble, dance, walk a tightrope, or just run (if the audience turns ugly).

**Explorer's Outfit:** This is a full set of clothes for someone who never knows what to expect. It includes sturdy boots, leather breeches or a skirt, a belt, a shirt (perhaps with a vest or jacket), gloves, and a cloak. Rather than a leather skirt, a leather overtunic may be worn over a cloth skirt. The clothes have plenty of pockets (especially the cloak). The outfit also includes any extra items you might need, such as a scarf or a wide-brimmed hat.

**Monk's Outfit:** This simple outfit includes sandals, loose breeches, and a loose shirt, and is all bound together with sashes. The outfit is designed to give you maximum mobility, and it's made of high-quality fabric. You can hide small weapons in pockets hidden in the folds, and the sashes are strong enough to serve as short ropes.

**Noble's Outfit:** This set of clothes is designed specifically to be expensive and to show it. Precious metals and gems are worked into the clothing. To fit into the noble crowd, every would-be noble also needs a signet ring (see Adventuring Gear, above) and jewelry (worth at least 100 gp).

**Peasant's Outfit:** This set of clothes consists of a loose shirt and baggy breeches, or a loose shirt and skirt or overdress. Cloth wrappings are used for shoes.

**Royal Outfit:** This is just the clothing, not the royal scepter, crown, ring, and other accoutrements. Royal clothes are ostentatious, with gems, gold, silk, and fur in abundance.

**Scholar's Outfit:** Perfect for a scholar, this outfit includes a robe, a belt, a cap, soft shoes, and possibly a cloak.

**Traveler's Outfit:** This set of clothes consists of boots, a wool skirt or breeches, a sturdy belt, a shirt (perhaps with a vest or jacket), and an ample cloak with a hood.

## Food, Drink, and Lodging

**Inn:** Poor accommodations at an inn amount to a place on the floor near the hearth. Common accommodations consist of a place on a raised, heated floor, the use of a blanket and a pillow. Good accommodations consist of a small, private room with one bed, some amenities, and a covered chamber pot in the corner.

**Meals:** Poor meals might be composed of bread, baked turnips, onions, and water. Common meals might consist of bread, chicken stew, carrots, and watered-down ale or wine. Good meals might be composed of bread and pastries, beef, peas, and ale or wine.

## Mounts and Related Gear

**Barding, Medium Creature and Large Creature:** Barding is a type of armor that covers the head, neck, chest, body, and possibly legs of a horse or other mount. Barding made of medium or heavy armor provides better protection than light barding, but at the expense of speed. Barding can be made of any of the armor types found on Table 8.5: Armor and Shields (page 173).

Armor for a horse (a Large nonhumanoid creature) costs four times as much as armor for a human (a Medium humanoid creature) and also weighs twice as much as the armor found on Table 8.5: Armor and Shields (page 173). If the barding is for a pony or other Medium mount, the cost is only double, and the weight is the same as for Medium armor worn by a humanoid. Medium or heavy barding slows a mount that wears it, as shown on the table below.

Flying mounts can't fly in medium or heavy barding.

Removing and fitting barding takes five times as long as the figures given on Table 8.4: Donning Armor (page 172). A barded animal cannot be used to carry any load other than the rider and normal saddlebags.

**Dog, Riding:** This Medium dog is specially trained to carry a Small humanoid rider. It is brave in combat like a warhorse. You take no damage when you fall from a riding dog.

**Donkey or Mule:** Donkeys and mules are stolid in the face of danger, hardy, surefooted, and capable of carrying heavy loads over vast distances. Unlike a horse, a donkey or a mule is willing (though not eager) to enter dungeons and other strange or threatening places.

**Feed:** Horses, donkeys, mules, and ponies can graze to sustain themselves, but providing feed for them is much better. If you have a riding dog, you have to feed it at least some meat.

**Horse:** A horse (other than a pony) is suitable as a mount for a human, dwarf, elf, half-elf, or half-orc. A pony is smaller than a horse and is a suitable mount for a gnome or halfling.

Warhorses and warponies can be ridden easily into combat. Light horses, ponies, and heavy horses are hard to control in combat.

**Saddle, Exotic:** An exotic saddle is like a normal saddle of the same sort except that it is designed for an unusual mount. Exotic saddles come in military, pack, and riding styles.

**Saddle, Military:** A military saddle braces the rider, providing a +2 bonus on Ride checks related to staying in the saddle. If you're knocked unconscious while in a military saddle, you stay in the saddle instead of falling to the ground.

**Saddle, Pack:** A pack saddle holds gear and supplies, but not a rider. It holds as much gear as the mount can carry.

**Saddle, Riding:** The standard riding saddle supports a rider.

## Transport

**Carriage:** This four-wheeled vehicle can transport as many as four people within an enclosed cab, plus two drivers. In general, two horses (or other beasts of burden) draw it. A carriage comes with the harness needed to pull it.

**Cart:** This two-wheeled vehicle can be drawn by a single horse (or other beast of burden). It comes with a harness.

**Galley:** This three-masted ship has seventy oars on either side and requires a total crew of 200. A galley is 130 feet long and 20 feet wide, and it can carry 150 tons of cargo or 250 soldiers. For 8,000 gp more, it can be fitted with a ram and castles with firing platforms fore, aft, and amidships. This ship cannot make sea voyages and sticks to the coast. It moves about 4 miles per hour when being rowed or under sail.

**Keelboat:** This 50- to 75 foot long ship is 15 to 20 feet wide and has a few oars to supplement its single mast with a square sail. It has a crew of eight to fifteen and can carry 40 to 50 tons of cargo or 100 soldiers. It can make sea voyages, as well as sail down rivers (thanks to its flat bottom). It moves about 1 mile per hour.

**Longship:** This 75 foot long ship with forty oars requires a total crew of 50. It has a single mast and a square sail, and it can carry 50 tons of cargo or 120 soldiers. A longship can make sea voyages. It moves about 3 miles per hour when being rowed or under sail.

**Rowboat:** This 8- to 12 foot long boat holds two or three Medium passengers. It moves about one and a half miles per hour.

**Sailing Ship:** This larger, seaworthy ship is 75 to 90 feet long and 20 feet wide and has a crew of 20. It can carry 150 tons of cargo. It has square sails on its two masts and can make sea voyages. It moves about 2 miles per hour.

**Sled:** This is a wagon on runners for moving through snow and over ice. In general, two horses (or other beasts of burden) draw it. A sled comes with the harness needed to pull it.

**Wagon:** This is a four-wheeled, open vehicle for transporting heavy loads. In general, two horses (or other beasts of burden) draw it. A wagon comes with the harness needed to pull it.

**Warship:** This 100 foot long ship has a single mast, although oars can also propel it. It has a crew of 60 to 80 rowers. This ship can carry 160 soldiers, but not for long distances, since there isn't room for supplies to support that many people. The warship cannot make sea voyages and sticks to the coast. It is not used for cargo. It moves about 2-1/2 miles per hour when being rowed or under sail.

## Spellcasting And Services

Sometimes the best solution for a problem is to hire someone else to take care of it.

**Coach Cab:** The price given is for a ride in a coach that transports people (and light cargo) between towns. For a ride in a cab that transports passengers within a city, 1 copper piece usually takes you anywhere you need to go.

**Hireling, Trained:** The amount given is the typical daily wage for mercenary warriors, masons, craftsmen, scribes, teamsters, and other trained hirelings. This value represents a minimum wage; many such hirelings require significantly higher pay.

**Hireling, Untrained:** The amount shown is the typical daily wage for laborers, porters, cooks, maids, and other menial workers.

**Messenger:** This entry includes horse-riding messengers and runners. Those willing to carry a message to a place they were going anyway

may ask for only half the indicated amount.

**Road or Gate Toll:** A toll is sometimes charged to cross a well-trodden, well-kept, and well-guarded road to pay for patrols on it and for its upkeep. Occasionally, a large walled city charges a toll to enter or exit (or sometimes just to enter).

**Ship's Passage:** Most ships do not specialize in passengers, but many have the capability to take a few along when transporting cargo. Double the given cost for creatures larger than Medium or creatures that are otherwise difficult to bring aboard a ship.

**Spell:** The indicated amount is how much it costs to get a spellcaster to cast a spell for you. This cost assumes that you can go to the spellcaster and have the spell cast at their convenience. If you want to bring the spellcaster somewhere to cast a spell you need to negotiate with them, and the default answer is no.

The cost given is for a spell with no cost for a material component or focus component. If the spell includes a material component, add the cost of that component to the cost of the spell.

If the spell has a focus component (other than a divine focus), add 1/10 the cost of that focus to the cost of the spell.

Furthermore, if a spell has dangerous consequences, the spellcaster will certainly require proof that you can and will pay for dealing with any such consequences (that is, assuming that the spellcaster even agrees to cast such a spell, which isn't certain). In the case of spells that transport the caster and characters over a distance, you will likely have to pay for two castings of the spell, even if you aren't returning with the caster.

In addition, not every town or village has a spellcaster of sufficient level to cast any spell. In general, you must travel to a small town (or larger settlement) to be reasonably assured of finding a spellcaster capable of casting 1st-level spells, a large town for 2nd-level spells, a small city for 3rd- or 4th-level spells, a large city for 5th- or 6th-level spells, and a metropolis for 7th- or 8th-level spells. Even a metropolis isn't guaranteed to have a local spellcaster able to cast 9th-level spells. Additionally, while you may find spellcasters able to cast some spells, there is no guarantee that they are able to cast the spell you desire. In general, the more common the spell, the more likely you are to find a spellcaster able to cast it.

## Consumable Items

Many substances exist that can aid adventurers.

### Poisons

Poisons can deal damage, weaken creatures, or even kill them. Some effects which are not literally poisonous, such as animal venom or fungal spores, are considered poisons.

#### Poison Transmission

There are three ways that poisons can be contracted.

**Contact:** A contact poison affects any creature that touches it with bare skin.

**Ingestion:** An ingestion poison affects any creature that eats, drinks, or breathes it, depending on the type of poison. Ingestion poisons have no effect when used to coat weapons.

**Injury:** An injury poison affects any creature injured by something carrying the poison. Almost all injury poisons take liquid form, and are typically used to coat weapons. An attack that deals no damage cannot transmit injury poisons.

**Table 8.8: Typical Poisons**

Poison	Transmission	Form	Potency	Primary Effect	Secondary Effect	Type
Nitharit	Contact	Powder	3	Sickened	Nauseated	Plant
Arsenic	Ingestion	Powder	5	Lose a hit point	Gain a <b>vital wound</b> , poison ends	Plant
Sassone leaf	Contact	Powder	6	Lose a hit point	Lose two hit points, poison ends	Plant
Dragon bile	Contact	Liquid	10	Sickened, lose a hit point	Nauseated, lose two hit points	Venom
Insanity mist	Ingestion	Gas	10	Disoriented	Confused	Alchemical
Black lotus extract	Contact	Liquid	15	Lose a hit point from each successful poison attack	Gain a <b>vital wound</b>	Plant

### Poison Forms

There are four forms of poison.

**Gas:** Gaseous poisons are difficult to store, but easy to affect foes with.

**Liquid:** Liquid poisons are the most common type of poison. Liquid poisons can be used to coat weapons, slipped into food, or simply thrown at foes. A dose of a liquid poison is usually about one ounce of the poison.

**Pellet:** Some rare poisons come in small, solid pellets or cubes. Typically, these pellets contain a powerful liquid poison that becomes inert quickly after being exposed. Pellet poisons cannot be used to coat weapons or thrown at foes, but can be slipped into food.

**Powder:** Poison in powder form cannot be used to coat weapons, but can be slipped into food or thrown at foes.

### Poison Effects

Poisons can have a wide variety of effects, as determined by the type of poison used. However, most poisons share certain common properties.

**Becoming Poisoned:** All poisons have a potency. Unless otherwise noted, a poison's accuracy is equal to its potency. When a creature first comes into contact with a poison, the poison makes an attack roll against the Fortitude defense of the poisoned creature. On a hit, the target becomes **poisoned** and suffers the primary effect of the poison. On a miss, the target is not **poisoned**.

Some attacks make the target poisoned if they hit the target. In that case, the ability's accuracy defines the poison's potency.

**Poison Attacks:** At the end of each round, the poison makes an attack roll against the Fortitude defense of the poisoned creature. On a hit, the creature gets closer to the poison's secondary effect (see Secondary Effects, below). For every 10 points by which the attack hits, it counts as an additional successful attack for the purpose of reaching the poison's secondary effect. On a miss, the creature does not suffer the effect of the poison that round, and gets closer to resisting the poison (see Resisting Poisons, below). For every 10 points by which the attack misses, it counts as an additional failed attack for the purpose of resisting the poison.

**Resisting Poisons:** If a poisoned creature resists a poison three times, the creature stops being poisoned by that poison. Unless otherwise

noted, this removes any lingering effects from the poison.

**Primary Effects:** Most poisons have primary effects. If the poison successfully attacks a poisoned creature, the creature suffers the poison's primary effect as long as the creature remains poisoned. Repeated primary effects, such as losing a hit point with each successful poison attack, occur whenever the trigger is met. The first attack that inflicts the poison counts as a poison attack for this purpose.

**Secondary Effects:** Most poisons have a secondary effect based on the type of the poison. If the poison successfully attacks a poisoned creature three times, including the initial attack that inflicted the poison, the creature suffers the poison's secondary effect in addition to its primary effect. Some poisons end after the secondary effect is applied. Unless otherwise noted, a creature continues to be poisoned until it resists the poison three times or until the poison is removed by other means.

**Multiple Doses:** A creature can be affected by multiple doses of the same poison. This does not cause the same effect to occur multiple times, but each extra dose increases the potency of the poison by 1.

A poison is considered the same if it has the same name and comes from the same source. For example, a creature bitten multiple times by the same giant spider suffers multiple doses of the same poison. A creature bitten multiple times by different giant spiders considers each spider's poison separately.

**Poison Quality:** Some poisons are unusually high or low quality.

### Creating Poisons

You can use the Craft (poison) skill to create poisons. To create a poison, you must make a Craft (poison) check against a **difficulty rating** equal to 10 + the poison's potency. For every 2 points by which you beat this **difficulty rating**, the created poison's potency increases by 1.

Creating a poison requires special materials. The type of materials required, and how those materials can be acquired, depend on the type of poison.

- **Plant:** Plant-based poisons can typically be harvested by making a Survival check to search in appropriate terrain. The **difficulty rating** of this check is usually equal to 10 + the potency of the poison.
- **Venom:** Venom requires an appropriate body part from a creature –

often, poison it naturally produces.

- *Alchemical*: Alchemical poisons require alchemical materials. These cannot normally be found in nature. In unusual circumstances, these components can be synthesized from natural chemicals or magical materials with a Craft (alchemy) check equal to  $10 +$  the potency of the poison.



# Chapter 9

## Adventuring

### Carrying Capacity

Table 9.1: Carrying Capacity by Strength

Strength	Light	Maximum	Overloaded	Push/Drag
-9	6 lb.	12 lb.	18 lb.	60 lb.
-8	7	14	21	70
-7	9	18	27	90
-6	12	24	36	120
-5	15	30	45	150
-4	20	40	60	200
-3	25	50	75	250
-2	30	60	90	300
-1	40	80	120	400
0	50	100	150	500
1	60	120	180	600
2	80	160	240	800
3	100	200	300	1,000
4	120	240	360	1,200
5	160	320	480	1,600
6	200	400	600	2,000
7	250	500	750	2,500
8	320	640	960	3,200
9	400	800	1,200	4,000
10	500	1,000	1,500	5,000
11	630	1,260	1,890	6,300
12	800	1,600	2,400	8,000
13	1,000	2,000	3,000	10,000
14	1,300	2,600	3,900	13,000
15	1,600	3,200	4,800	16,000
16	2,000	4,000	6,000	20,000
17	2,500	5,000	7,500	25,000
18	3,200	6,400	9,600	32,000
19	4,000	8,000	12,000	40,000
20	5,000	10,000	15,000	50,000
21+ <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—	—

1 To calculate the carrying capacity for a creature with epic Strength, double its carrying capacity every 3 Strength.

A creature’s Strength determines how much weight it can carry, as shown in Table 9.1: Carrying Capacity by Strength. A creature can carry weight up to its light carrying capacity without any penalty. If it carries more than that, but less than its maximum carrying capacity, it increases its **encumbrance** by 4. This stacks with the encumbrance

from any armor the creature wears.

**Lifting and Dragging:** You can lift as much as your maximum carrying capacity over your head.

You can lift as much as 1-1/2 your maximum carrying capacity off the ground (the sum of your light and maximum weight limits). While overloaded in this way, you increase your **encumbrance** by 10, you take a –10 penalty to **accuracy** with physical attacks, and you can only move by spending a **standard action** to move 5 feet. This replaces the encumbrance from carrying more than your light carrying capacity.

You can generally push or drag along the ground as much as five times your maximum carrying capacity.

**Multi-Legged Creatures:** The figures on Table 9.1: Carrying Capacity by Strength are for bipedal creatures. A creature with four or more legs can carry 50% more weight than a bipedal creature of the same Strength.

**Tremendous Strength:** For Strength scores not shown on Table 9.1: Carrying Capacity by Strength, subtract 3 from its Strength until you find a Strength value shown on the chart. For each time you subtracted in this way, double the weight limits listed on the chart.

### Movement

Table 9.2: Movement and Distance

	— — — Speed — — —			
	15 feet	20 feet	30 feet	40 feet
One Round (Tactical)				
Walk	15 ft.	20 ft.	30 ft.	40 ft.
Hustle	30 ft.	40 ft.	60 ft.	80 ft.
One Minute (Local)				
Walk	150 ft.	200 ft.	300 ft.	400 ft.
Hustle	300 ft.	400 ft.	600 ft.	800 ft.
One Hour (Overland)				
Walk	3/4 mile	1 mile	1-1/2 miles	2 miles
Hustle	1-1/2 miles	2 miles	3 miles	4 miles
One Day (Overland)				
Walk	7-1/2 miles	10 miles	15 miles	20 miles
Hustle	—	—	—	—

**Table 9.3: Hampered Movement**

Condition	Example Extra Movement Cost	
Difficult terrain	Rubble, undergrowth, steep slope, ice, cracked and pitted surface, uneven floor	x2
Obstacle <sup>1</sup>	Low wall, deadfall, broken pillar	x2
Poor visibility	Darkness or fog	x2
Impassable	Floor-to-ceiling wall, closed door, blocked passage	—

<sup>1</sup> May require a skill check

There are three movement scales in the game, as follows.

- Tactical, for combat, measured in feet (or squares) per round.
- Local, for exploring an area, measured in feet per minute.
- Overland, for getting from place to place, measured in miles per hour or miles per day.

## Tactical Movement

Use tactical movement for combat.

**Minimum Movement:** In some situations, your movement may be so hampered that you don't have sufficient speed even to move 5 feet (1 square). In such a case, you may use a standard action to move 5 feet (1 square) in any direction, even diagonally. (You can't take advantage of this rule to move through impassable terrain or to move when all movement is prohibited to you, such as while paralyzed.)

## Local Movement

Characters exploring an area use local movement, measured in feet per minute.

**Walk:** A character can walk without a problem on the local scale.

**Hustle:** A character can hustle without a problem on the local scale. See Table 9.4: Terrain and Overland Movement, below, for movement measured in miles per hour.

## Overland Movement

**Table 9.4: Terrain and Overland Movement**

Terrain	Highway	Road or Trail	Trackless
Desert, sandy	x1	x1/2	x1/2
Forest	x1	x1	x1/2
Hills	x1	x3/4	x1/2
Jungle	x1	x3/4	x1/4
Moor	x1	x1	x3/4
Mountains	x3/4	x3/4	x1/2
Plains	x1-1/2	x1	x3/4
Swamp	x1	x3/4	x1/2
Tundra, frozen	x1	x3/4	x3/4

Characters covering long distances cross-country use overland movement. Overland movement is measured in miles per hour or miles per day. A day represents 10 hours of actual travel time. For rowed watercraft, a day represents 10 hours of rowing. For a sailing ship, it

**Table 9.5: Mounts and Vehicles**

Mount/Vehicle	Per Hour	Per Day
<b>Mount (carrying load)</b>		
Light horse or light warhorse	6 miles	60 miles
Light horse (151-450 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	4 miles	40 miles
Light warhorse (231-690 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	4 miles	40 miles
Heavy horse or heavy warhorse	5 miles	50 miles
Heavy horse (201-600 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	3-1/2 miles	35 miles
Heavy warhorse (301-900 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	3-1/2 miles	35 miles
Pony or warpony	4 miles	40 miles
Pony (76-225 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	3 miles	30 miles
Warpony (101-300 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	3 miles	30 miles
Donkey or mule	3 miles	30 miles
Donkey (51-150 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	2 miles	20 miles
Mule (231-690 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	2 miles	20 miles
Dog, riding	4 miles	40 miles
Dog, riding (101-300 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	3 miles	30 miles
Cart or wagon	2 miles	20 miles
<b>Ship</b>		
Raft or barge (poled or towed) <sup>2</sup>	1/2 mile	5 miles
Keelboat (rowed) <sup>2</sup>	1 mile	10 miles
Rowboat (rowed) <sup>2</sup>	1-1/2 miles	15 miles
Sailing ship (sailed)	2 miles	48 miles
Warship (sailed and rowed)	2-1/2 miles	60 miles
Longship (sailed and rowed)	3 miles	72 miles
Galley (rowed and sailed)	4 miles	96 miles

<sup>1</sup> Quadrupeds, such as horses, can carry heavier loads than characters can. See Table 9.1: Carrying Capacity by Strength (page 181), for more information.

<sup>2</sup> Rafts, barges, keelboats, and rowboats are used on lakes and rivers. If going downstream, add the speed of the current (typically 3 miles per hour) to the speed of the vehicle. In addition to 10 hours of being rowed, the vehicle can also float an additional 14 hours, if someone can guide it, so add an additional 42 miles to the daily distance traveled. These vehicles can't be rowed against any significant current, but they can be pulled upstream by draft animals on the shores.

represents 24 hours.

**Walk:** A character can walk 10 hours in a day of travel without a problem. Walking for longer than that, or hustling faster than that, can wear them out (see Overland Exertion, page 183).

**Terrain:** The terrain through which a character travels affects how much distance they can cover in an hour or a day (see Table 9.4: Terrain and Overland Movement). A highway is a straight, major, paved road. A road is typically a dirt track. A trail is like a road, except that it allows only single-file travel and does not benefit a party traveling with vehicles. Trackless terrain is a wild area with no significant paths.

**Mounted Movement:** A mount bearing a rider can move at a hustle. The damage it takes when doing so, however, is not subdual damage. The creature can also be ridden in a forced march, but its Constitution checks automatically fail, and, again, the damage it takes is lethal damage. Mounts also become fatigued when they take any damage from hustling or forced marches.

See Table 9.5: Mounts and Vehicles for mounted speeds and speeds for vehicles pulled by draft animals.

**Waterborne Movement:** See Table 9.5: Mounts and Vehicles for

speeds for water vehicles.

Overland Exertion

While travelling overland, you can exert yourself while travelling overland to cover more ground. You can hustle, which allows you to travel twice the normal distance in the same time. You can also make a forced march, which allows you to travel for a longer period of time during the day. Exerting yourself for an hour in between **long rests** deals 1d6 points of **subdual damage** + 1d per additional hour beyond the first. The damage progression is summarized in Table 9.6: Overland Exertion Damage (page 183).

If you combine both forms of exertion, you take both increments of subdual damage in sequence, increasing each one. For example, if you forced march for an hour and then both forced march and hustled for an hour, you would take 1d6 point of **subdual damage** in the first hour. In the second hour, you would take 1d8 points of subdual damage for hustling and 1d10 points of subdual damage for the forced march.

Table 9.6: Overland Exertion Damage

Hours exerted	Damage per hour
1	1d6
2	1d8
3	1d10
4	2d6
5	2d8
6	2d10
7	4d6
8	4d8
9	4d10

Exploration

Vision and Light

Some creatures have **darkvision**, but most creatures need light to see by. In an area of bright light, all characters can see clearly. A creature can't hide in an area of bright light unless it is invisible or has cover.

In an area with shadowy illumination, creatures can see dimly. Creatures within this area have concealment, which can allow them to make Stealth checks to hide (see Stealth, page 99).

In areas of darkness, creatures without **darkvision** or some other form of supernatural vision are **blinded**.

Characters with low-light vision (elves, gnomes, and half-elves) treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.

Characters with **darkvision** can see lit areas normally as well as dark areas within a radius defined by the ability – usually, 50 feet. A creature can't hide within that range of a character using darkvision unless it is invisible or has cover. Darkvision does not function if the character is in bright light, and does not resume functioning until the end of the next round after the character leaves the area of bright light.

Breaking And Entering

When attempting to break an object, you have two choices: smash it with a weapon or break it with sheer strength.

Smashing an Object

Smashing an object is accomplished by simply attacking the object as you would any other target. If it is attended, this is done using the

*disarm* special attack (see Disarm, page 25).

**Armor Defense:** Objects are easier to hit than creatures because they usually don't move, but many are tough enough to shrug off some damage from each blow. Normally, an object's Armor defense is equal to 0.

**Resistances:** An object's **resistances** depend on what it is made of and how big it is.

Smaller sections of very large objects may be treated as independent objects for determining **resistances** and tracking whether the object is **broken** or **destroyed**.

**Immunities:** Objects are immune to **critical hits**.

**Vulnerability to Certain Attacks:** Certain attacks are especially successful against some objects. In such cases, the object's **resistances** are halved.

**Saving Throws:** Nonmagical, unattended items never make saving throws. They are considered to have failed their saving throws, so they always are affected by spells. An item attended by a character (being grasped, touched, or worn) makes saving throws as the character (that is, using the character's saving throw bonus).

Magic items have defenses. A magic item's Fortitude and Mental defenses are equal to 5 + its **power**, though its Reflex defense is 0. An attended magic item uses its defenses or its owner's defenses, whichever are higher.

**Animated Objects:** Animated objects count as creatures for purposes of determining their Armor Defense (do not treat them as inanimate objects).

Damaged Objects

An object that gains a **vital wound** becomes **broken**. If it gains an additional **vital wound**, it is **destroyed**. Objects do not make **wound rolls**, and they ignore any other effects of **vital wounds**.

Both magical and mundane objects that have lost **hit points** or become **broken** can be repaired to normal for a cost equal to 10% of their value. You must be able to craft the item originally to repair it.

**Broken Objects:** Broken objects cannot be used for their intended purpose, but still retain enough of their original form to be repaired without too much work. For example, a broken wall lies in pieces on the ground and no longer blocks passage, but can be repaired with no more effort than damaged items. Magic items that are broken retain their magical properties once fixed. Damaged and broken (but not destroyed) objects can be repaired with the Craft skill.

**Destroyed Objects:** Destroyed objects have been damaged beyond hope of any sort of repair short of crafting the object again from raw materials. For example, a destroyed wall is reduced to dust or small, useless chunks of rubble. Magic items that are destroyed irrevocably lose their magical properties.

Breaking Items

If you try to break something with sudden force rather than by dealing damage, use a Strength check to see whether you succeed. The **difficulty rating** depends more on the construction of the item than on the material.

The **difficulty rating** to break an object with Strength is reduced by 2 for each **hit point** the object has lost.

A crowbar or portable ram improves a character's chance of breaking open a door.

## Wealth And Money

### Coins

The most common coin is the gold piece (gp). A gold piece is worth 10 silver pieces. Each silver piece is worth 10 copper pieces (cp). In addition to copper, silver, and gold coins, there are also platinum pieces (pp), which are each worth 10 gp.

The standard coin weighs about a third of an ounce (fifty to the pound).

**Table 9.7: Coin Exchange Values**

		CP	SP	GP	PP
Copper piece (cp)	=	1	1/10	1/100	1/1,000
Silver piece (sp)	=	10	1	1/10	1/100
Gold piece (gp)	=	100	10	1	1/10
Platinum piece (pp)	=	1,000	100	10	1

### Wealth Other Than Coins

Merchants commonly exchange trade goods without using currency. As a means of comparison, some trade goods are detailed below.

**Table 9.8: Trade Goods**

Cost	Item
1 cp	One pound of wheat
2 cp	One pound of flour
1 sp	One pound of iron, or one chicken
5 sp	One pound of tobacco or copper
1 gp	One pound of cinnamon, or one goat
2 gp	One pound of ginger or pepper, or one sheep
3 gp	One pig
4 gp	One square yard of linen
5 gp	One pound of salt or silver
10 gp	One square yard of silk, or one cow
15 gp	One pound of saffron or cloves, or one ox
50 gp	One pound of gold
500 gp	One pound of platinum

### Selling Items

In general, a character can sell something for a quarter its listed price.

Trade goods, such as gems, are the exception to this rule and can be sold for their full value. A trade good, in this sense, is a valuable good that can be easily exchanged almost as if it were cash itself.

# Appendix A

## Glossary

**ability:** An ability is a generic term for any unusual property a creature has or any special actions it can take to cause particular effects. Spells, racial traits, and the benefits from class **archetypes** can all be called abilities.

**ability tag:** An ability tag describes the effects of an ability. For details, see Ability Tags, page 22.

**action phase:** The action phase is the second of two **phases** in a combat **round**. During the action phase, creatures can **attack**, cast **spells**, and take other major combat actions.

**action point:** Action points allow you to **attune** to effects such as spells or items (see Attunement, page 21). In addition, you can use some special abilities by spending **action points**. For details, see Action Points, page 11.

**accuracy:** The bonus added to an **attack roll**.

**alignment:** Your alignment represents your general morality in broad terms. For details, see Alignment, page 160.

**ally:** Some beneficial abilities affect allies. An ally is any creature you consider an ally who also considers you an ally, not including yourself. For details, see Allies and Enemies, page 26.

**AP:** An ability with the AP tag costs an **action point** to use. For details, see Ability Tags, page 22.

**archetype:** An archetype is a collection of related abilities from a particular class. Each class has three archetypes that members of that class normally have. For details, see Archetypes, page 33.

**archetype rank:** Each ability from an **archetype** has a minimum rank required to gain the ability. For details, see Archetype Ranks, page 33.

**armor:** Armor is a form of equipment that protects your body from harm. There are two kinds of armor: **body armor**, which you wear on your body, and **shields**, which you wield in a hand. For details, see Armor, page 171.

**attack:** Anything that affects another creature in a potentially harmful way. There are two kinds of attacks: **physical attacks** and **magical attacks**.

**attack result:** An attack result is the total you get on an **attack roll**, after taking to account any bonuses or penalties that apply to the roll.

**attack roll:** A roll required to succeed with an attack. To make an attack roll, roll 1d10 + your **accuracy** with the attack. If the result of the attack roll equals or exceeds the target's **defense**, the attack succeeds. Some attacks, especially magical attacks, have effects even if the attack roll fails.

**attended:** An attended item is an item currently being held or carried

by a creature. Some abilities can only affect **unattended** items.

**attribute:** A core representation of a character's capacity in a wide range of areas. There are six attributes: **Strength**, **Dexterity**, **Constitution**, **Intelligence**, **Perception**, and **Willpower**.

**attune:** Some abilities last as long as you attune to them. Attuning to an ability costs an **action point** that you cannot recover as long as you maintain your attunement to that ability. For details, see Attunement, page 21.

**Attune:** An ability with this **ability tag** lasts as long as a creature attunes to it. For details, see Attunement, page 21.

**attuned:** If you are attuned to an ability, you have invested an **action point** in it to maintain its effect. For details, see Attunement, page 21.

**Auditory:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**augment:** Many spells have augments. Each augment on a spell has a name, a level, and an effect. When you cast a spell or perform a ritual, can choose to apply any number of augments you know to the spell or ritual. For each augment you apply, you increase the minimum **archetype rank** of the spell or ritual and all of its upgrades by an amount equal to the augment's level. In exchange, the ability gains the effects of that augment. For details, see Augments, page 109.

**base attribute:** Your base attribute is the value

**base speed:** Your base speed is the distance that you can usually move. For details, see Base Speed, page 15.

**blinded:** A blinded creature cannot see. It automatically fails at actions which depend on vision, including simply seeing the locations of other objects and creatures (but see Awareness, page 78). It has a 50% miss chance with **strikes** and vision-related checks, even if it knows the location of its target. Finally, it is **defenseless**.

**blindsense:** A creature with blindsense can sense its surroundings without any light, regardless of concealment or invisibility. It knows the location of everything around it, but it still takes normal **miss chances** for concealment, invisibility, and so on. It still needs line of effect to see its surroundings. Blindsense always has a range, and grants no benefits beyond that range.

**blindsight:** A creature with blindsight can "see" its surroundings perfectly without any light, regardless of concealment or invisibility. It still needs line of effect to see its surroundings. Blindsight always has a range, and grants no benefits beyond that range.

**block:** The **block** ability allows you to try to prevent other creatures from entering an area. For details, see Block, page 18.

**bloodied:** A bloodied creature has its **wound resistance** halved. You



are **bloodied** while you have 2 or fewer **hit points**. For details, see *Becoming Bloodied*, page 14.

**body armor:** Body armor is a form of **armor** that you wear on your body. For details, see *Armor*, page 171.

**broken:** A broken object is damaged and unsuitable for use, though it retains its general structure and can be repaired. For details, see *Broken Objects*, page 183.

An object that takes a **vital wound** becomes broken. If it takes an additional **vital wound**, it becomes **destroyed**.

**burst:** A burst is a type of area that an ability can have (see *Area Types*, page 21). A burst ability has an immediate effect on all valid targets within an area.

**cantrip:** Some **mystic spheres** have minor spells called cantrips. Anyone who has access to a mystic sphere knows all cantrips from that sphere. For details, see *Cantrips*, page 110.

**challenge rating:** The challenge rating of a monster indicates its approximate strength within its level. For details, see *Challenge Rating*, page 239.

**charge:** You can move up to a foe and attack it with the *charge* ability. This can allow you to make a melee attack during the **action phase** if you did not end up adjacent to a creature during **movement phase**. For details, see *Charge*, page 24.

**character level:** Your character level is your total level, including levels from all of your classes. Whenever text refers to your “level”, without specifying a particular kind of level, it means your character level.

**charmed:** A charmed creature is mentally influenced to like another creature. It always sees the words and actions of the creature that charmed it in the most favorable way, as a close friend or trusted ally. A charmed creature cannot be controlled like an automaton, but can be persuaded to take particular actions with the Persuasion skill (see *Persuasion*, page 94). It treats the creature that charmed it as a friend (a +10 relationship modifier) for the purpose of Persuasion checks.

**check:** A check is a d10 roll required to accomplish an action that has a chance of failure that is not an attack. If the result of your roll, including your **check modifier**, is high enough, you succeed. Otherwise, you fail. For details, see *Checks*, page 8.

**check modifier:** A check modifier is a number that you add to or subtract from your d10 roll when you make a **check**. For details, see *Checks*, page 8.

**chilled:** A chilled creature is bitterly cold. It moves at half speed and takes a –2 penalty to Fortitude defense.

**class:** Your class represents your fundamental source of power and the type of abilities you have. For example, barbarians draw power from the primal energy found deep within all living things, while clerics draw power from their worship of mighty deities. For details, see *Classes*, page 33.

**class skill:** A class skill is a skill that a class is particularly good at using. Each class has a specific set of class skills given in its description. Normally, it costs 3 **skill points** to make a skill **mastered**. It only costs 2 skill points to make a class skill **mastered**. For details, see *Skill Training*, page 75.

**climb speed:** A creature with a climb speed can climb as easily as a human walks on land. The effects of a climb speed are described at *Climb Speed*, page 81.

**cold:** A kind of **energy damage**.

**common language:** Common languages are languages that are widely

spoken. They are described in Table 7.4: *Common Languages* (page 161).

**Compulsion:** See *Ability Tags*, page 22.

**concealment:** Concealment represents effects which make a target harder to see, such as shadowy lighting. A creature or object with concealment from you gains a +2 bonus to Armor defense. For details, see *Concealment*, page 17.

**condition:** A condition is a negative effect on a creature. Conditions last until they are removed, such as by the *cleanse* ability (see *Cleanse*, page 25).

**confused:** A confused creature is unable to independently control its actions. A confused creature cannot take actions normally. If it is attacked, it automatically attacks a random attacker. Otherwise, at the beginning of each round, it randomly decides to take one of four actions that round: babble incoherently, flee from the caster as if panicked, attack the nearest creature, or act normally. A confused character who can’t carry out the indicated action does nothing but babble incoherently.

**cover:** Cover represents any obstacle that physically prevents you from striking your target, such as a tree or intervening creature. For details, see *Cover*, page 16.

**Creation:** See *Ability Tags*, page 22.

**crouching:** A crouching creature is ducking down instead of standing normally. **Melee attacks** against it gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy**, while physical ranged attacks against it take a –2 penalty to accuracy. In addition, it takes a –2 penalty to accuracy with melee attacks and moves at half speed.

**Curse:** See *Ability Tags*, page 22.

**critical failure:** When you make a check, if your result failed to beat the **difficulty rating** by 10 or more, you get a critical failure. Some abilities have special effects on critical failures.

**critical hit:** When you make an attack, if your result beat the target’s defense by 10 or more, you get a critical hit. Unless otherwise noted, damaging attacks deal double damage on a critical hit. Some abilities have special effects on critical hits.

**critical success:** When you make a check, if your result beat the **difficulty rating** by 10 or more, you get a critical success. Some abilities have special effects on critical successes.

**damage:** Many attacks deal damage to you when they hit. When you take damage, you lose a **hit point** or gain a **vital wound**, depending on the amount of damage. For details, see *Taking Damage*, page 13.

**damage resistance:** You lose a **hit point** if you take more damage than your **damage resistance** from a single damage roll. For details, see *Damage Resistance*, page 13.

**darkvision:** A creature with darkvision can see in the dark clearly up to a given range. Darkvision does not function if a creature is in a brightly lit area, and does not resume functioning until the end of the next round after the creature leaves the brightly lit area.

**dazed:** A dazed creature takes a –2 penalty to **accuracy** and Mental defense. This does not stack with the **stunned** effect.

**dazzled:** A dazzled creature has difficulty seeing. It loses any special vision abilities it has, such as **darkvision** or **low-light vision**. In addition, it takes a –2 penalty to **accuracy** and visual Awareness checks (see *Awareness*, page 78).

**dead:** A dead creature’s soul leaves its body. Dead creatures cannot benefit from normal or magical healing, but they can be restored to life via magic (see *Resurrecting the Dead*, page 110). A dead body decays

normally unless magically preserved.

**deafened:** A deafened creature cannot hear. It automatically fails at actions which depend on hearing. In addition, it has a 20% failure chance when casting any spell with verbal components.

**decelerated:** A decelerated creature moves at one quarter speed and takes a -4 penalty to Reflex defense. In addition, a dazed creature cannot act during the **action phase**. It can take its normal actions during the **delayed action phase**. This does not stack with the **slowed** effect.

**defenseless:** A defenseless creature is unable to defend itself in melee combat. **Melee attacks** against it gain a +2 bonus to accuracy. Any creature not capable of using a weapon or shield to defend itself, such as most unarmed creatures, is defenseless.

**defeated:** A creature is defeated if it dies, surrenders or is incapacitated for an extended period of time (such as by being knocked unconscious). Some abilities, such as a ranger's *quarry* ability (see Quarry, page 61), last until their target is defeated. If there is ambiguity about whether a surrendering or seemingly incapacitated enemy still poses a threat, you choose whether you consider the enemy to be defeated.

**defense:** A defense is a static number which represents how difficult you are to affect with attacks. There are four defenses: Armor, Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental. For details, see Defenses, page 12.

**delayed action phase:** The delayed action phase is a **phase** that occurs after the **action phase**. It is not always necessary, because most actions are not delayed. For details, see The Delayed Action Phase, page 9.

**destroyed:** A destroyed object has been damaged to the point where it is completely beyond repair. For details, see Destroyed Objects, page 183.

**Detection:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**die increment:** A die increment is a single increase or decrease of the die size of a pool of dice. For example, a 1d8 that is increased by one die increment becomes a 1d10 die. Similarly, a 2d6 dice pool that is decreased by one die increment also becomes a 1d10 die. For details, see Die Increments, page 12.

**difficult terrain:** Difficult terrain costs double the normal movement cost to move out of. For details, see Difficult Terrain, page 18.

**difficulty rating:** The difficulty rating of a **check** is the check result required to succeed. In general, attacks are rolled to beat **defenses**, and checks are rolled to beat difficulty ratings.

**dirty trick:** You can use the *dirty trick* ability to impair a foe by using your environment. For details, see Dirty Trick, page 25.

**disarm:** You can use the *disarm* ability to strike items held or worn by a creature. For details, see Disarm, page 25.

**disease:** An affliction of the body, causing a steady deterioration over time.

**dismiss:** When you dismiss an ability, it ends, and all of its lingering effects are removed. Unless otherwise noted, all abilities with a **duration** can be dismissed.

**disoriented:** A disoriented creature cannot control the direction of its movement. If it tries to move, it instead moves the same distance in a random direction. A disoriented creature can remain in the same location without penalty. This does not affect abilities that change location without normal movement, such as **teleportation**.

**dominated:** A dominated creature is mentally compelled to obey another creature. It obeys the commands of the creature of the dominated it unquestioningly, as an automaton. If it does not understand the language of the creature that dominated it, it still attempts to obey as much

as possible, and simple commands (such as “attack” or “follow”) can usually be communicated successfully.

**DR:** A shorthand for **damage resistance**.

**duration:** An ability's duration determines how long that ability lasts.

**effect:** The result of using an **ability**.

**electricity:** A kind of **energy damage**.

**emanation:** An emanation is a type of area that an ability can have (see Area Types, page 21). An emanation ability has effects within an area for the **duration** of the ability. It emanates from a specific creature or object, rather than a location. If that creature or object moves, the emanation moves with it.

**Emotion:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**encumbrance:** Your encumbrance is a value that represents how much you are burdened by armor and weight. For details, see Encumbrance, page 26.

**enemy:** Some harmful abilities affect enemies. An enemy is any creature you consider to be an enemy. For details, see Allies and Enemies, page 26.

**energy damage:** There are four types of energy damage: cold, electricity, and fire. For details, see Damage Types, page 23.

**exotic weapon:** A rare few weapons are considered exotic weapons. They are unusually difficult to wield, and even being **proficient** with the associated **weapon group** does not grant you the ability to use an exotic weapon. Some class abilities grant proficiency with exotic weapons.

**explode:** When you roll a 10 on an **attack roll**, the die can explode. If it does, you roll it again and add the two results together to determine the total. For details, see Exploding Attacks, page 8.

**falling damage:** For every 10 feet you fall, you take 1d6 bludgeoning damage, to a maximum of 20d6 damage. If you control your fall with a successful Acrobatics or Jump check, you can reduce the falling damage you take (see Acrobatics, page 77, and Jump, page 90).

**fascinated:** A fascinated creature can take no actions. It remains in place, giving its total attention to some object, creature, or effect. It takes a -4 penalty to skill checks made as reactions, such as Awareness checks. If the creature notices any threat against it, such as an approaching enemy, it is no longer fascinated.

**fire:** A kind of **energy damage**.

**fly speed:** A creature with a fly speed has the ability to fly through the air. Its speed is the distance it covers in a single **move action**. For details, see Flying, page 19.

**Focus:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**focus penalty:** When you use a **Focus** ability, you take a -4 penalty to all defenses. This penalty is called your focus penalty. For details, see Ability Tags, page 22.

**follow:** The *follow* ability allows you to follow another creature to match their movements during the **movement phase**. For details, see Follow, page 18.

**free action:** Each round, you can any number of free actions. Free actions can be taken in any phase. For details, see Free Actions, page 9.

**frightened:** A frightened creature takes a -4 penalty to **accuracy** while it is within Medium (100 ft.) range of the source of its fear. This does not stack with the **shaken** effect.

If the source of a frightened creature's fear is a creature and is **defeated**, this effect is broken.

**glide speed:** A creature with a glide speed can glide through the air. It

cannot fly upwards, but it can travel forward while it descends, and it descends at a significantly reduced rate. For details, see [Gliding](#), page 19.

**good:** One of the four [alignment](#) components.

**grapple:** You can use the *grapple* ability to physically restrain a creature. For details, see [Grapple](#), page 25.

**grappled:** A grappled creature is wrestling or in some other form of hand-to-hand struggle with at least one other creature. While grappled, you suffer certain penalties and restrictions, as described below.

- You must use a free hand (or equivalent limbs) to grapple, preventing you from taking any actions which would require having two free hands. If you cannot free a hand, you suffer a -10 penalty to accuracy on all [physical attacks](#) until you have a free hand.
- You are [defenseless](#) against creatures who are not grappled by you.
- You take a -4 penalty to [accuracy](#) with weapons that are not light, since they are too large and cumbersome to be used effectively in a grapple.
- Spellcasting is extremely difficult. You cannot cast spells with [somatic components](#).
- You cannot normally move from your location.

Other than the restrictions listed above, you can act normally. You can also try to move the grapple, escape the grapple, or pin your opponent. For details, see [Grapple Actions](#), page 26.

**heavy undergrowth:** A space overrun with thick bushes, vines, and similar natural obstacles has heavy undergrowth. Heavy undergrowth quadruples the movement cost required to move out of each square and provides [concealment](#).

**heavy weapon:** A heavy weapon is a type of [weapon](#) that requires two hands to wield properly. For details, see [Weapon Usage Classes](#), page 163.

**helpless:** A helpless creature is completely at an opponent's mercy. Its Dexterity is treated as -10. Paralyzed, bound, and unconscious creatures are helpless. Any [physical attack](#) against a helpless creature gains a +5 bonus to [accuracy](#).

**hidden task:** Any checks for a hidden [task](#) should be rolled secretly by the GM. You should not know the result of your check, or even that a check was made. For details, see [Hidden Tasks](#), page 76.

**hunting party:** A hunting party is the group of allies affected by a ranger's *quarry* ability (see [Quarry](#), page 61).

**ignited:** An ignited creature has been set on fire. At the end of each round, it takes fire [standard damage](#) -1d per round since the creature became ignited. The [power](#) of this damage is equal to the [power](#) of the ability that ignited it.

**immobilized:** An immobilized creature can't move out of the space it was in when it became immobilized. Immobilized flying creatures that have the ability to hover can maintain their initial altitude. All other flying creatures subjected to this condition descend at a rate of 20 feet per round until they reach the ground, taking no falling damage.

**improvised weapon:** An improvised weapon is an object which could conceivably be used as a weapon, but which was not designed for that purpose. Common examples include doors and wine bottles. For details, see [Improvised Weapons](#), page 164.

**incorporeal:** An incorporeal creature does not have a body. It has no Strength or Constitution attributes. It cannot take any action that requires having a body, and is immune to all such effects. This includes suffering critical hits, moving objects, grappling, setting off pressure

traps, and so on.

An incorporeal creature is immune to all nonmagical effects. Even magical effects, including spells and attacks with magic weapons, have a 50% chance to fail.

An incorporeal creature can enter or pass through solid objects, but it must remain adjacent to the object's exterior at all times. If it is completely inside an object, it cannot see out or attack. It can fight while partially inside an object, which grants it [cover](#) and allows it to attack and see normally.

**initiative:** When multiple creatures take mutually impossible actions simultaneously, such as racing to be the first one to a door, they must roll initiative checks to determine who completes the action first. For details, see [Initiative](#), page 13.

**insight points:** Insight points can be spent to learn additional abilities. For details, see [Insight Points](#), page 13.

**invisible:** An invisible creature or object cannot be seen. Creatures unable to see an invisible creature are [defenseless](#) against its attacks. Attackers suffer a 50% miss chance even if they know the location of the invisible creature. See [Awareness](#), page 78, and [Stealth](#), page 99, for how to identify invisible creatures.

**lifesense:** A creature with lifesense knows the location of all living creatures within a given range. This can allow the creature to identify the presence of hidden living creatures or to identify that seemingly living creatures are not alive. It still takes normal [miss chances](#) for concealment, invisibility, and so on.

**lifesight:** A creature with lifesight can see any living creatures and their equipment perfectly within a given range. This ability works regardless of lighting conditions, blindness, invisibility, or any other means of concealment.

**key attribute:** The key attribute for a skill is the attribute associated with that skill. For example, Climb is a Strength-based skill. Some skills, such as Persuasion, do not have a key attribute.

**knockback:** Knockback is a type of [forced movement](#). It represents being thrown backwards by a single large impact. If a creature being knocked back encounters an obstacle, it and the obstacle each take 1d6 damage + 1d per 5 feet of movement remaining.

**legacy item:** A legacy item is an item magically bonded to its bearer. As its bearer gains levels, it increases in power as well. For details, see [Legacy Items](#), page 213.

**light undergrowth:** A space with passable bushes, vines, and similar natural obstacles has light undergrowth. Light undergrowth is [difficult terrain](#) and provides [concealment](#).

**light weapon:** A light weapon is a type of [weapon](#) that is relatively small and easy to use. For details, see [Weapon Usage Classes](#), page 163.

**line:** A line is an area shape that an ability can have (see [Area Shapes](#), page 20). A line-shaped area has a given length, width, and height. Unless otherwise stated, a line's height is equal to its width.

**line of effect:** You cannot target something that you do not have line of effect to. Line of sight is blocked by solid obstacles. For details, see [Line of Effect](#), page 20.

**line of sight:** You cannot target something that you do not have line of sight to. Line of sight is blocked by any obstacle that blocks sight. For details, see [Line of Sight](#), page 20.

**long rest:** A long rest represents eight hours of relaxation or sleep. It allows you to recover all of your spent [action points](#) and heal one



**vital wound.** For details, see Long Rest, page 28.

**low-light vision:** A creature with low-light vision can see more clearly in conditions of dim light. It treats sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range. In addition, the creature treats environments with ambient dim light, such as a moonlit night, as if they were brightly lit when doing so is beneficial for it.

**magic bonus:** Some abilities provide a magic bonus instead of a regular bonus. Magic bonuses function like normal bonuses except that they do not stack with each other, even if the magic bonuses come from different sources. For details, see Stacking Rules, page 17.

**magic source:** A magic source defines where a creature's **mystic spheres** come from. There are four magic sources: arcane, divine, nature, and pact. Mages cast arcane spells, clerics cast divine spells, druids cast nature spells, and warlocks cast pact spells.

**magical:** A magical ability is an ability that has no physical explanation. Examples include spells, a medusa's petrifying gaze, and a cleric's domain invocations. For details, see Magical Abilities, page 23.

**magical strike:** A magical strike is a **strike** caused by a **magical** ability. Because it is a magical ability, you use your **power** with magical abilities to determine your damage with the strike instead of your **power** with **mundane** abilities.

**maneuver:** A maneuver is a type **mundane** ability that some classes grant access to. For details, see Maneuvers, page 102.

**maneuverability:** While flying, your maneuverability determines how easily you can change directions and perform aerial feats. There are three types of maneuverability: good, normal, and poor. For details, see Maneuverability, page 19.

**Manifestation:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**mastered:** If you have **mastered** a skill, you have learned to use it to its maximum potential. Your modifier with a mastered skill is equal to 3 + either the skill's key attribute (if any) or your level, whichever is higher. For details, see Skill Training, page 75.

**medium weapon:** A medium weapon is a type of **weapon** that can be wielded in either one or two hands. For details, see Weapon Usage Classes, page 163.

**melee attack:** A melee attack is a **physical attack** using your body or a weapon that does not leave your grasp. You can only make melee attacks against targets within your **reach**.

**melee weapon:** A melee weapon is a weapon designed for **melee attacks**.

**minor action:** Each round, you can take a single minor action in addition to your other actions that round. Minor actions can be taken in either the **action phase** or the **delayed action phase**. They are declared and resolved simultaneously with any other actions you take during that phase. For details, see Minor Actions, page 9.

**miscast:** If you try to cast a **spell** and it fails for some reason, you miscast it instead. When you miscast a spell, a damaging **miscast backlash** occurs.

**miscast backlash:** When you **miscast** a spell, you deal damage to yourself and creatures around you. For details, see Miscasting, page 109.

**miss chance:** If you have a miss chance with an **attack**, you have a random chance to miss with the attack regardless of the result of your attack roll. If you have multiple miss chances, only the highest one applies.

**move:** When you move, you usually travel a distance equal to your

speed. See Movement and Positioning, page 17, for details. For specific actions that involve movement, see **move action**.

**move action:** A move action is a minor action that requires motion, such as drawing a sword. You can take move actions during the **movement phase**. For the act of moving from one place to another, see **move**.

**movement mode:** A movement mode is a method of moving from one location to another. The most common mode is a land speed. For details, see Movement Modes, page 19.

**movement phase:** The movement phase is the first of two **phases** in a combat **round**. During the movement phase, creatures can **move** and take **move actions**. The movement phase is followed by the **action phase**.

**multiclass:** A multiclass character can gain access to **archetypes** and other abilities from multiple classes. For details, see Multiclass Characters, page 33.

**mundane:** Most abilities are considered mundane abilities. Mundane abilities have a tangible component and some form of natural explanation. Examples include **strikes**, a dragon's breath weapon, and a barbarian's rage. Unless otherwise indicated, all abilities are mundane in nature.

**mystic sphere:** A mystic sphere is a collection of thematically related magical effects that includes both **spells** and **rituals**. For details, see Mystic Spheres, page 109.

**natural weapon:** A natural weapon is a **weapon** that is part of a creature's body. For details, see Natural Weapons, page 164.

**nauseated:** A nauseated creature takes a -4 penalty to **accuracy** and Fortitude defense. This does not stack with the **sickened** effect.

**neutral party:** A neutral party is any creature who is neither an **ally** nor an **enemy**. For details, see Allies and Enemies, page 26.

**opposed alignment:** Each **alignment** has an opposed alignment that is antithetical to its principles and goals. Good and Evil are opposed alignments, and Chaos and Law are opposed alignments. For details, see Alignment, page 160.

**overrun:** An overrun is a special movement that allows you to move directly through creatures. For details, see Overrun, page 25.

**overwhelm penalties:** An creature **threatened** by at least two creatures suffers penalties to Armor and Reflex defenses equal to the number of creatures threatening it. These penalties are called overwhelm penalties. For details, see Overwhelm, page 15.

**overwhelmed:** A creature is overwhelmed if its **overwhelm penalties** are at least -1. For details, see Overwhelm, page 15.

**outsider:** An outsider is a type of creature. Outsiders are composed of planar material from a plane other than the Material Plane.

**panicked:** A panicked creature must flee from the source of its fear by any means necessary if it is within Medium (100 ft.) range of the source of its fear. If unable to flee, it must do nothing other than use the *total defense* ability every round (see Total Defense, page 26).

If the source of a panicked creature's fear is a creature and is **defeated**, this effect is broken.

**paralyzed:** A paralyzed creature is unable to take physical actions. It has effective Dexterity and Strength scores of -10 and is **helpless**, but can take purely mental actions. This can cause flying creatures to crash, swimming creatures to drown, and so on. Any creature can move through a space occupied by a paralyzed creature, though its space is

treated as **difficult terrain**.

**petrified:** A petrified creature has been turned to stone. It is neither alive nor dead, but is unconscious and unable to take actions, and its body is an inanimate statue. If the statue is broken or damaged before the creature is restored to its original state, the creature has equivalent damage or deformities.

**phase:** A phase is part of the combat **round**. There are two phases: the **movement phase** and the **action phase**. A phase does not represent a fixed span of time. It is an abstract concept designed to represent a variety of actions that all take place nearly simultaneously.

**Physical:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**physical attack:** A physical attack is an **attack** made with a creature's body. The most common type of physical attack is a **strike**, but there are other physical attacks, such as the *trip* ability (see Trip, page 26). Most physical attacks target Armor defense.

**pinned:** A pinned creature is held completely immobile in a grapple. The only physical actions it can make are to escape the grapple (see Grappling, page 26). Like a **helpless** creature, its Dexterity is treated as -10.

**Planar:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**planar rift:** A planar rift is a location where the boundaries between planes are unusually thin. Planar rifts can be used to travel between planes using the appropriate rituals. For details, see Planar Rifts, page 162.

**plane:** A plane is a distinct realm of existence. Except for the connections between planes through **planar rifts**, each plane is effectively an isolated universe, and different planes can obey different fundamental laws. For details, see Planes, page 161.

**point of origin:** A point of origin is the grid intersection, creature, or object that an area originates from. For details, see Area, page 20.

**poison:** For a description of poisons and how they work, see Poisons, page 178.

**Poison:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**Positive:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**potency:** The potency of a poison, disease, or similar effect determines its **accuracy**.

**power:** The power of an **ability** represents how strong the ability is. This determines the ability's **standard damage**, and may determine other effects of the ability. Your power with an ability depends on whether the ability is **magical** or **mundane**. Your power with magical abilities is normally equal to the higher of your level and Willpower, and your power with mundane abilities is normally equal to the higher of your level and Strength. For details, see Power, page 12.

**proficient:** A creature can be proficient with weapons and armor. If you try to attack with a weapon you are not proficient with, you take a -2 penalty to accuracy (see Weapon Proficiency, page 163). If you try to use armor you are not proficient with, it is less effective and your **accuracy** with **physical attacks** is reduced (see Armor Proficiency, page 171).

**projectile:** A projectile is an object fired from a weapon at a target. Arrows and bolts are projectiles.

**projectile weapon:** A projectile weapon is a weapon designed to fire **projectiles**. For details about how to attack with projectile weapons, see Projectile Strike, page 24.

**prone:** A prone creature is lying on the ground, rather than standing normally. Melee **strikes** against it gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy**, while ranged **strikes** against it take a -2 penalty to accuracy. In addition, it

takes a -2 penalty to accuracy with melee **strikes** and is unable to move until it stands up. A creature can stand up from being prone during the movement phase. This generally requires one free hand.

**push:** A push is a type of **forced movement**. It represents being pushed by a constant force. If a creature being pushed encounters an obstacle, it stops moving with no negative consequences.

**range:** The range of an ability determines how far away it can be used. You can't use abilities on a target outside of the ability's range.

**range increment:** Physical ranged attacks often have a specific range increment. A range increment is always measured in feet. You take a -1 penalty to accuracy with the ranged attack for each full range increment between you and your target.

**rank:** Spells and rituals have a rank. The rank defines the minimum **archetype rank** you must have to learn and use them.

**rare language:** Rare languages are languages that are only spoken by rare or distant creatures or cultures. They are described in Table 7.5: Rare Languages (page 161).

**reach:** Your reach is how far away from your body you can make melee attacks. A typical Medium creature has a five-foot reach.

**ritual:** A ritual is a discrete **magical** ability with esoteric effects. For details, see Rituals, page 111.

**round:** Combat takes place in a series of rounds, which represent about six seconds of action. Rounds are divided into two **phases**: the **movement phase**, and the **action phase**.

**scent:** A creature with the scent ability has an unusually good sense of smell. It gains a +10 bonus to scent-based Awareness checks (see Senses, page 79).

**Scrying:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**scrying sensor:** A scrying sensor is a magical construct created by some magical abilities. Scrying sensors are Fine objects resembling a human eye in size and shape, though they are *glossterm;invisible;.* Scrying sensors typically float in a fixed position in the air. They cannot normally be moved by external forces without destroying the sensor. Unless otherwise specified, a scrying sensor's visual acuity is the same as that of a normal human, giving it a +0 bonus to the Awareness skill and similar checks.

**Sensation:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**shadowy illumination:** In an area with shadowy illumination, creatures can see dimly. Creatures within this area have concealment, which can allow them to make Stealth checks to hide (see Stealth, page 99).

**shaken:** A shaken creature takes a -2 penalty to **accuracy** while it is within Close (30 ft.) range of the source of its fear. This does not stack with the **frightened** effect.

If the source of a shaken creature's fear is a creature and is **defeated**, this effect is broken.

**Shaping:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**shield:** Shields are a form of **armor** that you wield in a hand to protect you from harm. For details, see Armor, page 171.

**Shielding:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**short rest:** A short rest represents ten minutes of relaxation. It allows you to regain lost **hit points** and any **action points** you released from **attunement**. For details, see Short Rest, page 28.

**shove:** You can use the *shove* ability to forcibly move a creature. For details, see Shove, page 25.

**sickened:** A sickened creature takes a -2 penalty to **accuracy** and



Fortitude defense. This does not stack with the **nauseated** effect.

**size category:** A creature's size category indicates how large it is. There are nine size categories, from smallest to largest: Fine, Diminutive, Tiny, Small, Medium, Large, Huge, Gargantuan, Colossal. For details, see Size in Combat, page 15.

**Sizing:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**skill:** A skill represents your degree of talent with a particular non-combat aspect of the world. For example, the Climb skill represents how skilled you are at climbing. For details, see Skills, page 75.

**skill point:** You can spend skill points to gain training in skills (see Skill Training, page 75). You gain skill points from your class, from having a high Intelligence, and from taking penalties to your starting attributes (see Impaired Attributes, page 11). For details, see Skill Points, page 75.

**slowed:** A slowed creature moves at half speed and takes a -2 penalty to Reflex defense. This does not stack with the **decelerated** effect.

**somatic components:** Somatic components are hand motions required to cast arcane and pact spells. For details, see Casting Components, page 109.

**somatic component failure:** If you have any **encumbrance**, you may fail to successfully perform the intricate gestures required to cast spells with **somatic components**. For details, see Somatic Component Failure, page 109.

**space:** Your space is the area that your physical body occupies. For convenience, your space is measured in five-foot **squares**. Small and Medium creatures occupy space equal to a single five-foot square.

**Speech:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**speed:** Your speed represents the number of feet you can move with a single movement (see The Movement Phase, page 9).

**spell:** A spell is a discrete **magical** ability with combat-relevant effects. For details, see Spells, page 110.

**spell list:** The list of spells you can cast from a particular **spell source**. Each spell source has a specific spell list which is described at Spells, page 110. Most characters with the same spell sources have the same spell lists. However, some effects, such as a cleric's domains, can add spells to a character's individual spell list.

**sprint:** You can use the *sprint* ability to move faster for a short period of time. For details, see Sprint, page 18.

**square:** A square represents a single 5-ft. by 5-ft. space. Many areas are measured in squares for convenience.

**squeezing:** A squeezing creature is trying to move through an area too small for it to fight in normally. While squeezing, a creature moves at half speed and takes a -2 penalty to **accuracy** with **strikes** and Armor and Reflex defenses. For details, see Squeezing, page 18.

**standard action:** You can use a standard action to attack with a weapon, cast a spell, drink a potion, and do most other things that take concentration and effort.

**standard damage:** A common damage value for abilities. For details, see Standard Damage, page 12.

**strike:** A strike is a single physical attack with a weapon. It is the most common type of attack. You can make a strike as a **standard action** in the **action phase**. For details, see Strikes, page 23.

**stunned:** A stunned creature takes a -4 penalty to **accuracy** and Mental defense. This does not stack with the **dazed** effect.

**subdual damage:** Subdual damage is a special kind of damage that

can't kill you. If you would die from subdual damage, you fall unconscious instead. For details, see Subdual Damage, page 14.

**Subtle:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**suppressed:** A suppressed ability has temporarily ceased to function. It has no effect for as long as it remains suppressed. Time spent while suppressed counts against the ability's **duration**, and it may expire while suppressed if it lasts for a specific amount of time. Only **magical** abilities can be suppressed. Mundane results of magical abilities that have already occurred, such as the water created by a *create water* ritual, cannot themselves be suppressed, and do not disappear if they enter an area that suppresses magical abilities.

**sustain:** Some abilities last as long as you sustain them. Each ability specifies a particular action that is required to sustain the ability, such as a **minor action**. At the end of each round the ability is dismissed unless you used the ability that phase or took the action to sustain the ability that phase. For details, see Sustained Abilities, page 22.

**Sustain:** An ability with this **ability tag** lasts as long as you sustain it each round. The tag includes an action type, such as (minor), which indicates the type of action required to sustain the ability. For details, see Sustained Abilities, page 22.

**Swift:** An ability with this **ability tag** resolves its effects before other actions in the same phase. For details, see Swift Abilities, page 10.

**swim speed:** A creature with a swim speed can swim as easily as a human walks on land. The effects of a swim speed are described at Swim Speed, page 101.

**take 10:** If you have plenty of time to accomplish a task that requires a **check**, and there are no meaningful consequences for failure, you can take 10 to accomplish the task. If you do, the task takes ten times as long, but you treat your roll for the check as if you had rolled a 10. For details, see Taking 10, page 6.

**target:** A target is a creature or object directly affected by an ability. Many abilities only affect a single target, and some affect a specific number of targets.

**target square:** A target square is a particular **square** that an attack is made against. A target square is chosen to determine **cover** and **concealment** (see Cover, page 16).

**targeted:** A **targeted** ability is an ability that allows you to directly choose which targets the ability affects. A spell that affects an area is not a targeted ability, because you choose the area affected instead of choosing the targets directly.

**task:** A task is a particular way to use a **skill**. For example, balancing on slippery ground is a task that you can use the Acrobatics skill for (see Balance, page 77). For details, see Tasks, page 76.

**teleportation:** A creature or object that is teleported instantly leaves one location and arrives at another. For details, see Teleportation, page 28.

**Temporal:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**threaten:** If you are using a **melee** weapon, all enemies within your **reach** with that weapon are **threatened**. A threatened creature may suffer **overwhelm penalties** if there are multiple creatures threatening it.

**thrown weapon:** A thrown weapon is a weapon designed to be thrown at a target. For details about attacking with thrown weapons, see Thrown Strike, page 24.

**total cover:** Total cover is a type of **cover**. If a creature is completely behind a physical object that blocks sight, it has **total cover** from attacks.

A creature with total cover cannot be targeted by any attacks. For details, see Total Cover, page 16.

**trained:** If you are trained in a skill, you have learned how to use it well, but you have not **mastered** it. Your modifier with a trained skill is equal to either half your level + 1 or the skill's **key attribute** (if any), whichever is higher. For details, see Skill Training, page 75.

**trap:** A trap triggers a delayed effect once a particular condition is met. For details, see Traps, page 28.

**trip:** You can knock a foe off its feet with the *trip* ability. For details, see Trip, page 26.

**tremorsight:** A creature with tremorsight can “see” its surroundings perfectly without any light, regardless of concealment or invisibility. It needs an uninterrupted path through solid objects to sense its surroundings, but does not require line of effect. Tremorsight always has a range, and grants no benefits beyond that range.

**tremorsense:** A creature with tremorsense can sense its surroundings without any light, regardless of concealment or invisibility. It knows the location of everything around it, but it still takes normal failure chances for concealment, invisibility, and so on. It needs an uninterrupted path through solid objects to sense its surroundings, but does not require line of effect. Tremorsense always has a range, and grants no benefits beyond that range.

**truesight:** A creature with truesight can ignore all **Sensation** effects within a given range. Despite the name of the ability, it affects all senses, not merely sight.

**Unarmed:** See Weapon Tags, page 169.

**unarmed attack:** Every corporeal creature is capable of making an attack using its bare fists (or similar appendages). For details, see Unarmed Combat, page 27.

**unattended:** An unattended item is an item not being held or carried by a creature, or that is being held or carried by an **ally**. Some abilities can only affect unattended items.

**unaware:** An unaware creature does not know that it is being attacked. Any **physical attack** against an unaware creature gains a +5 bonus to **accuracy**. After being attacked, an unaware creature typically stops being unaware of future attacks, even if it cannot see or identify its attacker.

**undergrowth:** The presence of a significant amount of roots, bushes, and similar plants that can obstruct movement is called undergrowth. There are two kinds of undergrowth: **light undergrowth** and **heavy undergrowth**. For details, see Undergrowth, page 19.

**usage class:** The **usage class** of a weapon or armor is a measure of how much effort it takes to use the item. For details, see Weapon Usage Classes, page 163 and Armor Usage Classes, page 171.

**verbal components:** Verbal components are words required to cast most spells. For details, see Casting Components, page 109.

**Visual:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**vital wound:** A **vital wound** is a serious injury that inflicts negative effects on you. You gain a **vital wound** if you take damage in excess of your **wound resistance** from a single damage roll. For details, see Vital Wounds, page 14.

**vulnerable:** A creature can be vulnerable to a type of damage or a special weapon material. It takes double damage from sources it is vulnerable to. If it takes damage from a damage source with multiple types or multiple materials, it takes double damage if it is vulnerable to any of those types or materials.

If a creature would be vulnerable to the same thing for multiple reasons, it still only takes double damage from damage of that type.

**wall:** A wall is an area shape that an ability can have (see Area Shapes, page 20). A wall-shaped area has a length and height, but its width is not measured in squares.

**Water:** See Ability Tags, page 22.

**weapon:** A weapon is an object used to inflict damage. Some creatures can treat parts of their body as weapons. For details, see Weapons, page 163.

**weapon group:** A weapon group is a category of **weapons** with a similar design and fighting style. You have proficiency with some number of weapon groups based on your **class**. For details, see Weapon Groups, page 163.

**withdraw:** The *withdraw* ability allows you to stay away from a creature, preventing it from coming too close to you. For details, see Withdraw, page 18.

**wound resistance:** You gain a **vital wound** if you take more damage than your **wound resistance** from a single damage roll. For details, see Wound Resistance, page 14.

**wound roll:** When you gain a **vital wound**, you make a **wound roll** to determine the detrimental effect of the **vital wound**. To make a **wound roll**, roll 1d10 – the number of **vital wounds** you already had, ignoring the wound you are rolling for. For details, see Vital Wounds, page 14.

**WR:** A shorthand for **wound resistance**.

**zone:** A zone is a type of area that an ability can have (see Area Types, page 21). A zone ability has effects within an area for the **duration** of the ability. Unless otherwise noted, it does not move after being created.

# Appendix B

## Wealth

### Wealth By Level

Characters can generally expect to have a certain amount of total wealth, gained through the course of their adventures. The below chart summarizes the amount of wealth a character can expect to have. This may take the form of currency, precious gems, magic items, land, or anything else of significant value. For the purpose of character wealth, magic items are considered to be worth their market price, regardless of how they were acquired.

**Table B.1: Character Wealth**

Level	Total wealth	Wealth gained at level
1	75 gp	75 gp
2	200 gp	125 gp
3	400 gp	200 gp
4	800 gp	400 gp
5	1,500 gp	700 gp
6	2,500 gp	1,000 gp
7	4,000 gp	1,500 gp
8	6,500 gp	2,500 gp
9	10,000 gp	3,500 gp
10	16,000 gp	6,000 gp
11	25,000 gp	9,000 gp
12	40,000 gp	15,000 gp
13	60,000 gp	20,000 gp
14	90,000 gp	30,000 gp
15	135,000 gp	45,000 gp
16	205,000 gp	70,000 gp
17	308,000 gp	103,000 gp
18	460,000 gp	152,000 gp
19	680,000 gp	220,000 gp
20	1,000,000 gp	320,000 gp

to the character. To do so, give the character one item of each level, starting with the character's level and ending three levels lower, for a total of four items. If the character is lower than 4th level, add 1/2-level items as necessary to total 4 items.

If you want more items, you can trade an item of one level for two items of a lower level. You can also trade two items of a lower level for an item of a higher level, but this should not be used to gain an item of a level higher than the character's level. Items can be traded according to the table below.

**Table B.2: Item Levels**

Item Level	Typical Market Price	Worth two items of this level
1/2	10 gp	—
1	50 gp	1/2
2	125 gp	1
3	250 gp	2
4	500 gp	3
5	800 gp	4
6	1,200 gp	4
7	1,800 gp	5
8	2,750 gp	6
9	4,000 gp	7
10	6,500 gp	8
11	10,000 gp	9
12	16,000 gp	10
13	25,000 gp	11
14	37,000 gp	12
15	55,000 gp	13
16	85,000 gp	14
17	125,000 gp	15
18	190,000 gp	16
19	280,000 gp	17
20	400,000 gp	18

### Item Levels

Each item has a level associated with it. This level is different from its **power**, and has no in-game significance; instead, it represents the level of character for which the item is appropriate. Item levels are based on the price of the item, using the table below.

### Using Item Levels

You can equip a character using by using a number of items of appropriate levels instead of by individually spending all of the wealth allotted

# Appendix C

## Magic Items

Magic items are objects that have been imbued with magical energy. They can take almost any form, and their potential uses are only as limited as the magic that created them.

### Magic Item Types

Magic items are divided into four broad categories:

- Weapons are used to make physical attacks. They provide access to their abilities when wielded. A *flaming longsword* and a *vampiric scythe* are weapons.
- Implements are used to cast spells. They provide access to their abilities when wielded. A *staff of fire* and a *staff of time* are implements.
- Apparel items are usually not used individually. They provide access to their abilities when worn. A *flaming burst full plate* and a *ring of protection* are apparel items.
- Tools provide access to their abilities when used in some way. A *bag of carrying* is a tool.

### Using Magic Items

#### Item Activation

Some magic items have to be explicitly activated to have unusual effects. For example, the *seven league boots* can be activated to teleport you across great distances. Other magic items constantly have magical effects. For example, a *flaming sword* is on fire.

The description of a magic item effect will specify what mechanical actions must be taken, if any, to activate the effects of the item. For example, a belt of healing requires taking a **standard action**. However, the item description will not specify the exact nature of the action. Different items, even if they have the same effect, can have different physical actions that are required to activate the item. These minor actions can come in one of the following forms:

- Command word: You must speak a specific word that the item will hear and react to. For example, you may need to say the word “healing” in Elven to activate an item that heals you.
- Mental command: You must mentally direct the item to activate, such as by visualizing the item or thinking a particular word. For example, you may need to imagine a warm blanket around you to activate an item that protects you from cold damage or environmental effects.
- Physical motion: You must perform a specific physical motion, usually involving the item in some way. For example, you may need to rapidly stomp one foot on the ground to activate an item

that allows you to move faster.

#### Item Limitations

There are three restrictions on your ability to use magic items. First, you cannot equip two apparel items that take up the same physical location on your body. For example, you cannot equip two different gauntlet sets and gain the effects of both, but you could equip several amulets or up to ten rings.

Second, all magic items require you to attune to them to gain their effect unless they indicate otherwise in their description. You can attune to a magic item with the *item attunement* ability, below.

Third, you cannot attune to two items with the same name, or if one is simply a Greater or Lesser version of the other.

#### Item Attunement

As a standard action, you can use the *item attunement* ability to attune to items.

##### *Item Attunement*

##### **Attune** (self)

Choose a magic item you are touching. Any abilities the target has that require attunement become active, allowing you to use its full potential.

**Shared Item Attunement:** Multiple creatures can attune to the same item simultaneously. Since most items only function while worn or wielded, this does not usually allow multiple creatures to gain the benefits of the item. However, the creatures can swap the item between them without having to reattune to it each time.

#### Item Power

The **power** of an item depends on its level. If the item is not being attuned to by a creature, its power is equal to its level. If a creature is attuning to the item, its power is equal to its level or the level of the attuning creature, whichever is higher.

An item’s **power** also affects its defenses. Its Fortitude and Mental defenses are equal to 10 + its **power**. Its Armor defense and Reflex defense are not affected by its **power**, and are solely determined by its size and shape.

#### Removing Magic Items

Unless otherwise noted, magic items that have effects on the creature using the item must continue to be worn or held as long as the effect lasts. If a magic item has an ability with a duration, removing the item also ends the ability. Items which are consumed when used or which do not affect their user are unaffected by this rule.

## Item Description Format

TODO

### Apparel



Table C.1: Apparel Items

Name	Level	Typical Price	Description	Page
Bracers of Archery	1st	50 gp	Grants bow proficiency	200
Belt of Healing	2nd	125 gp	Grants healing	199
Boots of the Winterlands	2nd	125 gp	Eases travel in cold areas	200
Bracers of Armor	2nd	125 gp	Grants invisible armor	200
Gauntlets of Improvisation	2nd	125 gp	Grants +1d damage with improvised weapons	202
Ring of Elemental Endurance	2nd	125 gp	Grants tolerance of temperature extremes	203
Shield of Bashing	2nd	125 gp	Deals +1d damage	204
Torchlight Gloves	2nd	125 gp	Sheds light as a torch	204
Boots of Freedom	3rd	250 gp	Grants immunity to magical mobility restrictions	200
Ocular Circlet	3rd	250 gp	Can allow you to see at a distance	203
Ring of Nourishment	3rd	250 gp	Provides food and water	203
Boots of Earth's Embrace	4th	500 gp	Grants immunity to forced movement	200
Boots of Elvenkind	4th	500 gp	Grants +2 Stealth	200
Circlet of Persuasion	4th	500 gp	Grants +2 Persuasion	201
Gauntlet of the Ram	4th	500 gp	Knocks back foe when used to strike	201
Mask of Water Breathing	4th	500 gp	Allows breathing water like air	202
Throwing Gloves	4th	500 gp	Allows throwing any item accurately	204
Circlet of Blasting	5th	800 gp	Can blast foe with fire	201
Hidden Armor	5th	800 gp	Can look like normal clothing	202
Protective Armor	5th	800 gp	Grants +1 Armor defense	203
Protective Shield	5th	800 gp	Grants +1 Armor defense	203
Shield of Arrow Catching	5th	800 gp	Redirects small nearby projectiles to hit you	204
Shield of Arrow Deflection	5th	800 gp	Blocks small projectiles	204
Amulet of Health	6th	1,200 gp	Grants a +1 bonus to <b>wound rolls</b>	199
Amulet of Nondetection	6th	1,200 gp	Grants +4 to defenses against detection	199
Boots of Speed	6th	1,200 gp	Increases speed by ten feet	200
Featherlight Armor	6th	1,200 gp	Reduces encumbrance by 1	201
Quilled Cloak	6th	1,200 gp	Deals damage to creatures that grapple you	203
Armor of Fortification	7th	1,800 gp	Reduces critical hits from strikes	199
Assassin's Cloak	7th	1,800 gp	Grants invisibility while inactive	199
Boots of Water Walking	7th	1,800 gp	Allows walking on liquids	200
Boots of the Skydancer	7th	1,800 gp	Can walk on air	200
Bracers of Archery, Greater	7th	1,800 gp	Grants bow proficiency, +1 ranged accuracy	200
Bracers of Repulsion	7th	1,800 gp	Can knock nearby creatures back	200
Crown of Lightning	7th	1,800 gp	Continuously damages nearby enemies	201
Gauntlet of the Ram, Greater	7th	1,800 gp	Knocks back foe farther when use to strike	202
Gauntlets of Improvisation, Greater	7th	1,800 gp	Grants +2d damage with improvised weapons	202
Gloves of Spell Investment	7th	1,800 gp	Can invest a spell to cast later	202
Hexward Amulet	7th	1,800 gp	Grants +1 defenses against targeted magical attacks	202
Lifekeeping Belt	7th	1,800 gp	Grants +1 bonus to <b>wound rolls</b>	202
Ring of Sustenance	7th	1,800 gp	Provides food, water, and rest	203
Amulet of Mighty Fists	8th	2,750 gp	Grants +2 power with natural and unarmed attacks	199
Avian Cloak	8th	2,750 gp	Grants a glide speed	199
Belt of Healing, Greater	8th	2,750 gp	Grants more healing	200
Boots of Gravitation	8th	2,750 gp	Redirects personal gravity	200

Cloak of Mist	8th	2,750 gp	Fills nearby area with fog	201
Ring of Protection	8th	2,750 gp	Grants +1 to Armor and Reflex defenses	203
Shield of Boulder Catching	8th	2,750 gp	Redirects large nearby projectiles to hit you	204
Shield of Boulder Deflection	8th	2,750 gp	Can block large projectiles	204
Boots of Freedom, Greater	9th	4,000 gp	Grants immunity to almost all mobility restrictions	200
Crown of Flame	9th	4,000 gp	Grants nearby allies immunity to fire damage	201
Greatareach Bracers	9th	4,000 gp	Increases reach by five feet	202
Hidden Armor, Greater	9th	4,000 gp	Can look and sound like normal clothing	202
Mask of Air	9th	4,000 gp	Allows breathing in any environment	202
Ocular Circlet, Greater	9th	4,000 gp	Can allow you to see at a greater distance	203
Ring of Angel's Grace	9th	4,000 gp	Grants +2 Mental and slows falls	203
Boots of Speed, Greater	10th	6,500 gp	Increases speed by twenty feet	200
Circlet of Blasting, Greater	10th	6,500 gp	Can blast foe with intense fire	201
Crater Boots	10th	6,500 gp	Deals your falling damage to enemies	201
Ring of Regeneration	10th	6,500 gp	Reduce the severity of vital wounds	203
Titan Gauntlets	10th	6,500 gp	Grants +2 <b>mundane</b> power	204
Winged Boots	10th	6,500 gp	Grants limited flight	205
Armor of Energy Resistance	11th	10,000 gp	Reduces energy damage	199
Armor of Invulnerability	11th	10,000 gp	Reduces physical damage	199
Crown of Thunder	11th	10,000 gp	Continuously deafens nearby enemies	201
Shield of Arrow Catching, Greater	11th	10,000 gp	Selectively redirects small nearby projectiles to hit you	204
Shield of Bashing, Greater	11th	10,000 gp	Deals +2d damage	204
Amulet of the Planes	12th	16,000 gp	Aids travel with <i>plane shift</i>	199
Armor of Fortification, Mystic	12th	16,000 gp	Reduces critical hits from all attacks	199
Featherlight Armor, Greater	12th	16,000 gp	Reduces encumbrance by 2	201
Greater Quilled Cloak	12th	16,000 gp	Deals more damage to creatures that grapple you	202
Ring of Energy Resistance	12th	16,000 gp	Reduces energy damage	203
Seven League Boots	12th	16,000 gp	Teleport seven leagues with a step	203
Shield of Mystic Reflection	12th	16,000 gp	React to reflect magical attacks	204
Assassin's Cloak, Greater	13th	25,000 gp	Grants longer invisibility while inactive	199
Boots of the Skydancer, Greater	13th	25,000 gp	description	200
Crown of Frost	13th	25,000 gp	Continuously damages nearby enemies	201
Gloves of Spell Investment, Greater	13th	25,000 gp	Can invest two spells to cast later	202
Hexproof Amulet, Greater	13th	25,000 gp	Grants +2 defenses against targeted magical attacks	202
Lifekeeping Belt, Greater	13th	25,000 gp	Grants +2 bonus to <b>wound rolls</b>	202
Vanishing Cloak	13th	25,000 gp	Can teleport a short distance and grant invisibility	204
Amulet of Nondetection, Greater	14th	37,000 gp	Grants +8 to defenses against detection	199
Belt of Healing, Supreme	14th	37,000 gp	Grants more healing	200
Boots of Speed, Supreme	14th	37,000 gp	Increases speed by thirty feet	200
Protective Armor, Greater	14th	37,000 gp	Grants +2 Armor defense	203
Protective Shield, Greater	14th	37,000 gp	Grants +2 Armor defense	203
Shield of Arrow Deflection, Greater	14th	37,000 gp	Blocks small projectiles	204
Amulet of Health, Greater	15th	55,000 gp	Grants a +2 bonus to <b>wound rolls</b>	199
Armor of Fortification, Greater	15th	55,000 gp	Drastically reduces critical hits from strikes	199
Bracers of Repulsion, Greater	15th	55,000 gp	Can knock many nearby creatures back	201
Amulet of Mighty Fists, Greater	16th	85,000 gp	Grants +4 power with natural and unarmed attacks	199
Astral Boots	16th	85,000 gp	Allows teleporting instead of moving	199
Circlet of Blasting, Supreme	16th	85,000 gp	Can blast foe with supremely intense fire	201

Cloak of Mist, Greater	16th	85,000 gp	Fills nearby area with thick fog	201
Ring of Protection, Greater	16th	85,000 gp	Grants +2 to Armor and Reflex defenses	203
Ring of Regeneration, Greater	16th	85,000 gp	Greatly reduces the severity of vital wounds	203
Greatreach Bracers, Greater	17th	125,000 gp	Increases reach by ten feet	202
Shield of Boulder Deflection, Greater	17th	125,000 gp	Blocks large projectiles	204
Featherlight Armor, Supreme	18th	190,000 gp	Reduces encumbrance by 2	201
Supreme Quilled Cloak	18th	190,000 gp	Deals even more damage to creatures that grapple you	204
Hexproof Amulet, Supreme	19th	280,000 gp	Grants +3 defenses against targeted magical attacks	202
Lifekeping Belt, Supreme	19th	280,000 gp	Grants +3 bonus to <b>wound rolls</b>	202
Titan Gauntlets, Greater	19th	280,000 gp	Grants +4 <b>mundane</b> power	204
Armor of Energy Resistance, Greater	20th	400,000 gp	Drastically reduces energy damage	199
Armor of Invulnerability, Greater	20th	400,000 gp	Greatly reduces physical damage	199
Shield of Bashing, Supreme	20th	400,000 gp	Deals +3d damage	204

<b>Amulet of Health</b>	<b>6th (1,200 gp)</b>	<b>Armor of Fortification</b>	<b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>
You gain a +1 bonus to maximum <b>hit points</b> .		You gain a +5 bonus to defenses when determining whether a <b>strike</b> gets a <b>critical hit</b> against you instead of a normal hit.	
<b>Type:</b> Amulet		<b>Type:</b> Body armor	
<b>Materials:</b> Jewelry		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal	
<b>Amulet of Health, Greater</b>	<b>15th (55,000 gp)</b>	<b>Armor of Fortification, Greater</b>	<b>15th (55,000 gp)</b>
This item functions like the <i>amulet of health</i> , except that the bonus increases to +2.		This item functions like the <i>armor of fortification</i> item, except that the bonus increases to +10.	
<b>Type:</b> Amulet		<b>Type:</b> Body armor	
<b>Materials:</b> Jewelry		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal	
<b>Amulet of Mighty Fists</b>	<b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>	<b>Armor of Fortification, Mystic</b>	<b>12th (16,000 gp)</b>
You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>unarmed attacks</b> and natural weapons.		This item functions like the <i>armor of fortification</i> item, except that it applies against all attacks instead of only against <b>strikes</b> .	
<b>Type:</b> Amulet		<b>Type:</b> Body armor	
<b>Materials:</b> Jewelry		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal	
<b>Amulet of Mighty Fists, Greater</b>	<b>16th (85,000 gp)</b>	<b>Armor of Invulnerability</b>	<b>11th (10,000 gp)</b>
You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>unarmed attacks</b> and natural weapons.		You gain a <b>magic bonus</b> equal to half the item's <b>power</b> to <b>resistances</b> against <b>physical damage</b> .	
<b>Type:</b> Amulet		<b>Type:</b> Body armor	
<b>Materials:</b> Jewelry		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal	
<b>Amulet of Nondetection</b>	<b>6th (1,200 gp)</b>	<b>Armor of Invulnerability, Greater</b>	<b>20th (400,000 gp)</b>
You gain a +4 bonus to defenses against abilities with the <b>Detection</b> or <b>Scrying</b> tags.		You gain a <b>magic bonus</b> equal to the item's <b>power</b> to <b>resistances</b> against <b>physical damage</b> .	
<b>Type:</b> Amulet		<b>Type:</b> Body armor	
<b>Materials:</b> Jewelry		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal	
<b>Amulet of Nondetection, Greater</b>	<b>14th (37,000 gp)</b>	<b>Assassin's Cloak</b>	<b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>
You gain a +8 bonus to defenses against abilities with the <b>Detection</b> or <b>Scrying</b> tags.		At the end of each round, if you took no actions that round, you become <b>invisible</b> until after you take an action.	
<b>Type:</b> Amulet		<b>Type:</b> Cloak	<b>Tags:</b> <b>Sensation</b>
<b>Materials:</b> Jewelry		<b>Materials:</b> Textiles	
<b>Amulet of the Planes</b>	<b>12th (16,000 gp)</b>	<b>Assassin's Cloak, Greater</b>	<b>13th (25,000 gp)</b>
When you perform the <i>plane shift</i> ritual, this amulet provides all action points required. This does not grant you the ability to perform the <i>plane shift</i> ritual if you could not already.		At the end of each round, if you took no actions that round, you become <b>invisible</b> until the end of the next round.	
<b>Type:</b> Amulet		<b>Type:</b> Cloak	<b>Tags:</b> <b>Sensation</b>
<b>Materials:</b> Jewelry		<b>Materials:</b> Textiles	
<b>Armor of Energy Resistance</b>	<b>11th (10,000 gp)</b>	<b>Astral Boots</b>	<b>16th (85,000 gp)</b>
You gain a <b>magic bonus</b> equal to half the item's <b>power</b> to <b>resistances</b> against <b>energy damage</b> . When you resist energy damage, it sheds light as a torch until the end of the next round. The color of the light depends on the energy damage resisted: blue for cold, yellow for electricity, and red for fire.		When you move, you can teleport the same distance instead. This does not change the total distance you can move, but you can teleport in any direction, even vertically. You cannot teleport to locations you do not have <b>line of sight</b> and <b>line of effect</b> to.	
<b>Type:</b> Body armor		<b>Type:</b> Boots	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal	
<b>Armor of Energy Resistance, Greater</b>	<b>20th (400,000 gp)</b>	<b>Avian Cloak</b>	<b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>
This item functions like the <i>armor of energy resistance</i> item, except that the bonus is equal to the item's <b>power</b> .		You gain a <b>glide speed</b> equal to your <b>base speed</b> .	
<b>Type:</b> Body armor		<b>Type:</b> Cloak	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal		<b>Materials:</b> Textiles	
		<b>Belt of Healing</b>	<b>2nd (125 gp)</b>
		As a standard action, you can use this belt to gain a +1 bonus to the <b>wound roll</b> of your most recent <b>vital wound</b> . The <b>wound roll</b> for that <b>vital wound</b> cannot be modified again.	

**Type:** Belt  
**Materials:** Leather, textiles

**Belt of Healing, Greater** 8th (2,750 gp)

This item functions like the *belt of healing*, except that the bonus increases to +2.

**Type:** Belt  
**Materials:** Leather, textiles

**Belt of Healing, Supreme** 14th (37,000 gp)

This item functions like the *belt of healing*, except that the bonus increases to +3.

**Type:** Belt  
**Materials:** Leather, textiles

**Boots of Earth's Embrace** 4th (500 gp)

While you are standing on solid ground, you are immune to effects that would force you to move. This does not protect you from other effects of those attacks, such as damage.

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of Elvenkind** 4th (500 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to the Stealth skill (see Stealth, page 99).

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of Freedom** 3rd (250 gp)

You are immune to magical effects that restrict your mobility. This does not prevent physical obstacles from affecting you, such as **difficult terrain**.

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of Freedom, Greater** 9th (4,000 gp)

You are immune to all effects that restrict your mobility, including nonmagical effects such as **difficult terrain**. This removes all penalties you would suffer for acting underwater, except for those relating to using ranged weapons. This does not prevent you from being **grappled**, but you gain a +10 bonus to defenses against the *grapple* ability (see Grapple, page 25).

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of Gravitation** 8th (2,750 gp)

While these boots are within 5 feet of a solid surface, gravity pulls you towards the solid surface closest to your boots rather than in the normal direction. This can allow you to walk easily on walls or even ceilings.

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of Speed** 6th (1,200 gp)

You gain a +10 foot **magic bonus** to your land speed, up to a maximum of double your normal speed.

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of Speed, Greater** 10th (6,500 gp)

You gain a +20 foot **magic bonus** to your land speed, up to a maximum of double your normal speed.

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of Speed, Supreme** 14th (37,000 gp)

You gain a +30 foot **magic bonus** to your land speed, up to a maximum of double your normal speed.

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of Water Walking** 7th (1,800 gp)

You treat the surface of all liquids as if they were firm ground. Your feet hover about an inch above the liquid's surface, allowing you to traverse dangerous liquids without harm as long as the surface is calm.

If you are below the surface of the liquid, you rise towards the surface at a rate of 60 feet per round. Thick liquids, such as mud and lava, may cause you to rise more slowly.

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of the Skydancer** 7th (1,800 gp)

As a **free action**, you can activate these boots. When you do, you may treat air as if it were solid ground to your feet for the rest of the current phase. You may selectively choose when to treat the air as solid ground, allowing you to walk or jump on air freely. After using this ability, you cannot use it again until these boots touch the ground.

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal  
**Tags:** **Swift**

**Boots of the Skydancer, Greater** 13th (25,000 gp)

This item functions like the *boots of the skydancer*, except that the ability lasts until the end of the round. In addition, you can use this item twice before the boots touch the ground.

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal  
**Tags:** **Swift**

**Boots of the Winterlands** 2nd (125 gp)

You can travel across snow and ice without slipping or suffering movement penalties for the terrain. In addition, the boots keep you warm, protecting you in environments as cold as -50 Fahrenheit.

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Bracers of Archery** 1st (50 gp)

You are proficient with bows.

**Type:** Bracers  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

**Bracers of Archery, Greater** 7th (1,800 gp)

You are proficient with bows. In addition, you gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with ranged **strikes**.

**Type:** Bracers  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

**Bracers of Armor** 2nd (125 gp)

You gain a +2 bonus to Armor defense. The protection from these bracers is treated as body armor, and it does not stack with any other body armor you wear.

**Type:** Bracers  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood



<b>Bracers of Repulsion</b>	<b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>	<b>Crater Boots</b>	<b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>
As a standard action, you can activate these bracers. When you do, they emit a telekinetic burst of force. Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything within a Small (10 ft.) radius burst from you. If you use this item during the <b>delayed action phase</b> , you gain a +4 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> with this attack against any creature that attacked you during the <b>action phase</b> . On a hit, you <b>knockback</b> each target up to 20 feet.		When you take <b>falling damage</b> , make an attack vs Reflex against everything within a Small (10 ft.) radius from you.	
<b>Type:</b> Bracers		<b>Hit:</b> Each target takes damage as if they had fallen the same distance that you fell. This roll is made separately from the damage roll to determine your falling damage.	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal, wood		<b>Critical Hit:</b> As above, and each target is knocked <b>prone</b> . This does not deal double damage on a critical hit.	
<b>Bracers of Repulsion, Greater</b>	<b>15th (55,000 gp)</b>	<b>Type:</b> Boots	
This item functions like the <i>bracers of repulsion</i> item, except that it targets everything within a Large (50 ft.) radius burst.		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal	
<b>Type:</b> Bracers		<b>Crown of Flame</b>	<b>9th (4,000 gp)</b>
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal, wood		This crown is continuously on fire. The flame sheds light as a torch.	
<b>Circlet of Blasting</b>	<b>5th (800 gp)</b>	You and your <b>allies</b> within a Large (50 ft.) radius emanation from you gain a <b>magic bonus</b> equal to this item's <b>power</b> to <b>resistances</b> against fire damage.	
As a standard action, you can activate this circlet. If you do, make an attack vs. Armor against a creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range.		<b>Type:</b> Crown	
<b>Hit:</b> The target takes fire <b>standard damage</b> .		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal	
<b>Type:</b> Circlet		<b>Crown of Frost</b>	<b>13th (25,000 gp)</b>
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal		During each <b>action phase</b> , you make an attack vs. Fortitude against all enemies within a Small (10 ft.) radius emanation from you. At hit deals cold <b>standard damage</b> –2d.	
<b>Circlet of Blasting, Greater</b>	<b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>	<b>Type:</b> Crown	
This item functions like the <i>circlet of blasting</i> , except that it gains a +1d bonus to damage.		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal	
<b>Type:</b> Circlet		<b>Crown of Lightning</b>	<b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal		This crown continuously crackles with electricity. The constant sparks shed light as a torch.	
<b>Circlet of Blasting, Supreme</b>	<b>16th (85,000 gp)</b>	During each <b>action phase</b> , you make an attack vs. Fortitude against all <b>enemies</b> within a Small (10 ft.) radius emanation from you. A hit deals electricity <b>standard damage</b> –3d.	
This item functions like the <i>circlet of blasting</i> , except that it gains a +2d bonus to damage.		<b>Type:</b> Crown	
<b>Type:</b> Circlet		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal		<b>Crown of Thunder</b>	<b>11th (10,000 gp)</b>
<b>Circlet of Persuasion</b>	<b>4th (500 gp)</b>	The crown constantly emits a low-pitched rumbling. To you and your <b>allies</b> , the sound is barely perceptible. However, all other creatures within a Large (50 ft.) radius emanation from you hear the sound as a deafening, continuous roll of thunder. The noise blocks out all other sounds quieter than thunder, causing them to be <b>deafened</b> while they remain in the area.	
You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to the Persuasion skill (see Persuasion, page 94).		<b>Type:</b> Crown	
<b>Type:</b> Circlet		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal		<b>Featherlight Armor</b>	<b>6th (1,200 gp)</b>
<b>Cloak of Mist</b>	<b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>	This armor's <b>encumbrance</b> is reduced by 1.	
Fog constantly fills a Medium (20 ft.) radius emanation from you. This fog does not fully block sight, but it provides concealment.		<b>Type:</b> Body armor	
If a 5-foot square of fog takes fire damage equal to half this item's <b>power</b> , the fog disappears from that area until the end of the next round.		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal	
<b>Type:</b> Cloak	<b>Tags:</b> <b>Manifestation</b>	<b>Featherlight Armor, Greater</b>	<b>12th (16,000 gp)</b>
<b>Materials:</b> Textiles		This armor's <b>encumbrance</b> is reduced by 2.	
<b>Cloak of Mist, Greater</b>	<b>16th (85,000 gp)</b>	<b>Type:</b> Body armor	
A thick fog constantly fills a Medium (20 ft.) radius emanation from you. This fog completely blocks sight beyond 10 feet. Within that range, it still provides concealment.		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal	
If a 5-foot square of fog takes fire damage equal to this item's <b>power</b> , the fog disappears from that area until the end of the next round.		<b>Featherlight Armor, Supreme</b>	<b>18th (190,000 gp)</b>
<b>Type:</b> Cloak	<b>Tags:</b> <b>Manifestation</b>	This armor's <b>encumbrance</b> is reduced by 3.	
<b>Materials:</b> Textiles		<b>Type:</b> Body armor	
		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal	

<b>Gauntlet of the Ram</b>	<b>4th (500 gp)</b>	<b>Type:</b> Bracers <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal, wood
When you make a <b>strike</b> with this gauntlet, you also compare the attack result to the target's Fortitude defense. On a hit, you <b>knockback</b> the target up to 10 feet. Making a strike with this gauntlet is equivalent to an <b>unarmed attack</b> .		
<b>Type:</b> Gauntlet <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood		
<b>Gauntlet of the Ram, Greater</b>	<b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>	
This item functions like the <i>gauntlet of the ram</i> , except that you <b>knockback</b> the target up to 30 feet.		
<b>Type:</b> Gauntlet <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood		
<b>Gauntlets of Improvisation</b>	<b>2nd (125 gp)</b>	
You gain a +1d <b>magic bonus</b> to damage with <b>improvised weapons</b> .		
<b>Type:</b> Gauntlet <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood		
<b>Gauntlets of Improvisation, Greater</b>	<b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>	
This item functions like the <i>gauntlets of improvisation</i> , except that the damage bonus is increased to +2d.		
<b>Type:</b> Gauntlet <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood		
<b>Gloves of Spell Investment</b>	<b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>	
When you cast a spell that does not have the <b>AP</b> , <b>Attune</b> , <b>Sustain</b> tags, you can invest the magic of the spell in these gloves. If you do, the spell does not have its normal effect.		
As a standard action, you can activate these gloves. When you do, you cause the effect of the last spell invested in the gloves. This does not require <b>components</b> . After you use a spell in this way, the energy in the gloves is spent, and you must invest a new spell to activate the gloves again.		
If you remove either glove from your hand, the magic of the spell invested in the gloves is lost.		
<b>Type:</b> Gloves <b>Materials:</b> Leather		
<b>Gloves of Spell Investment, Greater</b>	<b>13th (25,000 gp)</b>	
This item functions like the <i>gloves of spell investment</i> , except that you can store up to two spells in the gloves. When you activate the gauntlets, you choose which spell to use.		
<b>Type:</b> Gloves <b>Materials:</b> Leather		
<b>Greater Quilled Cloak</b>	<b>12th (16,000 gp)</b>	
This item functions like the <i>quilled cloak</i> , except that the damage increases to <b>standard damage</b> +1d.		
<b>Type:</b> Cloak <b>Materials:</b> Textiles		
<b>Greatreach Bracers</b>	<b>9th (4,000 gp)</b>	
Your <b>reach</b> is increased by 5 feet.		
<b>Type:</b> Bracers <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal, wood		
<b>Greatreach Bracers, Greater</b>	<b>17th (125,000 gp)</b>	
Your <b>reach</b> is increased by 10 feet.		
<b>Hexproof Amulet, Greater</b>	<b>13th (25,000 gp)</b>	
This item functions like the <i>hexward amulet</i> item, except that the bonus increases to +2.		
<b>Type:</b> Amulet <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry		
<b>Hexproof Amulet, Supreme</b>	<b>19th (280,000 gp)</b>	
This item functions like the <i>hexward amulet</i> item, except that the bonus increases to +3.		
<b>Type:</b> Amulet <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry		
<b>Hexward Amulet</b>	<b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>	
You gain a +1 bonus to defenses against <b>magical</b> abilities that target you directly. This does not protect you from abilities that affect an area.		
<b>Type:</b> Amulet <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry		
<b>Hidden Armor</b>	<b>5th (800 gp)</b>	
As a standard action, you can use this item. If you do, it appears to change shape and form to assume the shape of a normal set of clothing. You may choose the design of the clothing. The item retains all of its properties, including weight and sound, while disguised in this way. Only its visual appearance is altered.		
Alternately, you may return the armor to its original appearance.		
<b>Type:</b> Body armor <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal		<b>Tags:</b> <b>Sensation</b>
<b>Hidden Armor, Greater</b>	<b>9th (4,000 gp)</b>	
This item functions like the <i>hidden armor</i> item, except that the item also makes sound appropriate to its disguised form while disguised.		
<b>Type:</b> Body armor <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal		<b>Tags:</b> <b>Sensation</b>
<b>Lifekeeping Belt</b>	<b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>	
You gain a +1 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>wound rolls</b> .		
<b>Type:</b> Belt <b>Materials:</b> Leather, textiles		
<b>Lifekeeping Belt, Greater</b>	<b>13th (25,000 gp)</b>	
You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>wound rolls</b> .		
<b>Type:</b> Belt <b>Materials:</b> Leather, textiles		
<b>Lifekeeping Belt, Supreme</b>	<b>19th (280,000 gp)</b>	
You gain a +3 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>wound rolls</b> .		
<b>Type:</b> Belt <b>Materials:</b> Leather, textiles		
<b>Mask of Air</b>	<b>9th (4,000 gp)</b>	
If you breathe through this mask, you breathe in clean, fresh air, regardless of your environment. This can protect you from inhaled poisons and similar effects.		
<b>Type:</b> Mask <b>Materials:</b> Textiles		

**Mask of Water Breathing** 4th (500 gp)

You can breathe water through this mask as easily as a human breathes air. This does not grant you the ability to breathe other liquids.

**Type:** Mask

**Materials:** Textiles

**Ocular Circlet** 3rd (250 gp)

As a **standard action**, you can concentrate to use this item. If you do, a **scrying sensor** appears floating in the air in an unoccupied square within Close (30 ft.) range. As long as you **sustain** the effect as a standard action, you see through the sensor instead of from your body.

While viewing through the sensor, your visual acuity is the same as your normal body, except that it does not share the benefits of any **magical** effects that improve your vision. You otherwise act normally, though you may have difficulty moving or taking actions if the sensor cannot see your body or your intended targets, effectively making you **blinded**.

**Type:** Circlet

**Tags:** Scrying

**Materials:** Bone, metal

**Ocular Circlet, Greater** 9th (4,000 gp)

This item functions like the *ocular circlet*, except that it only takes a **minor action** to activate and sustain the item's effect. In addition, the sensor appears anywhere within Medium (100 ft.) range.

**Type:** Circlet

**Tags:** Scrying

**Materials:** Bone, metal

**Protective Armor** 5th (800 gp)

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, metal

**Protective Armor, Greater** 14th (37,000 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, metal

**Protective Shield** 5th (800 gp)

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

**Protective Shield, Greater** 14th (37,000 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

**Quilled Cloak** 6th (1,200 gp)

Whenever a creature grapples you, you immediately deal it piercing **standard damage**. This does not affect creatures that you initiate a grapple with.

**Type:** Cloak

**Materials:** Textiles

**Ring of Angel's Grace** 9th (4,000 gp)

You gain +2 **magic bonus** to Mental defense. In addition, if you fall at least 20 feet, ephemeral angel wings spring from your back. The wings slow your fall to a rate of 60 feet per round, preventing you from taking **falling damage**.

**Type:** Ring

**Materials:** Bone, jewelry, metal, wood

**Ring of Elemental Endurance** 2nd (125 gp)

You can exist comfortably in conditions between -50 and 140 degrees Fahrenheit without any ill effects. You suffer the normal penalties in temperatures outside of that range.

**Type:** Ring

**Materials:** Bone, jewelry, metal, wood

**Ring of Energy Resistance** 12th (16,000 gp)

You gain a **magic bonus** equal to half this item's **power** to **resistances** against **energy damage**. When you resist energy with this ability, the ring sheds light as a torch until the end of the next round. The color of the light depends on the energy damage resisted: blue for cold, yellow for electricity, and red for fire.

**Type:** Ring

**Materials:** Bone, jewelry, metal, wood

**Ring of Nourishment** 3rd (250 gp)

You continuously gain nourishment, and no longer need to eat or drink. This ring must be worn for 24 hours before it begins to work.

**Type:** Ring

**Tags:** Creation

**Materials:** Bone, jewelry, metal, wood

**Ring of Protection** 8th (2,750 gp)

This ring creates a translucent shield-like barrier that floats in front of you, deflecting enemy attacks. You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor and Reflex defenses. This does not stack with the defense bonus from any shields you use.

**Type:** Ring

**Materials:** Bone, jewelry, metal, wood

**Ring of Protection, Greater** 16th (85,000 gp)

This item functions like the *ring of protection*, except that the bonus increases to +2.

**Type:** Ring

**Materials:** Bone, jewelry, metal, wood

**Ring of Regeneration** 10th (6,500 gp)

At the end of each round, you gain a +2 bonus to the **wound roll** of your most recent **vital wound**. The **wound roll** for that **vital wound** cannot be modified again.

**Type:** Ring

**Materials:** Bone, jewelry, metal, wood

**Ring of Regeneration, Greater** 16th (85,000 gp)

This item functions like the *ring of regeneration* item, except that the bonus increases to +3.

**Type:** Ring

**Materials:** Bone, jewelry, metal, wood

**Ring of Sustenance** 7th (1,800 gp)

You continuously gain nourishment, and no longer need to eat or drink. In addition, you need only one-quarter your normal amount of sleep (or similar activity, such as elven trance) each day.

The ring must be worn for 24 hours before it begins to work.

**Type:** Ring

**Tags:** Creation

**Materials:** Bone, jewelry, metal, wood

<b>Seven League Boots</b>	<b>12th (16,000 gp)</b>	<b>Type:</b> Shield <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood
As a standard action, you can spend an <b>action point</b> to activate these boots. If you do, you teleport exactly 25 miles in a direction you specify. If this would place you within a solid object or otherwise impossible space, the boots will shunt you up to 1,000 feet in any direction to the closest available space. If there is no available space within 1,000 feet of your intended destination, the effect fails and you take <b>standard damage</b> –1d.		
<b>Type:</b> Boots <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal		
<b>Shield of Arrow Catching</b>	<b>5th (800 gp)</b>	<b>Shield of Boulder Deflection</b> <b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>
When a creature within a Medium (20 ft.) radius emanation from you would be attacked by a ranged weapon, the attack is redirected to target you instead. Resolve the attack as if it had initially targeted you, except that the attack is not affected by cover or concealment. This item can only affect projectiles and thrown objects that are Small or smaller.		This item functions like the <i>shield of arrow deflection</i> item, except that it can affect weapons and projectiles of up to Large size.
<b>Type:</b> Shield <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood		<b>Type:</b> Shield <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood
<b>Shield of Arrow Catching, Greater</b>	<b>11th (10,000 gp)</b>	<b>Shield of Boulder Deflection, Greater</b> <b>17th (125,000 gp)</b>
This item functions like the <i>shield of arrow catching</i> item, except that it affects a Large (50 ft.) radius from you. In addition, you may choose to exclude creature from this item's effect, allowing projectiles to target nearby foes normally.		This item functions like the <i>greater shield of arrow deflection</i> item, except that it can affect weapons and projectiles of up to Large size.
<b>Type:</b> Shield <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood		<b>Type:</b> Shield <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood
<b>Shield of Arrow Deflection</b>	<b>5th (800 gp)</b>	<b>Shield of Mystic Reflection</b> <b>12th (16,000 gp)</b>
You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense against ranged <b>strikes</b> from weapons or projectiles that are Small or smaller.		As a standard action, you can activate this shield. When you do, any <b>targeted magical</b> abilities that would target you this round are redirected to target the creature using that ability instead of you. Any other targets of the ability are affected normally. This is a <b>Swift</b> ability, so it affects any abilities targeting you in the phase you activate the item.
<b>Type:</b> Shield <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood		<b>Type:</b> Shield <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood
<b>Shield of Arrow Deflection, Greater</b>	<b>14th (37,000 gp)</b>	<b>Supreme Quilled Cloak</b> <b>18th (190,000 gp)</b>
You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense against ranged <b>strikes</b> from weapons or projectiles that are Small or smaller.		This item functions like the <i>quilled cloak</i> , except that the damage increases to <b>standard damage</b> +2d.
<b>Type:</b> Shield <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood		<b>Type:</b> Cloak <b>Materials:</b> Textiles
<b>Shield of Bashing</b>	<b>2nd (125 gp)</b>	<b>Throwing Gloves</b> <b>4th (500 gp)</b>
You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>strikes</b> using this shield.		You can throw any item as if it was designed to be thrown. This does not improve your ability to throw items designed to be thrown, such as darts.
<b>Type:</b> Shield <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood		<b>Type:</b> Gloves <b>Materials:</b> Leather
<b>Shield of Bashing, Greater</b>	<b>11th (10,000 gp)</b>	<b>Titan Gauntlets</b> <b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>
You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>strikes</b> using this shield.		You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>mundane</b> abilities.
<b>Type:</b> Shield <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood		<b>Type:</b> Gauntlet <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood
<b>Shield of Bashing, Supreme</b>	<b>20th (400,000 gp)</b>	<b>Titan Gauntlets, Greater</b> <b>19th (280,000 gp)</b>
You gain a +6 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>strikes</b> using this shield.		You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>mundane</b> abilities.
<b>Type:</b> Shield <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood		<b>Type:</b> Gauntlet <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood
<b>Shield of Boulder Catching</b>	<b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>	<b>Torchlight Gloves</b> <b>2nd (125 gp)</b>
This item functions like the <i>shield of arrow catching</i> item, except that it can affect projectile and thrown objects of up to Large size.		These gloves shed light as a torch. As a <b>standard action</b> , you may snap your fingers to suppress or resume the light from either or both gloves.
		<b>Type:</b> Gloves <b>Materials:</b> Leather
		<b>Vanishing Cloak</b> <b>13th (25,000 gp)</b>
		As a standard action, you can activate this cloak. When you do, you teleport to an unoccupied location within Medium (100 ft.) range of your original location. In addition, you become <b>invisible</b> until the end of the next round.
		If your intended destination is invalid, or if your teleportation otherwise fails, you still become invisible.

**Type:** Cloak**Tags:** **Sensation****Materials:** Textiles**Winged Boots****10th (6,500 gp)**

You gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed**. However, the boots are not strong enough to keep you aloft indefinitely. At the end of each round, if you are not standing on solid ground, the magic of the boots fails and you fall normally. The boots begin working again at the end of the next round, even if you have not yet hit the ground.

**Type:** Boots**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

## Weapons

Magic weapons improve a character's combat abilities. They must be wielded to gain their effects.

**Ranged Weapons and Ammunition:** Any magical properties of a projectile weapon also apply to all ammunition fired from that weapon.

### Weapon Description



Table C.2: Weapon Items

Name	Level	Typical Price	Description	Page
Morphing	2nd	125 gp	Can change into similar weapon	208
Merciful	3rd	250 gp	Deals subdual damage	208
Returning	3rd	250 gp	Teleports back to you after being thrown	208
Concussive	4th	500 gp	Can daze a foe	207
Forceful	4th	500 gp	Can shove struck foes	207
Longshot	5th	800 gp	Ignores one range increment	207
Flaming	6th	1,200 gp	Deals fire damage	207
Freezing	6th	1,200 gp	Deals cold damage	207
Morphing, Greater	6th	1,200 gp	Can change into any weapon	208
Shocking	6th	1,200 gp	Deals electricity damage	208
Disorienting	7th	1,800 gp	Can disorient struck foes	207
Seeking	7th	1,800 gp	Reduces miss chances	208
Thieving	7th	1,800 gp	Can absorb small items	209
Potency	8th	2,750 gp	Grants +2 <b>mundane</b> power	208
Protective	8th	2,750 gp	Grants +1 Armor defense	208
Surestrike	8th	2,750 gp	Grants +1 accuracy bonus	209
Boomerang	9th	4,000 gp	Can be thrown to strike multiple foes	207
Soulreaving	9th	4,000 gp	Deals delayed damage	208
Phasing	10th	6,500 gp	Can ignore obstacles when attacking	208
Longshot, Greater	11th	10,000 gp	Ignores two range increments	208
Flaming, Greater	12th	16,000 gp	Deals fire damage, can ignite foes	207
Freezing, Greater	12th	16,000 gp	Deals cold damage, can chill	207
Shocking, Greater	12th	16,000 gp	Deals electricity damage, can daze foes	208
Vorpal	12th	16,000 gp	Inflicts lethal critical hits	209
Forceful, Greater	13th	25,000 gp	Shoves struck foes	207
Thieving, Greater	13th	25,000 gp	Can absorb large items	209
Fixating	15th	55,000 gp	Grants accuracy bonus against struck foe	207
Soulreaving, Greater	15th	55,000 gp	Deals delayed damage that can be quickly converted	209
Disorienting, Greater	16th	85,000 gp	Disorients struck foes	207
Protective, Greater	16th	85,000 gp	Grants +2 Armor defense	208
Longshot, Supreme	17th	125,000 gp	Ignores three range increments	208
Potency, Greater	17th	125,000 gp	Grants +4 <b>mundane</b> power	208
Surestrike, Greater	17th	125,000 gp	Grants +2 accuracy bonus	209
Heartseeker	19th	280,000 gp	Rolls attacks twice	207
Flaming, Greater	20th	400,000 gp	Deals fire damage, ignites foes	207
Freezing, Greater	20th	400,000 gp	Deals cold damage, chills foes	207
Shocking, Greater	20th	400,000 gp	Deals electricity damage, dazes foes	208

<b>Boomerang</b>	<b>9th (4,000 gp)</b>	<b>Flaming, Greater</b>	<b>20th (400,000 gp)</b>
You can throw this weapon as if it was designed to be thrown. In addition, as a standard action, you can throw this weapon in a spinning arc. When you do, make a thrown <b>strike</b> against up to three targets within two <b>range increments</b> . After attacking the last target, the weapon flies to your hand.		This item functions like a <i>flaming</i> item, except that the flames are constantly kindled. When you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, if your attack result beats the target's Reflex defense, it is <b>ignited</b> as a <b>condition</b> . This condition can be removed if the target makes a <b>difficulty rating</b> 10 Dexterity check as a <b>move action</b> to put out the flames. Dropping <b>prone</b> as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check.	
<b>Type:</b> Weapon		<b>Type:</b> Weapon	
<b>Materials:</b> As weapon		<b>Materials:</b> As weapon	
<b>Concussive</b>	<b>4th (500 gp)</b>	<b>Forceful</b>	<b>4th (500 gp)</b>
As a standard action, you can infuse this weapon with concussive force. The next time you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, if your attack result beats the target's Fortitude defense, it is <b>dazed</b> as a <b>condition</b> .		This weapon feels heavy in the hand. As a standard action, you can intensify the weapon's heft. When you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, if you hit with the strike and the weapon is intensified, you also use your attack result as a <b>shove</b> attack against the target and the weapon stops being intensified. You do not need to move with your foe to move it the full distance of the shove.	
<b>Type:</b> Weapon		<b>Type:</b> Weapon	
<b>Materials:</b> As weapon		<b>Materials:</b> As weapon	
<b>Disorienting</b>	<b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>	<b>Forceful, Greater</b>	<b>13th (25,000 gp)</b>
This weapon shimmers with a chaotic pattern of colors. As a standard action, you can intensify the shimmering. When you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, if the weapon is intensified and your attack result beats the target's Mental defense, the target is <b>disoriented</b> as a <b>condition</b> and the weapon stops being intensified.		This weapon feels heavy in the hand. When you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, you can choose to also use your attack result as a <b>shove</b> attack against the target. You do not need to move with your foe to move it the full distance of the shove.	
<b>Type:</b> Weapon	<b>Tags:</b> <b>Compulsion</b>	<b>Type:</b> Weapon	
<b>Materials:</b> As weapon		<b>Materials:</b> As weapon	
<b>Disorienting, Greater</b>	<b>16th (85,000 gp)</b>	<b>Freezing</b>	<b>6th (1,200 gp)</b>
This weapon shimmers with a chaotic pattern of colors. When you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, if your attack result beats the target's Mental defense, it is <b>disoriented</b> as a <b>condition</b> .		This weapon is bitterly cold, and all damage dealt with it is cold damage in addition to its other types.	
<b>Type:</b> Weapon	<b>Tags:</b> <b>Compulsion</b>	<b>Type:</b> Weapon	
<b>Materials:</b> As weapon		<b>Materials:</b> As weapon	
<b>Fixating</b>	<b>15th (55,000 gp)</b>	<b>Freezing, Greater</b>	<b>12th (16,000 gp)</b>
When you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, you gain a +1 bonus to accuracy against the target. This bonus lasts until you make a strike with this weapon against a different target. This bonus can stack with itself, up to a maximum of +4. The bonus cannot increase more than once per <b>phase</b> .		This item functions like a <i>freezing</i> item, except that you can also intensify the cold as a standard action. When you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, if the weapon is intensified and your attack result beats the target's Fortitude defense, the target is <b>chilled</b> as a <b>condition</b> and the weapon stops being intensified.	
<b>Type:</b> Weapon		<b>Type:</b> Weapon	
<b>Materials:</b> As weapon		<b>Materials:</b> As weapon	
<b>Flaming</b>	<b>6th (1,200 gp)</b>	<b>Freezing, Greater</b>	<b>20th (400,000 gp)</b>
This weapon is on fire. It sheds light as a torch, and all damage dealt with it is fire damage in addition to its other types.		This item functions like a <i>freezing</i> item, except that the cold is constantly intensified. When you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, if your attack result beats the target's Fortitude defense, the target is <b>chilled</b> as a <b>condition</b> .	
<b>Type:</b> Weapon		<b>Type:</b> Weapon	
<b>Materials:</b> As weapon		<b>Materials:</b> As weapon	
<b>Flaming, Greater</b>	<b>12th (16,000 gp)</b>	<b>Heartseeker</b>	<b>19th (280,000 gp)</b>
This item functions like a <i>flaming</i> item, except that you can also kindle the flames as a standard action. When you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, if the weapon is kindled and your attack result beats the target's Reflex defense, it is <b>ignited</b> as a <b>condition</b> and the weapon stops being kindled. This condition can be removed if the target makes a <b>difficulty rating</b> 10 Dexterity check as a <b>move action</b> to put out the flames. Dropping <b>prone</b> as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check.		When you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, you can roll twice and take the higher result.	
<b>Type:</b> Weapon		<b>Type:</b> Weapon	
<b>Materials:</b> As weapon		<b>Materials:</b> As weapon	

<b>Longshot</b>	<b>5th (800 gp)</b>	<b>Type:</b> Weapon <b>Materials:</b> As weapon
When you make a ranged attack with this weapon, you reduce your penalties for <b>range increments</b> by 1.		
<b>Longshot, Greater</b>	<b>11th (10,000 gp)</b>	<b>Protective, Greater</b> <b>16th (85,000 gp)</b> You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense. <b>Type:</b> Weapon <b>Materials:</b> As weapon
When you make a ranged attack with this weapon, you reduce your penalties for <b>range increments</b> by 2.		
<b>Longshot, Supreme</b>	<b>17th (125,000 gp)</b>	<b>Returning</b> <b>3rd (250 gp)</b> After being thrown, this weapon teleports back into your hand at the end of the current phase. Catching a rebounding weapon when it comes back is a free action. If you can't catch it, the weapon drops to the ground in the square from which it was thrown. <b>Type:</b> Weapon <b>Materials:</b> As weapon
When you make a ranged attack with this weapon, you reduce your penalties for <b>range increments</b> by 3.		
<b>Merciful</b>	<b>3rd (250 gp)</b>	<b>Seeking</b> <b>7th (1,800 gp)</b> This weapon automatically veers towards its intended target. <b>Strikes</b> with this weapon ignore <b>concealment</b> . In addition, any miss chance the strike would normally have is reduced. A 50% miss chance is reduced to a 20% miss chance, and a 20% miss chance is removed entirely. <b>Type:</b> Weapon <b>Materials:</b> As weapon
This weapon deals <b>subdual damage</b> .		
<b>Morphing</b>	<b>2nd (125 gp)</b>	<b>Shocking</b> <b>6th (1,200 gp)</b> This weapon continuously crackles with electricity. The constant sparks shed light as a torch, and all damage dealt with it is electricity damage in addition to its other types. <b>Type:</b> Weapon <b>Materials:</b> As weapon
As a standard action, you can activate this weapon. If you do, it changes shape into a new weapon of your choice from the same weapon group.		
<b>Morphing, Greater</b>	<b>6th (1,200 gp)</b>	<b>Shocking, Greater</b> <b>12th (16,000 gp)</b> This item functions like a <i>shocking</i> item, except that you can also intensify the electricity as a standard action. When you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, if the weapon is intensified and your attack result beats the target's Fortitude defense, the target is <b>dazed</b> as a <b>condition</b> and the weapon stops being intensified. <b>Type:</b> Weapon <b>Materials:</b> As weapon
As a standard action, you can activate this weapon. If you do, it changes shape into a new weapon of your choice that you are proficient with. This can only change into existing manufactured weapons, not improvised weapons (see Weapons, page 163).		
<b>Phasing</b>	<b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>	<b>Shocking, Greater</b> <b>20th (400,000 gp)</b> This item functions like a <i>shocking</i> item, except that the electricity is constantly intensified. When you make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon, if your attack result beats the target's Fortitude defense, it is <b>dazed</b> as a <b>condition</b> . <b>Type:</b> Weapon <b>Materials:</b> As weapon
<b>Strikes</b> with this weapon can pass through a single solid obstacle of up to five feet thick on the way to their target. This can allow you to ignore <b>cover</b> , or even attack through solid walls. It does not allow you to ignore armor, shields, or or similar items used by the target of your attacks.		
<b>Potency</b>	<b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>	<b>Soulreaving</b> <b>9th (4,000 gp)</b> This weapon is translucent and has no physical presence for anyone except you. It has no effect on objects or constructs, and creatures do not feel any pain or even notice attacks from it. Attacks with this weapon deal <b>energy</b> damage and ignore <b>resistances</b> , but the damage is delayed instead of being dealt immediately. Damage that would be dealt by the weapon can be delayed indefinitely. While the damage is delayed, it cannot be removed by any means short of the destruction of this weapon or the creature's death. As a <b>standard action</b> , you can cut yourself with this weapon to activate it. This deals no damage to you. When you do, each creature hit with the weapon takes <b>energy</b> damage equal to the total delayed damage
You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>mundane</b> abilities.		
<b>Potency, Greater</b>	<b>17th (125,000 gp)</b>	
You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>mundane</b> abilities.		
<b>Protective</b>	<b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>	
You gain a +1 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense.		

built up by the weapon for that target. The target applies its **resistances** as normal against this damage. Creatures farther than one mile away from the weapon are unaffected by this damage. This ability expends all delayed damage built up by the weapon for all targets, including targets farther than one mile from the weapon.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

#### Soulreaving, Greater 15th (55,000 gp)

This weapon functions like the *soulreaving* weapon, except that you can activate the weapon as a **minor action** instead of as a **standard action**.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

#### Surestrike 8th (2,750 gp)

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to accuracy.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

#### Surestrike, Greater 17th (125,000 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to accuracy.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

#### Thieving 7th (1,800 gp)

As a **standard action**, you can activate this weapon. If you do, make a **strike** or a **disarm** attack. If your disarm succeeds, or if your strike hit an unattended object, this weapon can absorb the struck object. The object must be at least one size category smaller than the weapon. An absorbed object leaves no trace that it ever existed.

This weapon can hold no more than three objects at once. If you attempt to absorb an object while the weapon is full, the attempt fails.

As a standard action, you can retrieve the last item absorbed by the weapon. The item appears in your hand, or falls to the ground if your hand is occupied.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

#### Thieving, Greater 13th (25,000 gp)

This item functions like the *thieving* item, except that the maximum size category of object it can absorb is one size category larger than the weapon.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

#### Vorpal 12th (16,000 gp)

Critical hits on **strikes** with this weapon deal maximum damage.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

## Implements

Implements can take many forms: staves, wands, holy symbols, and more. Like magic weapons, magic implements must be wielded to gain their effects. However, while weapons are used to deal damage to enemies, implements are used to cast spells.

**Somatic Components:** While wielding an implement, you may gesture with it and channel magic through it. These qualify as somatic components for the purpose of casting spells. This does not remove the

possibility of **somatic component failure**.

## Implement Types

### Holy Symbols

**Physical Description:** A typical holy symbol is no larger than 4 inches in each dimension and can be easily held in the palm of a hand. Most holy symbols are metal, but they can be made from wood, bone, or even more exotic materials, depending on the deity they symbolize.

**Special Rules:** All holy symbols are implements for divine spells. Most holy symbols are designed to be worn as an amulet in addition to being held in the hand. A magical holy symbol grants its magical abilities if it is either worn as an amulet or held in the hand.

### Staves

**Physical Description:** A typical staff is 4 feet to 7 feet long and 2 inches to 3 inches thick, weighing about 5 pounds. Most staves are wood, but a rare few are bone, metal, or even glass. (These are extremely exotic.) Staves often have a gem or some device at their tip or are shod in metal at one or both ends.

Staves are often decorated with carvings or runes. A typical staff is like a walking stick, quarterstaff, or cudgel. It has AD 2, a **damage resistance** of 2, a **wound resistance** of 10, and a break **difficulty rating** of 10.

### Wands

**Physical Description:** A typical wand is 6 inches to 12 inches long and about 1/4 inch thick, and usually weighs no more than 1 ounce. Most wands are wood, but some are bone. A rare few are metal, glass, or even ceramic, but these are quite exotic. Occasionally, a wand has a gem or some device at its tip, and most are decorated with carvings or runes. A typical wand has AD 2, a **damage resistance** of 1, a **wound resistance** of 5, and a break **difficulty rating** of 6.

## Implement Descriptions

**Table C.3: Implement Items**

Name	Level	Typical Price	Description	Page
Protective Staff	5th	800 gp	Grants +1 Armor defense	211
Spell Wand, 1st	5th	800 gp	Grants knowledge of a 1st level spell	211
Staff of Focus	6th	1,200 gp	Reduces <b>focus penalty</b> by 1	211
Staff of Transit	6th	1,200 gp	Doubles your teleportation distance	211
Staff of Expansion	7th	1,800 gp	Increases area of emanations	211
Staff of Power	8th	2,750 gp	Grants +2 <b>magical</b> power	211
Staff of Precision	8th	2,750 gp	Grants +1 accuracy	211
Spell Wand, 2nd	9th	4,000 gp	Grants knowledge of a 2nd level spell	211
Extending Staff	10th	6,500 gp	Doubles range	211
Reaching Staff	12th	16,000 gp	Allows casting from a short distance away	211
Spell Wand, 3rd	13th	25,000 gp	Grants knowledge of a 3rd level spell	211
Protective Staff, Greater	14th	37,000 gp	Grants +2 Armor defense	211
Staff of Focus, Greater	15th	55,000 gp	Reduces <b>focus penalty</b> by 2.	211
Staff of Expansion, Greater	16th	85,000 gp	Greatly increases area of emanations	211
Spell Wand, 4th	17th	125,000 gp	Grants knowledge of a 4th level spell	211
Staff of Power, Greater	17th	125,000 gp	Grants +4 <b>magical</b> power	211
Staff of Precision, Greater	17th	125,000 gp	Grants +2 accuracy	211
Extending Staff, Greater	19th	280,000 gp	Triples range	211



<b>Extending Staff</b>	<b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>	<b>Staff of Expansion, Greater</b>	<b>16th (85,000 gp)</b>
You double the range of your <b>magical</b> abilities.		This item functions like a <i>staff of expansion</i> , except that it increases the area by two size categories. In addition, the maximum area is a 200 foot radius, which is one size category larger than Huge (100 ft.).	
<b>Type:</b> Staff		<b>Type:</b> Staff	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood	
<b>Extending Staff, Greater</b>	<b>19th (280,000 gp)</b>	<b>Staff of Focus</b>	<b>6th (1,200 gp)</b>
You triple the range of your <b>magical</b> abilities.		You reduce your <b>focus penalty</b> by 1.	
<b>Type:</b> Staff		<b>Type:</b> Staff	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood	
<b>Protective Staff</b>	<b>5th (800 gp)</b>	<b>Staff of Focus, Greater</b>	<b>15th (55,000 gp)</b>
You gain a +1 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense.		You reduce your <b>focus penalty</b> by 2.	
<b>Type:</b> Staff		<b>Type:</b> Staff	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood	
<b>Protective Staff, Greater</b>	<b>14th (37,000 gp)</b>	<b>Staff of Power</b>	<b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>
You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense.		You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>magical</b> abilities.	
<b>Type:</b> Staff		<b>Type:</b> Staff	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood	
<b>Reaching Staff</b>	<b>12th (16,000 gp)</b>	<b>Staff of Power, Greater</b>	<b>17th (125,000 gp)</b>
Spells you cast with this staff automatically have the benefits of the Reach augment, if applicable (see Augment Descriptions, page 109).		You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>magical</b> abilities.	
<b>Type:</b> Staff		<b>Type:</b> Staff	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood	
<b>Spell Wand, 1st</b>	<b>5th (800 gp)</b>	<b>Staff of Precision</b>	<b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>
This wand grants you knowledge of a single 1st level spell. You must have access to the <b>mystic sphere</b> that spell belongs to.		You gain a +1 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>accuracy</b> .	
<b>Type:</b> Wand		<b>Type:</b> Staff	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood	
<b>Spell Wand, 2nd</b>	<b>9th (4,000 gp)</b>	<b>Staff of Precision, Greater</b>	<b>17th (125,000 gp)</b>
This item functions like a <i>spell wand</i> , except that it grants knowledge of a single 2nd level spell.		You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>accuracy</b> .	
<b>Type:</b> Wand		<b>Type:</b> Staff	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood	
<b>Spell Wand, 3rd</b>	<b>13th (25,000 gp)</b>	<b>Staff of Transit</b>	<b>6th (1,200 gp)</b>
This item functions like a <i>spell wand</i> , except that it grants knowledge of a single 3rd level spell.		Your <b>magical</b> abilities have the maximum distance they can <b>teleport</b> targets doubled.	
<b>Type:</b> Wand		<b>Type:</b> Staff	
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood		<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood	
<b>Spell Wand, 4th</b>	<b>17th (125,000 gp)</b>		
This item functions like a <i>spell wand</i> , except that it grants knowledge of a single 4th level spell.			
<b>Type:</b> Wand			
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood			
<b>Staff of Expansion</b>	<b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>		
When you use a <b>magical</b> ability that creates a <b>zone</b> or <b>emanation</b> , you can increase the size of the area by one size category, up to a maximum of Huge (100 ft.). You can only increase the area of one ability at a time in this way. If you increase the area of another ability or lose this staff, the area of the original ability returns to its normal size.			
<b>Type:</b> Staff			
<b>Materials:</b> Bone, wood			

## Tools

**Table C.4: Tool Items**

Name	Level	Typical Price	Description	Page
Potion of Wound Closure	1st	50 gp	Grants +1 bonus to a <b>wound roll</b>	213
Potion of Healing	3rd	250 gp	Restores one hit point	213
Potion of Wound Closure, Greater	7th	1,800 gp	Grants +2 bonus to a <b>wound roll</b>	213
Potion of Healing, Greater	9th	4,000 gp	Restores two hit points	213
Cleansing Potion	11th	10,000 gp	Removes a condition	213
Potion of Wound Closure, Supreme	13th	25,000 gp	Grants +3 bonus to a <b>wound roll</b>	213
Potion of Healing, Supreme	15th	55,000 gp	Restores three hit points	213
Cleansing Potion, Greater	17th	125,000 gp	Removes two conditions	213

**Cleansing Potion 11th (10,000 gp)**

When you drink this **potion**, you remove your most recent **condition**. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Cleansing Potion, Greater 17th (125,000 gp)**

When you drink this **potion**, you remove your two most recent **conditions**. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Healing 3rd (250 gp)**

When you drink this **potion**, you heal one **hit point**.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Healing, Greater 9th (4,000 gp)**

When you drink this **potion**, you heal two **hit points**.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Healing, Supreme 15th (55,000 gp)**

When you drink this **potion**, you heal three **hit point**.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Wound Closure 1st (50 gp)**

When you drink this **potion**, you gain a +1 bonus to the **wound roll** of your most recent **vital wound**. The **wound roll** for that **vital wound** cannot be modified again.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Wound Closure, Greater 7th (1,800 gp)**

When you drink this **potion**, you gain a +2 bonus to the **wound roll** of your most recent **vital wound**. The **wound roll** for that **vital wound** cannot be modified again.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Wound Closure, Supreme 13th (25,000 gp)**

When you drink this **potion**, you gain a +3 bonus to the **wound roll** of your most recent **vital wound**. The **wound roll** for that **vital wound** cannot be modified again.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

or implement, you may choose any weapon or implement ability. If you choose any other item, you may choose any other ability.

At 12th level and 18th level, your legacy item increases in power again. You choose an ability of the appropriate type with a level no greater than your level when you choose the ability. You can choose a modified version of an existing ability on the item, such as the *greater armor of invulnerability* ability if your legacy item already has the *armor of invulnerability* ability. However, if you do so, you must change the lower level ability to be a different magic item ability. The new ability must meet the same maximum level requirement that it had when you first chose it.

If you lose your legacy item, you must retrieve it to regain its power. There are rituals to facilitate this retrieval such as *seek legacy* and *retrieve legacy*. If your legacy item is **destroyed**, you can designate a new item of the same type to be your legacy item, causing it to gain all of your legacy item abilities. Designating a new item in this way requires spending an **action point** as a standard action while holding the replacement item.

**Unique Legacy Items:** Legacy items are fundamentally a reflection of the character who wields them. Their effects can be more unusual and complex than abilities on normal magic items, and they can have a larger effect on the way that character interacts with the world. As a player, you can work with your GM to create custom magical effects of an appropriate power that are a better reflection of your character's personality and powers than the magic item abilities that exist.

## Magic Item Creation

TODO

## Legacy Items

Over time, items associated with places and people of great power gain magical properties. This process takes place for you as you gain levels in addition to in the world as a whole.

At 6th level, you choose a nonmagical item you own. That item becomes a **legacy item**, and gains a magic item ability you choose. The ability's level must be no greater than 6th level. You do not have to **attune** to your legacy item to gain its benefits. If you choose a weapon

# Appendix D

## Optional Rules

### Attributes

#### Other Methods of Attribute Generation

Point buy offers the fairest and most customizable system for determining attribute scores, ensuring that players can be almost any character they want to be. However, some groups may wish to determine attribute scores differently. Other options are provided below.

#### Semi-Randomized Point Buy

With this method, you have only a small degree of control over your attribute scores, but all characters generated in this way are equally powerful. As with the point buy method, all your attribute scores start at 0, and you get 10 points to distribute among your attribute scores. However, you do not have full control over how to distribute those points.

Roll 4d6 for each attribute score, dropping a die of your choice with each roll. First roll for the attribute scores that you care about most, and save the least important attribute scores for last. After rolling for an attribute score, sum results on the three highest dice and consult Table D.1: Semi-Randomized Point Buy Results and spend the appropriate number of points to yield an attribute score, as indicated by Table 1.3: Attribute Score Point Costs. If you do not have enough points remaining to spend the amount indicated by the die roll, spend as many as you can and move on to the next ability.

If you have points remaining after rolling all of your attribute scores, you may distribute the points freely among your abilities, using the normal point buy rules. You cannot increase any attribute above 2 during this stage.

After all of your points have been spent, you may swap any two of your attribute scores.

Table D.1: Semi-Randomized Point Buy Results

Roll	Base Attribute	Point Cost
3-4	-2	0 <sup>1</sup>
5-7	-1	0 <sup>2</sup>
8-11	0	0
12-14	1	1
15-16	2	3
16-17	3	5
18	4	7

1 You gain one **insight point**.

2 You gain one **skill point**.

approach, starting with 10 points as normal:

1. For each attribute, roll 2d6
2. Take the average, rounding down, and subtract 2 from it
3. Spend that many points as indicated on Table 1.3: Attribute Score Point Costs until you have no points left.

#### Random Point Buy

This method gives you no control over your character whatsoever, while still ensuring that all characters generated are equally powerful. It functions like the semi-randomized point buy method, except that you also randomize the order in which the attribute scores are rolled.

#### Classic Hardcore

This method is completely random and can generate very overpowered or underpowered characters. It represents the unfairness of the world, where some people are just better or worse than others. For each attribute, roll 2d6, take the average (rounded down), and subtract 2. If you roll a 1 on both dice, treat the average as a 0. The result is your base value for that attribute.

For characters with more extreme attribute scores, use the following

## Species

### Animal Hybrid

Animal hybrids are humanoid creatures that are a combination of humans and animals. The abilities of an animal hybrid depend on the type of animal it is based on.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Special Abilities:** As the original animal.

**Species Feat Options:** Any feat strongly associated with the chosen animal.

#### Sample Animal Hybrids

##### Hybrid Wolf:

*Special Abilities:*

- *Scent* A hybrid wolf has the scent ability (see Scent, page 79).
- *Bite* A hybrid wolf's mouth is elongated, which it can use as a bite attack (see Natural Weapons, page 164). A hybrid wolf's bite deals +0d damage.
- *Low-light Vision* A hybrid wolf treats sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.

**Species Feat Options:** Agility, Awareness Specialization, Stealth Specialization, Survival Specialization, or Swift.

### Awakened Animal

Awakened animals are animals that have been granted sentience by the *awaken* ritual. The abilities of an awakened animal depend on the type of animal it is.

**Size:** Tiny, Small, or Medium, as original animal.

**Attributes:** The attributes of an awakened animal depend on its size.

*Medium:* No change.

*Small:* -1 base Strength, +1 base Dexterity.

*Tiny:* -2 base Strength, +2 base Dexterity.

**Speed:** As the original animal.

**Special Abilities:** As the original animal.

**Species Feat Options:** Any feat strongly associated with the chosen animal.

#### Sample Awakened Animals

##### Cat:

*Size:* Tiny. As a Tiny character, a cat gains several benefits and penalties, as described at Small Characters, page 31.

*Attributes:* Being Tiny gives cats a -2 penalty to base Strength and a +2 bonus to base Dexterity.

*Speed:* 20 feet.

*Special Abilities:*

- *Scent* A cat has the scent ability (see Scent, page 79).
- *Claws* A cat's paws end in claws, which it can use to attack (see Natural Weapons, page 164). A cat's claws do -1d damage.
- *Low-light Vision* A cat treats sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.

**Species Feat Options:** Agility, Awareness Specialization, Climb Specialization, Escape Artist Specialization, Stealth Specialization, or Swift.

### Changeling

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Alter Shape* A changeling can alter its physical form in minor ways. As a standard action, a changeling can make a Disguise check with a +10 bonus to alter its body. This ability does not alter the changeling's equipment, which may give away its identity unless disguised normally. This is a **magical** ability.

**Automatic Languages:** Common and any one **common language**.

**Bonus Languages:** Any.

**Species Feat Options:** any Skill feat.

### Drakkenfel

A drakkenfel is created when a dragon's scales are removed while the dragon still lives. The scales retain much of the dragon's power, and without them, the dragon is cursed to continue its life as a diminished, mortal creature. Drakkenfel are extremely rare, as there are few who are powerful enough to subdue a dragon to extract its scales – and fewer still who would dare to do so, knowing that they would earn the eternal enmity of dragonkind.

Physically, a drakkenfel resembles a wyrmling dragon, except that it is completely scaleless. Its skin is leathery and rough, and some drakkenfel bear scars from the ritual that removed their scales. Most drakkenfel retain tatters of their wings, but they are always nonfunctional.

**Size:** Small.

**Attributes:** No change. This replaces the normal bonuses and penalties to attributes from being Small.

**Speed:** 25 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Low-light Vision:* Drakkenfel treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.
- *Draconic Essence* Each drakkenfel was once a type of true dragon. When creating a drakkenfel, choose which type of dragon it used to be. This is inherent to the drakkenfel, and cannot be changed. A list of dragons and their associated energy type is given on Table E.2: Dragon Types (page 224).
- *Energy Resistance* A drakkenfel gains a bonus equal to its level to **resistances** against the energy type associated with its *draconic essence*.
- *Bite* A drakkenfel's mouth can be used to bite (see Natural Weapons, page 164). A drakkenfel's bite attack deals +0d damage.
- *Sleeping Dragon* If a drakkenfel recovers its stolen scales, it immediately becomes a true dragon again. Its statistics become identical to its statistics before losing its scales, including level, except that it keeps all abilities gained from its Scaleless feat while a drakkenfel. It does not gain additional abilities from the Scaleless feat as it gains levels.

**Species Feat Options:** Draconic Heritage. The type of dragon chosen for the drakkenfel's *draconic ancestry* must match its *draconic essence*.

### Dryaidi

Dryaidi are humanoid creatures that resemble plants. They are descended from dryads.



**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 base Constitution, -1 base Dexterity.

**Speed:** 20 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Ingrain* A dryaidi use the *ingrain* ability as a standard action.

*Ingrain*

The dryaidi's land speed becomes 5 feet, regardless of any bonuses that normally apply. It gains a +4 bonus to Fortitude defense and a +1 bonus to Armor defense. If the dryaidi takes a **long rest** while this ability is active, it acquires nutrients sufficient to replace a day's worth of food and water.

This ability lasts until the dryaidi ends it as a standard action.

- *Photosynthesis* While in sunlight, a dryaidi gains a +10 foot bonus to land speed.
- *Plant Nature* A dryaidi is considered both a creature and a plant.

**Species Feat Options:** Innate Magic, Regenerator, or Toughness.

## Tieflings

Tieflings are humanoid creatures descended from fiends.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Darkvision*: Tieflings can see in the dark clearly up to 50 feet. Darkvision does not function if a tiefling is in a brightly lit area, and does not resume functioning until the end of the next round after the tiefling leaves the brightly lit area.
- *Fire Resistance* (Magical): Tieflings gain a bonus equal to their level to **resistances** against fire damage.
- *Infernal Darkness* (Magical): A tiefling can use the *infernal darkness* ability as a **standard action**.

*Infernal Darkness*

**Attune** (self)

Light is suppressed within an Medium (20 ft.) radius **zone** within Close (30 ft.) range. Light within or passing through the area is dimmed to be no brighter than shadowy illumination.

- *Infernal Presence*: Tieflings gain a +2 bonus to the Bluff and Intimidate skills.

**Species Feat Options:** Executioner, Skill Specialization: Bluff, Skill Specialization: Intimidate, or Spellwarped.

# Appendix E

## Feats

This chapter describes a set of optional rules that you can use in a campaign. If you use these rules, characters gain feats which allow them to further specialize in specific areas, making characters more mechanically distinct from each other. Feats also make the system more mechanically complex, so they are not necessarily enjoyable for all groups.

### Gaining Feats

There are two main ways you can use feats in your game.

**Species Feat Only:** One simple option is that characters gain a single feat at 1st level based on their species, and no other feats. This makes your choice of species more significant without dramatically increasing character complexity.

**Feat Progression:** If you want characters to be more complex and to have more powerful abilities, you can also use the feat progression system. With this variant, you gain a feat from your species at 1st level. In addition, you gain an additional feat at 3rd, 6th, and 9th level, for a total of four feats. You cannot gain the same feat twice.

### Species Bonus Feats

Each species grants a bonus feat at 1st level. Most species can only choose from a small group of feats, listed in the description of the species. A character must meet any prerequisites for these bonus feats, as normal.

**Human:** Any feat.

**Dwarf:** Any from the following list: [Blindfighter](#), [Craft Specialization](#), [Guardian](#), [Iron Will](#), [Martial Training](#), [Regenerator](#), [Toughness](#).

**Elf:** Any Casting feat (see [Casting Feats](#), page 218), or any from the following list: [Agility](#), [Awareness Specialization](#), [Sniper](#).

**Gnome:** Any Casting feat (see [Casting Feats](#), page 218), or any from the following list: [Blindfighter](#), [Craft Specialization](#), [Stealth Specialization](#), [Toughness](#).

**Half-Elf:** Any Skill feat (see [Skill Feats](#), page 218).

**Half-Orc:** Any Combat feat (see [Combat Feats](#), page 219), or any from the following list: [Intimidate Specialization](#), [Toughness](#).

**Halfling:** Any from the following list: [Agility](#), [Climb Specialization](#), [Iron Will](#), [Jump Specialization](#), [Stealth Specialization](#).

### Changing Species

In extraordinary cases, a creature may change its species. For example, the *reincarnation* ritual returns a creature to life as a different species. Regardless of its new species, the creature keeps its original species bonus feat.

## Feat Mechanics

### Prerequisites

Some feats have prerequisites. Unless you meet all of the prerequisites, you cannot take the feat. Prerequisites can include a minimum base attribute score, another feat or feats, a minimum level of training in a skill, or some other property of a character. A character can gain a feat at the same level at which they gain the prerequisite.

A character who no longer meets all prerequisites for a feat loses all abilities from that feat.

### Feat Tags

All feats are organized into different groups by tags.

**General:** General feats can have a wide variety of effects. They often grant new abilities or improve your defenses.

**Combat:** Combat feats improve your combat capabilities. They can increase the damage you deal, grant you new combat abilities, or improve your defenses.

**Casting:** Casting feats improve your spellcasting abilities. Casting feats are useless to characters who cannot cast spells.

**Skill:** Skill feats improve your skills. They can make you more likely to succeed with skill checks and grant you new abilities based on your skills.

**Bloodline Feats:** Some characters have traces of monstrous blood running in their veins. Most of those will never understand the full potential of their unusual heritage. Bloodline feats allow characters to explore those possibilities by gaining abilities related to their ancestry. You can only have one Bloodline feat.

**Magical Feats:** All abilities granted by feats with the Magical type are **magical** in nature. Many feats are not entirely magical, but have specific effects that are magical.

## Feat Tables

Table E.1: Feats

General Feats	Prerequisites	Benefits	Feat Types	Page
Agility	Dex 1	Increase reaction speed	—	220
Celestial Heritage	Non-evil	Gain aspects of celestial beings	Bloodline, Magical	222
Draconic Heritage	—	Gain aspects of draconic power	Bloodline	223
Iron Will	Wil 1	Increase mental resilience	—	225
Null	Wil 2	Become immune to magic	—	228
Precognition	Int 2	React to future events	—	229
Regenerator	Con 2	Heal wounds with inhuman speed	—	230
Spellwarped	Wil 1	Gain limited spellcasting	Magical	231
Swift	Dex 1	Move more quickly	—	237
Toughness	Con 1	Increase physical fortitude	—	238
Skill Feats	Prerequisites	Benefits	Feat Types	Page
Acrobatics Specialization	Mastered Acrobatics	Improve use of chosen skill	—	220
Awareness Specialization	Mastered Awareness	Improve use of chosen skill	—	220
Bardic Exemplar	Perform Specialization	Gain magical performance abilities	Magical	220
Bluff Specialization	Mastered Bluff	Improve use of chosen skill	—	221
Climb Specialization	Mastered Climb	Improve use of chosen skill	—	222
Craft Specialization	Mastered Craft	Improve use of chosen skill	—	222
Creature Handling Specialization	Mastered Creature Handling	Improve use of chosen skill	—	223
Devices Specialization	Mastered Devices	Improve use of chosen skill	—	223
Disguise Specialization	Mastered Disguise	Improve use of chosen skill	—	223
Escape Artist Specialization	Mastered Escape Artist	Improve use of chosen skill	—	224
Intimidate Specialization	Mastered Intimidate	Improve use of chosen skill	—	225
Heal Specialization	Mastered Heal	Improve use of chosen skill	—	225
Jump Specialization	Mastered Jump	Improve use of chosen skill	—	226
Knowledge Specialization	Mastered Knowledge	Improve use of chosen skill	—	226
Linguistics Specialization	Mastered Linguistics	Improve use of chosen skill	—	226
Perform Specialization	Mastered Perform	Improve use of chosen skill	—	228
Persuasion Specialization	Mastered Persuasion	Improve use of chosen skill	—	229
Ride Specialization	Mastered Ride	Improve use of chosen skill	—	230
Sense Motive Specialization	Mastered Sense Motive	Improve use of chosen skill	—	230
Sleight of Hand Specialization	Mastered Sleight of Hand	Improve use of chosen skill	—	230
Spellcraft Specialization	Mastered Spellcraft	Improve use of chosen skill	—	231
Stealth Specialization	Mastered Stealth	Improve use of chosen skill	—	237
Survival Specialization	Mastered Survival	Improve use of chosen skill	—	237
Swim Specialization	Mastered Swim	Improve use of chosen skill	—	237
Casting Feats	Prerequisites	Benefits	Feat Types	Page
Boongiver	Spellcasting ability	Improve ability to cast spells on allies	Magical	221
Metacaster	Spellcasting ability	Manipulate spell effects in creative ways	Magical	227
Mental Magic	Spellcasting ability, Wil 2	Cast spells without words or gestures	Magical	227
Mystic Archer	Spellcasting ability	Imbue projectiles with magic	Magical	228
Spellsword	Spellcasting ability	Fight with sword and spell together	—	231

Sphere Focus: Aeromancy	<i>Aeromancy</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	232
Sphere Focus: Aquamancy	<i>Aquamancy</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	232
Sphere Focus: Astromancy	<i>Astromancy</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	232
Sphere Focus: Barrier	<i>Barrier</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	232
Sphere Focus: Bless	<i>Bless</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	232
Sphere Focus: Channel Divinity	<i>Channel Divinity</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	233
Sphere Focus: Chronomancy	<i>Chronomancy</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	233
Sphere Focus: Compel	<i>Compel</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	233
Sphere Focus: Corruption	<i>Corruption</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	233
Sphere Focus: Cryomancy	<i>Cryomancy</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	233
Sphere Focus: Delusion	<i>Delusion</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	234
Sphere Focus: Electromancy	<i>Electromancy</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	234
Sphere Focus: Fabrication	<i>Fabrication</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	234
Sphere Focus: Glamer	<i>Glamer</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	234
Sphere Focus: Photomancy	<i>Photomancy</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	234
Sphere Focus: Polymorph	<i>Polymorph</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	234
Sphere Focus: Pyromancy	<i>Pyromancy</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	235
Sphere Focus: Revelation	<i>Revelation</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	235
Sphere Focus: Summon	<i>Summon</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	235
Sphere Focus: Telekinesis	<i>Telekinesis</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	235
Sphere Focus: Terramancy	<i>Terramancy</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	236
Sphere Focus: Thaumaturgy	<i>Thaumaturgy</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	236
Sphere Focus: Verdamancy	<i>Verdamancy</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	236
Sphere Focus: Vivimancy	<i>Vivimancy</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	236
Sphere Focus: Weaponcraft	<i>Weaponcraft</i> sphere access	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	237
<b>Combat Feats</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>	<b>Benefits</b>	<b>Feat Types</b>	<b>Page</b>
Blindfighter	Per 2	Fight unseen foes better	—	221
Brawler	Str 1, Dex 1	Fight better unarmed and in close quarters	—	222
Duelist	Dex 1, Int 1	Fight one-on-one better	—	224
Executioner	Str 1, Per 2	Kill weakened foes more easily	—	224
Guardian	Per 1, Wil 1	Protect nearby allies	—	225
Leadership	Wil 2	Inspire nearby allies	—	226
Martial Training	—	Improve combat abilities	—	226
Savage	Str 2	Shove and overrun foes to deal damage	—	230
Sniper	Per 2	Aim precisely at distant foes	—	231
Two-Weapon Fighting	Dex 2	Fight better with two weapons at once	—	238
Whirlwind Warrior	Dex 2, Per 1	Fight hordes with agile ease	—	238

## Feat Descriptions

Each feat has a set of benefits it provides to a character with the feat. Some feats also have specific requirements that a character must meet before taking the feat. These are listed under a **Prerequisites** heading. If a character loses the prerequisites for a feat, they lose all benefits of the feat until they meet the prerequisites again.

### Acrobatics Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Acrobatics as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Acrobatics skill.

4th – **Combat Tumble:** During each phase, you may move through one creature's space during movement. You treat its space as **difficult terrain**. After moving through that creature's space, other creatures block you as normal for the remainder of your movement. Certain unusual creatures that occupy their entire space, such as gelatinous cubes, may be immune to this ability.

7th – **Acrobatic Fall:** You take half damage from **falling damage**.

10th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Air Dancer** (Magical): You can attempt to move on surfaces that cannot support your weight. Surfaces that can support at least a quarter of your weight, such as thin tree branches and dense liquids, are **difficulty rating** 20. Surfaces that can support at least a tenth of your weight, such as water, are **difficulty rating** 25. Surfaces that can support at least a hundredth of your weight, such as tree leaves, are **difficulty rating** 30. Surfaces that cannot support your weight at all, such as air, are **difficulty rating** 40.

Success means you move along the surface at half speed. Failure means you fall through the surface. The **difficulty rating** increases by 5 for each consecutive round that you spend moving in this way.

16th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Air Dancer:** You can move at full speed while using your *air dancer* ability. In addition, for each round that you spend using your *air dancer* ability, the **difficulty rating** increases by 2 instead of by 5.

### Agility [General]

**Prerequisite:** Base Dexterity of 1.

1st – **Lightning Reflexes:** You gain a +2 bonus to Reflex defense and **initiative** checks.

4th – **Evasion:** When you are attacked by an ability that affects an area, you can use your Reflex defense in place of any other defenses against that attack.

7th – **Sidestep:** If you have at least five feet of movement remaining after the **movement phase**, you may move up to five feet during the **action phase** or the **delayed action phase** as a **free action**.

10th – **Greater Lightning Reflexes:** The bonuses from your *lightning reflexes* ability increase to +4.

13th – **Greater Evasion:** You take half damage from abilities that affect areas. You suffer non-damaging effects from such abilities normally.

16th – **Greater Sidestep:** The movement you can carry over with your *sidestep* ability increases to half your **base speed**.

19th – **Supreme Lightning Reflexes:** The bonuses from your *lightning reflexes* ability increase to +6.

### Awareness Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Awareness as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Awareness skill.

4th – **Extraordinary Senses:** You gain one of the following senses: **blindsight** (20 ft.), **darkvision** (50 ft.), **low-light vision**, **scent**, or **tremorsense** (20 ft.).

7th – **Quick Scan:** When you use the *search* ability, you can notice things in a Small (10 ft.) radius within Close (30 ft.) range (see Search, page 79).

10th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Greater Extraordinary Senses:** You gain one of the following senses: **blindsight** (100 ft.), **blindsight** (20 ft.), **darkvision** (200 ft.), **tremorsense** (100 ft.), or **tremorsight** (20 ft.).

16th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Supreme Extraordinary Senses:** You can choose an additional sense from the list given in your *greater extraordinary senses* ability. In addition, the range of all senses gained from this feat is doubled.

### Bardic Exemplar [Magical, Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Perform Specialization feat.

1st – **Inspire Competence:** You can use the *inspire competence* ability as a **minor action**.

*Inspiring Performance*

**Emotion, Sustain** (minor)

You begin a performance using one of your Perform skills. One ally within Medium (100 ft.) range gains a +2 **magic bonus** to checks and **power**.

At the end of each round, if the target can neither see nor hear your performance, the effect ends. This ability may have the **Auditory** or **Visual** tags, depending on the nature of your performance.

*Level 13:* The bonus to checks increases to +3.

*Level 19:* The bonus to **power** increases to +4.

4th – **Inspire Courage:** You can use the *inspire courage* ability as a **minor action**.

*Inspire Courage*

**Emotion, Sustain** (minor)

Targets: All allies within a Large (50 ft.) emanation from you

You begin a performance using one of your Perform skills. This ability may have the **Auditory** or **Visual** tags, depending on the nature of your performance. At the end of each round, if a target can neither see nor hear your performance, the effect ends for that target.

Each target gains a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** and Mental defense.

*Level 10:* The bonus to Mental defense increases to +2.

*Level 16:* The bonus to **accuracy** increases to +2.

7th – **Hybrid Performance:** You can sustain two different **magical** abilities from this feat or the Perform Specialization feat as part of the same **minor action**. In addition, you can use two different **magical** abilities from this feat as part of the same **minor action**.

10th – **Song of Serenity:** You can use the *song of serenity* ability as a **minor action**.



*Song of Serenity* **Emotion, Sustain** (minor)  
Target: One **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

You begin a performance using one of your Perform skills. This ability may have the **Auditory** or **Visual** tags, depending on the nature of your performance. At the end of each round, if a target can neither see nor hear your performance, the effect ends for that target.

The target is immune to hostile **Emotion** and **Compulsion** effects. It immediately removes all **conditions** caused by those effects.

*Level 13:* This ability can target up to two **allies** within range.

*Level 19:* This ability can target up to five **allies** within range.

13th – **Song of Freedom:** You can use the *song of freedom* ability as a **minor action**.

*Song of Freedom* **Emotion, Sustain** (minor)  
Target: One **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

You begin a performance using one of your Perform skills. This ability may have the **Auditory** or **Visual** tags, depending on the nature of your performance. At the end of each round, if a target can neither see nor hear your performance, the effect ends for that target.

The target suffers no ill effects from **conditions** it has. This does not remove any conditions or prevent the application of additional conditions.

*Level 19:* This ability can target up to two **allies** within range.

16th – **Inspire Greatness:** You can use the *inspire greatness* ability as a **minor action**.

*Inspire Greatness* **Emotion, Sustain** (minor)  
Target: One **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range

You begin a performance using one of your Perform skills. This ability may have the **Auditory** or **Visual** tags, depending on the nature of your performance. At the end of each round, if the target can neither see nor hear your performance, the effect ends for that target.

The target increases its maximum **hit points** by two and regains two **hit points**. In addition, it gains a +2 **magic bonus** to **wound rolls**. When this ability ends, it loses two **hit points** and its maximum **hit points** are restored to normal.

19th – **Greater Hybrid Performance:** You can sustain three different **magical** abilities from this feat or the Perform Specialization feat as part of the same **minor action**. In addition, you can use three different **magical** abilities from this feat as part of the same **minor action**.

## Blindfighter [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Base Perception 2.

1st – **Blind Precision:** When you make an attack with a miss chance caused by being unable to see your opponent, you can roll the miss chance twice and take the better result. In addition, you are not **defenseless** against foes you cannot see if you know their location.

4th – **Blindsight:** You gain **blindsight** (50 ft.).

7th – **Attack the Unseen:** If you know the location of a creature you cannot see, and you have **line of effect** to that creature, you can target it with targeted abilities.

10th – **Blindsight:** You gain **blindsight** (50 ft.). In addition, the range of your blindsense increases by 150 feet.

13th – **Controlled Sight:** You are immune to all abilities that depend on sight to affect you.

16th – **Greater Blindsight:** The range of your blindsight increases by 50 feet. In addition, the range of your blindsense increases by 300 feet.

19th – **Unseeing Precision:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

20th – **Supreme Sight:** The range of your blindsight improves to 200 feet. In addition, the range of your blindsense improves to 1,000 feet.

## Bluff Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Bluff as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Bluff skill.

4th – **Dual Speech** (Magical): When you speak, you can use the *dual speech* ability.

*Dual Speech* **Sustain** (minor)  
You speak the same words with two different vocal patterns, such as tone or accent, though you cannot significantly change the volume.

You can freely choose which creatures hear which pattern, treating all creatures you are not aware of as a single group.

You can freely choose different vocal patterns each round that you sustain this ability.

*Level 10:* You can speak entirely different words with your two voices.

*Level 16:* You can also speak with a third voice, using separate words and vocal patterns.

7th – **Undetectable Lies:** Any **magical** abilities which detect lies are unable to detect lies you speak.

10th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Deceive Magic** (Magical): When you would be hit by a **magical** attack, you can use this ability.

*Deceive Magic* **AP, Swift**  
The attack takes a –10 penalty to accuracy. This can cause the attack to hit you instead of getting a **critical hit**, or it can cause the attack to miss entirely.

16th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

## Boongiver [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Ability to cast a spell.

1st – **Boon Lore:** You learn an additional **spell**. The spell must have the **Attune** tag. You can exchange this spell for other spells as you gain access to new spell levels, but the spell must always have the **Attune** tag.

4th – **Share Boon:** When you cast a spell with the **Attune** (self) tag, you can use the *share boon* ability.

*Share Boon*  
The spell's **Attune** tag changes to **Attune** (target). Choose one **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range. That ally is the target of the spell, and the spell affects that creature as if it were you instead of affecting you.  
You can only use this ability to affect one spell at a time. If you use it again, the original ally's attunement to the old spell is released, as the *release attunement* ability (see Attunement, page 21).

7th – **Benevolent Transference:** You can use the *benevolent transference* ability as a **standard action**.

**Benevolent Transference**

Choose a creature currently **attuned** to a spell you cast. In addition, choose another creature to transfer the spell to. Both targets must be within that spell's range of you, and must be valid targets for the spell. You cannot target yourself with this ability.

If both targets are willing, and the new target spends an **action point** to attune to the spell, the spell's effect is transferred from the first target to the second. The spell's old target regains the **action point** it spent to attune to the spell.

*Level 13:* You can use this ability as a **minor action**.

*Level 19:* This ability gains the **Swift** tag.

10th – **Greater Share Boon:** You can use your *share boon* ability on up to two different spells at once. If you use the ability while it already affects another spell, you choose which spells are affected by the ability.

16th – **Personal Boon:** When you cast a spell with the **Attune** (target) tag on yourself, you can use the *personal boon* ability.

**Personal Boon**

You can attune to the spell you are casting without spending an **action point**.

You can only use this ability on one spell at a time. If you use this ability while it already affects another spell, you choose which spell is affected by the ability. Your attunement to the other spell is released, as the *release attunement* ability (see Attunement, page 21).

19th – **Supreme Share Boon:** You can use your *share boon* ability on up to three different spells at once.

**Brawler [Combat]**

**Prerequisite:** Base Strength of 1, base Dexterity of 1.

1st – **Unarmed Warrior:** You become **proficient** with the unarmed weapons **weapon group** (see Unarmed Weapons, page 168). In addition, you gain a +2d bonus to damage with unarmed weapons. For details about how to fight while unarmed, see Unarmed Combat, page 27. This ability does not stack with the ability of the same name from the Esoteric Warrior monk archetype (see Esoteric Warrior, page 53).

1st – **Grapple Expertise:** You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the *grapple* ability (see Grapple, page 25), as well as with all grapple actions (see Grapple Actions, page 26).

4th – **Takedown:** Whenever you hit a target with the *grapple* ability, the target also takes damage as if you had hit with your unarmed attack.

7th – **Greater Grapple Expertise:** The bonus from your *grapple expertise* ability increases to +3.

10th – **Pin Mastery:** You can use the *pin* ability with only one free hand (see Pin, page 27). In addition, you can keep the target immobilized with only one free hand if you hit.

13th – **Greater Grapple Expertise:** The bonus from your *grapple expertise* ability increases to +4.

16th – **Greater Pin Mastery:** If you get a **critical hit** with the *grapple* ability, you can immediately pin the target as if you had hit with the *pin* ability.

19th – **Grapple Supremacy:** When you grapple a target with the *grapple* ability, you do not become **grappled** by that target.

**Celestial Heritage [Bloodline, Magical]**

**Prerequisite:** Non-evil alignment.

**Special:** You can only have one Bloodline feat.

1st – **Holy Smite:** You can use the *holy smite* ability as a standard action.

**Smite**

Magical

Make a **magical strike**. If your target is good, the strike deals no damage. Otherwise, the strike gains a +1d bonus to damage.

*Level 7:* The damage bonus increases to +2d.

*Level 13:* The damage bonus increases to +3d.

*Level 19:* The damage bonus increases to +4d.

4th – **Celestial Soul:** You gain a bonus to **resistances** against **energy damage** equal to half your level.

7th – **Angel Wings:** You gain feathery wings that sprout from your back. These wings grant you a glide speed equal to your **base speed** (see Gliding, page 19). The wings themselves are **mundane**, but the ability to fly and glide with them is **magical**.

10th – **Celestial Might:** You gain a +1 bonus to **magical power**.

13th – **Angelic Flight:** You can use the *angelic flight* ability as a **free action**.

**Angelic Flight**

Magical

You gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** until the end of the round (see Flying, page 19). If you have used this ability since you last landed on the ground, you also lose a **hit point**.

16th – **Greater Celestial Soul:** The bonus from your *celestial soul* ability increases to be equal to your level.

19th – **Greater Angelic Flight:** Your *angelic flight* ability lasts until the end of the next round.

**Climb Specialization [Skill]**

**Prerequisite:** Climb as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Climb skill.

4th – **Climb Speed:** You gain a **climb speed** equal to half your **base speed**. A successful Climb check to move allows you to travel a distance equal to your climb speed.

7th – **Damage Tolerance:** Taking damage while climbing does not force you to make an additional Climb check to avoid falling.

10th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Greater Climb Speed:** Your **climb speed** increases to be equal to your **base speed**.

13th – **Impossible Climber:** You can climb surfaces that are perfectly smooth. The **difficulty rating** is 30 for perfectly smooth vertical surfaces, and 40 to climb on a perfectly smooth ceiling. In addition, you can climb with no free hands if you take a -10 penalty to the Climb check.

16th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Impossible Climber:** You take no penalty for climbing with no free hands.

**Craft Specialization [Skill]**

**Prerequisite:** Craft (any) as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to all Craft skills.

4th – **Craft Magic Item** (Magical): You can imbue items with magic using your crafting skill. Imbuing an item with magic takes material components, as described in Magic Item Creation, page 213. You can craft an item with an item level equal to your level or one item level lower than your level with 24 hours of continuous work. You can make weaker items more quickly. For every two item levels lower than your level, the time required to craft an item is halved, to a minimum of 15 minutes.

You can also mend a broken magic item if it is one that you could make. Doing so costs a tenth of the raw materials and a quarter of the time it would take to craft that item in the first place. You cannot mend a **destroyed** magic item.

7th – **Crafting Savant**: You gain two additional **skill points** which can only be spent on Craft skills.

10th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Item Attunement**: You gain an additional **action point**. You can only use this **action point** to **attune** to the effects of items (see Item Attunement, page 194).

16th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Item Attunement**: You gain an additional **action point**. You can only use this **action point** to **attune** to the effects of items (see Item Attunement, page 194).

## Creature Handling Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Creature Handling as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Creature Handling skill.

4th – **Battleforged Training**: You can teach a creature the Battleforged trick. The **difficulty rating** to train the trick is 15. A creature with the trick gains the following benefits:

- It gains a bonus equal to half your level to **resistances** against **physical damage**.
- It gains a +1 bonus to accuracy with all attacks.
- It gains a +1d bonus to damage with **strikes**.

7th – **Greater Command**: You can **sustain** the effect of the *command* ability from the Creature Handling skill with a **minor action** instead of with a standard action. For details, see Command, page 84.

7th – **Efficient Training**: You can teach a creature a trick with 12 hours of work, split as you choose, rather than in a week of 4 hour sessions (see Training Creatures, page 84). In addition, you can train creatures to learn two bonus tricks beyond their normal maximum (see Bonus Tricks, page 85).

10th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Greater Battleforged Training**: You can teach a creature that has learned the Battleforged trick the Greater Battleforged trick. The **difficulty rating** to train the trick is 25. A creature with the trick gains the following benefits, which replace the benefits of the Battleforged trick:

- It gains a bonus equal to your level to **resistances** against **physical damage**.
- It gains a +2 bonus to accuracy with all attacks.
- It gains a +2d bonus to damage with **strikes**.

16th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Efficient Training**: You can teach a creature with 4 hours of work, split as you choose (see Training Creatures, page 84). In addition, the number of bonus tricks you can teach from your *efficient training* ability increases to four.

19th – **Supreme Command**: You can **sustain** the effect of the *command* ability from the Creature Handling skill with a **free action** instead of with a standard action.

## Devices Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Devices as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Devices skill.

4th – **Disable Arcana** (Magical): You can affect spell effects on objects or areas with the Devices skill as if they were merely complex devices. You must be aware of an effect to use the Devices skill to affect it, either through the Spellcraft skill or because the effect is noticeable. You cannot affect effects on creatures. The **difficulty rating** to affect an arcane spell effect is equal to 15 + the effect's **power**.

7th – **Rapid Improvisation**: It takes you only a standard action to make a device of up to Diminutive size with the *improvise* ability (see Improvise, page 86).

10th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Greater Disable Arcana** (Magical): You can affect all **magical** effects on objects or areas with the Devices skill, not just spell effects.

16th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Rapid Improvisation**: It takes you only a standard action to make a device of up to Small size with the *improvise* ability (see Improvise, page 86).

## Disguise Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Disguise as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Disguise skill.

4th – **Quick Change**: You reduce the penalties for reducing the creation time of disguises with the *disguise creature* and *emulate creature* abilities by 5.

7th – **Disguise Aura** (Magical): When you use the *disguise creature* or *emulate creature* abilities, you can decide how the target and any items on the target appear when examined by Divination spells. For example, you could cause all of their equipment to appear nonmagical, or you could cause them to have a strong aura of good alignment. The maximum **power** you can emulate is equal to your Disguise check result –10.

Anyone using divination magic on the creature must make a check with a bonus equal to the creature's **power** with the ability to perceive the truth. The **difficulty rating** is equal to your Disguise check result. Regardless of the result of the check, the caster is not aware that the check was made.

10th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Disguise Size** (Magical): You can use the *disguise size* ability as a **standard action**.

<i>Disguise Size</i>	<b>Attune</b> (self)
You increase or decrease your size by one <b>size category</b> . This effect lasts as long as you <b>attune</b> to it.	

16th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Quick Change**: You do not suffer penalties for reducing the creation time of disguises with the *disguise creature* and *emulate creature* abilities.

## Draconic Heritage [Bloodline]

**Special**: You can only have one Bloodline feat.

1st – **Draconic Ancestry**: Choose a type of dragon from among the dragons on Table E.2: Dragon Types. You have the blood of that type of dragon in your veins. You gain a bonus equal to your level to your **resistances** against the damage type dealt by that dragon's breath



weapon.

1st – **Draconic Weapons:** You gain a bite natural weapon and two claw natural weapons, one on each arm. For details, see Natural Weapons, page 164.

4th – **Breath Weapon:** You can use the *breath weapon* ability as a **standard action**.

#### Breath Weapon

Make an attack vs. Armor against everything in the area defined by your *draconic ancestry* ability (see Table E.2: Dragon Types). You can use your Constitution in place of your Strength to determine your **power** with this ability.

**Hit:** Each target takes **standard damage**. The damage type is defined by your *draconic ancestry* ability.

**Level 10:** The area affected by your breath weapon increases. A line breath weapon becomes a Huge (100 ft.), 15 ft. wide line. A cone breath weapon becomes a Large (50 ft.) cone.

**Level 16:** You gain a +1d bonus to damage. In addition, the area affected by your breath weapon increases again. A line breath weapon becomes a Huge (100 ft.), 20 ft. wide line. A cone breath weapon becomes a Huge (100 ft.) cone.

7th – **Draconic Wings:** You gain scaly wings that sprout from your back. These wings grant you a glide speed equal to your **base speed** (see Gliding, page 19). The wings themselves are **mundane**, but the ability to fly and glide with them is **magical**.

10th – **Greater Draconic Ancestry:** The bonus to **resistances** from your *draconic ancestry* ability increases to be equal to twice your level.

13th – **Draconic Flight (Magical):** You can use the *draconic flight* ability as a **free action**.

#### Draconic Flight

You gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** until the end of the round (see Flying, page 19). If you have used this ability since you last landed on the ground, you also lose a **hit point**.

16th – **Draconic Scales:** You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

19th – **Greater Draconic Flight:** Your *draconic flight* ability lasts until the end of the next round.

Table E.2: Dragon Types

Dragon	Damage Type	Breath Weapon
Black	Acid	Medium (20 ft.), 10 ft. wide line
Blue	Electricity	Medium (20 ft.), 10 ft. wide line
Brass	Fire	Medium (20 ft.), 10 ft. wide line
Bronze	Electricity	Medium (20 ft.), 10 ft. wide line
Copper	Acid	Medium (20 ft.), 10 ft. wide line
Gold	Fire	Medium (20 ft.) cone
Green	Acid	Medium (20 ft.) cone
Red	Fire	Medium (20 ft.) cone
Silver	Cold	Medium (20 ft.) cone
White	Cold	Medium (20 ft.) cone

## Duelist [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Base Dexterity of 1, base Intelligence of 1.

1st – **Duelist Strike:** You can use the *duelist strike* ability as a standard action.

#### Duelist Strike

Make a melee **strike**. If you are not **threatened** by more than one creature, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike. If you are the only creature threatening your target, you gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

**Level 7:** The damage bonus increases to +2d.

**Level 13:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Level 19:** The damage bonus increases to +4d.

4th – **Parry:** You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense as long as you wield a melee weapon and are not **threatened** by more than one creature.

7th – **Riposte:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with melee **strikes** as long as you are not **threatened** by more than one creature.

10th – **Duel Focus:** You are treated as being **threatened** by one fewer creature than you actually are for the purpose of abilities from this feat.

13th – **Greater Parry:** The bonus from your *parry* ability increases to +2.

16th – **Greater Riposte:** The bonus from your *riposte* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Duel Focus:** The reduction in number of creatures threatening you from your *duel focus* ability increases to two creatures.

## Escape Artist Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Escape Artist as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Escape Artist skill.

4th – **Rapid Escape:** You can squeeze and escape bindings and grapples as a move action, rather than as a standard action.

7th – **Constraint Tolerance:** You reduce your penalties for **squeezing** by 2 (see Squeezing, page 18).

10th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Escape Magic (Magical):** You can use the *escape magic* ability as a standard action.

#### Escape Magic

You make an Escape Artist attack against all **magical** effects on you. You may exclude any number of effects you are aware of from this attack, allowing you to maintain beneficial magical effects. The **difficulty rating** for each effect is equal to 10 + the effect's **power**.

**Hit:** Each effect is **dismissed**, if it is an effect that can be dismissed.

You can only dismiss effects with this ability which target you directly, not area effects which include you as a target. If an ability targets multiple creatures, you can only remove its effects on you.

16th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Constraint Tolerance:** The penalty reduction from your *constraint tolerance* ability increases to 4. In addition, your movement speed is not halved while **squeezing**.

## Executioner [Combat]

**Prerequisites:** Base Strength of 1, base Perception of 2.

1st – **Marked for Execution:** You consider living creatures that either have a **vital wound** or have less than their **maximum hit points** to be *marked for execution*. Several abilities from this feat affect creatures *marked for execution*.

1st – **Execution:** You can use the *execution* ability as a standard action.

**Execution**

Make a melee **strike**. If the target has less than its maximum **hit points**, you gain a +1d bonus to damage. If the target has a **vital wound**, you gain a +1d bonus to damage. These bonuses stack.

*Level 7:* You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

*Level 13:* Both circumstantial damage bonuses increase to +2d.

*Level 19:* The automatic damage bonus increases to +2d.

4th – **Blood Sense** (Magical): You automatically know the location of all creatures that are *marked for execution* within 50 feet of you, regardless of concealment or invisibility. You must have **line of effect** to a creature to sense it in this way, but you do not need **line of sight**.

7th – **Purge the Weak**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against creatures that are *marked for execution*.

10th – **Greater Blood Sense** (Magical): Your *blood sense* ability allows you to know the location of all living creatures within range. In addition, you can see creatures that are *marked for death* perfectly instead of only knowing their location. You can still automatically identify which creatures within range are *marked for execution*.

13th – **Bloody Resilience**: You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.

16th – **Greater Purge the Weak**: The bonus from your *purge the weak* ability increases to +2.

16th – **Supreme Blood Sense** (Magical): The range of your *blood sense* ability increases to 200 feet.

**Guardian [Combat]**

**Prerequisite:** Base Perception and Willpower of 1.

1st – **Binding Strike**: You can use the *binding strike* ability as a standard action.

**Binding Strike**

Make a melee **strike** against an adjacent creature with a –1d penalty to damage. If the attack result hits the target's Mental defense, it is **decelerated** as a **condition**. At the end of each round, this condition ends if the target is not **threatened** by you.

*Level 7:* On a **critical hit**, the target is **immobilized** instead of **decelerated**.

*Level 13:* The condition does not end if you stop threatening the target.

*Level 19:* The target is **immobilized** on a normal hit.

4th – **Threatening Guardian**: Your **enemies** treat each space adjacent to you as **difficult terrain**.

7th – **Protect**: You can use the *protect* ability as a **minor action**.

**Protect**

**Sustain** (free), **Swift**

Allies adjacent to you gain a +2 bonus to Armor defense until the end of the round. However, you take a –2 penalty to Armor defense this round. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, these bonuses and penalties apply against attacks made in the current phase.

*Level 13:* The Armor defense penalty is reduced to –1.

*Level 19:* The Armor defense penalty is removed.

10th – **Resolute Defender**: You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense and Mental defense.

16th – **Greater Threatening Guardian**: Your *threatening guardian* ability applies **difficult terrain** twice, causing enemies to move at one quarter speed.

19th – **Greater Resolute Defender**: The bonuses from your *resolute defender* ability increase to +2.

**Heal Specialization [Skill]**

**Prerequisite:** Heal as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Heal skill.

4th – **Healing Touch**: You can use the *healing touch* ability as a standard action.

**Healing Touch**

**Life**

One **ally** within your **reach** gains a +2 bonus to its most recent **wound roll**. The **wound roll** for that **vital wound** cannot be modified again.

*Level 10:* The bonus increases to +3.

*Level 16:* The bonus increases to +4.

7th – **Purging Touch**: You can use the *purging touch* ability as a standard action.

**Purging Touch**

Make a Heal check on an **ally** you can touch. For each poison and disease on the target, if your check result is at least 10 higher than the **power** of the effect, the effect is removed.

*Level 13:* You can target any number of **allies** within your reach.

*Level 19:* You gain a +5 bonus to the check.

10th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Lifesaver**: You can use the *first aid* ability as a **minor action** (see First Aid, page 89).

16th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Lifesaver**: You can use the *first aid* ability as a **free action**.

**Intimidate Specialization [Skill]**

**Prerequisite:** Intimidate as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Intimidate skill.

4th – **Greater Demoralize**: When you use the *demoralize* ability, the target is **shaken** by you as a **condition** instead of being shaken the end of the next round. For details, see Demoralize, page 90.

7th – **Threatening Presence**: You are considered to be **threatening** each **enemy** within a Large (50 ft.) emanation from you for the purpose of determining **overwhelm penalties**.

10th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Supreme Demoralize**: When you use the *demoralize* ability, the target is **frightened** by you instead of being shaken.

16th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Fearsome Foe**: You are considered an additional creature for the purpose of determining **overwhelm penalties** you inflict on other creatures. This can allow you to overwhelm creatures by yourself.

**Iron Will [General]**

**Prerequisite:** Base Willpower of 1.

1st – **Mental Discipline**: You gain a +2 bonus to Mental defense. In addition, you reduce your **focus penalty** by 1.

4th – **Mind over Matter**: You gain an additional **hit point**.

7th – **Unclouded Mind**: You are immune to being **dazed** and **stunned**.

10th – **Greater Mental Discipline**: The bonus from your *mental discipline* ability increases to +3. In addition, the **focus penalty** reduction



increases to 2.

13th – **Greater Mind over Matter**: The number of additional **hit points** from your *mind over matter* ability increases to two.

16th – **Greater Unclouded Mind**: You are immune to being **disoriented** and **confused**.

19th – **Supreme Mental Discipline**: The bonus from your *mental discipline* ability increases to +4. In addition, the **focus penalty** reduction increases to 3.

## Jump Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Jump as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Jump skill.

4th – **Featherlight Leap**: You can use the *featherlight leap* ability as a **free action**.

### Featherlight Leap

**Swift**

When you use this ability, you lose a **hit point**. Your maximum height for jumps during the current phase is equal to your Jump check result, rather than half your Jump check result. This does not affect the forward distance you can reach with your jumps.

7th – **Instant Leap**: You suffer no penalty for jumping without a running start (see Running Start, page 90).

10th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Impact Tolerance**: You are immune to **falling damage**.

16th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Featherlight Leap**: Your maximum height for jumps is always equal to your Jump check result. When you use your *featherlight leap* ability, your maximum height increases to be equal to twice your Jump check result.

## Knowledge Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Knowledge as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to all Knowledge skills.

4th – **Knowledge Savant**: You gain two additional **skill points** which can only be spent on Knowledge skills.

7th – **Greater Knowledge Savant**: The number of extra skill points from your *knowledge savant* ability increases to four.

10th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Experienced Defense**: You gain a +1 bonus to Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental defenses.

16th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Experienced Defense**: You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

## Leadership [Combat]

**Prerequisite**: Base Willpower of 2.

1st – **Battle Command**: You can use the *battle command* ability as a standard action.

### Battle Command

**Swift**

Choose an **ally** within Medium (100 ft.) range. During the current phase, the target gains a +2 bonus to **accuracy** and rolls twice for any attacks it makes, keeping the better result.

Level 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

Level 13: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

Level 19: The accuracy bonus increases to +5.

4th – **Encouraging Presence**: Your **allies** within a Large (50 ft.) **emanation** from you are immune to being **shaken**, **frightened**, and **panicked**.

7th – **Bolster**: You can use the *bolster* ability as a standard action.

### Bolster

**Emotion**

One **ally** within Close (30 ft.) range can remove its most recent **condition**. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

Level 13: You may target an additional **ally** within range.

Level 19: Each target may remove an additional **condition**.

10th – **Inspiring Presence**: Your **allies** within a Large (50 ft.) **emanation** from you gain a +2 bonus to Mental defense.

13th – **Brave Leader**: You are immune to being **shaken**, **frightened**, and **panicked**.

16th – **Sustaining Presence**: Your **allies** within a Large (50 ft.) **emanation** from you gain a +2 bonus to **wound rolls**.

19th – **Supreme Presence**: The area of your *presence* abilities from this feat increases to a Huge (100 ft.) **emanation** from you.

## Linguistics Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Linguistics as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Linguistics skill.

4th – **Linguistic Savant**: You learn two additional **common languages**, or one additional **rare language**.

7th – **Language Focus**: By spending a day in focused concentration on learning a specific **common language**, you can use the *language focus* ability. You must have access to either a creature fluent in the language willing to help you or at least a book's worth of material written in the language.

### Language Focus

If you had access to written material on the language, including from a teacher, you can read or write the language. If you had access to a speaker of the language, you can speak and understand the language.

This ability's effect lasts until you use this ability again.

10th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Greater Language Focus**: You can use your *language focus* ability to learn **rare languages** in addition to common languages.

16th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

## Martial Training [Combat]

1st – **Trained Strike**: You can use the *trained strike* ability as a standard action.

**Trained Strike**

You make a **strike** with a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Level 7:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Level 13:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Level 19:* The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

4th – **Equipment Training:** You choose one of the following benefits.

- You gain proficiency with a category of **armor**: light, medium, or heavy body armor, or shields. You must be proficient with light armor to gain proficiency with medium armor, and you must be proficient with medium armor to gain proficiency with heavy armor.
- You gain proficiency with an additional **weapon group** of your choice.
- You gain proficiency with **exotic weapons** from a weapon group of your choice that you are already proficient with.
- You reduce the **encumbrance** of **body armor** you wear by 1. If you choose this ability multiple times, its effects stack.

7th – **Martial Power:** You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with **mundane** abilities.

10th – **Equipment Training:** You gain an additional *equipment training* ability of your choice.

13th – **Practiced Accuracy:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

16th – **Equipment Training:** You gain an additional *equipment training* ability of your choice.

19th – **Greater Martial Power:** The bonus from your *martial power* ability increases to +2.

## Mental Magic [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Spellcasting ability, Willpower 2.

1st – **Mental Casting:** You connect to the magical essence of the universe differently from other spellcasters, allowing you to cast spells with purely mental effort. None of your spells have **somatic components** or **verbal components**.

4th – **Focused Mind:** You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1.

7th – **Innate Creativity:** You learn an additional **spell**. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know.

10th – **Fractured Mind:** Once per round, you can sustain an ability with the **Sustain** (minor) tag as a **free action**.

13th – **Focused Mind:** The penalty reduction from your *innate focus* ability increases to 2.

16th – **Greater Innate Creativity:** You learn an additional **spell**. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know.

19th – **Greater Fractured Mind:** You can use your *fractured mind* ability on abilities with the **Sustain** (standard) tag in addition to the **Sustain** (minor) tag.

## Metacaster [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Ability to cast a spell.

1st – **Sphere Access:** You gain access to an additional **mystic sphere**. Each **mystic sphere** has a set of **spells** associated with it. You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. If you have multiple **magic sources**, you can cast spells from that sphere with any magic source that the mystic sphere belongs to.

4th – **Alter Damage:** Whenever you cast a spell that deals damage, you can change the type of damage it deals based on the **mystic spheres** you have access to. You can use this ability to affect both spells that

deal damage directly and spells that cause effects or summon creatures that later deal damage.

The damage types for each mystic sphere are given in Table E.3: Mystic Sphere Damage Types. Not all mystic spheres have associated damage types.

**Table E.3: Mystic Sphere Damage Types**

Mystic Sphere	Damage Type
Aeromancy	Bludgeoning
Aquamancy	Bludgeoning
Astromancy	Energy
Barrier	—
Bless	—
Channel Divinity	Energy
Chronomancy	—
Compel	—
Corruption	—
Cryomancy	Cold
Delusion	—
Electromancy	Electricity
Fabrication	Physical
Glamer	—
Photomancy	Energy
Polymorph	Physical
Pyromancy	Fire
Revelation	—
Summon	—
Telekinesis	Physical
Terramancy	Bludgeoning
Thaumaturgy	Energy
Verdamancy	—
Vivimancy	—
Weaponcraft	Physical

7th – **Augment:** You learn one **augment** (see Augments, page 109). You can apply that augment to spells you cast and rituals you perform. When you gain access to a new spell level, you may change which augments you know.

10th – **Alter Conditions:** When you cast a spell that inflicts a **condition** with a standard effect, you can change that effect to another effect of the same rank. Condition effect ranks are described in Table E.4: Condition Effect Ranks. To change the spell to inflict a particular effect, you must know another spell that inflicts that effect.

**Table E.4: Condition Effect Ranks**

Rank	Condition effects
1	Dazed, dazzled, fatigued, ignited (removable) <sup>1</sup> , sickened, slowed
2	Decelerated, exhausted, frightened, nauseated, stunned
3	Blinded, confused, decelerated, disoriented, ignited (non-removable), immobilized, panicked
4	Asleep <sup>2</sup> , paralyzed

1. The rank 1 version of the **ignited** condition can be removed with a **difficulty rating** 10 Dexterity check. The rank 3 version can only be removed by removing the condition, as normal for conditions. 2. The target wakes up if it takes a **vital wound**, but cannot otherwise wake up during the condition.

13th – **Augment:** You learn an additional **augment**.

16th – **Blend Damage:** When you cast a spell that deals damage, you can change the damage type to have any combination of damage types provided by the **mystic spheres** you have access to and the original spell's damage type. For example, if you cast a spell that deals fire damage and you have access to the *cryomancy* **mystic sphere**, you can change that spell's damage type to be either fire damage, cold damage,

or both fire and cold damage simultaneously. You cannot remove a spell's damage type entirely.

19th – **Augment**: You learn an additional **augment**.

## Mystic Archer [Casting]

**Prerequisite**: Ability to cast a spell.

1st – **Imbued Shot**: You can use the *imbued shot* ability as a standard action.

*Imbued Shot* **Magical**  
Make a ranged **magical strike** with a +1 bonus to **accuracy** using a **projectile weapon** you wield.

*Level 7*: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Level 13*: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Level 19*: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

4th – **Guided Projectiles** (Magical): Your attacks with projectiles ignore **cover**, but not **total cover**.

7th – **Imbue Projectile**: When you cast a spell that does not have the **AP**, **Attune**, or **Sustain** tags, you can use the *imbue projectile* ability.

*Imbue Projectile* **Attune** (self), **Magical**  
The spell does not have its effect immediately. Instead, its power is imbued in a **projectile** you hold. An individual projectile can only be imbued with this ability once.

When you use your *imbued shot* ability to attack with that projectile, the spell takes effect on the target of your *imbued shot* ability. After the spell takes effect this way, your attunement to this ability ends. The next time you take a **short rest**, you regain the **action point** you spent to attune to this ability.

10th – **Phasing Projectiles** (Magical): When attacking with projectiles, you can ignore all physical obstacles in single one-foot span. This can allow you to fire projectiles through solid walls, though it does not grant you the ability to see through the wall.

13th – **Imbued Connection**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with spells that you store with your *imbue projectile* ability.

16th – **Greater Phasing Projectiles** (Magical): Your *phasing projectiles* ability improves, allowing you to ignore obstacles in up to five one-foot spans. The spans can be contiguous or independent, which can allow you to ignore a single obstacle up to five feet deep.

19th – **Greater Imbued Connection**: The bonus from your *imbued connection* ability increases to +2.

## Null [General]

**Prerequisite**: Base Willpower of 2.

1st – **Nullify Magic**: You gain a +4 bonus to **defenses** against **magical** abilities. In addition, you are never considered an **ally** for a **magical** ability, even while **unconscious**. In exchange, you lose the benefits of all **magical** abilities you possess. In addition, you are unable to **attune** to any **magical** abilities, such as magic items or spells cast by other creatures.

1st – **Sever Magic**: You can use the *sever magic* ability as a standard action.

### Sever Magic

Make a **strike**.

*Hit*: If the attack deals damage, the target stops being **attuned** to one ability of its choice that it is currently attuned to. This ability does not affect attunement to magic items.

*Critical Hit*: If the attack deals damage, the target breaks its attunement to all abilities that it is attuned to other than **magic items**.

*Level 7*: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

*Level 13*: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Level 19*: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

4th – **Personal Legacy**: You do not gain any legacy item upgrades (see Legacy Items, page 213). Instead, each time you would gain a legacy item upgrade, you instead increase your **action points** by 1.

7th – **Disruptive Presence**: All enemies within a Medium (20 ft.) radius from you have a 50% chance to **miscast** any spell they cast.

7th – **Greater Nullify Magic**: The bonus to defenses from your *nullify magic* ability increases to +6.

10th – **Itembane**: Whenever you touch a **magical** item or hit it with a melee weapon, such as with the *disarm* ability, it loses all magical abilities until the end of the next round (see Disarm, page 25). This does not prevent you from suffering the normal effects of the item's initial hit, if the item was used to strike you. Under normal circumstances, removes the abilities of items that hit you with melee **strikes**, but does not affect magical projectile weapons. Items with an intrinsic **power** at least 10 higher than your level are immune to this effect. The **power** of the item's wielder, if any, does not affect whether the item can be affected in this way.

13th – **Supreme Nullify Magic**: The bonus to defenses from your *nullify magic* ability increases to +8.

16th – **Greater Disruptive Presence**: Your *disruptive presence* ability affects all enemies in a Large (50 ft.) radius **emanation** from you.

19th – **True Null**: You are unaffected by all **magical** abilities.

## Perform Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Perform as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to all Perform skills.

4th – **Vicious Mockery**: You can use the *vicious mockery* ability as a standard action.

*Vicious Mockery* **Emotion**  
Targets: **Enemies** within a Medium (20 ft.) radius from you

You make a brief performance using one of your Perform skills. This ability may have the **Auditory** or **Visual** tags, depending on the nature of your performance.

Make an attack vs. Mental against each target. Your accuracy is equal to the Perform skill used for your performance.

*Hit*: As a **condition**, each target takes a –1 penalty to **accuracy** and a –2 penalty to Mental defense.

*Level 10*: The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius from you.

*Level 16*: The area increases to a Huge (100 ft.) radius from you.

7th – **Mesmerizing Performance** (Magical): You can use the *mesmerizing performance* ability as a standard action.

**Mesmerizing Performance** **Emotion, Sustain** (minor)  
Targets: Up to five creatures within Medium (100 ft.) range

You begin a performance using one of your Perform skills. Make an attack vs. Mental against each target. Your accuracy is equal to the Perform skill used for your performance.

**Hit:** Each target is **fascinated** by you. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your ally that damages a target or that causes it to feel that it is in danger breaks the effect for that creature. An observant target may interpret overt threats to its **allies** as a threat to itself.

At the end of each round, if a target can neither see nor hear your performance, the effect ends for that target. This ability may have the **Auditory** or **Visual** tags, depending on the nature of your performance.

**Level 13:** You may target up to ten creatures within range.

**Level 19:** You may target any number of creatures within range.

10th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Discordant Cacaphony** (Magical): You can use the *discordant cacaphony* ability as a standard action.

**Discordant Cacaphony**  
Targets: **Enemies** within a Medium (20 ft.) radius from you

You begin a performance using one of your Perform skills. Make an attack vs. Mental against each target. Your accuracy is equal to the Perform skill used for your performance.

**Hit:** If this performance has the **Auditory** tag, each target takes energy **standard damage**. Otherwise, each target is **dazed**.

**Critical Hit:** As above.

This ability may have the **Auditory** or **Visual** tags, depending on the nature of your performance.

**Level 19:** The area increases to a Large (50 ft.) radius.

16th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **todo:**

## Persuasion Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Persuasion as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Persuasion skill.

4th – **Compel Attention** (Magical): You can use the *compel attention* ability as a standard action.

**Compel Attention** **Auditory, Compulsion, Sustain** (minor), **Subtle**

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (100 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Persuasion skill. You must talk loud enough for the target to hear to draw its attention.

**Hit:** The target is **fascinated** by you as long as you sustain this ability, which requires maintaining your conversation with it. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your ally that damages a target or that causes it to feel that it is in danger breaks the effect for that creature. An observant target may interpret overt threats to its **allies** as a threat to itself.

**Level 10:** You may target up to five creatures within range.

**Level 16:** You may target any number of creatures within range.

7th – **First Impressions:** When you first meet creatures, you have

an Ally relationship instead of a Just Met relationship. This does not improve your relationship with creatures who already have an impression of you, whether positive or negative.

10th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Suggestion** (Magical): You can use the *suggestion* ability as a standard action.

**Suggestion** **Emotion, Subtle, Sustain** (minor)

Make an attack vs. Mental against a target within Medium (100 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Persuasion skill. You must also make a verbal suggestion of a particular course of action to the target. If your suggestion does not seem reasonable, you take a –5 penalty to accuracy on this attack. Exceptionally unreasonable suggestions can impose even greater penalties, and exceptionally reasonable suggestions can give accuracy bonuses.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the target thinks your suggestion is a good idea and will try to follow it to the best of its abilities. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your ally that damages the target or makes it feel that it is in danger breaks the effect. An observant target may interpret overt threats to its **allies** as a threat to itself.

**Level 19:** You may target up to five creatures within range.

16th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater First Impressions:** When you first meet creatures, you have a Friend relationship instead of a Just Met relationship. This does not improve your relationship with creatures who already have an impression of you, whether positive or negative.

## Precognition [General]

**Prerequisite:** Base Intelligence of 2.

1st – **Precognitive Precision:** You can use your Intelligence in place of your Perception to determine your **accuracy** with **mundane** abilities.

4th – **Combat Prediction:** You can use the *combat prediction* ability as a standard action.

**Combat Prediction**

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (100 ft.) range of you.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, that creature's intentions become obvious to you. At the start of each phase, you can see and hear what actions that creature intends to take. You do not gain any knowledge of actions that have no obvious signs, such as purely mental actions, or actions which you are not observant enough to notice. In addition, you do not know the results of actions with a chance of failure, such as attacks.

The creature may change its actions based on your interference if you communicate your insight in a way it understands.

**Level 10:** You may target two creatures within range.

**Level 16:** You may target three creatures within range.

7th – **Precognitive Reaction:** You gain a +2 bonus to Reflex defense and **initiative** checks.

10th – **Foresight:** During the **movement phase**, you choose your action after all other creatures have chosen their actions. When you choose your action, you have insight into the actions chosen by any creatures within Close (30 ft.) range of you that you can see. This insight gives you the same information as the insight from your *combat prediction* ability. You choose your actions simultaneously with any other creatures who have a similar ability.

13th – **Greater Precognitive Precision:** You gain a +1 bonus to



**accuracy.**

16th – **Greater Precognitive Reaction:** The bonuses from your *precognitive reaction* ability increase to +4.

19th – **Greater Foresight:** The range of your *foresight* ability increases to Long (300 ft.) range.

## Regenerator [General]

**Prerequisite:** Base Constitution of 2.

1st – **Diehard:** You gain a +2 bonus to **wound rolls**.

4th – **Regenerative Rest:** When you take a **short rest**, you can spend an **action point**. If you do, you heal one **vital wound**.

7th – **Regenerative Recovery:** You can use the *regenerative recovery* ability as a standard action.

### *Regenerative Recovery*

You regain a **hit point**. After you use this ability a number of times equal to your base Constitution, you cannot use it again until you take a **short rest**.

*Level 13:* You regain an additional **hit point**.

*Level 19:* You may use this ability a number of times equal to twice your base Constitution.

10th – **Greater Diehard:** The bonus from your *diehard* ability increases to +4.

13th – **Greater Regenerative Rest:** Your *regenerative rest* ability removes an additional **vital wound**.

16th – **Enduring Constitution:** You gain a +1 bonus to your base Constitution.

19th – **Supreme Diehard:** The bonus from your *diehard* ability increases to +6.

## Ride Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Ride as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Ride skill.

4th – **Mounted Defense:** Your mount gains a +2 bonus to all defenses, up to a maximum of your own corresponding defense.

7th – **Mounted Warrior:** The penalty you take when using a ranged weapon while mounted is decreased by 4. In addition, while you are mounted, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with Mounted weapons (see Mounted Weapon, page 169).

10th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Greater Mounted Defense:** The defense bonus from your *mounted defense* ability increases to +4.

16th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Mounted Warrior:** The penalty reduction from your *mounted warrior* ability increases to -8. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense while mounted.

## Savage [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Base Strength of 2.

1st – **Brute Force:** You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the *shove* and *overrun* abilities (see Shove, page 25, and Overrun, page 25). If you get a **critical hit** with the *shove* ability, you can move the target a maximum distance equal to your movement speed. In addition, if you get a **critical hit** with the *overrun* ability, the target is knocked **prone**.

4th – **Wall Slam:** If you use the *shove* ability to move a creature, and the creature's movement is interrupted by a solid obstacle, the obstacle

and creature both take bludgeoning **standard damage**.

7th – **Trample:** If you use the *overrun* ability to move through a creature, it takes bludgeoning **standard damage** -2d.

10th – **Greater Brute Force:** The accuracy bonus from your *brute force* ability increases to +4.

13th – **Crush:** You gain a +1d bonus to damage with your *wall slam* and *trample* abilities.

16th – **Inescapable:** When you use the *overrun* ability, you may choose not to allow creatures to try to avoid you.

19th – **Greater Crush:** The damage bonuses from your *crush* ability increase to +2d.

19th – **Supreme Brute Force:** The accuracy bonus from your *brute force* ability increases to +6.

## Sense Motive Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Sense Motive as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Sense Motive skill.

4th – **Social Intuition:** You take no penalty for making a social assessment ability after only a single round of observation (see Social Assessment, page 97).

7th – **Read Mind (Magical):** You can use the *read mind* ability as a standard action.

### *Read Mind*

### **Emotion, Sustain** (minor)

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Close (30 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Sense Motive skill.

*Hit:* You know the target's current emotions. This grants you a +2 bonus to Bluff, Persuasion, and Intimidate attacks and checks against the target.

*Critical Hit:* You know the target's surface thoughts. This grants you a +5 bonus to Bluff, Persuasion, and Intimidate attacks and checks against the target.

*Level 13:* The range increases to Long (300 ft.) range.

*Level 19:* You can use this ability as a **minor action**.

10th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Truthsense:** Whenever a creature within a Large (50 ft.) radius **emanation** from you that you can hear and see speaks the truth with no attempt at evasion, concealment, or creative wording, you automatically recognize that. This ability does not work if the creature is using the Bluff skill in any way, even if it is speaking the truth.

16th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Truthsense:** The area of your *truthsense* ability increases to a 200 foot radius.

## Sleight of Hand Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Sleight of Hand as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Sleight of Hand skill.

4th – **todo:**

7th – **Extradimensional Concealment (Magical):** When you use the *conceal object* ability, you can use the *extradimensional pocket* ability.



**Extradimensional Pocket****Attune** (self), **Magical**

You conceal the object in a pocket dimension that cannot be accessed by nonmagical means. When your attunement to this ability ends, the object appears in a free hand. If you have no free hands, it drops to the ground.

10th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Greater Conceal Object**: The size of object you can hide with your *conceal object* ability increases by one size category.

16th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **todo**:

**Sniper [Combat]**

**Prerequisite**: Base Perception of 2.

1st – **Aim**: You can use the *aim* ability as a standard action.

**Aim****Focus, Sustain** (minor)

Choose a creature or object within line of sight. You gain a +2 bonus to accuracy against the target.

If you lose sight of the target for a full round, this effect ends.

*Level 7*: You also gain a +4 bonus to **power** against the target if it is **unaware** of you.

*Level 13*: The **accuracy** bonus increases to +3.

*Level 19*: The **power** bonus increases to +8.

4th – **Distance Tolerance**: You reduce your accuracy penalties from **range increments** by 1.

7th – **Precise Shot**: You ignore **cover** (but not **total cover**) with ranged attacks.

10th – **Greater Distance Tolerance**: The penalty reduction from your *distance tolerance* ability increases to 2.

13th – **Greater Precise Shot**: You ignore **concealment** with ranged attacks.

16th – **Supreme Distance Tolerance**: The penalty reduction from your *distance tolerance* ability increases to 3.

19th – **Sniper's Precision**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Spellcraft Specialization [Skill]**

**Prerequisite**: Spellcraft as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Spellcraft skill.

4th – **Detect Spellcasting** (Magical): You can use the *detect spellcasting* ability as a standard action.

**Detect Spellcasting****Knowledge, Subtle**

Make a Spellcraft attack against the Mental defense of a creature within Medium (100 ft.) range.

**Hit**: You know whether the target is capable of casting spells. If the target can cast spells, you know what sources the target can cast spells from.

**Critical Hit**: As above, except that you also know all **mystic spheres** the target is capable of casting. This does not grant you knowledge of any specific spells the target knows.

After using this ability on a target, you cannot use it again on the same target for 24 hours regardless of whether you hit or miss.

*Level 10*: The range increases to Long (300 ft.).

*Level 16*: You gain the critical hit effect on any hit.

7th – **Unweave Magic** (Magical): You can use the *unweave magic*

ability as a standard action.

**Unweave Magic****Mystic**

Make a Spellcraft check on an active spell effect within Medium (100 ft.) range. This can affect spells with the **Sustain** tag, but it cannot affect spells with the **Attune** tag. The **difficulty rating** is equal to 5 + the **power** of the effect. Success means the effect is **dismissed** if it is an effect that can be dismissed.

*Level 13*: You can target up to two spell effects within range.

*Level 19*: You can affect spells with the **Attune** tag. The **difficulty rating** to affect those spells is increased by 10.

10th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Mystic Power**: You gain a +1 bonus **power** with **magical** abilities.

16th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Mystic Power** (Magical): The bonus from your *mystic power* ability increases to +2.

**Spellsword [Spell]**

**Prerequisite**: Ability to cast a spell.

1st – **Imbued Blow**: You can use the *imbued blow* ability as a standard action.

**Imbued Blow****Magical**

Make a melee **magical strike** with a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Level 7*: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Level 13*: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Level 19*: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

4th – **Spellsword Conduit** (Magical): You can cast spells using a melee weapon as if it were an implement (see Implements, page 209). When you do, you reduce your **focus penalty** by 1.

7th – **Imbue Weapon**: When you cast a spell that does not have the **AP**, **Attune**, or **Sustain** tags, you can use the *imbue weapon* ability.

**Imbue Weapon****Attune** (self), **Magical**

The spell does not have its effect immediately. Instead, its power is imbued in a melee weapon you hold. An individual weapon can only be imbued with this ability once.

When you use your *imbued blow* ability to attack with that weapon, the spell takes effect on the target of your *imbued blow* ability. After the spell takes effect this way, your attunement to this ability ends. The next time you take a **short rest**, you regain the **action point** you spent to attune to this ability.

10th – **Greater Spellsword Conduit** (Magical): The penalty reduction from your *spellsword conduit* ability increases to 2.

13th – **Powerful Imbuement**: You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with spells that you store with your *imbue projectile* ability.

16th – **Greater Spellsword Conduit** (Magical): The penalty reduction from your *spellsword conduit* ability increases to 3.

19th – **Greater Powerful Imbuement**: The bonus from your *powerful imbuement* ability increases to +4.

**Spellwarped [General, Magical]**

**Prerequisite**: Base Willpower of 1.

1st – **Mystic Sphere**: You gain the ability to use arcane magic. You gain access to one arcane **mystic sphere** (see Arcane Mystic Spheres,

page 111). Each **mystic sphere** has a set of **spells** associated with it.

You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to.

Arcane spells require both **verbal components** and **somatic components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 109). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 109.

4th – **Spell**: You learn one 1st level **spell** from your chosen **mystic sphere**. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional arcane spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a spell level, you can exchange any number of spells you know for other spells, including spells of the higher level.

7th – **Spell Level**: You gain the ability to cast 2nd level spells from your chosen **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Spell Level**: You gain the ability to cast 3rd level spells from your chosen **mystic sphere**.

13th – **Spell Level**: You gain the ability to cast 4th level spells from your chosen **mystic sphere**.

16th – **Spell Level**: You gain the ability to cast 5th level spells from your chosen **mystic sphere**.

19th – **Spell Level**: You gain the ability to cast 6th level spells from your chosen **mystic sphere**.

## Sphere Focus: Aeromancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Aeromancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Aeromancy Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *aeromancy mystic sphere*.

4th – **Personal Updraft**: You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to the Jump skill.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *aeromancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Greater Personal Updraft**: You gain a **glide speed** equal to your **base speed** (see Gliding, page 19). If you already have a **glide speed**, you can increase or decrease your glide speed whenever you glide by up to 20 feet (to a minimum of 10 feet).

13th – **Favorable Winds**: You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to accuracy with ranged **strikes**.

16th – **Greater Aeromancy Focus**: The bonus from your *aeromancy focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Supreme Personal Updraft**: As long as you are within 100 feet of the ground, you gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** (see Flying, page 19).

## Sphere Focus: Aquamancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Aquamancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Aquamancy Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *aquamancy mystic sphere*.

4th – **Swim Familiarity**: You gain a +2 bonus to the Swim skill. In addition, you reduce your penalties for acting underwater by 2 (see Underwater Combat, page 28).

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *aquamancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Slippery Escapist**: You gain a +2 bonus to the Escape Artist skill. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to defenses against the *grapple* ability (see Grapple, page 25).

13th – **Greater Swim Familiarity**: The Swim bonus from your *swim*

*familiarity* ability increases to +4. In addition, you take no penalties for acting underwater, except for those relating to using ranged weapons.

16th – **Greater Aquamancy Focus**: The bonus from your *aquamancy focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Create Flood**: When you use the *create water* cantrip, you can create up to ten gallons of water per **power**.

## Sphere Focus: Astromancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Astromancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Astromancy Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *Astromancy mystic sphere*.

4th – **Astral Spell Transit**: You double your range with abilities from the *astromancy mystic sphere*.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *astromancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Personal Translocation**: You can use the *personal translocation* ability as a **move action**.

### Personal Translocation

### Teleportation

You teleport to an unoccupied destination within Close (30 ft.) range.

13th – **Greater Astral Spell Transit**: When determining whether you have **line of effect** to a particular location with abilities from the *astromancy mystic sphere*, you can ignore all physical obstacles in a single five-foot span. This can allow you to use abilities through solid walls, though it does not grant you the ability to see through the wall.

16th – **Greater Astromancy Focus**: The bonus from your *astromancy focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Personal Translocation**: You can use the *personal translocation* ability as a **minor action**.

## Sphere Focus: Barrier [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Barrier mystic sphere*.

1st – **Potent Barrier**: You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with abilities from the *Barrier mystic sphere*.

4th – **Burst Ward**: You can use the *burst ward* ability as a standard action.

### Burst Ward

### Swift

You take half damage from all attacks. This halving is applied before **resistances** and similar abilities. This ability lasts until the end of the round.

*Level 10*: This ability lasts until the end of the next round.

*Level 16*: You also gain a +1 bonus to all defenses.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *barrier mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Personal Shield**: You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

13th – **Greater Burst Ward**: Your *burst ward* ability also gives you a +2 bonus to all defenses.

16th – **Potent Barrier**: You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with abilities from the *Barrier mystic sphere*.

19th – **Greater Personal Shield**: The bonus from your *personal shield* ability increases to +2.

## Sphere Focus: Bless [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Bless mystic sphere*.

1st – **Reciprocal Blessing**: When you cast a spell from the *bless*

**mystic sphere** on another creature, you can also target yourself.

4th – **Inspiring Blessing**: Each creature that is **attuned** to a spell you cast from the *Bless mystic sphere* gains a +1 bonus to Mental defense.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *bless mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Dual Blessing**: Whenever you cast an **Attune** (target) spell from the *Bless mystic sphere*, you may target an additional creature.

13th – **Greater Inspiring Blessing**: The bonus from your *inspiring blessing* ability increases to +2.

16th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *bless mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

19th – **Myriad Blessing**: The number of additional targets from your *dual blessing* ability increases to ten.

### Sphere Focus: Channel Divinity [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Channel Divinity mystic sphere*.

1st – **Channel Divinity Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *channel divinity mystic sphere*.

4th – **Divine Intervention**: You gain a +5 bonus to any roll that you use the *desperate exertion* ability on (see *Desperate Exertion*, page 25).

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *channel divinity mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Divine Champion**: You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** and **defenses** in areas sacred to your deity, such as temples.

13th – **Divine Servant**: Once per day, if you pray to your deity in an area sacred to your deity, you can regain a spent **action point** if you have no **action points** remaining.

16th – **Greater Channel Divinity Focus**: The bonus from your *channel divinity focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Divine Champion**: The bonus from your *divine champion* ability increases to +3.

### Sphere Focus: Chronomancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Chronomancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Chronomancy Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *chronomancy mystic sphere*.

4th – **Accelerated Movement**: You gain a +10 foot bonus to your speed in all movement modes.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *chronomancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Accelerated Mind**: You can perform primarily mental tasks more quickly as normal. Actions that would normally take a **standard action** instead take a **minor action**. Long-term activities can be done twice as quickly as normal. This includes reading books, searching areas, identifying magical effects with the Spellcraft skill, and other similar activities. It does not affect spellcasting, performing rituals, or other similar magical abilities.

13th – **Greater Accelerated Movement**: The speed bonus from your *accelerated movement* ability increases to +30 feet.

16th – **Greater Chronomancy Focus**: The bonus from your *chronomancy focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Accelerated Mind**: Once per round, you can perform one primarily mental task that would normally take a **standard action** as a **free action**. In addition, the speed increase for long-term tasks from your *accelerated mind* ability increases to five

times normal speed.

### Sphere Focus: Compel [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Compel mystic sphere*.

1st – **Compel Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *compel mystic sphere*.

4th – **Mind Fragments**: When you use **Compulsion** abilities, you can affect creatures that are immune to **Compulsion** abilities due to not having a mind. You take a –5 penalty to accuracy on attacks against such creatures. This does not allow you to affect creatures who are immune to **Compulsion** abilities for other reasons.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *compel mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Mental Dominance**: You gain a +2 bonus to Mental defense.

13th – **Greater Mind Fragments**: The accuracy penalty from your *mind fragments* ability is reduced to –2.

16th – **Greater Compel Focus**: The bonus from your *compel focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Mental Dominance**: The bonus from your *mental dominance* ability increases to +4.

### Sphere Focus: Corruption [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Corruption mystic sphere*.

1st – **Corruption Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *corruption mystic sphere*.

4th – **Corruption Tolerance**: You gain a +1 bonus to Fortitude defense and are immune to being **sickened**.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *corruption mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Lingering Corruption**: When a creature removes a condition imposed by a spell you cast from the *corruption mystic sphere*, the effects of the condition last until the end of the next round after the condition is removed.

13th – **Greater Corruption Tolerance**: The bonus from your *corruption tolerance* ability increases to +2. In addition, you are immune to being **nauseated**.

16th – **Greater Corruption Focus**: The bonus from your *corruption focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Supreme Corruption Tolerance**: The bonus from your *corruption tolerance* ability increases to +3. In addition, you are immune to hostile **Life** abilities.

### Sphere Focus: Cryomancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Cryomancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Cryomancy Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *cryomancy mystic sphere*.

4th – **Cold Resistance**: You gain a bonus equal to your **power** to your **resistances** against cold damage.

4th – **Lingering Chill**: Whenever you deal cold damage to a creature with a **critical hit** using a spell from the *cryomancy mystic sphere*, the target is **chilled** as a **condition**.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *cryomancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Potent Cryomancy**: You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with abilities from the *cryomancy mystic sphere*.

13th – **Greater Cold Resistance**: The bonus from your *cold resis-*



*tance* ability increases to twice your **power**.

13th – **Greater Lingering Chill**: Your *lingering chill* ability also makes the target **immobilized** until the end of the next round.

16th – **Greater Cryomancy Focus**: The bonus from your *cryomancy focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Potent Cryomancy**: The bonus from your *potent cryomancy* ability increases to +2.

## Sphere Focus: Delusion [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Delusion mystic sphere*.

1st – **Delusion Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *delusion mystic sphere*.

4th – **Enchanting Presence**: You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to the Intimidate and Persuasion skills.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *delusion mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Subtle Influence**: The **difficulty rating** to identify your **Emotion** abilities with Spellcraft, and to identify their effects with the Sense Motive skill, increases by 5.

13th – **Greater Enchanting Presence**: The bonuses from your *enchanting presence* ability increase to +4.

16th – **Greater Delusion Focus**: The bonus from your *delusion focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Subtle Influence**: The **difficulty rating** increase from your *subtle influence* ability increases to +10.

## Sphere Focus: Electromancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Electromancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Electromancy Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *electromancy mystic sphere*.

4th – **Electricity Resistance**: You gain a bonus equal to your **power** to your **resistances** against electricity damage.

4th – **Lingering Shock**: When you get a **critical hit** against a target with a spell from the *electromancy mystic sphere*, the target is **dazed** as a **condition**.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *electromancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Potent Electromancy**: You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with abilities from the *electromancy mystic sphere*.

13th – **Greater Electricity Resistance**: Your bonus from the *electricity resistance* ability increases to twice your **power**.

13th – **Greater Lingering Shock**: Your *lingering shock* ability makes the target **stunned** instead of **dazed**.

16th – **Greater Electromancy Focus**: The bonus from your *electromancy focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Potent Electromancy**: The bonus from your *potent electromancy* ability increases to +2.

## Sphere Focus: Fabrication [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Fabrication mystic sphere*.

1st – **Fabrication Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *fabrication mystic sphere*.

4th – **Crafting Familiarity**: You gain a +2 bonus to all Craft skills. In addition, any objects you create with abilities from the *fabrication mystic sphere* gain a bonus equal to your **power** to their **wound resistance**.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *fabrication mystic sphere*.

When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Greater Fabricate Trinket**: The maximum size of object you can create with the *fabricate trinket cantrip* increases to Small.

13th – **Greater Crafting Familiarity**: The Craft bonus from your *crafting familiarity* ability increases to +4. In addition, the **wound resistance** bonus increases to twice your **power**.

16th – **Greater Fabrication Focus**: The bonus from your *fabrication focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Supreme Fabricate Trinket**: The maximum size of object you can create with the *fabricate trinket cantrip* increases to Medium.

## Sphere Focus: Glamer [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Glamer mystic sphere*.

1st – **Glamer Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *glamer mystic sphere*.

4th – **Reflexive Illusion**: You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to the Disguise, Sleight of Hand, and Stealth skills.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *glamer mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Muffled Glamer**: You do not need **verbal components** to cast spells from the *glamer mystic sphere*.

13th – **Greater Reflexive Illusion**: The bonus from your *reflexive illusion* ability increases to +2.

16th – **Greater Glamer Focus**: The bonus from your *glamer focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Hidden Glamer**: You do not need **somatic components** to cast spells from the *glamer mystic sphere*.

## Sphere Focus: Photomancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Photomancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Photomancy Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *photomancy mystic sphere*.

4th – **Augmented Vision**: You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to the Awareness skill. In addition, you gain the **low-light vision** ability, allowing you to treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *photomancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Certain Sight**: You are immune to being **dazzled** and **blinded**.

13th – **Greater Augmented Vision**: The bonus from your *augmented vision* ability increases to +4. In addition, the benefit of your **low-light vision** ability doubles, allowing you to treat sources of light as if they had four times their normal illumination range.

16th – **Greater Photomancy Focus**: The bonus from your *photomancy focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Supreme Augmented Vision**: The bonus from your *augmented vision* ability increases to +6. In addition, you gain the **truesight** ability with a 50 foot range. If you already have the **truesight** ability, you increase its range by 50 feet.

## Sphere Focus: Polymorph [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Polymorph mystic sphere*.

1st – **Polymorph Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *polymorph mystic sphere*.

4th – **Reshaper**: As a standard action, you can use the *alter self*

ability. In addition, when you use the *alter object* cantrip, you can use your **power** in place of your Craft skill.

#### Alter Self

#### Shaping

Make a Disguise check to alter your appearance (see Disguise Creature, page 88), except that you can use your **power** in place of your Disguise skill. You can only alter your physical body, not your clothes or equipment.

This ability lasts until you use it again.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *polymorph mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that *mystic sphere*.

10th – **Malleable Flesh**: You gain a +5 bonus to defenses when determining whether a **strike** gets a **critical hit** against you instead of a normal hit.

13th – **Greater Reshaper**: When you use the *alter object* cantrip, you can accomplish work that would take up to an hour with a normal Craft check. In addition, you can use the *alter poison* ability as a standard action.

#### Alter Poison

#### Shaping, Sustain (minor)

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against a creature within Close (30 ft.) range.

**Hit**: Any poison in the target's system is neutralized. It stops suffering any additional effects from poisons in its system. As long as the effect lasts, it is immune to all poisons. In addition, the target's **mundane** poisons, including natural attacks that inflict poison, have no effect.

16th – **Greater Polymorph Focus**: The bonus from your *polymorph focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Malleable Flesh**: You are immune to **critical hits** from **strikes**.

## Sphere Focus: Pyromancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Pyromancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Pyromancy Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *pyromancy mystic sphere*.

4th – **Fire Resistance**: You gain a bonus equal to your **power** to your **resistances** against fire damage.

4th – **Lingering Flame**: Whenever you deal fire damage to a creature with a **critical hit** using a spell from the *pyromancy mystic sphere*, the target is **ignited** as a **condition**. This condition can be removed if the target makes a **difficulty rating** 10 Dexterity check as a **move action** to put out the flames. Dropping **prone** as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *pyromancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that *mystic sphere*.

10th – **Potent Pyromancy**: You gain a +1 bonus to **power** with abilities from the *pyromancy mystic sphere*.

13th – **Greater Fire Resistance**: Your bonus from the *fire resistance* ability increases to twice your **power**.

13th – **Greater Lingering Flame**: The **ignited** condition from your *lingering flame* ability cannot be removed by putting out the flames as a move action. In addition, it deals fire **standard damage** -2d instead of the normal 1d6 fire damage each round.

16th – **Greater Pyromancy Focus**: The bonus from your *pyromancy focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Potent Pyromancy**: The bonus from your *potent pyromancy* ability increases to +2.

## Sphere Focus: Revelation [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Revelation mystic sphere*.

1st – **Revelation Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *telekinesis mystic sphere*.

4th – **Truthsense**: You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to all Knowledge skills and the Sense Motive skill.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *revelation mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that *mystic sphere*.

10th – **Truesight**: You gain the **truesight** ability with a 50 foot range. If you already have the **truesight** ability, you increase its range by 50 feet.

13th – **Greater Truthsense**: The bonus from your *truthsense* ability increases to +4.

16th – **Greater Revelation Focus**: The bonus from your *revelation focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Truesight**: The range of your **truesight** ability increases by 100 feet.

## Sphere Focus: Summon [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Summon mystic sphere*.

1st – **Guided Summons**: Creatures you create with the *summoning mystic sphere* gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

4th – **Fortified Summons**: Creatures you create with abilities from the *summon* spell gain an additional **hit point**.

4th – **Resummon**: You can use the *resummon* ability as a **minor action**.

#### Resummon

Choose one creature or object that you summoned with an ability from the *summon mystic sphere*. You teleport the target into an unoccupied space on stable ground within Medium (100 ft.) range of you.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *summon mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that *mystic sphere*.

10th – **Augmented Summons**: Creatures you create with abilities from the *summon* spell gain an **action point**.

13th – **Greater Fortified Summons**: The number of additional **hit points** from your *fortified summoning* ability increases to two.

13th – **Greater Resummon**: The range of your *resummon* ability increases to Long (300 ft.). In addition, you can choose up to two creatures to teleport instead of only one. Each target can be teleported to a different location within range.

16th – **Greater Guided Summons**: The bonus from your *guided summons* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Augmented Summons**: The number of action points granted by your *augmented summons* ability increases to two.

## Sphere Focus: Telekinesis [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Telekinesis mystic sphere*.

1st – **Telekinesis Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *telekinesis mystic sphere*.

4th – **Rapid Distant Hand**: You can use the *distant hand cantrip* as a **minor action**, and you can **sustain** it as a **minor action**.

4th – **Telekinetic Strike**: You can use the *telekinetic strike* ability as a standard action.



**Telekinetic Strike**

Magical

Make a **magical strike** with a weapon you are controlling using the *distant hand* cantrip.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *telekinesis* **mystic sphere**. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Personal Levitation**: You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to the Jump skill. In addition, as a **free action**, you can slow your fall while falling. If you do, you fall at a rate of 50 feet per round, preventing you from taking falling damage when you hit the ground.

13th – **Greater Distant Hand**: Your range with the *distant hand* cantrip increases to Medium (100 ft.). In addition, the distance you can move the target each round increases to 30 feet.

13th – **Greater Telekinetic Strike**: You gain a +1d bonus to damage with your *telekinetic strike* ability.

16th – **Greater Telekinesis Focus**: The bonus from your *telekinesis focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Personal Levitation**: As long as you are within 50 feet above a surface that could support your weight, you can choose to float in midair, unaffected by gravity. As a **minor action**, you can move yourself up to ten feet in any direction.

**Sphere Focus: Terramancy [Casting, Magical]**

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Terramancy* **mystic sphere**.

1st – **Terramancy Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *terramancy* **mystic sphere**.

4th – **Heart of Stone**: You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *terramancy* **mystic sphere**. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Stonemason**: You may treat worked stone as if it were earth for the purpose of spells from the *terramancy* **mystic sphere**.

13th – **Greater Heart of Stone**: You gain a +1 bonus to **wound rolls**.

16th – **Greater Terramancy Focus**: The bonus from your *terramancy focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Earthen Alloy**: You may treat metal as if it were earth for the purpose of spells from the *terramancy* **mystic sphere**.

**Sphere Focus: Thaumaturgy [Casting, Magical]**

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Thaumaturgy* **mystic sphere**.

1st – **Thaumaturgy Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *thaumaturgy* **mystic sphere**.

4th – **Counterspell**: You can use the *counterspell* ability as a standard action.

**Counterspell**

Swift

Choose a creature within Medium (100 ft.) range of you. If the target is casting a spell or begins casting a spell this round, you can attempt to counter the spell. When you do, if your maximum spell level is at least as high as the target's maximum spell level, their spell has no effect when it resolves. Otherwise, make a contested **power** check against the target, using your power with this ability against the target's power with the spell it is casting. If you win, the target's spell has no effect when it resolves.

**Level 10**: You may target an additional creature within range.

**Level 16**: You may cause each target to **miscast** its spell instead of causing the spell to have no effect.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *thaumaturgy* **mystic sphere**.

When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Magic Tolerance**: You gain a +1 bonus to **defenses** against **magical** abilities.

13th – **Thaumatic Substitution**: Whenever you cast a spell that deals damage, you may change the type of damage to thaumatic damage. This does not change any other aspects of the spell.

16th – **Greater Thaumaturgy Focus**: The bonus from your *thaumaturgy focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Magic Tolerance**: The bonus from your *magic tolerance* ability increases to +2.

**Sphere Focus: Verdamancy [Casting, Magical]**

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Verdamancy* **mystic sphere**.

1st – **Verdamancy Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *verdamancy* **mystic sphere**.

4th – **Verdant Allies**: Your speed is not reduced when moving in light or heavy **undergrowth**. In addition, you can ignore **concealment** from plants when attacking.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *verdamancy* **mystic sphere**. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Creative Genesis**: You can cast spells from the *verdamancy* **mystic sphere** as if non-arable ground of any kind was arable earth.

13th – **Greater Verdant Allies**: You can ignore all **cover** and **concealment** from plants whenever doing so would be beneficial to you. For example, creatures cannot use plants to hide from you.

16th – **Greater Verdamancy Focus**: The bonus from your *verdamancy focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Supreme Verdant Allies**: The movement penalties from **undergrowth** are doubled for enemies within a Huge (100 ft.) radius emanation from you.

**Sphere Focus: Vivimancy [Casting, Magical]**

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Vivimancy* **mystic sphere**.

1st – **Vivimancy Focus**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from the *vivimancy* **mystic sphere**.

4th – **Lifebind**: Whenever you deal damage to a living creature using a spell from the *vivimancy* **mystic sphere**, you can choose to bind the target's life force to yours. While the target is bound, you can see it through all forms of **concealment** and **invisibility** (but not through **cover**). In addition, you constantly know the exact direction and distance to the target bound by your *lifebind* ability. This binding lasts until you bind another creature with this ability.

7th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *vivimancy* **mystic sphere**. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

10th – **Greater Lifebind**: You are always considered to have **line of effect** to the target bound by your *lifebind* ability, regardless of intervening obstacles. The target must still be within the normal **range** of your spells.

13th – **Personal Vitality**: You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.

16th – **Greater Vivimancy Focus**: The bonus from your *vivimancy focus* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Supreme Lifebind**: As long as the target of your *lifebind* ability is on the same plane as you, it is always within the **range** of your **magical** abilities.

## Sphere Focus: Weaponcraft [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Weaponcraft mystic sphere*.

1st – **Guided Weaponcraft:** Creatures you create with the *weaponcraft mystic sphere* gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

4th – **Disable Weapon:** You can use the *disable weapon* ability as a **minor action**.

### *Disable Weapon*

Choose a weapon you created with an ability from the *weaponcraft mystic sphere*. The weapon takes no actions until the end of the round. Since this ability has the **Swift** tag, you can use this ability to prevent the weapon from attacking you or your **allies** in the current phase.

### **Swift**

7th – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *weaponcraft mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell levels, you can change which spell you know from that *mystic sphere*.

10th – **Greater Personal Weapon:** When attacking with a weapon created with the *personal weapon cantrip*, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

13th – **Greater Disable Weapon:** You can use your *disable weapon* ability as a **free action**.

16th – **Greater Guided Weaponcraft:** The bonus from your *guided weaponcraft* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Supreme Personal Weapon:** The accuracy bonus from your *greater personal weapon* increases to +2.

## Stealth Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Stealth as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Stealth skill.

4th – **Ambush the Unwary:** You gain a +2 bonus to **power** against **unaware** creatures.

7th – **Movement Tolerance:** Your penalties for moving while hiding are reduced by 5. This allows you to move at half speed without penalty.

10th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Hide in Plain Sight:** You can use the *hide* ability even while observed. You take a –10 penalty to the Stealth check when hiding in this way, and you still need **cover** or **concealment** to hide.

16th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Greater Hide in Plain Sight:** Creatures observing you while you try to hide gain a +5 bonus to checks to notice you instead of a +10 bonus.

## Survival Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Survival as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Survival skill.

4th – **Terrain Tolerance:** You ignore **difficult terrain** and harmful natural terrain of any kind. If a skill check, such as Climb or Swim, would normally be required to move through the terrain, this ability does not help.

7th – **Rapid Tracker:** While following trails with the *track* ability, you can move at your normal speed while following tracks without taking the normal –5 penalty.

10th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Planar Tolerance** (Magical): You are immune to harmful effects imposed by being on other planes.

16th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization*

ability increases to +9.

19th – **Find the Path** (Magical): You can use the *find the path* ability as a standard action.

### *Find the Path*

### **Attune** (self), **Knowledge**

When you use this ability, you must unambiguously specify a location on the same plane as you. You know exactly what direction you must travel to reach your chosen destination by the most direct physical route. You are not always led in the exact direction of the destination – if there is an impassable obstacle between the target and the destination, this ability will direct you around the obstacle, rather than through it.

The guidance provided by this ability adjusts to match whatever your current physical capabilities are, including flight and other unusual movement modes. It does not consider teleportation spells or any other activated abilities you may have which could allow you to bypass physical obstacles. It does not see into the future, and changing circumstances may cause the most direct path to change over time. It also does not consider hostile creatures, traps, and other passable dangers which may endanger or slow progress.

## Swift [General]

**Prerequisite:** Base Dexterity of 1.

1st – **Rapid Movement:** You gain a +10 foot bonus to your **base speed**.

4th – **Sprinter:** When you use the *sprint* ability, you can move up to triple your movement speed.

7th – **Wall Runner:** You gain a +5 bonus to checks with the *wallrun* ability (see Wallrun, page 82). In addition, you can make a Dexterity check in place of a Climb check to use that ability.

10th – **Water Runner:** During your movement with the *sprint* ability, you can move on water and similar liquids as if they were solid ground.

13th – **Greater Rapid Movement:** The speed bonus from your *rapid movement* ability increases to +20 feet.

16th – **Greater Sprinter:** When you use the *sprint* ability, you can move up to five times your movement speed.

19th – **Cloud Runner:** During your movement with the *sprint* ability, you can move on dense fog and similar gaseous substances as if they were solid ground.

## Swim Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Swim as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Swim skill.

4th – **Underwater Tolerance:** You reduce your penalties for fighting underwater by 2, except for penalties to physical ranged attacks (see Underwater Combat, page 28).

7th – **Swim Speed:** You gain a **swim speed** equal to your **base speed**. A successful Swim check to move allows you to move a distance equal to your swim speed.

10th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

13th – **Greater Underwater Tolerance:** You do not suffer penalties for fighting underwater, except that you still suffer the normal penalties to physical ranged attacks.

16th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

19th – **Earth Swimmer:** You can swim through loose earth and dirt as if it were water. Your swim speed is halved while moving in this way.

## Toughness [General]

**Prerequisite:** Base Constitution of 1.

1st – **Fortified Body:** You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense. In addition, you can sleep while you have **encumbrance** without penalty (see Encumbrance, page 26).

4th – **Durability:** You gain an additional **hit point**.

7th – **Ailment Tolerance:** You are immune to being **sickened** and **nauseated**.

10th – **Greater Fortified Body:** The defense bonus from your *fortified body* ability increases to +3. In addition, you need half the normal amount of rest and sleep each day to function normally. For example, a human would only need four hours of sleep per night. This does not reduce the time required for you to take a **long rest**.

13th – **Greater Durability:** The number of additional **hit points** from your *durability* ability increases to two.

16th – **Greater Ailment Tolerance:** You are immune to poisons and diseases.

19th – **Greater Fortified Body:** The defense bonus from your *fortified body* ability increases to +4. In addition, the amount of rest and sleep you need each day is reduced to a quarter of the normal value. For example, a human would only need two hours of sleep per night.

## Two-Weapon Fighting [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Base Dexterity of 2.

1st – **Rend:** You can use the *rend* ability as a standard action.

### Rend

Make a melee **strike** using two weapons. If you hit with the **attack roll** for both weapons, you gain a +2d bonus to damage with the strike.

*Level 7:* The damage bonus increases to +3d.

*Level 13:* The damage bonus increases to +4d.

*Level 19:* The damage bonus increases to +5d.

4th – **Two-Weapon Defense:** While wielding two melee weapons, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and does not stack with the benefits of using a physical shield.

7th – **Dual Precision:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** when making strikes with two weapons at once.

10th – **Overwhelming Flurry:** You can use the *overwhelming flurry* ability as a **minor action**.

### Overwhelming Flurry

-NoValue-

You begin attacking and feinting with incredible speed, dazzling your foes. You are considered an additional creature for the purpose of determining **overwhelm penalties** you inflict on other creatures. This can allow you to overwhelm creatures by yourself.

13th – **Greater Two-Weapon Defense:** The bonus from your *two-weapon defense* ability increases to +2.

16th – **Greater Dual Precision:** The bonus from your *dual precision* ability increases to +2.

19th – **Greater Overwhelming Flurry:** Your *overwhelming flurry* ability also causes you to be treated as one **size category** larger for the purpose of determining **overwhelm penalties** you inflict on other creatures.

## Whirlwind Warrior [Combat]

**Prerequisites:** Base Dexterity of 2, base Perception of 1.

1st – **Cyclone:** You can use the *cyclone* ability as a standard action.

### Cyclone

**Sustain** (standard)

When you use this ability, make a melee **strike** with a slashing weapon. The strike targets any number of creatures adjacent to you. For the duration of this ability, you move at half speed. Whenever you sustain this ability, you can move and make a melee **strike** with a slashing weapon. The strike targets any number of creatures adjacent to you at any point during your movement.

*Level 7:* You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

*Level 13:* The damage bonus increases to +2d.

*Level 19:* The damage bonus increases to +3d.

4th – **Wind Dance:** You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

7th – **Unfettered Movement:** During each phase, you may move through one creature's space during movement. You treat its space as **difficult terrain**. After moving through that creature's space, other creatures block you as normal for the remainder of your movement. Certain unusual creatures that occupy their entire space, such as gelatinous cubes, may be immune to this ability.

10th – **Eye of the Storm:** You reduce your **overwhelm penalties** by 1.

13th – **Greater Wind Dance:** The bonus from your *wind dance* ability increases to +2.

16th – **Greater Unfettered Movement:** Using your *unfettered movement* ability does not cause you to move at half speed while in the creature's space.

19th – **Greater Eye of the Storm:** The penalty reduction from your *eye of the storm* ability increases to 2.

## Other Feat Rules

### Retraining Feats

At every level, you can choose to retrain an old feat in exchange for a new feat.

# Appendix F

## Monsters

Monsters are all of the various non-humanoid creatures that exist in the world of Rise. Many of them are dangerous, and adventurers may need to fight them. This chapter describes the rules for monsters, and the combat statistics for a variety of monsters.

### Monster Mechanics

Like player characters, monsters have levels, attributes, and abilities. However, they do not have classes, legacy items, or many other elements of characters. This section defines how monsters function.

#### Level

Each monster has a level that indicates its approximate strength. This has all of the same effects as the level for a player character, except that monsters do not gain any of the benefits described in Table 1.8: Character Advancement (page 30).

#### Challenge Rating

Each monster has a **challenge rating** that indicates its approximate strength within its level. A monster's challenge rating ranges from 1/2 to 4. This has several effects on the monster's statistics, and is a guideline to how many of that monster should typically be present in an encounter (see Encounter Balancing, page 239).

**Vital Wounds:** Monsters do not normally make **wound rolls** like player characters do. Instead, once a monster takes at least as many **vital wounds** as its **challenge rating**, it is defeated. Defeated monsters may be unconscious, dead, or merely flee the fight at the discretion of the Game Master.

Monsters that can survive **vital wounds** do not normally make **wound rolls**. Some monsters have specific mechanics for what happens if they gain **vital wounds**. Unless otherwise specified on the monster's description, **vital wounds** have no negative effects on monsters.

**CR 1 Monsters:** A monster with a challenge rating of 1 has half the normal value for its maximum **hit points**.

**1/2 CR Monsters:** A monster with a challenge rating of 1/2 has no **hit points** or **damage resistance**. In addition, its **wound resistance** is one quarter of its normal value after taking into account all other modifiers.

**Action Points:** For each challenge rating a monster has above 1, it gains an **action point**.

**Accuracy and Defense Bonuses:** For each challenge rating a monster has above 1, it gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**, **defenses**, and **power**.

#### Attributes

Each of a monster's base attributes can range from -9 to 3, as appropriate for the type of monster. A monster's attributes scale with level in the same way as character attributes. A monster can also have up to two attributes starting at 4 or 5. In general, a monster with higher starting attributes will be slightly stronger, but not all monsters need to start with the same starting attribute total.

#### Encounter Balancing

In general, a group of PCs of a given level will have an appropriate challenge from fighting monsters of the same level with a combined challenge rating equal to the number of PCs. Fighting monsters of a lower level, or monsters whose combined challenge rating is less than the number of PCs, will yield an easier encounter. Fighting monsters of a higher level, or fighting monsters whose combined challenge rating is greater than the number of PCs, will yield a harder encounter.

It is generally not a good idea for PCs to fight monsters more than three levels higher or lower than their own. They may find that their attacks never miss, or always hit, and other aspects of the encounter may be similarly imbalanced in ways that are not easily remedied by simply changing the number of enemies.

### Aberrations

#### Aboleth

#### Level 12 [CR 4]

Huge aberration

The aboleth is a revolting fishlike amphibian found primarily in subterranean lakes and rivers. It has a pink belly. Four pulsating blue-black orifices line the bottom of its body and secrete gray slime that smells like rancid grease. It uses its tail for propulsion in the water and drags itself along with its tentacles on land.

**HP** 10; **AD** 20; **Fort** 25; **Ref** 19; **Ment** 26

**DR** Physical 20; **Energy** 29

**WR** Physical 60; **Energy** 69

**Strike:** Tentacle +17 (6d10)

**Speed** 50 ft.; **Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Awareness** +3

**Attributes:** Str 15, Dex -1, Con 15, Int 14, Per 7, Wil 15

**Accuracy** 17; **Power** 18



*Mind Crush*

Target: One creature within Long (300 ft.) range

The aboleth makes a +17 attack vs. Mental against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes 8d10 damage and is **confused** as a **condition**.

*Critical Hit:* The aboleth can spend an action point to attune to this ability. If it does, the target is dominated by the aboleth as long as the ability lasts. Otherwise, the target takes double the damage of a non-critical hit.

*Psionic Blast*

Targets: Each enemy in a Large (50 ft.) cone from the aboleth

The aboleth makes a +17 attack vs. Mental against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes 6d10 energy damage and is **dazed** as a **condition**.

**Psionic Barrier:** The aboleth gains a bonus equal to its level to **resistances** against **energy damage**.

**Rituals:** The aboleth can learn and perform arcane rituals of up to 5th level.

**Slime:** Whenever a creature takes damage from the aboleth's tentacle, if the attack result beat the target's Fortitude defense, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned**. The poison's primary effect makes the target **nauseated**, and the secondary effect inflicts a **vital wound** with a special effect and ends the poison.

Instead of making a **wound roll** for the **vital wound**, the target's skin is transformed into a clear, slimy membrane. An afflicted creature must remain moistened with cool, fresh water every 10 minutes or it will lose a **hit point**. This effect lasts until the **vital wound** is removed.

# Animals

## Black Bear

**Level 3 [CR 2]**

Medium animal

The black bear is a forest-dwelling omnivore that usually is not dangerous unless an interloper threatens its cubs or food supply.

Black bears can be pure black, blond, or cinnamon in color and are rarely more than 5 feet long.

**HP 9; AD 7; Fort 12; Ref 8; Ment 6**

**DR 4**

**WR 21**

**Strike:** Bite +4 (2d8)

**Speed 30 ft.; Space 5 ft.; Reach 5 ft.**

**Awareness +0**

**Attributes:** Str 5, Dex 0, Con 5, Int -8, Per 0, Wil -1

**Accuracy 4; Mundane Power 6; Magical Power 4**

## Brown Bear

**Level 5 [CR 2]**

Large animal

These massive omnivores are bad-tempered and territorial. The brown bear's statistics can be used for almost any big bear, including the grizzly.

**HP 10; AD 10; Fort 16; Ref 11; Ment 9**

**DR 6**

**WR 27**

**Strike:** Bite +7 (2d10)

**Speed 40 ft.; Space 10 ft.; Reach 10 ft.**

**Awareness +0**

**Attributes:** Str 8, Dex 0, Con 8, Int -8, Per 0, Wil -1

**Accuracy 7; Mundane Power 9; Magical Power 6**

## Colossal Centipede

**Level 13 [CR 4]**

Colossal animal

Monstrous centipedes tend to attack anything that resembles food, biting with their jaws and injecting their poison.

**HP 11; AD 21; Fort 28; Ref 21; Ment 21**

**DR Physical 22; Energy 19**

**WR Physical 67; Energy 64**

**Strike:** Bite +18 (7d10)

**Speed 70 ft.; Space 30 ft.; Reach 30 ft.**

**Awareness +0**

**Attributes:** Str 17, Dex -1, Con 17, Int -9, Per 0, Wil 0

**Accuracy 18; Mundane Power 20; Magical Power 16**

**Poison Sting:** Whenever a creature takes damage from the colossal centipede's bite, if the attack result beat the target's Fortitude defense, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned**. The poison's primary effect makes the target lose a **hit point**, and the terminal effect makes it lose two **hit points**.

## Dire Wolf

**Level 5 [CR 2]**

Large animal

Dire wolves are efficient pack hunters that will kill anything they can catch. Their fur is usually mottled gray or black.

**HP 8; AD 13; Fort 14; Ref 14; Ment 10**

**DR 6**

**WR 27**

**Strike:** Bite +8 (2d10)

**Speed 40 ft.; Space 10 ft.; Reach 10 ft.**

**Awareness +3**

**Attributes:** Str 8, Dex 7, Con 6, Int -7, Per 6, Wil 0

**Accuracy 8; Mundane Power 9; Magical Power 6**



**Gargantuan Centipede****Level 10 [CR 4]**

Gargantuan animal

Monstrous centipedes tend to attack anything that resembles food, biting with their jaws and injecting their poison.

**HP** 10; **AD** 17; **Fort** 23; **Ref** 17; **Ment** 17  
**DR** Physical 16; Energy 13  
**WR** Physical 49; Energy 46  
**Strike:** Bite +14 (5d10)  
**Speed** 60 ft.; **Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 20 ft.  
**Awareness** +0  
**Attributes:** Str 13, Dex -1, Con 13, Int -9, Per 0, Wil 0  
**Accuracy** 14; **Mundane Power** 16; **Magical Power** 13

**Poison Sting:** Whenever a creature takes damage from the gargantuan centipede's bite, if the attack result beat the target's Fortitude defense, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned**. The poison's primary effect makes the target lose a **hit point**, and the terminal effect makes it lose two **hit points**

**Giant Bombardier Beetle****Level 7 [CR 2]**

Large animal

These creatures feed primarily on carrion and offal, gathering heaps of the stuff in which to build nests and lay eggs. A giant bombardier beetle is about 6 feet long. Giant bombardier beetles normally attack only to defend themselves, their nests, or their eggs.

**HP** 10; **AD** 12; **Fort** 18; **Ref** 12; **Ment** 12  
**DR** Physical 11; Energy 8  
**WR** Physical 36; Energy 33  
**Strike:** Bite +9 (4d6)  
**Speed** 40 ft.; **Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.  
**Awareness** +0  
**Attributes:** Str 10, Dex -1, Con 10, Int -9, Per 0, Wil 0  
**Accuracy** 9; **Mundane Power** 11; **Magical Power** 8

*Acid Breath*

Targets: Everything in a Medium (20 ft.) cone

The giant bombardier beetle makes a +9 attack vs. Armor against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes 4d6 acid damage.

**Giant Wasp****Level 6 [CR 2]**

Large animal

Giant wasps attack when hungry or threatened, stinging their prey to death. They take dead or incapacitated opponents back to their lairs as food for their unhatched young.

**HP** 7; **AD** 16; **Fort** 14; **Ref** 16; **Ment** 9  
**DR** Physical 10; Energy 7  
**WR** Physical 33; Energy 30  
**Strike:** Stinger +9 (2d10)  
**Speed** 40 ft.; **Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.  
**Awareness** +3  
**Attributes:** Str 4, Dex 9, Con 4, Int -8, Per 7, Wil -2  
**Accuracy** 9; **Power** 7

**Poison Sting:** Whenever a creature takes damage from the giant wasp's stinger, if the attack result beat the target's Fortitude defense, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned**. The poison's primary effect makes the target **sickened**, and the terminal effect makes it **paralyzed**

**Huge Centipede****Level 7 [CR 4]**

Huge animal

Monstrous centipedes tend to attack anything that resembles food, biting with their jaws and injecting their poison.

**HP** 9; **AD** 14; **Fort** 19; **Ref** 14; **Ment** 14  
**DR** Physical 11; Energy 8  
**WR** Physical 36; Energy 33  
**Strike:** Bite +11 (4d8)  
**Speed** 50 ft.; **Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.  
**Awareness** +0  
**Attributes:** Str 9, Dex -1, Con 9, Int -9, Per 0, Wil 0  
**Accuracy** 11; **Mundane Power** 12; **Magical Power** 10

**Poison Sting:** Whenever a creature takes damage from the huge centipede's bite, if the attack result beat the target's Fortitude defense, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned**. The poison's primary effect makes the target lose a **hit point**, and the terminal effect makes it lose two **hit points**

**Large Centipede****Level 4 [CR 4]**

Large animal

Monstrous centipedes tend to attack anything that resembles food, biting with their jaws and injecting their poison.

**HP** 8; **AD** 10; **Fort** 14; **Ref** 10; **Ment** 10  
**DR** Physical 8; Energy 5  
**WR** Physical 27; Energy 24  
**Strike:** Bite +7 (2d10)  
**Speed** 40 ft.; **Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.  
**Awareness** +0  
**Attributes:** Str 5, Dex -1, Con 5, Int -9, Per 0, Wil 0  
**Accuracy** 7; **Mundane Power** 8; **Magical Power** 7

**Poison Sting:** Whenever a creature takes damage from the large centipede's bite, if the attack result beat the target's Fortitude defense, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned**. The poison's primary effect makes the target lose a **hit point**, and the terminal effect makes it lose two **hit points**

**Pony****Level 2 [CR 1]**

Medium animal

The statistics presented here describe a small horse, under 5 feet tall at the shoulder. Ponies are similar to light horses and cannot fight while carrying a rider. A pony's maximum load is 120 pounds, and it can drag up to 800 pounds.

**HP 4; AD 5; Fort 10; Ref 6; Ment 4****DR** Physical 1; Energy 0**WR** Physical 17; Energy 16**Strike:** Bite +2 (1d10)**Speed** 30 ft.; **Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes:** Str 2, Dex 0, Con 4, Int -7, Per 0, Wil -1**Accuracy** 2; **Power** 2**Roc****Level 9 [CR 4]**

Gargantuan animal

Rocs are massive and incredibly strong birds with the ability to carry off horses. It is typically 30 feet long from the beak to the base of the tail, with a wingspan as wide as 80 feet. Its plumage is either dark brown or golden from head to tail.

A roc attacks from the air, swooping earthward to snatch prey in its powerful talons and carry it off for itself and its young to devour. A solitary roc is typically hunting and will attack any Medium or larger creature that appears edible. A mated pair of rocs attack in concert, fighting to the death to defend their nests or hatchlings.

**HP 9; AD 18; Fort 21; Ref 19; Ment 15****DR** 8**WR** 38**Strike:** Bite +13 (4d10)**Speed** 60 ft.; **Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 20 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes:** Str 12, Dex 10, Con 11, Int -7, Per 0, Wil -1**Accuracy** 13; **Mundane Power** 15; **Magical Power** 12**Spider, Colossal****Level 12 [CR 4]**

Colossal animal

All monstrous spiders are aggressive predators that use their poisonous bites to subdue or kill prey.

**HP 6; AD 25; Fort 22; Ref 25; Ment 20****DR** Physical 20; Energy 17**WR** Physical 60; Energy 57**Strike:** Bite +20 (6d10)**Speed** 70 ft.; **Space** 30 ft.; **Reach** 30 ft.**Awareness** +7**Attributes:** Str 15, Dex 15, Con 0, Int -9, Per 15, Wil 0**Accuracy** 20; **Mundane Power** 18; **Magical Power** 15

**Poison Sting:** Whenever a creature takes damage from the colossal spider's bite, if the attack result beat the target's Fortitude defense, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned**. The poison's primary effect makes the target **sickened**, and the terminal effect makes it **paralyzed**

**Spider, Gargantuan****Level 9 [CR 4]**

Gargantuan animal

All monstrous spiders are aggressive predators that use their poisonous bites to subdue or kill prey.

**HP 6; AD 21; Fort 18; Ref 21; Ment 16****DR** Physical 14; Energy 11**WR** Physical 44; Energy 41**Strike:** Bite +15 (4d10)**Speed** 60 ft.; **Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 20 ft.**Awareness** +5**Attributes:** Str 11, Dex 12, Con 0, Int -9, Per 11, Wil 0**Accuracy** 15; **Mundane Power** 14; **Magical Power** 12

**Poison Sting:** Whenever a creature takes damage from the gargantuan spider's bite, if the attack result beat the target's Fortitude defense, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned**. The poison's primary effect makes the target **sickened**, and the terminal effect makes it **paralyzed**

**Spider, Huge****Level 6 [CR 4]**

Huge animal

All monstrous spiders are aggressive predators that use their poisonous bites to subdue or kill prey.

**HP 6; AD 17; Fort 15; Ref 17; Ment 13****DR** Physical 10; Energy 7**WR** Physical 33; Energy 30**Strike:** Bite +12 (4d6)**Speed** 50 ft.; **Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.**Awareness** +4**Attributes:** Str 7, Dex 8, Con 0, Int -9, Per 8, Wil 0**Accuracy** 12; **Mundane Power** 10; **Magical Power** 9

**Poison Sting:** Whenever a creature takes damage from the huge spider's bite, if the attack result beat the target's Fortitude defense, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned**. The poison's primary effect makes the target **sickened**, and the terminal effect makes it **paralyzed**

**Spider, Large****Level 3 [CR 4]**

Large animal

All monstrous spiders are aggressive predators that use their poisonous bites to subdue or kill prey.

**HP 6; AD 13; Fort 11; Ref 13; Ment 9****DR** Physical 7; Energy 4**WR** Physical 24; Energy 21**Strike:** Bite +7 (2d8)**Speed** 40 ft.; **Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.**Awareness** +2**Attributes:** Str 2, Dex 5, Con 0, Int -9, Per 4, Wil 0**Accuracy** 7; **Power** 6

**Poison Sting:** Whenever a creature takes damage from the large spider's bite, if the attack result beat the target's Fortitude defense, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned**. The poison's primary effect makes the target **sickened**, and the terminal effect makes it **paralyzed**

**Vampire Eel****Level 6 [CR 2]**

Large animal

Vampire eels are large, slimy snakelike carnivores. They swim through murky water, looking for edible creatures.

**HP 8; AD 15; Fort 15; Ref 15; Ment 10****DR** Physical 8; Energy 6**WR** Physical 31; Energy 29**Speed** 40 ft.; **Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes:** Str 8, Dex 8, Con 7, Int -8, Per 0, Wil -1**Accuracy 8; Mundane Power 9; Magical Power 7****Wolf****Level 2 [CR 1]**

Medium animal

Wolves are pack hunters known for their persistence and cunning.

**HP 3; AD 7; Fort 8; Ref 8; Ment 4****DR** 3**WR** 19**Strike:** Bite +2 (1d10)**Speed** 30 ft.; **Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes:** Str 2, Dex 3, Con 2, Int -7, Per 0, Wil -1**Accuracy 2; Power 2****Raven****Level 1 [CR 1]**

Tiny animal

These glossy black birds are about 2 feet long and have wingspans of about 4 feet. The statistics presented here can describe most nonpredatory birds of similar size.

**HP 1; AD 7; Fort 2; Ref 8; Ment 4****DR** 0**WR** 14**Strike:** Talon +2 (1d8)**Speed** 20 ft.; **Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.**Awareness** +1**Attributes:** Str -8, Dex 3, Con -4, Int -6, Per 2, Wil 0**Accuracy 2; Power 1****Animates****Air Elemental, Elder****Level 11 [CR 4]**

Huge animate

Air elementals are an embodiment of the natural element of air. Their rapid flying speed makes them useful on vast battlefields or in extended aerial combat.

**HP 7; AD 24; Fort 21; Ref 25; Ment 20****DR** Physical 13; Energy 12**WR** Physical 49; Energy 48**Strike:** Slam +18 (4d10)**Speed** 50 ft.; **Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.**Awareness** +6**Attributes:** Str 6, Dex 15, Con 6, Int 0, Per 13, Wil 0**Accuracy 18; Power 14***Whirlwind*Targets: Each **enemy** within reach

The air elemental makes a +18 **strike** vs. Armor with its slam against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes 4d10 damage.**Air Elemental, Huge****Level 8 [CR 2]**

Huge animate

Air elementals are an embodiment of the natural element of air. Their rapid flying speed makes them useful on vast battlefields or in extended aerial combat.

**HP 7; AD 17; Fort 15; Ref 18; Ment 14****DR** Physical 7; Energy 6**WR** Physical 35; Energy 34**Strike:** Slam +11 (2d10)**Speed** 50 ft.; **Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.**Awareness** +4**Attributes:** Str 5, Dex 11, Con 5, Int -2, Per 9, Wil 0**Accuracy 11; Power 9***Whirlwind*Targets: Each **enemy** within reach

The air elemental makes a +11 **strike** vs. Armor with its slam against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes 2d10 damage.

**Air Elemental, Large****Level 5 [CR 2]**

Large animate

Air elementals are an embodiment of the natural element of air. Their rapid flying speed makes them useful on vast battlefields or in extended aerial combat.

**HP** 7; **AD** 14; **Fort** 12; **Ref** 15; **Ment** 11**DR** Physical 4; Energy 3**WR** Physical 25; Energy 24**Strike:** Slam +8 (2d8)**Speed** 40 ft.; **Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.**Awareness** +3**Attributes:** Str 3, Dex 8, Con 3, Int -2, Per 6, Wil 0**Accuracy** 8; **Power** 6*Whirlwind*Targets: Each **enemy** within reach

The air elemental makes a +8 **strike** vs. Armor with its slam against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes 2d8 damage.**HP** 8; **AD** 20; **Fort** 18; **Ref** 16; **Ment** 16**DR** Physical 19; Energy 10**WR** Physical 52; Energy 43**Strike:** Spear +12 (4d8)**Speed** 30 ft.; **Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes:** Str 12, Dex 0, Con 11, Int 0, Per 0, Wil 0**Accuracy** 12; **Mundane Power** 13; **Magical Power** 11

**Hold Breath:** A lizardfolk can hold its breath for ten times the normal length of time.

**Lizardfolk, Grunt****Level 10 [CR 1]**

Medium humanoid

Lizardfolk are bipedal creatures covered in reptilian scales. Their tail resembles that of a crocodile, and is typically 3 to 4 feet long. They use it for balance on land and to accelerate their swimming while in water. Their scales are typically green, gray, or brown.

Lizardfolk fight as unorganized individuals. They prefer frontal assaults and massed rushes, sometimes trying to force foes into the water, where the lizardfolk have an advantage. If outnumbered or if their territory is being invaded, they set snares, plan ambushes, and make raids to hinder enemy supplies. Advanced tribes use more sophisticated tactics and have better traps and ambushes.

**HP** 4; **AD** 19; **Fort** 17; **Ref** 15; **Ment** 15**DR** Physical 19; Energy 10**WR** Physical 52; Energy 43**Strike:** Spear +11 (4d6)**Speed** 30 ft.; **Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes:** Str 11, Dex 0, Con 11, Int 0, Per 0, Wil 0**Accuracy** 11; **Mundane Power** 11; **Magical Power** 10

**Hold Breath:** A lizardfolk can hold its breath for ten times the normal length of time.

**Orc, Elite****Level 8 [CR 1]**

Medium humanoid

Elite orcs are battle-hardened war veterans who are deadly at any range. They tend to prioritize raw strength over subtlety.

**HP** 4; **AD** 12; **Fort** 15; **Ref** 13; **Ment** 12**DR** Physical 13; Energy 6**WR** Physical 41; Energy 34**Strikes:** Light Crossbow +9 (4d6); Greataxe +9 (4d8)**Speed** 30 ft.; **Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes:** Str 11, Dex 0, Con 9, Int -2, Per 0, Wil -1**Accuracy** 9; **Mundane Power** 11; **Magical Power** 8*Power Smash*Target: One creature or object within **reach**

The orc makes a +7 **strike** vs. Armor with its greataxe against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes 5d10 damage.**Humanoids****Cultist****Level 2 [CR 1]**

Medium humanoid

Cultists may serve many masters. They are united in their generally malign intentions and their magical abilities.

**HP** 3; **AD** 2; **Fort** 6; **Ref** 6; **Ment** 8**DR** 0**WR** 16**Strike:** Club +2 (1d10)**Speed** 30 ft.; **Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes:** Str -1, Dex 0, Con 0, Int -1, Per 0, Wil 3**Accuracy** 2; **Mundane Power** 2; **Magical Power** 3*Drain Life*

Target: One creature within Medium (100 ft.) range

The cultist makes a +2 attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

*Hit:* The target loses a **hit point****Lizardfolk, Elite****Level 10 [CR 2]**

Medium humanoid

Lizardfolk are bipedal creatures covered in reptilian scales. Their tail resembles that of a crocodile, and is typically 3 to 4 feet long. They use it for balance on land and to accelerate their swimming while in water. Their scales are typically green, gray, or brown.

Lizardfolk fight as unorganized individuals. They prefer frontal assaults and massed rushes, sometimes trying to force foes into the water, where the lizardfolk have an advantage. If outnumbered or if their territory is being invaded, they set snares, plan ambushes, and make raids to hinder enemy supplies. Advanced tribes use more sophisticated tactics and have better traps and ambushes.

**Pyromancer****Level 5 [CR 1]**

Medium humanoid

Pyromancers wield powerful fire magic to attack their foes.

**HP 3; AD 6; Fort 11; Ref 10; Ment 12****DR 3****WR 24****Strike:** Club +6 (2d6)**Speed** 30 ft.; **Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes:** Str -1, Dex 0, Con 3, Int -1, Per 0, Wil 6**Accuracy 6; Mundane Power 5; Magical Power 6***Combustion*

Target: One creature or object within Medium (100 ft.) range

The pyromancer makes a +6 attack vs. Reflex against the target.

*Hit:* The target takes 4d6 fire damage.*Fireball*

Targets: Everything in a Small (10 ft.) radius within Close (30 ft.) range

The pyromancer makes a +6 attack vs. Armor against each target.

*Hit:* Each target takes 2d8 fire damage.**Accuracy 18; Power 17****Undeads****Allip****Level 3 [CR 4]**

Medium undead

An allip is the spectral remains of someone driven to suicide by a madness that afflicted it in life. It craves only revenge and unrelentingly pursues those who tormented it in life and pushed it over the brink.

An allip cannot speak intelligibly.

**HP 6; AD 9; Fort 9; Ref 13; Ment 13****DR 1****WR 18****Speed** 30 ft.; **Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +7**Attributes:** Str N/A, Dex 5, Con N/A, Int 2, Per 2, Wil 4**Accuracy 6; Mundane Power 6; Magical Power 7***Draining Touch*Target: One creature the allip **threatens**

The allip makes a +6 attack vs. Reflex against the target.

*Hit:* The target loses a **hit point**.*Critical Hit:* The target loses two **hit points**.

**Babble:** During each **action phase**, the allip makes an attack vs. Mental against each creature within an Large (50 ft.) radius **emanation** from it. It cannot make this attack more than once against any individual target between **short rests**.

*Hit:* Each target is **confused** as a **condition**.

**Incorporeal:** The allip has no physical body. It makes no sound while moving, and may be unaffected by other abilities that only affect corporeal creatures, such as **tremorsense**. It is immune to **physical** damage and all **mundane** abilities that do not deal damage. Whenever it would take damage, it has a 50% chance to take no damage instead.

The allip can enter or pass through solid objects, but it must remain adjacent to the object's exterior at all times. While completely inside a solid object, the object provides **total cover**, so it must emerge from the object to attack or be attacked.

**Monstrous Humanoids****Giant, Hill****Level 11 [CR 2]**

Huge monstrous humanoid

Giants relish melee combat. They favor massive two-handed weapons and wield them with impressive skill. They have enough cunning to soften up a foe with ranged attacks first, if they can. A giant's favorite ranged weapon is a big rock.

**HP 9; AD 15; Fort 21; Ref 16; Ment 16****DR** Physical 20; Energy 12**WR** Physical 56; Energy 48**Strike:** Greatclub +12 (6d10)**Speed** 50 ft.; **Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.**Awareness** -1**Attributes:** Str 16, Dex -2, Con 13, Int 0, Per -2, Wil -2**Accuracy 12; Mundane Power 17; Magical Power 12****Outsiders****Deva****Level 14 [CR 2]**

Medium outsider

A deva is a powerful celestial creature that acts as a champion of good in the Outer Planes.

**HP 8; AD 23; Fort 23; Ref 23; Ment 24****DR** Physical 21; Energy 35**WR** Physical 73; Energy 87**Strike:** Heavy Mace +18 (6d10)**Speed** 30 ft.; **Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +7**Attributes:** Str 16, Dex 15, Con 15, Int 15, Per 15, Wil 16